E1152

THE

OLD TESTAMENT,

ARRANGED IN

HISTORICAL AND CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER,

(ON THE BASIS OF LIGHTFOOT'S CHRONICLE,)

IN SUCH A MANNER THAT THE

BOOKS, CHAPTERS, PSALMS, PROPHECIES, &c. &c.

MAY BE READ AS

ONE CONNECTED HISTORY,

IN THE WORDS OF THE AUTHORIZED TRANSLATION.

WITH COPIOUS INDEXES.

BY THE

REV. GEORGE TOWNSEND, M.A.

PREBENDARY OF DURHAM, AND VICAR OF NORTHALLERTON.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

FOURTH EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. G. & F. RIVINGTON,

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD,

AND WATERLOO PLACE, PALL MALL.

1836.

LONDON :
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.

TO THE

MOST REVEREND FATHER IN GOD,

WILLIAM,

BY DIVINE PERMISSION,

LORD ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY,

THIS ARRANGEMENT

OF THE

TEXT OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS GRACE'S MOST OBEDIENT AND HUMBLE SERVANT,

GEORGE TOWNSEND.

INTRODUCTION.

THE "Chronicle" of the learned Lightfoot has been made the basis of the following Arrangement. Of all the writers of the day in which he lived, this celebrated divine is supposed to have been the most deeply versed in the knowledge of the Scriptures. It was his custom for many years to note down, as opportunity presented, in the course of his talmudical and other studies, the order and time of the several passages of Scripture as they came under his consideration. By pursuing this method, he gradually formed that invaluable Chronicle, which his biographer and the editor of his works has placed before all his other publications, as the most useful and important. The title of this celebrated tract is, "A Chronicle of the times, and the order of the texts of the Old Testament, wherein the Books, Chapters, Psalms, Stories, Prophecies, &c. are reduced into their proper order, and taken up in their proper places, in which the natural method and genuine series of the Chronology requireth them to be taken in. With reason given of dislocations where they come. And many remarkable notes and observations given all along for the better understanding of the text; the difficulties of the Chronicle declared; the differences occurring in the relating of stories reconciled; and exceeding many scruples and obscurities in the Old Testament explained." Lightfoot was so eminent, that Bishop Walton consulted him both on the Polyglott Bible, and the Samaritan Pentateuch, Dr. Castel on his Heptaglott Lexicon, and Poole on his Synopsis Criticorum. Buxtorf, Dr. Outram, Thorndike, and Morinus, with other distinguished men, openly expressed how much they admired and venerated him. The most

learned foreigners came to England to visit him. In the Assembly of Divines at Westminster, he was the most distinguished for his learning and ability; opposing the more violent measures, and frequently by his arguments changing the sentiments of the majority. His work was published at the time when the nation was unfortunately engaged in the bitter contests between the King and his Parliament. We are not possessed of sufficient means of accurately ascertaining the reception this invaluable Chronicle met with from the public; but if we may judge from the complaints of his biographer, Dr. Bright, and Mr. Strype, the author of the "Annals," it does not appear to have obtained much celebrity, nor to have attracted the attention it so well deserved.

This supposition is still further corroborated by the singular omission of the work in the list mentioned by Torshel, in his rare and valuable pamphlet. This divine was chaplain to king Charles the First, and tutor to the royal children. In the year before the death of his royal master, he published a tract (which was afterwards reprinted in the Phœnix) entitled "A design about disposing the Bible into an harmony; or an Essay concerning the transposing the order of books and chapters of the Holy Scriptures, for the reducing of all into a continued history—The benefits, difficulties, and the helps." The tract was addressed to the right honourable the lords and commons assembled in Parliament; intimating to them the propriety and necessity of taking the subject on which it treats into consideration, that under their gracious auspices and influence "it may grow to full maturity." Torshel's object indeed was to induce the two Houses to appoint a committee to execute his plans. Had Lightfoot and Torshel united their efforts in this cause, it is not improbable that the sanction of the legislature at that period might have been obtained, and a most accurate and valuable arrangement been made by the learned men, who, at that time, abounded in England. "Let the state," says Torshel, "only please to make it their care, after the example of some kings and republics, that have done such like works of general use, for the advance of learning and divine knowledge, and they will find some men very learned of their own order, besides many in the profession of divinity, and others of private quality, that will contribute much assistance to it." And in another part—"If the state may please to look upon it with favour and encouragement, somewhat may be done to the great service of the Churches of Christ," &c. &c. The state, however, paid no attention to

the petition, and the design of harmonizing the Bible has not hitherto been put into execution.

Dr. Hales, the learned and laborious author of the Analysis of Sacred Chronology, is the last writer by whom this design of Torshel has been brought before the public. After enumerating a variety of works, which have been submitted at different times to the world, to assist the reader of Scripture in his attempts to understand the Sacred Volume, Dr. Hales observes, "We have still to search in vain for a competent history of the Bible; a history which shall be plain and clear, even to the unlearned, and yet concise, correct, and critical; competent 1st. to arrange all the scattered events of Scripture in a regular and lucid chronological and geographical order; 2nd. to trace the connection between the Old and New Testaments throughout, so as to render the whole one uniform and consistent narrative; 3rd. to expound the mysteries, doctrines, and precepts of both, intelligibly, rationally, and faithfully; without adding to, or diminishing from the word of God; and without undue respect to persons, parties, or sects; 4th. to unfold and interpret the whole grand and comprehensive scheme of '*the prophetic argument*' from Genesis to Revelation, all admirably linked, and closely connected together, subsisting in the divine mind, before the foundation of the world; and gradually revealed to mankind at sundry times, and divers modes, and degrees, during the Patriarchal, Mosaical, and Christian dispensations, as they were able to bear it; 5th. to solve real difficulties, and reconcile apparent dissonances, resulting from the obscurity of the original text, or from inaccurate translations; 6th. to silence sceptics and heretics, infidels and scoffers, by exposing the weakness and inconclusiveness of their objections and cavils; 7th. to defend the institutions of the primitive Church against schismatics and levellers, and in fine, 8th. to copy as closely as possible the brevity and conciseness, yet simplicity and plainness, of the Gospel style." Such a history of the Bible is altogether a desideratum in the annals of sacred literature.

"Such a plan was partly proposed," (Dr. Hales proceeds to observe,) "many years ago, after" (more properly *during*) "the grand rebellion, by Samuel Torshel, a preceptor of the royal family of Charles the First, who addressed the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament on this great and important national concern."

He proposed "to dispose the Bible into a method and harmony, by

transposing the order of the books and chapters, inserting the sacred oracles according to the times they were delivered in, and the Psalms in their places, and on the occasions which they were framed to suit, in such a manner that by the mere force of series and connection, the historical and prophetical parts may reciprocally explain and authenticate each other."

The miscellaneous form of the Sacred Books has been often considered by pious and learned men as one principal cause of those difficulties which have given rise to so many commentaries. The great majority of the readers of Scripture are either unable, or unwilling, to undergo the delightful labour of arranging the scattered events in their unbroken and historical order. Much error has arisen from this neglect. The Scripture is too generally perused in detached passages and chapters only. It is but too frequently considered as a collection of unconnected narratives, promises, warnings, prophecies, and miscellaneous remarks on important and interesting subjects. Hence the most opposite doctrines have been taught, and the most inconsistent inferences drawn; and the Christian world, which ought to profess one faith, as it has but one Scripture, one Lord, and one Baptism, is divided into every possible gradation of opinion, each of which is defended by its advocates from detached and misapplied passages of Scripture.

The inspired writers, though living in so many different ages, writing upon various occasions, without communication with each other, of opposite talents, dispositions, circumstances, and education, confirm and support, throughout, one code and system; the general plan of which does not, in any one instance, appear to have been present to their minds when the various books of the Old Testament were penned. Uninspired authors, although educated on the same plan, of the same age and country, writing with the same object, of the same sect and party, and defending the same system of opinions, will frequently vary in their modes of expression, in their statements of arguments, in their ideas of the subject matter; and will be often found to contradict, either through inadvertence or through the defect of language, the positions of their own partisans: whereas, among the inspired writers, there is no contradiction, no opposition, no diversity of sentiment, in any of the difficult and important subjects upon which they treat. The various passages of the history of the world and Church, contained in their united labours, like the links of a

chain, are so interwoven with each other, that they cannot be separated. The precepts, examples, and doctrines they inculcate are so varied, yet so blended, that they form one complete and perfect system of religious ethics.

Let not the pious Christian feel any conscientious scruples against altering the disposition of the sacred text as contained in our common Bibles, or suppose that this Arrangement is intended to supersede the Authorized Version. The four Gospels, which are equally entitled to our veneration with the Old Testament, have been repeatedly arranged in their supposed historical order, in the form of diatessarons and harmonies; and no opposition has ever yet been made on the part of the English Church to the labours of its exemplary divines, who engaged in these useful works. "No variation in the order of the sacred books (Prideaux observes, Connection, vol. ii. p. 477, 10th edit.) is of any moment. For in what order soever the books are placed, they are still the word of God; and no change, in this respect, can make any change in that divine authority which is stamped upon them. And that this is a just view of the question is further evident from two very important facts. First: that, although the Church of Christ has long ago fixed the number of the canonical books, neither the Jewish Church before the advent of Christ, nor the Christian Church since his advent, has pronounced the order of these books to be canonical: and, secondly, that though the Old Testament was edited nearly in its present form, so far as relates to the number only of the books, first by Ezra, and afterwards by the great Sanhedrim, yet the collocation of these books is different in the Hebrew, Syriac, Greek, and Latin versions." The position, therefore, of the books could not have been regarded as a matter of essential importance; and it may be justly concluded that an attempt to arrange them in their chronological order ought not to be condemned as an infringement of the sacred canon. The three principal writers who give any light on the subject of the order of the books of the sacred writings as left by Ezra, are Josephus, Origen, and Jerome.

Josephus gives no catalogue of the sacred books: he merely observes (contra Appion, lib. 1, c. 8,) that the Jews had twenty-two sacred books; five composed by Moses; thirteen of prophetic and historical writings; and four which contain hymns to God, and precepts for the direction of the conduct of men. Here is a plain reference to the three great divi-

sions, the Law, the Prophets, and the Hagiographa: but of the order in which these books were consecutively placed, we have no intimation. Origen, who made the Scriptures the study of his life, has made an arrangement of the books of the Old Testament very different from that in our Bibles: he preserves all the canonical books, but with respect to their order he appears to consider it as a matter of indifference. The Hebrews, he remarks, (Origen's Works, Benedictine Edition, vol. ii. p. 529,) have twenty-two books: 1. Genesis, 2. Exodus, 3. Leviticus, 4. Numbers, 5. Deuteronomy, 6. Joshua, 7. Judges and Ruth, 8. The first and second books of Kings, or Samuel, 9. Third and fourth of Kings, 10. The first and second of Chronicles, 11. Ezra, or Ezra and Nehemiah, 12. The book of Psalms, 13. Proverbs, 14. Ecclesiastes, 15. Canticles, 16. Isaiah, 17. Jeremiah, the Lamentations, and the Epistle, 18. Daniel, 19. Ezekiel, 20. Job, 21. Esther. By some strange mistake the twenty-second book, that of the minor prophets, has been omitted. Jerome, who translated and wrote a commentary on the Scriptures, and studied in Judea under the most learned Jews, may be supposed to have exhibited the arrangement which obtained in his time. His catalogue may be found in the Benedictine Edition, vol. i. p. 318. He divides the sacred books into the three usual classes, the Law, the Prophets, and the Hagiographa. In the first are contained 1. Genesis, 2. Exodus, 3. Leviticus, 4. Numbers, 5. Deuteronomy. In the second class, 6. Joshua, 7. Judges and Ruth, 8. First and second of Samuel, 9. First and second of Kings, 10. Isaiah, 11. Jeremiah, 12. Ezekiel, 13. The twelve minor prophets, all in one book. The third class contains, 14. Job, 15. The Psalms, in five books, 16. Proverbs, 17. Ecclesiastes, 18. Canticles, 19. Daniel, 20. First and second of Chronicles, 21. Ezra, divided into two books, 22. Esther. Thus twenty-two books are computed, Moses five, the Prophets eight, the Hagiographa nine.

The copies of the Vulgate differ from each other. In some MSS. of the Vulgate, Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Canticles, are placed after Malachi. The catalogues of Origen and Jerome are most probably nearest to the Esdrine arrangement; yet as these vary from each other, and we have no means of ascertaining which is the most correct, we have reason to suppose either that the arrangement by Ezra is totally lost, or that in the different copies published in his time, and in that of the great Sanhedrim, the order of the books varied: and as the precise order

has in no Church been so far considered of moment as to be made canonical, it may justly be concluded, that no reasonable objection can be made to a connected arrangement of the Sacred Volume.

Almost every commentator has observed the miscellaneous disposition of the contents of the Old Testament; and has pointed out the historical place of many chapters, and passages. Since the time of Lightfoot, biblical literature has been so much the object of general attention, that it was necessary to consult the labours of many modern divines, as well as of those who immediately preceded them. The union of these authorities, it is hoped, will give additional sanction to the work. Where a difference of opinion has prevailed among these various writers, the arranger has been compelled to decide on the validity of opposing arguments; and at other times from a consideration of the internal evidence, the context, the circumstances, and the primary object of a passage, a psalm, or a prophecy, he has been induced to act upon his own judgment, which has occasionally led him to differ from those authorities, on which he has ever been inclined to place the most dependence.

One material alteration has been made in the manner in which Lightfoot has arranged his Chronicle. On his plan, the Old Testament would have been read as one unbroken history, without any division into chapters, or any of those breaks, the omission of which is generally supposed to be the cause of great weariness to the reader. To obviate this difficulty, and to endeavour to make the Scripture narrative more attractive, and more easily remembered, the present Arrangement is divided into Periods, Parts, and Sections. These several portions it was thought would render the work more useful and interesting to the unlearned reader, or to the reader who is not accustomed to devote much uninterrupted time to the perusal of books. By this means he will be enabled, without burthening his memory, to take up and lay down the Old Testament at his leisure, as he would any other history or narrative.

The First Period contains the history of the world and the church from the Creation to the Deluge: and includes the first nine chapters of Genesis. As the object of Moses in writing the Pentateuch was the preservation of the Israelites from the contagion of the surrounding idolatry, in the notes are pointed out the several reasons of many of those peculiar phrases, supposed to be directed against the prevailing superstitions of his day. The circumstances of this Period are few, the

narrative brief, and the traditions concerning it, scattered among the heathen, obscure and confused: little is related to enable us to judge of the manners and customs of the Antediluvians: yet sufficient is recorded to show us that the world was the same then as at present; divided between the good and the evil, the sons of God and the sons of men; that the latter so prevailed against the former, that the visible Church was reduced to the limits of a single family, and the world was destroyed, that the Church might be preserved. The principal events related in this Period are the divine institution of sacrifice,—the origin of many of the arts and sciences, and a clear and consistent account of the awful destruction of the world by the Deluge, an event, which, though known by tradition among all nations, and commemorated by rites, customs, festivals, and emblems, was so disguised and perverted, that it required the consistent and simple narration we find in Scripture.

In consequence of the brevity of this period, the transpositions of the text are necessarily few.

The Second Period comprises the history of the time between the dispersion, and the birth of Moses; and includes the remainder of Genesis, the book of Job, and the first chapter of Exodus.

The transpositions of the sacred text in this Period are not numerous. The history of the three great heads of the Jewish nation, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, proceeds without much interruption to the close of the Period. The account of the divisions of mankind into their respective families is placed after the event which caused their dispersion; and the narrative, after thus relating the origin of the principal nations of the Gentile world, goes on to the genealogy of Shem, and the history of the family from which the Messiah was to descend. The inspired historian is contented with merely glancing at the annals of other nations, and hastens on to the immediate object he proposed to himself, the submitting to the sacred family of Abraham the origin and early history of their election as the people of God, and their consequent separation from the rest of the sons of Noah, into a visible Church.

It may excite surprise that the narrative is interrupted by inserting the life of Job in the midst of the brief history of the ancestors of Abraham, given by Moses in pursuance of this plan. The authority for assigning to the Arabian Patriarch an earlier date than Abraham, is given in the note. Wherever this book was inserted, it would have been impossible to

have given general satisfaction. The subject has been much controverted; but after reconsidering the subject, and after perusing the valuable remarks of Dr. A. Clarke, the last commentator who has discussed this point, the Editor is unable to come to any other conclusion. He cannot but consider Job to have been the witness to the truth of the pure religion of God, in an age when even the ancestors of Abraham were infected with the increasing contagion of idolatry.

The chief transpositions in this Period are, the harmonizing those parts of the 25th and 26th chapters which relate the circumstances originating in the same famine, and the inserting in their chronological places the births and deaths of the patriarchs. The Period concludes with the oppression of the Israelites by the Egyptians, before the birth of Moses, related in the first chapter of Exodus.

The Third Period extends from the birth to the death of Moses, and comprises the remainder of Exodus to the conclusion of the Pentateuch. With the exception of the insertion of the institution of the Passover in its required place, little transposition is here necessary till we arrive at the eighth Part, which contains the account of the wanderings in the Wilderness. The several encampments of the Israelites are variously arranged by different writers, according to the names of the places mentioned by Moses. The number of their encampments and marches is reckoned by Dr. Hales, after Bishop Clayton, to have been sixty, including the passage over the river Jordan. The map which he has given in his Analysis, and his accompanying account of the wanderings of the Israelites in the Wilderness, are truly valuable. The learned writer's theory, however, has not been adopted, as it was thought the reader would be more satisfied with a still closer adherence to the Scripture account. The sojourning of the Israelites therefore is arranged according to the itinerary of Moses himself, in the thirty-third chapter of Numbers, who distinctly mentions the forty-two journeyings of his people, in which of course all their encampments and stations are included. This method of relating this part of the Scripture history has occasioned more transposition than in the preceding Periods; but the Scripture is so evidently made to corroborate its own account, that the advantages arising from it appeared to justify its adoption. The miracles, and the events of their wanderings, are recorded in the respective journeyings in which they occurred. The account of

the several journeys commences with the verse in which each is briefly mentioned in the thirty-third chapter of Numbers.

The principal events in this Period which require transposition, are the arrival of Jethro at the camp of the Israelites—the thirty-third of Numbers already mentioned — and various passages in Numbers and Deuteronomy. As there were not sufficient data to enable me to decide in what particular encampments the various exhortations of Moses, in the first chapters of Deuteronomy, were respectively delivered, I have referred them to the conclusion of the wanderings of the Israelites, when he certainly addressed to them the greater part of the contents of that book.

The Fourth Period comprises the events from the entrance of the Israelites into the Holy Land, to the death of David. It includes the books of Judges, Joshua, Ruth, the first and second of Samuel, the first book of Chronicles, with the exception of the nine first chapters, which are placed in the last section of the last Period, and the two first chapters of the first book of Kings. It comprises also those Psalms which were probably written by David, and which are inserted in their supposed places, according to the events to which they are believed to refer. The people of God having been delivered from their persecutors in Egypt, having escaped all the attacks of their enemies, and the peril of the Wilderness, at length enter into the Promised Land, and establish the religion of the one true God, in the country which their ancestors had traversed; and which God had sworn to Abraham that his descendants should possess. Though they were so entirely successful at their first occupation of the country, that they obtained possession of the whole land, as Moses had predicted, they failed to execute the commands of God; they spared the lives of the idolatrous inhabitants; they then began to associate with them; to be familiar among them; and, at length, to unite with them in their hateful superstitions and idolatry. For these offences they were severely punished. The surrounding nations were armed with extraordinary power to purify the visible church by oppressing and persecuting it, till it had found, by bitter experience, that God always punishes those who forsake his service. These relapses into negligence and idolatry, with their consequent punishments, were continued till the accession of David to the throne of Israel, after the death of Saul. By him the surrounding enemies of God were subdued, and the visible church advanced

to its utmost perfection, purity, and glory. David never fell into idolatry, and the effect of his continued perseverance in, and faithful adherence to, the religion of his fathers, was visible in the extent of his dominions, the abundance of his wealth, the liberality of his people, the universal regard to religion throughout his kingdom, and the magnificent preparations for that temple, which Solomon founded and completed.

The transpositions of passages in this Period are more numerous than those in the second and third. In the book of Joshua, the appearance of the angel to the Hebrew leader is formed into a more connected history. Josh. vi. 1; v. 13, to the end; and vi. 2, to the end. The authority of Bp. Horsley is preferred to that of St. Jerome, respecting the time and place of the reading the law of Moses on Mount Ebal and Gerizim. The passage in which this event is related will be found in Joshua viii. 30, to the end. The Israelites, in the preceding verses of the chapter, are represented as being at Gilgal, which was at a great distance from Mount Gerizim; they had not yet possessed the country, and it is not probable that all the people should suddenly leave the seat of the war in which they were then engaged, and proceed to another part of the country, to do that which might with greater convenience, and greater propriety, be done at a later period. Bishop Horsley supposes, therefore, that the law was read to the people after the conquest of the country, when the land rested from war; and upon his authority the transposition of the passage has been made. St. Jerome supposes, that immediately on entering upon the promised land, the law was read on two smaller mountains, named Ebal and Gerizim, near Jericho; an opinion which, though defended by Epiphanius, does not appear to be sufficiently supported.

The twenty-second of Joshua is also transposed. It records the return of the Reubenites, after the end of the war, the conquest of the country, and the reading of the law on Mount Gerizim. Their return is placed after the latter event, and not, as in the canon, after the division of the country. When their service was fully accomplished, they would, of course, be sent home, as Joshua had promised.

The latter chapters of the book of Judges are well known to relate the events which took place during the interregnum, after the death of Joshua. They are accordingly inserted, in this Arrangement, before the first servitude of the Israelites, under Cushan-Rishathaim.

The story of Ruth, on the authority of Bishop Patrick, is referred to the account of the famine in Israel, on the invasion of the Midianites.

To enable the reader to remember with greater accuracy the history of the Judges, the sections are divided according to the several governments of these magistrates.

In the history of Eli, the Bible chronology is followed, and Eli, Samson, and Samuel, are made contemporaries. The Arranger has adopted, except in a few instances, the Bible chronology throughout this work; because it appeared, after much consideration, preferable to any other system. It is consistent with itself, it is sanctioned by authority, having received that almost infallible stamp of excellence, the test of time, and the most diligent and critical inquiry. Valuable as the Analysis of Dr. Hales undoubtedly is, the Editor could not venture to adopt his dates, and his system, till they had been approved by the same authorities, and confirmed by the same criterion of excellence, which have determined the value, and recommended the Bible chronology.

In arranging the very difficult passages which refer to the youth of David, when he conquered Goliath, and played before Saul, he has been guided by the authority of Bishop Horsley, who seems to have considered the subject with much attention, and he has relied with confidence on his decision.

The chief remaining transpositions in this Period, are the several passages in Samuel and Chronicles, which are necessarily changed, to harmonize the general narrative more completely; and the parallel passages are inserted at the end of the respective sections in which they occur in smaller type, so that the reader may always compare the corresponding accounts of the same events by the writers of the two different books. The events of the life of David are so arranged in sections, that the reader will be able to follow his wanderings on the map, and to peruse his history without difficulty. The appeal of the woman of Tekoa to David is put together on the authority of Bishop Horsley; and the escape of Hadad, inserted parenthetically in 1 Kings x., is assigned to its chronological place. One principal cause of the apparent want of order, in the arrangement of the events recorded in the sacred canon, arises from frequent parentheses; in the same way as the account of the death of John the Baptist is an interruption of the narrative of the Evangelists in the New Testament.

The Fifth Period comprises the reign of Solomon, the era of the highest greatness at which the Jewish kingdom arrived; when the visible church attained its utmost splendour, and the promise to Abraham was accomplished, that the country from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates should be subject to the dominion of Israel. This period includes the first chapters in the first book of Kings, which relate the life of Solomon; the nine first chapters of the second book of the Chronicles, which are harmonized with those from the book of Kings; the Psalms, supposed to have been sung or written at the dedication of the temple; and the books of Canticles, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes.

The chief difficulty of arranging the events of this Period arose from the miscellaneous manner in which the several circumstances of Solomon's life are narrated by the sacred writers. They are enumerated either as they occurred to the minds of the writers, or as they were compiled or abridged from the public registers of the kingdom. It has been endeavoured so to dispose of them, that the events of the reign of this great king may be read in their probable order. The prayer at the dedication of the temple, which is given at greater length in the book of Chronicles than in the Kings, will be seen in its complete form. The book of Canticles is supposed to have been written when Solomon was a young man, at the time he removed the daughter of Pharaoh to his palace in the forest of Lebanon. The book of Proverbs is placed after the visit of the queen of Sheba, when the wisdom of Solomon was celebrated throughout the world. It immediately follows the passage which refers to the number of his proverbs. The proverbs which were found in the temple, and were copied out by the men of Hezekiah, are inserted among the rest, and are not placed in the reign of Hezekiah, as recommended by Torshel, because they are not called the proverbs of the men of Hezekiah, but of Solomon. They were neglected till the reign of Hezekiah, when they were discovered among the archives in the temple, but they cannot chronologically be dated from that time. The book of Ecclesiastes comes after the account of the offence of Solomon. It is generally supposed to have been written as a kind of recantation upon his repentance for his errors, before his death.

The Sixth Period comprises the time from the accession of Rehoboam, to the commencement of the Babylonish captivity. It includes the greater part of the books of Chronicles and Kings, which are harmonized

throughout, with some of the Psalms, and the prophecies of Joel, Isaiah, Hosea, Amos, Jonah, Micah, Obadiah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, part of Jeremiah, and part of the first chapter of Daniel. The several predictions or distinct discourses contained in the respective books of the prophets are given in their historical places; and notes are appended to each, explaining the reasons for the dislocation. The difficulties of arranging this period were very great. The intricacies of the chronology, the double line of the kings of Judah and Israel, with the differences of explanation among the authors who were consulted, presented obstacles which at first sight appeared insuperable. Various modes presented themselves of dividing the double line of kings: one, by placing them in two columns, and attaching the common date in the margin; another, of placing the kings of Israel after those of Judah, as a separate Part; and, that which has been adopted, to divide the history of the kings of Judah into Parts, each chapter containing two Portions: the first giving a history of a king of Judah; the second appropriated to the reign of the contemporary king, or kings of the sister kingdom. This plan was selected because it presented two advantages. It enabled the reader to peruse the history of all the kings of Judah as one connected history, by reading through the first Portion of each Part, and the history of the kings of Israel in the same manner, by perusing the second Portion of each Part; and it enabled him also to pass without interruption to the history of the kings of Israel contemporary with the respective kings of Judah. If the first of the plans mentioned had been adopted, much room would have been lost, in consequence of the number of blank spaces left in the columns devoted to the history of the kings of Israel, the history of these kings being given in the inspired writers within much less compass than the history of the kings of Judah; and the Arrangement had already occupied more pages than was expected. If the second plan had been acted upon, the chronological and historical continuity of the narrative would have been destroyed, and the principal design of the Arrangement consequently defeated.

Although this period occasioned more labour and inquiry than the rest, the authorities for inserting particular passages in their appropriate places were sometimes so equally balanced, that it was almost impossible to decide between the merits of the contending arguments. In such cases, the Arranger is open to the charge of want of judgment from those

from whom he may differ. The compass of the work did not admit the insertion of long discussions; he has been contented, therefore, with submitting to his readers, in the several notes, the arguments which have induced him to place the prophecies and the history in their present order.

The Seventh Period comprises the history of the Babylonish captivity. No historical book in the Old Testament contains a complete narrative of the transactions of the seventy years; they are related in various parts of the prophets Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel, and in the latter passages of the books of Kings and Chronicles. Much difficulty arose in arranging the several events referred to in this Seventh Period, from the circumstance that the prophecies of Ezekiel were delivered to the Jews in the captivity at Babylon, at the same time that Jeremiah was prephesying at Jerusalem and in Egypt. To prevent any confusion in rightly apprehending this part of the sacred history, the events which took place, and the prophecies which were delivered, at Jerusalem, are placed in a different Part from those at Babylon. The transactions in Egypt, when the Jews who escaped from the captivity fled into that country, after the murder of Gedaliah, and took with them Jeremiah the prophet, are given in a separate Part. The reader will thus be enabled to peruse the account of the affairs of the Jews at Jerusalem, Babylon, and Egypt, without confounding either places or dates. The variety of contending authorities respecting the dates and occasions of the several prophecies of Jeremiah caused some embarrassments: the decision to which the Arranger came is submitted, with the result of the labours of Blayney, Lightfoot, and Taylor, in a tabular form to the reader, who will be able to compare the arguments of the various writers on this subject, and to rectify any error which he may suppose has been made. The many interesting circumstances which took place in the siege of Jerusalem are collected into one narration from Jeremiah, Chronicles, and Kings; and few narratives of sieges or battles, in ancient or modern history, are so full of incident, instruction, and variety. The prophecies of Ezekiel, being for the most part dated by the prophet himself, were arranged with little difficulty. The events at Babylon, after the return of Nebuchadnezzar, and prior to the decree of Cyrus, are chiefly related in the historical chapters of the book of Daniel. The account of the wonderful manner in which these events effected the elevation of Daniel, the restoration of the Jews, and

thereby the accomplishment of the prophecies of God, may be justly considered as one of the most interesting and beautiful parts of the Old Testament. The Period ends with the decree of Cyrus, as it is contained in the last chapter of the Chronicles, and the first of Ezra.

The Eighth and last Period comprises the events from the termination of the captivity to the probable close of the canon. It includes, besides, several of the Psalms, the books of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther, and the prophecies of Zechariah, Haggai, and Malachi. The arrangement of the events of this period has been chiefly made on the authority of Dean Prideaux, whose history is advocated and adopted by Dr. Hales, Dr. A. Clarke, Bishop Tomline, and many other learned and pious authors. Lightfoot's hypothesis of the arrangement of the events of this period is generally considered as incorrect. The very close connection which subsisted between the Holy Land and Persia, after the restoration of the Jews from their captivity, and the manner in which their adversity and prosperity, as well as their progress in the building of the Temple and city were influenced, or rather affected, by the politics of the court of Persia, rendered it impossible to separate the accounts of the two countries; they are incorporated, therefore, into one history, and the prophecies are placed in their respective situations. The principal dislocated passages included in this period are those of Ezra and part of Nehemiah. The whole book concludes with the nine first chapters of the first of Chronicles, and a passage from Nehemiah; both which were either written by the last editors, or verses in them were interpolated by the last editor, that is, by Simon the Just and the great Sanhedrim, as some expressions in them allude to the times of Alexander the Great. The concluding passage from Nehemiah speaks of Jaddua the high priest, who met Alexander; and mentions also Darius, who was conquered by that sovereign, in terms which seem to imply that Darius lived many years before the time when the passage in question was written; and as Alexander died about 324 B.C., and Simon the Just in 291, these passages are dated a few years before the death of the latter, and assigned to the year 300 B.C.

Thus is the biblical reader presented with a complete history of the World and the Church, from the delivery of the promise to our first parents in obscure terms, till the dawn of the day of the Messiah approached. The light of prophecy gradually became clearer, till the

express testimony of Malachi was given, "the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple."

Such is the brief outline of that Arrangement of the contents of the Old Testament, which is now submitted to the judgment and candour of the Christian world. It is designed only to assist the reader of Scripture in his study of that great scheme of Providence, God revealed by Omnipotence. The visible world, so magnificent and so beautiful, is a temple worthy of God the Creator: the spiritual world, described in the pages of Scripture, is a temple equally worthy of God the Redeemer. Both equally demonstrate the mercy and the love of the same all-wise Providence to the bodies and the souls of man. In the privileges and in the certainty of a covenanted redemption, as in the changes of the seasons, and other blessings of the visible creation, every child of Adam is alike interested: and if the researches of science to promote the happiness of the body, or to illustrate the laws and the harmony of the universe, are regarded with favour, in such a manner it is trusted the present attempt will be received, which is intended to promote the happiness of the soul, and to elucidate the great scheme of Almighty God in the moral government of the world.

Considering the subject in this view, it may be justly said that every class and description of the admirers and readers of Scripture are interested in an Arrangement of its sacred contents.

The unlearned will be more able to comprehend those difficulties of Scripture which originate in an ignorance of the occasion on which a Psalm or Prophecy was written. The passages which seem at first sight to contradict each other will, by harmonizing the several accounts, be clear and consistent; those innumerable false interpretations of single texts, the chief source perhaps of popular theological misapprehension, will be obviated, by fixing that primary meaning which was intended to be conveyed to the mind of the persons to whom the passage was originally addressed.

The learned will find his labours lessened in tracing the meaning of peculiar words, the object of obscure expressions, or the intention and scope of passages which require more particular attention. As the meaning of a sentence is better and sooner apprehended when the preceding and subsequent passages of the context are evident, so, also, will the meaning of the obscure difficulties of the inspired narrative be more

easily discoverable, if the preceding and subsequent events of the connected history are known.

The divine will of all others be most interested in a work of this nature. In expounding the Scripture to his hearers, the primary meaning of a passage is of the utmost importance. As the books of Scripture were all, in some measure, originally designed to accomplish some temporary object before they were committed as a lasting testimony to the Church of God—the spiritual application of every part of the Old Testament to Christians of the present day will be immediately perceived, when the original application to the circumstances of the ancient church has been satisfactorily ascertained. The lessons appointed for every day in the year will become more interesting, in proportion as they are better understood. The beauty and sublimity of many passages will be made evident, when that part of the history of the dispensations of Providence to which they refer is thus more fully developed.

The attendant on public worship, who has but little time, except on the Sunday, for studying the Scriptures, when his attention is arrested by any passage or expression which appears obscure and difficult, if he has not, on his return home, access to commentaries and more valuable and laborious works, will find an Arrangement of the text of the old Testament solve many difficulties, and supply in some degree the place of a more extensive commentary.

The pious mother of a family, who is anxious to lay the foundation of Christian morality upon Christian principles, and endeavours to make her children acquainted with the wisdom "that maketh wise unto salvation," by engaging their tender minds through the medium of connected annals, will be more able to interest them in the finest volume of all history. Many of the most important parts of the Old Testament are with the utmost difficulty made pleasing to children, who do not, and cannot, at a very early age, perceive the connexion, the consistency, and the harmony, that pervade the whole. While their attention is arrested by the beautiful narratives of the Sacred Volume, they are too often embarrassed and confused by the attempts of the anxious parent to explain the connexion between the parts of that variety of interesting matter which makes the Scripture so attractive as well as useful. The best foundation of a good education is a knowledge of Scripture: and that knowledge will be acquired with delight, if the child becomes interested in the Bible

as a complete history. By such an Arrangement, therefore, the labour of the parent is lessened, and the child is at once interested and improved.

The students of history, it may be justly supposed, will be particularly interested in an Arrangement of the Bible. As the history of the world in general has been called "philosophy teaching by examples," the history of the Bible may be called "religion teaching by examples." Without this inestimable collection of records, there would be no foundation for the ancient history of the world: we should be in utter darkness with respect to the most important questions: we should know nothing of the origin of all things—the cause of the mixture of good and evil—the manner in which man began to be, and continues to be, the being that he is: we should know nothing of the origin of nations, or by what means the world was overspread; we should be still ignorant of the primitive condition of society in the patriarchal ages, before the corruptions of the Postdiluvians had introduced, or perfected, the incongruous and detestable system of idolatry which characterized Egypt, and Greece, and Rome, and the whole Pagan world, and which now disgraces the nations of the East in general, and particularly Hindostan. Events which are only hinted at, or referred to in Scripture, are related at length in history. In the Arrangement of the narrative of Scripture the student of history may read the prophecies that foretold events, and in the events recorded in history he will read the accomplishment of those prophecies. History will thus be the commentary on Scripture and on prophecy; and the influence of religion will be confirmed, while the knowledge of the inquirer is increased. The falsely-called philosophical reader of history, who rejects the notion of a particular Providence in overruling the affairs of men, may imagine he can discover adequate causes for the several changes in dominion and power among the ancient monarchies; but he who looks beyond what are called secondary causes perceives that all these powers in their turn were raised up to protect or to punish the visible Church of God; and that when they had accomplished this object, their pride, their greatness, their pomp, and their glory, were annihilated. The history of the Bible alone acquaints us with the real cause of the origin, the decline, and fall, of all the ancient monarchies; and when that history is arranged in its order, a clear explanation is given to many obscurities of ancient history, to the plans of Providence in the govern-

ment of the world, and to the pre-disposing causes which led to the various circumstances connected with the history of the Church.

Nor will an Arrangement of the Bible be less useful to the general reader, and to the lover of literature; to that large portion of the community who, though they have no objection to peruse works of instruction, uniformly prefer those which promise amusement only. It never ought to be said that the sacred Scriptures are given for our amusement; but while they abound in the most solemn and important lessons, on the observance or neglect of which both our present and our future happiness depends, it is equally true that the lover of poetry may elevate his mind, and kindle his imagination, in admiring ideas which no other book contains, in language which the epic or dramatic power of Greece itself has neither surpassed nor equalled. The literary beauties of the Scriptures, considering those Scriptures only as specimens of composition, are superior to all that can be selected from the tenderest, the sublimest, the most admired efforts of human genius. Those only are worthy to be placed near them, the authors of which have wandered on the heights of Sion's hill, and visited the flowery brooks beneath.

By an Arrangement of the Bible, the lover of literary excellence will be more able to appreciate these invaluable compositions. The jewels of the temple will be set—the apples of gold will be enclosed in the net-work of silver; the man most indifferent to their spiritual value will learn to admire the harmony and simplicity of the narrative, and the magnificence of the poetry. And when he permits the question to propose itself fairly to his consideration, why this wonderful volume was written? Whence was the more than human intellect thus displayed throughout? then it may be, that the same Holy Spirit of God, which gave eloquence and poetry, as well as purity, holiness, and truth, to his servants, may render the impression, which the answer to such a question would suggest, effectual and permanent.

The infidel and the sceptic, who have thoughtlessly or wilfully rejected Revelation, because in truth they have never submitted to the labour of exploring and examining its evidences, may perceive in an Arrangement of the contents of the Old Testament, the most incontrovertible demonstration of the Bible's authenticity, its genuineness, and inspiration.

The absurdities of the deistical Creed are so great, that the wildest

reveries of the most unbridled enthusiasm are sober common sense when compared to them; and the arguments in favour of the Scriptures are so complete and satisfactory, that no additional reasoning can be expected to influence those who have disregarded them: yet a powerful and a novel corroboration of those arguments is afforded by the wonderful harmony which pervades this miscellaneous collection of writings, called the Old Testament. Lord Bacon has observed with equal force and truth, that "The harmony of a science, supporting each part the other, is, and ought to be, the true and brief confutation and suppression of all the smaller sorts of objections." And the remark will apply to the Arrangement of the Bible. The contents of this book were written at different times: the various writers were unknown to each other. Like the writers of the New Testament, the greater part of them were exposed to suffering and persecution on account of their doctrine; the times in which they wrote were remote from each other; their compositions were delivered to the people, and were preserved by the priests in their unconnected form. One primary object was principally intended by each writer, and by every paragraph; yet all these miscellaneous compositions, when they are put together, are found to contain a perfect history, confirmed by the testimony of all other authenticated histories. The researches of the learned and the enterprising have alike contributed to demonstrate the truth of the narrative, which is so wonderfully complete in itself, that ingenuity has been in vain engaged for two thousand years, in attempting to discover some imposition, or to overthrow one recorded fact. The history, therefore, contained in the Bible, is true, and the system of infidelity is consequently false, or all the writers of the Old Testament without exception were impostors, or dupes, and every history of ancient nations is not to be credited, or, what is still more difficult to suppose, all ancient history is uniformly falsified in those particulars which corroborate the sacred Scriptures. These and many similar absurdities unavoidably consequent on any deistical scheme it is needless to confute; and these absurdities, the mere statement of which form their immediate refutation, are made more glaring by perusing the Scripture narrative, in the form of an Arrangement of the sacred text.

The pious and humble Christian, as a member of the Universal Church, cannot but be interested in that portion of sacred history which is related in the Old Testament; and in perusing it in its historical form, he will be

able to perceive more clearly the developement of the plans of Providence. He will there discover in what manner events apparently unconnected all tend in a greater or less degree to the fulfilment of some wonderful events which were previously foretold, but which at the time when these results were delivered appeared impossible to be brought about;—he will perceive that all the circumstances recorded in the Scripture tend to one end, with as much regularity as the incidents in a regular drama bring about the catastrophe. He will see them combine in one purpose, prove one point, develope one mighty scheme, which was planned in the councils of Omnipotence, gradually revealed to mankind, and is still in progress among mankind;—he will perceive that the scheme of prophecy has been in a great measure surely accomplished, and will be more and more convinced that the remaining prophecies shall be all fulfilled; he will hail the day when the curse shall be removed, the house of Israel restored, and the reign of universal righteousness commence: he will learn to apply to himself the doctrine of a peculiar Providence: he will see that though prophecy and miracle have in one sense been discontinued, though the canon of the Scripture be closed, yet the gradual fulfilment of the prophecies it contains may be regarded as a perpetual miracle, appealing to the hearts and to the consciences of all the generations of mankind. The same unchangeable God still governs the world and the Church, and orders the events that occur to both according to the purposes of his own will. He rules over the least as well as the greatest events; and as the beauty of a flower, and the mechanism of an insect, declare the universality of his Providence as loudly and as plainly as the sun in the heavens, or the moon walking in her brightness; so does the declaration of his own immutable Scripture, that not a sparrow falls unpermitted to the ground, convince the Christian who views the stupendous events recorded in his Bible, that he too is not, and cannot be, unnoticed nor neglected in the government of the universe. Happy is he, who, having a hope full of immortality, through Him who has become the propitiation for the sins of man, reads his own lot in the conduct of God towards his Church, and resigned, and contented with the present, rejoices in the prospect of the future.

In this edition, which has been carefully corrected, the marginal references, and various readings, are given. And, in order to render this Arrangement still more extensively useful, the whole has been divided into

Sections, in such a manner, that, by reading one Section daily, the Old Testament (with the exception of the Genealogical Tables, some parts of the Levitical law, and a few other passages) may be read through once in a year. The Tables of Sections, which have been formed chiefly for THE USE OF FAMILIES, will be found in the annexed Calendar, which is constructed on the same plan with that prefixed to the Book of Common Prayer, in which the reader is referred to the portion of Scripture appointed for every day throughout the year.

TABLE

OF

PORTIONS FOR DAILY READING.

JANUARY.

Day.		Vol.	Pa.
1	Genesis i. ii. 4, to end	i.	3
2	Genesis ii. 1, 2, 3; iii. iv. 1—16	i.	6
3	Genesis vi. vii.	i.	11
4	Genesis viii. ix. 1—17; xi. 1—9	i.	14
5	Job i. ii. iii.	i.	23
6	Job iv. v.	i.	27
7	Job vi. vii.	i.	29
8	Job viii. ix.	i.	31
9	Job x. xi.	i.	34
10	Job xii. xiii.	i.	36
11	Job xiv. xv.	i.	38
12	Job xvi. xvii.	i.	41
13	Job xviii. xix.	i.	43
14	Job xx. xxi.	i.	45
15	Job xxii. xxiii.	i.	48
16	Job xxiv. xxv. xxvi.	i.	50
17	Job xxvii. xxviii.	i.	53
18	Job xxix. xxx.	i.	55
19	Job xxxi.	i.	57
20	Job xxxii. xxxiii.	i.	59
21	Job xxxiv. xxxv.	i.	62
22	Job xxxvi. xxxvii.	i.	64
23	Job xxxviii.	i.	67
24	Job xxxix. xl.	i.	68
25	Job xli. xlii.	i.	71
26	Genesis xi. 27, to end; xii. xiii.	i.	74
27	Genesis xiv. xv.	i.	77
28	Genesis xvi. xvii.	i.	79
29	Genesis xviii. xxi.	i.	81
30	Genesis xxii. 1—19. xxiii.	i.	88
31	Genesis xxiv.	i.	90

FEBRUARY.

	Genesis xxv. 19—28. 7—10, 11; xxv. 29, to the end; Gen. xxvi. 1—6, and 12, to the end; and Gen. xx. 17, 18	i.	94
	Genesis xxvii.	i.	98

FEBRUARY (*continued*).

Day.		Vol.	Pa.
3	Genesis xxviii. xxix. 1—20	i.	100
4	Genesis xxxi. 1, 2, 3. and 17, to the end	i.	105
5	Genesis xxxii. xxxiii. 1—17	i.	108
6	Genesis xxxiii. 18, to the end; and xxxv. 1—27	i.	110
7	Genesis xxxvii. xxxix. 1—6	i.	116
8	Genesis xl.	i.	120
9	Genesis xli. 1—45	i.	122
10	Genesis xli. 46, to the end; xlii.	i.	124
11	Genesis xliii.	i.	127
12	Genesis xliv.	i.	128
13	Genesis xlv. xlvi. 1—7, and 26, to the end	i.	130
14	Genesis xlvii.	i.	133
15	Genesis xlviii. and xlix.	i.	135
16	Genesis l.	i.	138
17	Exodus i.	i.	140
18	Exodus ii. and Psalm lxxxviii.	i.	145
19	Exodus iii. iv. 1—28.	i.	147
20	Exodus iv. 29, to the end; v. vi. 1—13	i.	151
21	Exodus vii. viii. 1—15	i.	154
22	Exodus viii. 16, to the end; ix.	i.	157
23	Exodus x. 1—20	i.	160
24	Exodus xii. 1—20; x. 21—27; xi. 1—8; x. 28, 29. and xi. 9, 10	i.	162
25	Exodus xii. 21—42; Numb. xxxiii. 1—5; Exod. xii. 37, 38, 39. and 43, to the end; xiii. 1—19	i.	165
26	Numbers xxxiii. 6; Exodus xiii. 20, to the end; Numbers xxxiii. 7; Exodus xiv. 1—18	i.	169
27	Numbers xxxiii. 8; Exodus xiv. 19, to end; xv. 1—21	i.	171
28	Exodus xv. 22—26; Numb. xxxiii. 9; Exod. xv. 27; Numb. xxxiii. 10, 11; Exodus xvi.	i.	174
29	Numbers xxxiii. 12, 13, 14; Exod. xvii.; Numbers xxxiii. 15	i.	177

MARCH.

Day.		Vol. Pa.
1	Exodus xix. xx.	i. 178
2	Exodus xxiii. xxiv.	i. 184
3	Exodus xxxi. 12, to end; xxxii.	i. 199
4	Exodus xxxiii. xxxiv.	i. 202
5	Numbers x. 1—10; ix. 15, to end; Exod. xviii. 1—26	i. 284
6	Numbers xxxiii. 16; x. 11—32; Exod. xviii. 27; Numbers x. 33, to end	i. 286
7	Numb. xi. xxxiii. 17; xii. 1—15.	i. 228
8	Numb. xxxiii. 18; xii. 16; xiii.	i. 291
9	Numbers xiv.; Psalm xc.	i. 293
10	Numbers xvi.	i. 298
11	Numbers xvii. xx. 1—21; xxxiii. 40; xxi. 1, 2, 3; xxxiii. 37; xx. 22—28	i. 301
12	Numbers xxxiii. 38, 39; xx. 29; xxxiii. 41; xxi. 4—9; xxxiii. 42, 46; xxi. 12—17; xxi. 21, to end	i. 309
13	Numbers xxii.	i. 312
14	Numbers xxiii. xxiv. xxxiii. 49	i. 315
15	Numbers xxxi.	i. 329
16	Numbers xxxii. xxxiii. 50, to end	i. 331
17	Numbers xxxv.	i. 335
18	Deuteronomy i. ii. l.	i. 337
19	Deuteronomy ii. 2, to end; iii.	i. 340
20	Deuteronomy iv.	i. 343
21	Deuteronomy v. vi.	i. 346
22	Deuteronomy vii. viii.	i. 349
23	Deuteronomy ix. x.	i. 352
24	Deuteronomy xi. xii.	i. 355
25	Deuteronomy xiii. xv. xvi. xvii. l.	i. 359
26	Deuteronomy xviii. 15, to end; xix. xx.	i. 367
27	Deuteronomy xxvi. xxvii. xxviii.	i. 377
28	Deuteronomy xxix. xxx.; Numbers xxxvi. 13	i. 384
29	Numbers xxvii. 12, to end; Deut. xxxi. 1—21. & 23—29.	i. 387
30	Deuteronomy xxxi. 23. 29. xxxii.	i. 390
31	Deuteronomy xxxiii. xxxiv.	i. 393

APRIL.

1	Joshua i. 1—9.; ii. i. 10, to the end	i. 399
2	Joshua iii. iv. v. 1—12.	i. 403
3	Joshua vi. 1; v. 13, to the end: vi. 2, to the end; vii.	i. 408
4	Joshua viii. 1—29; ix.	i. 412
5	Joshua x. xi.	i. 415
6	Joshua viii. 30, to the end; xxii. xii. 1—6	i. 420
7	Joshua xiv. 1—5; xviii. 1—10; xix. 49, to end; xx. xxiii. xxiv.	i. 425
8	Judges i. ii. 1—13; xvii. xviii.	i. 441
9	Judges iii. 5, to the end; iv.	i. 455
10	Judges v. vi. 1—6.	i. 458
11	Ruth i. ii.	i. 460
12	Ruth iii. iv. 1—17	i. 463
13	Judges vi. 7, to the end; vii.	i. 466
14	Judges viii. ix. 1—21	i. 470
15	Judges ix. 22, to the end; x. 1—5	i. 473
16	Judges x. 6, to the end; xi.	i. 475
17	Judges xii. xiii.	i. 479
18	1 Samuel i. ii.	i. 481
19	1 Sam. iii.; Judges xiv. xv. 1—19; 1 Sam. ii. 22, to the end	i. 485
20	Judges xvi.; 1 Sam. iv.	i. 490
21	1 Samuel v. vi. vii.	i. 493
22	1 Samuel viii. ix.	i. 497
23	1 Samuel x. xi.	i. 500
24	1 Samuel xii. xiii.	i. 503
25	1 Samuel xiv.	i. 506
26	1 Samuel xv. xvi. 1—13	i. 509
27	1 Samuel xvii.	i. 512
28	1 Samuel xviii. 1—4; Psalm ix.; 1 Sam. xviii. 5—9; xvi. 14, to the end	i. 516
29	1 Samuel xviii. 10, to the end; xix. 1, 2, 3; Psalm xi.; 1 Sam. xix. 4—17; Psalm lix.	i. 518
30	1 Sam. xix. 18, to the end; xx.	i. 522

MAY.

1	1 Samuel xxi.; Psalm lvi. xxxiv.	i. 525
2	1 Sam. xxii. part of ver. 1; Psal. cxlii.; 1 Sam. xx. part of ver. 1, and 2; 1 Chron. xii. ver. 8—18; 2 Sam. xxiii. 13—17; 1 Samuel xxii. 3—19; Psalm lii.	i. 528
3	Psalm cix. xvii. cxl.	i. 532
4	Psalm xxxv. lxiv.; 1 Samuel xxiii. ver. 1; 1 Samuel xxii. 20, to the end; 1 Sam. xxiii. 6; 1 Samuel xxiii. 2—5, 7—12.	i. 535
5	Psalm xxxi.; 1 Sam. xxiii. 13—23; Psalm liv.	i. 539
6	1 Samuel xxiii. ver. 24, to the end; 1 Samuel xxiv.; Psalm lvii. lviii. lxiii.	i. 541
7	1 Samuel xxv.	i. 545
8	1 Samuel xxvi.; 1 Samuel xxvii. 1; Psalm cxli.; 1 Sam. xxvii 2—7; 1 Chron. xii. 1—7; 1 Sam. xxvii. ver. 8, to the end	i. 548
9	1 Sam. xxviii. xxix.; 1 Chron. xii. 19—22; 1 Sam. xxx. 1—10.	i. 552
10	1 Samuel xxx. ver. 11, to the end; xxxi.; 1 Chron. x. 13, 14; 2 Samuel i.	i. 555
11	2 Sam. ii.; 2 Sam. iii. 1, 6, 17, to the end	i. 560
12	2 Sam. iv. v. 1, 2, 3; 1 Chron. xiii. 1—4; Psalm cxxxix.	i. 564
13	2 Samuel vi. 1—11; Psalm lxviii; 1 Chron. xv. 1, 2, 11—14; Psal. cxxxii.	i. 572
14	1 Chron. xv. 25, to the end; 1 Chron. xvi. 1—4. and 7, to the end; Psalm cv.	i. 577

MAY (*continued*).

May.		Vol.	Pa.
15	Psalm xcvi. cvi.	i.	581
16	2 Samuel vii.; 1 Chron. xvii.	i.	585
17	Psalm ii. xlv. xxii.	i.	589
18	Psalm xvi. cxviii. cx.	i.	592
19	2 Sam. viii. 1—12; 1 Chron. xviii. 12; 2 Samuel viii. 14, to end; 1 Kings xi. 15—20; Psalm lx. cviii.	i.	594
20	2 Samuel ix. x.; Psalm xx. xxi. ..	i.	598
21	2 Sam. xii. 1—14; Psalm li. xxxii.	i.	604
22	Psalm xxxiii. ciii.	i.	607
23	2 Sam. xii. 15—23; 1 Chron. xx. 1; 2 Sam. xii. 26, to end; xiii. 23, to end; xiv. 1—7, 15, 16, 17, 8—14, 18—24	i.	609
24	2 Sam. xiv. 25, to end; xv. 1—29; Psalm iii.	i.	614
25	2 Samuel xvi. 1—14; Psalm vii.; 2 Sam. xvi. 15, to end	i.	617
26	2 Samuel xvii.; Psalm xlii.	i.	620
27	Psalm xliii. lv. iv.	i.	623
28	Psalm v. lxii. cxliii. cxliv.	i.	625
29	Psalm lxx. lxxi.	i.	628
30	2 Samuel xviii.	i.	630
31	2 Samuel xix. 1—30	i.	632

JUNE.

1	2 Sam. xix. 31, to end; 2 Sam. xx. 1, 2, 3, 4, to end; xxi. 1—14 ..	i.	634
2	2 Samuel xxi. 15, to end; xxii. ..	i.	637
3	Psalm xviii.	i.	640
4	2 Sam. xxiv. 1—19; 1 Chron. xxi. 6, 7; xxvii. 23, 24; 2 Sam. xxiv. 10—15; 1 Chron. xxi. 15, 16; 2 Sam. xxiv. 17; 1 Chron. xxi. 17, to end; Psalm xxx.	i.	643
5	1 Chron. xxii.; 1 Kings i. to ver. 32	i.	647
6	1 Kings i. 32, to end; 1 Chron. xxiii. 1; 1 Chron. xxviii. 1—10; Psalm xci.	i.	651
7	Psalm cxlv. xl. xli.	i.	654
8	Psalm lxi. lxv. lxix.	i.	664
9	Psalm lxxviii.	i.	667
10	Psalm vi. viii. xii. xix. xxiii.	i.	671
11	Psalm xxiv. xxviii. xxix. xxxviii..	i.	673
12	Psalm xxxix. lxxxvi. xcv. ci.	i.	676
13	Psalm civ. cxx. cxxi.	i.	678
14	Psalm cxxii. cxxiv. cxxxi. cxxxiii.; 1 Chron. xxix 1—19	i.	681
15	Psalm lxxii.; 1 Chron. xxix 20, 26; 1 Kings ii. 1—9; 2 Sam. xxiii. 1—7; 1 Chron. xxix. 26, to end; 1 Kings ii. 10, 11	i.	684
16	1 Kings ii. 12; 2 Chron. i. 1; 1 Kings iii. 3; 2 Chron. i. 2—6; 1 Kings iii. 5—28; 1 Chron. i. 13; 1 Kings ii. 13—38	ii.	3

JUNE (*continued*).

Day.		Vol.	Pa.
17	1 Kings xi. 21, 22; 1 Kings v. 1—12; 2 Chron. ii. 3—16; 1 Kings v. 13, to end; 2 Chron. ii. 17, 18; 1 Kings i. 39, to end; 1 Kings iii. 1, 2	ii.	7
18	2 Chron. iii. 1; 1 Kings iv. i.; 2 Chron. iii. 2	ii.	12
19	2 Chron. vi. 1—39; 1 Kings viii. 50—61; 2 Chron. vi. 40, to end; 2 Chron. vii. 1, 2, 3, and 8—10	ii.	20
20	Psalm xlvii. xcvii. xcviii. xcix. c. ..	ii.	25
21	Psalm cxxxv. cxxxvi.	ii.	27
22	1 Kings vii. 1—12; 2 Chron. vii. 11, to end; 1 Kings ix. 10—14; 2 Chron. viii. 1—11; 1 Kings ix. 24	ii.	32
23	1 Kings ix. 15, 16; 2 Chron. viii. 12—16; 1 Kings ix. 25, to end; 2 Chron. viii. 17; 1 Kings x. 14, to end; 1 Kings iv. 26, 27, 28, 24; x. 1—13; iv. 29—31, 33, 32	ii.	41
24	Proverbs i. ii.	ii.	46
25	Proverbs iii. iv.	ii.	49
26	Proverbs v. vi.	ii.	51
27	Proverbs vii. 1—4; viii.	ii.	54
28	Proverbs ix. x.	ii.	57
29	Proverbs xi. xii.	ii.	59
30	Proverbs xiii. xiv.	ii.	62

JULY.

1	Proverbs xv. xvi.	ii.	64
2	Proverbs xvii. xviii.	ii.	67
3	Proverbs xix. xx.	ii.	69
4	Proverbs xxi. xxii. to ver. 16	ii.	72
5	Proverbs xxii. 17, to end; xxiii. ..	ii.	74
6	Proverbs xxiv.	ii.	76
7	Proverbs xxv. xxvi.	ii.	78
8	Proverbs xxvii. xxviii.	ii.	80
9	Proverbs xxix. xxx. to ver. 9.	ii.	83
10	Proverbs xxx. 10, to end; xxxi. ..	ii.	85
11	1 Kings xi. to ver. 40	ii.	87
12	Ecclesiastes i. ii.	ii.	89
13	Ecclesiastes iii. iv.	ii.	94
14	Ecclesiastes v. vi.	ii.	96
15	Ecclesiastes vii. viii.	ii.	98
16	Ecclesiastes ix. x.	ii.	100
17	Ecclesiastes xi. xii.; 1 Kings xi. 41, 42, 43; 2 Chron. ix. 29, 30, 31..	ii.	103
18	1 Kings xiv. 21; xii. 1—24; 2 Chron. xi. 5, 13, to end; xii. 1; 1 Kings xiv. 22, 23, 24; 2 Chron. xii. 2, to end	ii.	109
19	1 Kings xii. 25, to end; xiii.	ii.	114
20	2 Chron. xiii. 1—21; 1 Kings xv. 3—8; 2 Chron. xiii. 22	ii.	117

JULY (*continued*).

Day.		Vol. Pa.
21	2 Chron. xiv. 1; 1 Kings xv. 9, 10, 11; 2 Chron. xiv. 1, 2, 3; 1 Kings xv. 13, 14, 15; 2 Chron. xiv. 4, to end; 2 Chron. xv. 1—15. 18, 19; 1 Kings xv. 16—22	ii. 120
22	2 Chron. xvi. 7, to end; 1 Kings xiv. xv. 25—31, 32, to end; xvi. to ver. 23	ii. 123
23	1 Kings xvi. 23, to end; xxii. 41—44. 46, 47; 2 Chron. xvii. 2, to end; xviii. 1, 2; xix. 1—7; Psal. lxxxii	ii. 128
24	2 Chron. xix. 8, to end; xx. 1—26; Psalm cxv. xlvi.	ii. 131
25	2 Chron. xx. 27—30. 35, to end; 1 Kings xxii. 49; 2 Kings viii. 16; 2 Chron. xx. 31—34; 2 Kings xxii. 45, 50; 1 Kings xvii.	ii. 135
26	1 Kings xviii.	ii. 137
27	1 Kings xix. xx. 1—25	ii. 140
28	1 Kings xx. 26, to end; xxi.	ii. 143
29	1 Kings xxii. 1—40	ii. 146
30	1 Kings xxii. 21, to end; 2 Kings i. iii. 1—5; ii.	ii. 149
31	2 Kings iii. 6, to end; iv.	ii. 154

AUGUST.

1	2 Kings v. vi. 1—23	ii 158
2	2 Chron. xxi. 1. 5, 6, 7. 2, 3, 4. 11—15. 8, 9, 10. 16, to end; 2 Kings viii. 23, 24; vi. 24, to end; vii.	ii. 161
3	2 Kings viii. 1—6. 25; 2 Chron. xxii. 1—7; 2 Kings ix. 1; 2 Chron. xxii. 8, 9; 2 Kings ix. 27, 28; 2 Chron. xxii. 9; 2 Kings viii. 7—15; ix. 1—13. 14—26. 30, to end	ii. 166
4	2 Kings x. 1—11, 12, 13, 14, 15—28; 2 Chron. xxii. 10, 11, 12; xxiv. 7—11; xxiii. 1—15	ii. 172
5	2 Kings x. 29; xi. 21; xii. 1, 2, 3; 2 Chron. xxiii. 16, to end; xxiv. 4, 5; 2 Kings xii. 4. 7; 2 Chron. xxiv. 6; 2 Kings xii. 7—14; 2 Chron. xxiv. 12. 15; 2 Kings xii. 15, 16, 17, 18; 2 Chro. xxiv. 15—26; 2 Kings xii. 20, 21; 2 Chron. xxiv. 27; 2 Kings xii. 19	ii. 176
6	2 Kings x. 30, to end; xiii. 1—9, 10. and 14—21; xiv. 1—6; 2 Chron. xxv. 5—11; 2 Kings xiv. 7; 2 Chro. xxv. 5—11; 2 Kings xiv. 7; 2 Chron. xxv. 12—16; 2 Kings xiv. 8—14; 2 Chr. xxv. 27. 28. 25, 26.	ii. 181
7	2 Kings xiii. 22, to end; 11, 12, 13. xiv. 15, 16. 23, 24; 2 Chr. xxvi. 1—4; 2 Kings xv. 1; 2 Chron. xxiv. 5—15; Joel i.	ii. 186

AUGUST (*continued*).

Day.		Vol. Pa.
8	Joel ii. iii.	ii. 190
9	2 Chron. xxvi. 16—21; Isa. i. 1; vi. 11	ii. 193
10	Isaiah iii. iv. v.; 2 Chron. xxvi. 22, 23	ii. 196
11	2 Kings xiv. 25, 26, 27; Hosea i. ii. iii.; Amos i.	ii. 201
12	Amos ii. iii. iv.	ii. 206
13	Amos v. vi. vii. 1—9.....	ii. 209
14	Jonah i. ii. iii. iv.	ii. 212
15	2 Kings xiv. 28; Amos vii. 10, to end; viii. ix.; 1 Kings xvi. 29; Hosea iv.....	ii. 216
16	2 Kings xv. 8—12, 13, 14, 15, 16—22, 23—26. 32; 2 Chr. xxvii. 1, 2; 2 Kings xv. 35; Micah i. ii.; 2 Chron. xvii.; 2 Kings xv. 37..	ii. 220
17	2 Kings xv. 27, 28, 29; xvi. 1—4, 5; Isaiah vii. viii.	ii. 226
18	Isaiah ix. x. 1—4; xvii.; 2 Chron. 4—19.....	ii. 231
19	Obadiah; Isaiah i. 2, to end	ii. 235
20	2 Kings xvi. 6—9; Isaiah xxviii..	ii. 239
21	2 Chron. xxviii. 20—23; 2 Kings xvi. 10—18; 2 Chron. xxviii. 24, 25; Hosea v. vi.; 2 Chron. xxviii. 26, 27; Isa. xiv. 28, to end	ii. 241
22	2 Kings xv. 30, 31; xvii. 1, 2; xviii. 1—6; 2 Chron. xix. 3, to end ..	ii. 245
23	2 Chron. xxx. xxxi.	ii. 249
24	Isaiah xv. xvi.; Micah iii. iv.	ii. 252
25	Micah v. vi. vii.; 2 Kgs. xviii. 7, 8	ii. 256
26	Isaiah xviii. xix.....	ii. 260
27	Nahum i. ii. iii.	ii. 265
28	Isaiah xxiii. x. 5, to end	ii. 268
29	Isaiah xi. xii. xiii. xiv. 1—27	ii. 272
30	Isaiah xxiv. xxv. xxvi.	ii. 277
31	Isaiah xxvii. xxii. 1—14; xxi....	ii. 281

SEPTEMBER.

1	2 Chron. xxxii. 1—8; 2 Kings xviii. 13—16; Isaiah xx. xxix.	ii. 284
2	Isaiah xxx. xxxi.	ii. 288
3	2 Chron. xxxii. 24, 25, 26; 2 Kings xx. 1—11; Isaiah xxxii. xxxiii..	ii. 291
4	Isaiah xxxiv. xxxv. xxxviii. 9—20; 2 Kings xx. 12—19	ii. 295
5	2 Chronicles xxxii. 9—23; 2 Kings xviii. 17, to end; xix. 1—7	ii. 298
6	Psalm xliv.; 2 Kings xix. 8—19..	ii. 301
7	Psalm lxxiii.; 2 Kings xix. 20—35	ii. 303
8	Psalm lxxv. lxxvi.; 2 Kings xix. 36, 37; Isaiah xl.	ii. 306
9	Isaiah xli. xlii.	ii. 310
10	Isaiah xliii. xliv.	ii. 314
11	Isaiah xlv. xlvi. xlvii.....	ii. 318
12	Isaiah xlviii. xlix.	ii. 321
13	Isaiah l li. lii. 1—12	ii. 325
14	Isaiah liii. 13, to end; liii. liv. lv. ..	ii. 328

SEPTEMBER (*continued*).

Day.		Vol. Pa.
15	Isaiah lvi. lvii. lviii.	ii. 332
16	Isaiah lix. lx.	ii. 335
17	Isaiah lxi. lxii. lxiii. lxiv.	ii. 338
18	Isaiah lxv. lxvi.	ii. 342
19	2 Chron. xxxii. 27, to end; 2 Kings xvii. 2, 3; Hosea vii. viii. ix.	ii. 346
20	Hosea x. xi. xii.	ii. 353
21	Hosea xiii. xiv.; 2 Kings xvii. 5—23; xviii. 9—12	ii. 356
22	2 Kings xxi. 1—16; Isa. xxii. 15, to end; 2 Chron. xxxiii. 11—20; 2 Kings xxi. 17, 18	ii. 359
23	2 Kings xvii. 24, to end; xxi. 19, to end; xxii. 1, 2; 2 Chr. xxxiv. 3—7	ii. 363
24	Jeremiah i. ii.	ii. 365
25	2 Chr. xxxiv. 8—32; Zephaniah i.	ii. 372
26	Zephaniah ii. iii.; 2 Kings xxiii. 4—20; 2 Chron. xxxiv. 33	ii. 376
27	2 Chron. xxxv. 1—19; Jeremiah iii. 6, to end	ii. 380
28	Jeremiah iv.	ii. 383
29	Jeremiah v.	ii. 385
30	Jeremiah vi.; Habakkuk i.	ii. 387

OCTOBER.

1	Habakkuk ii. iii.	ii. 391
2	Jeremiah vii. viii.	ii. 393
3	Jeremiah ix. x.	ii. 398
4	Jer. xi. xii.; 2 Chr. xxxv. 20—24; 2 Kings xxiii. 25, 26, 27; 2 Chron. xxxv. 25, to end	ii. 401
5	2 Chr. xxxvi. 1—4; 2 Kings xxiii. 31—35, 36, 37; Jeremiah xiii.	ii. 406
6	Jeremiah xiv. xv.	ii. 410
7	Jeremiah xvi. xvii.	ii. 413
8	Jeremiah xviii. xix.	ii. 416
9	Jeremiah xx. xxii. 1—23	ii. 496
10	Jeremiah xxvi. xlvi. 1—12; xxxv.	ii. 500
11	Jer. xxv. xxxvi. 1—8; xlv.; 2 Kings xxiv. 1; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 6, 7; Dan. i. 1—7; 2 Kings xxiv. 3, 4	ii. 505
12	Jer. xxxvi. 9, to end; 2 Kings xxiv. 1, 2; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 5; 2 Kgs. xxiv. 5; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 8; 2 Kings xxiv. 6—9; Jer. xxii. 24, to end	ii. 435
13	Jer. xxiii.; 2 Kings xxiv. 10—16; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 9, 10	ii. 440
14	Jer. lii. 1, 2, 3; xxiv. xxix.	ii. 444
15	Jeremiah xxx. xxxi.	ii. 447
16	Jeremiah xxvii. xxviii.	ii. 453
17	Jeremiah xlviii.	ii. 456
18	Jeremiah xlix.	ii. 459
19	Jeremiah l.	ii. 462
20	Jeremiah li.	ii. 465
21	2 Chron. xxxvi. 11—21; 2 Kings xxv. 1, 2; Jer. xxxix. 1; xxxvii. 1—4; xxxiv. 1—10; xxxii. to 25	ii. 469

OCTOBER (*continued*).

Day.		Vol. Pa.
22	Jeremiah xxxii. 26, to end; xxxiii.	ii. 474
23	Jer. xxxvii. 5; xlvii. xxxvii. 6—10; xxxiv. 11, to end; xxxvii. 11, to end; xxi.	ii. 477
24	Jer. xxxviii. xxxix. 15, to end; lii. 5, 6; xxxix. 3; lii. 7—11; xxxix. 11—14; lii. 24—27	ii. 482
25	Jer. lii. 12, 13, 14. 17—23. 15, 16; xxxix. 10; Psalm lxxix. lxxiv.	ii. 485
26	Psalm lxxxiii. xciv.	ii. 488
27	Lamentations i. ii.	ii. 492
28	Lamentations iii.	ii. 497
29	Lamentations iv. v.	ii. 499
30	Daniel i. 8, to end; Ezekiel i. ii.	ii. 502
31	Ezekiel iii. iv.	ii. 507

NOVEMBER.

1	Ezekiel v. vi. vii.	ii. 510
2	Ezekiel viii. ix. x.	ii. 514
3	Ezekiel xi. xii.	ii. 518
4	Ezekiel xiii. xiv. xv.	ii. 522
5	Ezekiel xvi.	ii. 526
6	Ezekiel xvii. xviii.	ii. 529
7	Ezekiel xix. xx.	ii. 533
8	Ezekiel xxi.	ii. 538
9	Ezekiel xxii.	ii. 540
10	Ezekiel xxiii.	ii. 542
11	Ezekiel xxiv.	ii. 545
12	Ezekiel xxix. 1—16; xxx. 20, to end; xxxi.	ii. 547
13	2 Kings xxv. 23—26. 22; Jer. xl. xli.	ii. 552
14	Jeremiah xlii. xliii. xlvi. 13, to end	ii. 555
15	Jeremiah xliv. lii. 28, 29, 30	ii. 559
16	Ezekiel xxxiii. 21, to end; xxv. xxvi.	ii. 562
17	Ezekiel xxvii.	ii. 567
18	Ezekiel xxviii. xxxii.	ii. 569
19	Ezekiel xxxiii. 1—20; xxxiv.	ii. 573
20	Ezekiel xxxv. xxxvi.	ii. 577
21	Ezekiel xxxvii. xxxviii.	ii. 581
22	Ezekiel xxxix.	ii. 585
23	Daniel ii.	ii. 607
24	Daniel iii.	ii. 615
25	Daniel iv.; Jeremiah lii. 31, to end	ii. 617
26	Daniel vii.	ii. 621
27	Psalm cxxxvii. cxxx. lxxx. lxxvii.	ii. 624
28	Psalm xxxvii. lxvii.	ii. 627
29	Psalm xlix. liii. l.	ii. 629
30	Psalm x. xiii. xiv. xv. xxv.	ii. 632

DECEMBER.

1	Psalm xxvi. xxvii. xxxvi.	ii. 635
2	Psalm lxxxix. xcii. xciii. cxxiii.	ii. 637
3	Daniel v. viii.	ii. 641
4	Daniel ix.; Psalm cii.	ii. 647
5	Daniel vi.; Ezra i. 1—4; Psalm cxxvi. lxxxv.	ii. 651

DECEMBER (*continued.*)

Day.		Vol. Pa.
6	Ezra i. 5, to the end; iii. 1—7; Psalm cvii.	ii. 659
7	Psalm lxxxvii. cxi. cii. cxiii. cxiv.	ii. 666
8	Psalm cxvi. cxvii. cxxv. cxxvii. cxxviii. cxxxiv.	ii. 669
9	Ezra iii. 8, to end; Psalm lxxxiv. lxvi.; Ezra iv. 1—5. 24; Psalm cxxix.	ii. 671
10	Daniel x. xi.	ii. 675
11	Dan. xii.; Ezra iv. 24; v. 1; Hag. i. 1—11; Ezra v. 2; Haggai i. 12, to end; ii. 1—9; Zechariah i. 1—6; Haggai ii. 10, to end	ii. 680
12	Zechariah i. 7, to end; ii. iii. iv.	ii. 685
13	Zechariah v. vi.; Ezra v. 3, to end	ii. 689
14	Ezra vi. 1—13; Psalm cxxxviii.; Zechariah vii. viii.	ii. 692
15	Ezra vi. 14, to end; Psalm xlviii. lxxxi. cxlvi.	ii. 696
16	Psalm cxlvii. cxlviii. cxlix. cl.	ii. 699

DECEMBER (*continued*).

Day.		Vol. Pa.
17	Ezra iv. 6—23; Esther i. ii. 1—14	ii. 702
18	Ezra vii. viii. 21, to end; Esther ii. 15—20	ii. 707
19	Ezra ix. x. 1—17; Zechariah ix.	ii. 712
20	Zechariah x. to xiii.	ii. 719
21	Zechariah xiv.; Esther ii. 21, to end; iii. iv.	ii. 724
22	Esther v. to viii.	ii. 728
23	Esther ix. x.; Nehemiah i.	ii. 732
24	Nehemiah ii. iv. v.	ii. 736
25	Nehemiah vi. vii. 1—4; viii.	ii. 742
26	Nehemiah ix.	ii. 752
27	Nehemiah x. 28, to end; xi. 1, 2; xii. 44, to end; xiii. 1, 2, 3; Ps. i. cxix. 1—32	ii. 756
28	Psalm cxix. 33—96	ii. 763
29	Psalm cxix. 97—152	ii. 767
30	Psalm cxix. 153, to end; Mal. i. ii.	ii. 769
31	Malachi iii. 1—15; Neh. xiii. 4, to end; Mal. iii. 16, 17, 18; iv.	ii. 774

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PERIOD THE FIRST.

FROM THE CREATION TO THE DELUGE.

PART
I. The Creation.
II. Institution of the Sabbath, and Fall of Man.
III. History of Adam and his Descendants till the Deluge.
IV. Genealogy of the Patriarchs.
V. State of the World immediately preceding the Deluge.
VI. The Deluge.
VII. The Covenant with Noah.
VIII. Noah prophesies the Fate of his Sons.

PERIOD THE SECOND.

I. The Confusion of Tongues, and Dispersion of Mankind.
II. The Life of Job.
III. The Life of Abraham.
IV. From the Death of Abraham to the Selling of Joseph.
V. History of Joseph and his Family in Egypt.
VI. Death of Jacob and of the Patriarchs.

PERIOD THE THIRD.

FROM THE BIRTH TO THE DEATH OF MOSES.

I. The Birth and early Life of Moses.
II. Legation of Moses.
III. From the Legation of Moses to the Infliction of the Plagues of Egypt.
IV. Infliction of the first eight Plagues.
V. Institution of the Passover.
VI. Conclusion of the ten Plagues.
VII. The Exodus.
VIII. The Wandering in the Wilderness.

PERIOD THE FOURTH.

FROM THE ENTRANCE OF THE ISRAELITES INTO CANAAN, UNDER THE COMMAND OF JOSHUA, TO THE DEATH OF DAVID.

I. The Conquest of Canaan.
II. General Division of the Country.
III. Last Exhortation and Death of Joshua.
IV. Interregnum after the Death of Joshua.
V. The Government of the Judges.
VI. The Reign of Saul.
VII. The Reign of David.

PERIOD THE FIFTH.

THE REIGN OF SOLOMON.

PART
I. Reign of Solomon before the Dedication of the Temple.
II. The Building of the Temple.
III. The Dedication of the Temple.
IV. Other Buildings and Magnificence of Solomon—The Song of Solomon.
V. Greatness of Solomon—Visit of the Queen of Sheba.
VI. Wisdom of Solomon—Book of Proverbs.
VII. Offence of Solomon—Book of Ecclesiastes.
VIII. The Death of Solomon.

PERIOD THE SIXTH.

FROM THE ELEVATION OF REHOBOAM TO THE BABYLONISH CAPTIVITY.

I. Reign of Rehoboam, King of Judah, 17 years, and contemporary Events in the Kingdom of Israel.
II. Reign of Abijam, second King of Judah, with the contemporary Events in the Kingdom of Israel, 3 years.
III. Reign of Asa, third King, &c. &c. 41 years.
IV. Reign of Jehoshaphat, fourth King, &c. &c. 25 years.
V. Reign of Jehoram, fifth King, &c. &c. 4 years.
VI. Reign of Ahaziah, sixth King, &c. &c. 1 year.
VII. Reign of Athaliah, Queen, &c. &c. 6 years.
VIII. Reign of Joash, eighth King, &c. &c. 40 years.
IX. Reign of Amaziah, ninth King, &c. &c. 29 years.
X. Reign of Uzziah, tenth King, &c. &c. 51 years.
XI. Reign of Jotham, eleventh King, &c. &c. 16 years.
XII. Reign of Ahaz, twelfth King, &c. &c. 16 years.
XIII. Reign of Hezekiah, thirteenth King, &c. &c. 29 years.
XIV. Reign of Manasseh, fourteenth King, &c. &c. 55 years.
XV. Reign of Amon, fifteenth King, 2 years.
XVI. Reign of Josiah, sixteenth King, 31 years.
XVII. Reign of Jehoahaz, seventeenth King, 3 months.
XVIII. Reign of Jehoiakim, eighteenth King, 11 years.

In the fourth year of whose reign Daniel was taken captive; from which event are computed the seventy years of the Babylonish Captivity.

PERIOD THE SEVENTH.

THE BABYLONISH CAPTIVITY.—SEVENTY YEARS.—FROM 606 TO 536.

I. Events at Jerusalem, from the Commencement of the Captivity to the Burning of the Temple.
II. Contemporary Events at Babylon, during the same Period.
III. History of that Portion of the Jewish Nation, which was not carried Captive to Babylon, after the Burning of the Temple and the Destruction of Jerusalem.
IV. Events at Babylon, between the Destruction of the Temple and the Return of the Jews from their Captivity, on the Decree of Cyrus.

PERIOD THE EIGHTH.

FROM THE TERMINATION OF THE BABYLONISH CAPTIVITY, TO THE REFORMATION OF WORSHIP BY NEHEMIAH, AND THE COMPLETION OF THE CANON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT BY SIMON THE JUST.—FROM 536 TO ABOUT 300.

I. From the Decree of Cyrus to the Dedication of the second Temple.
II. From the Dedication of the second Temple to the Death of Haman.
III. The Reformation by Nehemiah, and the Completion of the Canon of the Old Testament by Simon the Just.

PERIOD THE FIRST;

FROM THE CREATION TO THE DELUGE.

Part
I.—The Creation.
II.—Institution of the Sabbath, and Fall of Man.
III.—History of Adam and his Descendants, till the Deluge.
IV.—Genealogy of the Patriarchs.
V.—State of the World immediately preceding the Deluge.
VI.—The Deluge.
VII.—The Covenant with Noah.
VIII.—Noah Prophesies the Fate of his Sons.

THE

OLD TESTAMENT.

PERIOD THE FIRST[1].

PART I.

The Creation[2].

GENESIS I.

A.C. 4004[3].

1 IN [a] the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.
2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved
3 upon the face of the waters. And God said, [b] Let there be light:
4 and there was light. And God saw the light, that *it was* good:
5 and God divided [c] the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. [d] And the evening and the morning were the first day.
6 And God said, [e] Let there be a [f] firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.
7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above
8 the firmament: and it was so. And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

a Psal. xxxiii. 6. cxxxvi. 5. Acts xiv. 15. xvii. 24. Heb. xi. 3.
b 2 Cor. iv. 6.
c Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.*
d Heb. *And the evening was, and the morning was, &c.*
e Ps. cxxxvi. 5. Jer. x. 12. li. 15.
f Heb. *expansion.*

---

[1] Two objects are continually kept in view throughout the volume of the Old Testament. One is, to turn men from idolatry in all its forms of vice and error; the other, to direct their attention, by the gradual developement of the scheme of prophecy, to the future Messiah. It is my design, in the following notes, not only to give the reader, wherever it may appear necessary, satisfactory references for the arrangement I have adopted; but to point out the wonderful manner in which Infinite Wisdom has manifested itself in the government of the world, in constant reference to these two great objects.

[2] The design of Moses will be better understood, if we consider the state of the world at the time in which the Pentateuch was written. Mankind was absorbed in the grossest idolatry; and that idolatry, for the most part, originated in the neglect, the perversion, or the misapprehension of certain truths, which had once been universally known. Moses therefore commences his narrative, by relating, in simple language, the truths thus disguised, or perverted; and he alludes, in many of his expressions, to the surrounding superstitions. In pursuance of this plan, he relates first, the creation of the world by the one true God, in opposition to the Egyptian doctrines of the necessary eternity of the world, and an infinite succession of similar worlds.—Vide Horsley's Biblical Criticisms, vol. i. p. 3; Faber's Origin of Pagan Idolatry, vol. i. p. 111—152; Hales' Analysis, vol. i. p. 317; with the authorities in Pritchard's Egyptian Mythology, p. 178—187.

[3] The dates of the Bible chronology are chiefly adopted throughout.

A. C. 4004.

g Job xxxviii. 8. Ps. xxxiii. 7. cxxxvi. 6.

And God said, [g] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so. And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good. And God said, Let the earth bring forth [h] grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good. And the evening and the morning were the third day.

9 10 11 12 13

h Heb. *tender grass.*

i Deut. iv. 19. Ps. cxxxvi. 7.

j Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

And God said, [4] Let there be [i] lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide [j] the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. And God made two great lights; the greater light [k] to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, and to [l] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good. And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

14 15 16 17 18 19

k Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*

l Jer. xxxi. 35.

m 2 Esdr. vi. 47.

n Or, *creeping.*

o Heb. *soul.*

p Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

And God said, [m] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the [n] moving creature that hath [o] life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the [p] open firmament of heaven. And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good. And God blessed them, saying, [q] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

20 21 22 23

q Chap. viii. 17. ix. 1.

And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and [5] every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

24 25

r Chap. v. 1. ix. 6. Wisd. ii. 23. 1 Cor. xi. 7. Ephes. iv. 24. Col. iii. 10.

And God said, [r] Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon

26

[4] The sun and moon being objects of worship, Moses here specifies the purposes for which they were created; as if in ridicule of the idolatrous Sabianism of the day.

[5] For the same reason (vide note [4]) he mentions the creation of vegetables, reptiles, and inferior animals; many of which were worshipped by the Egyptians; thereby asserting, in the very beginning of his work, the superiority of the God of Israel to the gods of the Egyptians.

27 the earth. So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created he him; [s] male and female created he 28 them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [t] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that [u] moveth upon the earth.

29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb [v] bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [w] to you it 30 shall be for meat. And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* [x] life, *I have given* every green herb 31 for meat: and it was so. And [y] God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

A. C. 4004.

s Matt. xix. 4.

t Chap. ix. 1.

u Heb. *creepeth.*

v Heb. *seeding seed.*

w Chap. ix 3.

x Heb. *a living soul.*

y Ecclus. xxxix. 16.

GENESIS II. VER. 4. TO THE END.

4 These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created[6], in the day that the LORD God made 5 the earth and the heavens, and every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, 6 and *there was* not a man to till the ground. But [a] there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the 7 ground. And the LORD God formed man [b] *of* the [c] dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [d] man became a living soul.

8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; 9 and there he put the man whom he had formed. And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good 10 and evil. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. 11 The name of the first *is* [e] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth 12 the whole hand of Havilah, where *there is* gold; and the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone. 13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it 14 that compasseth the whole land of [f] Ethiopia. And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth [g] toward 15 the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

And the LORD God took [h] the man, and put him into the gar- 16 den of Eden to dress it and to keep it. And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden [i]

a Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*

b Heb. *dust of the ground.*

c Ecclus. xvii. 1. 1 Cor. xv. 47.

d 1 Cor. xv. 45.

e Ecclus xxiv. 25.

f Heb. *Cush.*

g Or, *eastward to Assyria.*

h Or, *Adam.*

i Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*

[6] The history of the creation is recapitulated. Moses describes the work of creation through its several stages, as the phenomena would have successively presented themselves to a spectator, had a spectator been in existence.—Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 2.

A. C. 4004. thou mayest freely eat: but of the tree of the knowledge of 17
good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that
j Heb. *dying thou shalt die.* thou eatest thereof [j] thou shalt surely die.
And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should 18
k Heb. *as before him.* be alone; I will make him an help [k] meet for him. And out of 19
the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field,
l Or, *the man.* and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto [l] Adam to
see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called,
every living creature, that *was* the name thereof. And 20
m Heb. *called.* Adam [m] gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air,
and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not
found an help meet for him. And the LORD God caused a 21
deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one
of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; and the 22
n Heb. *builded.* rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, [n] made he a
woman, and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, 23
This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she
o 1 Cor. xi. 8. shall be called Woman, because she was [o] taken out of Man.
p Matt. xix. 5. Mark x. 7. 1 Cor. vi. 16. Ephes. v. 31. [p] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and 24
shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. And 25
they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not
ashamed.

PART II.

Institution of the Sabbath, and Fall of Man.

GENESIS II. VER. 1, 2, 3.

THUS [7] the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the 1
a Exod. xx. 11. xxxi. 17. Deut. v. 14. Heb. iv. 4. host of them. [a] And on the seventh day God ended his work 2
which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from
all his work which he had made. And God blessed the se- 3
venth day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested
b Heb. *created to make.* from all his work which God [b] created and made.

GENESIS III.

Now [8] the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the 1
field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the
a Heb. *Yea, because, &c.* woman, [a] Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree

---

[7] As Adam and Eve were created on the sixth day, the history of their creation necessarily precedes the account of the institution of the Sabbath. Lightfoot inserts the institution of the Sabbath after the Fall; but we have no proof, from the history, on what day the Fall took place. There is a tradition, that our first parents were in Paradise forty days.

[8] The history of the Fall, and the account of the garden of Eden, which precedes it, must be taken literally: there is no proof or appearance of allegory; and that they were always so understood, is sufficiently evident from the remains of the traditions of ancient nations. The proofs are too numerous even to be hinted at here; but the curious reader may compare the authorities in Faber's Origin of Pagan Idolatry, with Dean Allix' Reflections on the books of Moses, particularly chapters x—xviii.; in which the Dean shows, that Moses related nothing but what was generally known.

2 of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, We A.C. 4004.
3 may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: but of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it,
4 lest ye die. [b] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall b 2 Cor. xi. 3. 1 Tim. ii. 14.
5 not surely die: for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as
6 gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* [c] pleasant to the c Heb. *a desire.* eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof [d], and did eat, and gave also unto her husband d Ecclus. xxv. 24. 1 Tim. ii. 14.
7 with her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed
8 fig leaves together, and made themselves [e] aprons. And they e Or, *things to gird about.* heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the [f] cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves f Heb. *wind.* from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the
9 garden. And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto
10 him, Where *art* thou? And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid my-
11 self. And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou
12 shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.
13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled
14 me, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou
15 go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed[9]; it shall bruise thy head, and thou
16 shalt bruise his heel. Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* [g] to thy husband, g Or, *subject to thy husband.*
17 and he shall [h] rule over thee. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast h 1 Cor. xiv. 34. eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow
18 shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall it [i] bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the i Heb. *cause to bud.*
19 herb of the field; in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast

[9] From the moment of the announcement of this promise, the bright and morning star of prophecy, mankind lived in constant, and sometimes in daily, expectation of the Messiah. Their attention was now directed to their future Deliverer; and we shall see their expectations continually renewed, by the long train of prophecies and institutions, till the aged Simeon desired to depart when he beheld the promised salvation.

A.C. 4004. thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.
j Heb. *Chavah.* And Adam called his wife's name [j] Eve; because she was the 20
mother of all living. Unto Adam also and to his wife did the 21
LORD God [10] make coats of skins, and clothed them.

And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one 22
of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his
hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:
therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of 23
Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. So [11] he 24
drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of
Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way,
to keep the way of the tree of life.

PART III.

History of Adam and his Descendants, till the Deluge.

GENESIS IV. VER. 1—16.

4003. AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and 1
bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD [12].
a Heb. *Hebel.* And she again bare his brother [a] Abel. And Abel was [b] a 2
b Heb. *a feeder.* keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. And [c] in 3
c Heb. *at the end of days.* process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit
of the ground an offering unto the LORD. And Abel, he also 4
d Heb. *sheep or goats.* brought of the firstlings of his [d] flock and of the fat thereof.

---

[10] We live in Messiah's world. The divine Personage who is here called the LORD God, and who spoke to Adam in the garden, was the angel Jehovah, who afterwards appeared to the patriarchs, led the Israelites through the wilderness, tabernacled among men in the form of a man, is still the head of his Church, and will again appear to the world. Three things were necessary to be known by man, even in a state of purity; and they appear to have been revealed to him by the angel Jehovah. These were, the right choice of food; the rite of marriage; and the use of language. The angel Jehovah had been the guide and protector of man before his fall, and he afterwards becomes his Mediator and Judge. The angel Jehovah commences a new dispensation, which, when it has passed through its three forms, Patriarchal, Levitical, and Christian, will be terminated by reviving and perfecting the primeval happiness of mankind, in that future Paradise, of which the garden of Eden was but an emblem.—Vide Barrington's Essay on the Dispensations; Burnet's Sermons at Boyle's Lecture, vol. ii.; Law's Theory of Religion, 4th edit. p. 50; and Lowman's Essay on the Shechinah.

[11] Our first parents were now banished from Paradise, and clothed in skins. At this time sacrifices were appointed to be offered. The Deity was pleased to ordain, that "without shedding of blood, is no remission of sins." God therefore commanded, that the blood of animals should be offered mystically, as an acknowledgment of the sins of man. Not that the blood of bulls and of goats "could take away sin;" but that the sacrificer, by offering his bleeding victim, in compliance with the divine ordinance, confessed thereby, that, through sin, he was himself deserving of destruction, and unable of himself to propitiate the Deity. By thus shedding the blood of an innocent victim, he declared his faith and dependence on a better and more perfect atonement. And, as there can be no imaginable connexion between the death of a lamb and the forgiveness of the crime of a man, it is not possible that this plan of worship could have originated in the mind of man.—Vide the authorities on this subject, collected in Abp. Magee's work on the Atonement; in Faber's chapter on the Origin and Purport of Sacrificial Rites, Orig. of Pag. Idol. b. 2. c. viii.; and in Outram de Sacrificiis. Mr. Davison's arguments do not convince me that the opinion which I have here given is erroneous. See his work on Primitive Sacrifice.

[12] In this passage we see the first tokens of the anxious desire of the human race to behold the promised Messiah. The meaning of the exclamation, in the opinion of many divines, is, "I have obtained the man, even Jehovah himself."

And the LORD had[13] [e] respect unto Abel and to his offering: A.C. 4003.
5 but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And e Heb. xi. 4.
6 Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. And the
LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy
7 countenance fallen? If thou doest well, shalt thou not [f] be f Or, *have the excellency?*
accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door.
And [g] unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over g Or, *subject unto thee.*
8 him. And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came
to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against 3875.
Abel his brother, and [h] slew him. h Wisd. x. 3.
9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? Matth. xxiii. 35. 1John iii.
10 And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper? And 12. Jude 11.
he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's [i] blood i Heb. *bloods.*
11 crieth unto me from the ground. And now *art* thou cursed
from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy
12 brother's blood from thy hand; when thou tillest the ground,
it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugi-
13 tive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth. And Cain
said unto the LORD, [j] My punishment *is* greater than I can j Or, *Mine iniquity* is
14 bear. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the *greater than* that it may *be*
face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I *forgiven.*
shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall
come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.
15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth
Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the
LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill
him.
16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and
dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

GENESIS IV. VER. 25.

25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and 3874.
called his name [k] Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me k Heb. *Sheth.*
another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

GENESIS IV. VER. 17—24.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare
[l] Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the l Heb. *Chanoch.*
18 city, after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was
born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat
Methusael: and Methusael begat [m] Lamech. m Heb. *Lemech.*
19 And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one
20 *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. And Adah bare
Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such*

[13] God had respect to the offering of Abel, because, by it, he declared his faith in the Atonement. He rejected that of Cain, because, as the first deist, he refused to believe in the promised Messiah.—Vide Dr. Hales, Abp. Magee, Kennicott's Dissertation, Bp. Sherlock and Bp. Patrick on the History of Cain and Abel.

A.C. 3874. *as have* cattle. And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the 21
father of all such as handle the harp and organ. And Zillah, 22
n Heb. *whetter.* she also bare Tubal-cain, an [n] instructer of every artificer in
brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah. And 23
Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;
o Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.* ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for [o] I have
p Or, *in my hurt.* slain a man to my wounding, and a young man [p] to my hurt:
if Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and 24
sevenfold.

GENESIS IV. VER. 26.

3769. And to Seth, to him also there *was* born a son; and he 26
q Heb. *Enosh.* called his name [q] Enos: then began men [r] to call upon the
r Or, *to call themselves by the name of the* LORD. name of the LORD [14].

PART IV.

Genealogy of the Patriarchs [15].

GENESIS V.

a 1 Chr. i. 1. THIS *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam. In the 1
b Wisd. ii. 23. day that God created man, in the [b] likeness of God made he
him; male and female created he them; and blessed them, and 2
called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a* 3
son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name
c 1 Chr. i. 1. &c. Seth: [c] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth 4
were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:
3074. And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and 5
thirty years: and he died. And Seth lived an hundred and 6
five years, and begat Enos: And Seth lived after he begat 7
Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and
2962. daughters: And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and 8
twelve years: and he died.
d Heb. *Kenan.* And Enos lived ninety years, and begat [d] Cainan: And 9
Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen 10
2864. years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of 11
Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
e Gr. *Maleleel.* And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat [e] Mahalaleel: 12
And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred 13
2769. and forty years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the 14
days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.
f Heb. *Jered.* And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat [f] Jared: 15
And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and 16

[14] The marginal reading is generally supposed to be a more literal translation of the original. Heidegger interprets the phrase thus: "Then began men to be called by the name of the Lord:" that is, the visible church had so diminished, that the faithful of Jehovah were called, by way of distinction, by the name of the Lord.—Heidegger (Sac. Patr. Hist. Exer. 3. § 34.)

[15] The several genealogical tables, preserved in the Old Testament, are intended to distinguish the tribe and family of the Messiah, and to trace his descent from Adam.

17 thirty years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days A.C. 2714.
of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and
he died.
18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he
19 begat Enoch: And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight
20 hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the 2582.
days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he
died.
21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat [g] Methu- [g] Gr. *Mathusala.*
22 selah: And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methu-
23 selah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: And
all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
24 And [h] Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not [16]; for God 3017.
took him. [h] Ecclus. xliv. 16. Heb. xi. 5.
25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years,
26 and begat [i] Lamech: And Methuselah lived after he begat [i] Heb. *Lemech.*
Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons
27 and daughters: And all the days of Methuselah were nine 2348.
hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.
28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and 2948.
29 begat a son: and he called his name [j] Noah, saying, This [j] Gr. *Noe.*
same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our
hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety
31 and five years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the
days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years:
32 and he died. And Noah was five hundred years old: and
Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

PART V.

State of the World immediately preceding the Deluge.

GENESIS VI.

1 AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the 2468.
2 face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, that the
sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and
3 they took them wives of all which they chose. And the LORD
said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he
also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.
4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after
that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men,
and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men
which *were* of old, men of renown.

[16] As the doctrine of the certain existence of another world is one of the chief truths to be enforced upon man, a visible ascension into heaven has taken place in the three stages of the developement of the great scheme of redemption. Enoch, Elijah, and Christ, proved to the world by their ascension to heaven, the truth of the immortality of the soul, and that its future happiness is the object which God has constantly in view, under every mode of appealing to his creatures.

A.C. 2468.

And God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth [17], and *that* [a] every imagination of the thoughts of his [b] heart *was* only evil [c] continually. And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; [d] both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

These *are* the generations of Noah: [e] Noah was a just man *and* [f] perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God. And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them [g] with the earth.

Make thee an ark of gopher wood; [h] rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of:* The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it. And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die. But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons'

[a] Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination*, but also *the purposes and desires.*
[b] Chap. viii. 21. Matt. xv. 19.
[c] Heb. *every day.*
[d] Heb. *from man unto beast.*
[e] Ecclus. xliv. 17. 2 Pet. ii. 5.
[f] Or, *upright.*
[g] Or, *from the earth.*
[h] Heb. *nests.*

[17] The sacred historian now proceeds to relate the history of the Deluge. The causes for which this terrible judgment of the Almighty was permitted to overwhelm the earth are to be found in the state of mankind at that period. It seems to have been necessary (if the term necessary may be applied to the works of that Being, to whom necessity and chance "approach not") for the preservation of the line of the Messiah, and for the perpetual instruction of mankind. The apostacy was almost universal; the visible church of God was reduced to one family; and it is scarcely possible to suppose, that this single family would long have remained unaffected by the contagion of infidelity around them. The world therefore was destroyed, that the church of God might be preserved; as it is at present only "kept in store," until the numbers of the Christian Church be completed. The Being who utters these words to Noah is the angel Jehovah, the Messiah of the Church: and the words in Gen. vi. 17, "I, even I, do bring a flood of waters," may be considered as an assertion of his divinity, as a declaration of the power which he possessed, as the God of mankind, to destroy, as well as to create and to preserve. That this wonderful event, the Deluge, certainly took place, is confirmed by every proof which could be required by the most incredulous. Its history is written on the surface of the globe, and engrafted into the annals of all nations. If it once took place, it could never have been forgotten; and we accordingly find, that it was commemorated by rites, customs, festivals, and emblems; such as the dove, the serpent, the lotus, the cypselus, the mundane or arkite egg, with many others; all of which, though useful and innocent at first, were afterwards perverted to idolatrous uses. Moses therefore relates this important history at some length, and uses many expressions which evidently allude to the manners and customs of the surrounding idolatrous nations.—(Vide Bryant's Analysis; Maurice's Hindostan; papers in the Asiatic Researches; Faber's Origin of Pagan Idolatry; in which the interesting subjects of the arkite worship, and the traditions of the Deluge, are discussed at great length.)

19 wives with thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of A.C. 2468.
every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive
20 with thee; they shall be male and female. Of fowls after their
kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of
the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee,
21 to keep *them* alive. And take thou unto thee of all food that
is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for
22 food for thee, and for them. [i]Thus did Noah; according to [i] Heb. xi. 7.
all that God commanded him, so did he.

GENESIS VII. VER. 1—4.

1 And the [a]LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy 2348.
house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in [a] 2 Pet. ii. 5.
2 this generation. Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee
by [b]sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not [b] Heb. *seven.*
3 clean by two, the male and his female. Of fowls also of the
air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive
4 upon the face of all the earth. For yet seven days, and I will
cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and
every living substance that I have made will I [c]destroy from [c] Heb. *blot out.*
off the face of the earth.

PART VI.

The Deluge.

GENESIS VII. VER. 5. TO THE END.

5 AND Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded
6 him. And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of
waters was upon the earth.
7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons'
wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.
8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls,
9 and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth, there went in
two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female,
10 as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass [d]after [d] Or, *on the seventh day.*
seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.
11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second
month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were
all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the [e]windows [e] Or, *flood-gates.*
12 of heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth
13 forty days and forty nights. In the self-same day entered
Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah,
and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them,
14 into the ark; they, and every beast after his kind, and all the
cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth
upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind,
15 every bird of every [f]sort. And they went in unto Noah into [f] Heb. *wing.*
the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

A.C. 2348. And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, 16
as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.
And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters 17
increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the
earth. And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly 18
upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.
And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all 19
the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.
Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the moun- 20
g Wisd. x. 4. tains were covered. [g] And all flesh died that moved upon the 21
earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every
creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:
h Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.* all in whose nostrils *was* [h] the breath of life, of all that *was* in 22
the dry *land*, died. And every living substance was destroyed 23
which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle,
and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they
i Wisd. x. 4. 2 Pet. ii. 5. were destroyed from the earth: and [i] Noah only remained
alive, and they that *were* with him in the ark. And the waters 24
prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

GENESIS VIII. VER. 1—12.

And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and 1
all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a
wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged. The 2
fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were
stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; and the 3
a Heb. *in going and returning.* waters returned from off the earth [a] continually: and after the
end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.
And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth 4
day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. And the 5
b Heb. *were in going and decreasing.* waters [b] decreased continually until the tenth month: in the
tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of
the mountains seen.
And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah 6
opened the window of the ark which he had made: and he sent 7
c Heb. *in going forth and returning.* forth a raven, which went forth [c] to and fro, until the waters
were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove 8
from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of
the ground; but the dove found no rest for the sole of her 9
foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters
were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his
d Heb. *caused her to come.* hand, and took her, and [d] pulled her in unto him into the ark.
And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth 10
the dove out of the ark; and the dove came in to him in 11
the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt
off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the
earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth 12
the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

PART VII.

The Covenant with Noah.

GENESIS VIII. VER. 13. TO THE END.

13 AND it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was
14 dry. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.
15 And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth of the ark,
16 thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.
17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon
18 the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife,
19 and his sons' wives with him: every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their [e] kinds, went forth out of the ark.
20 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt
21 offerings on the altar. And the LORD smelled a [f] sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the [g] imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite
22 any more every thing living, as I have done. [h] While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

A.C. 2347.

e Heb. *families.*

f Heb. *a savour of rest.*

g Chap. vi. 5. Matt. xv. 19.

h Heb. *As yet all the days of the earth.*

GENESIS IX. VER. 1—17.

1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them,
2 [a] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your
3 hand are they delivered. Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [b] green herb have I given you
4 all things. [c] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood
5 thereof, shall ye not eat. And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I
6 require the life of man. [d] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [e] for in the image of God made
7 he man. And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,
9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with
10 your seed after you; and with every living creature that *is*

a Chap. i. 28.

b Chap. i. 29

c Lev. xvii. 10, 11, 14. and 19.

d Matt. xxvi. 52. Rev. xiii. 10.

e Chap. i. 27.

A.C. 2347. with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast
f Isa. liv. 9. of the earth. And [f] I will establish my covenant with you; 11 neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which 12 I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: I do set my bow in the 13 cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me
g Ecclus. xliii. 11, 12. and the earth. [g] And it shall come to pass, when I bring a 14 cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud: and I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and 15 you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. And the bow 16 shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth. And God 17 said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

PART VIII.

Noah prophesies the Fate of his Sons.

GENESIS IX. VER. 18. TO THE END.

AND the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were 18 Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of
h Heb. *Chenaan.* [h] Canaan. These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them 19 was the whole earth overspread. And Noah began *to be* an 20 husbandman, and he planted a vineyard: and he drank of the 21 wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his 22 father, and told his two brethren without. And Shem and 23 Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what 24 his younger son had done unto him. And he said, Cursed *be* 25 Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan 26
i Or, *servant to them.* shall be [i] his servant. God shall [j] enlarge Japheth, and he 27
j Or, *persuade.* shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 28 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: 29 and he died. [18]

[18] The death of Noah ought not properly to be inserted at this place: I have not, however, here changed the order of the text, as the Scripture is silent with respect to the subsequent life of Noah, and his probable removal from Nachshevan, in Armenia; where he long lived after the flood: and it was not thought advisable to interrupt the subsequent narrative with the isolated date of the death of this patriarch.

PERIOD THE SECOND;

FROM THE DISPERSION TO THE EXODUS.

Part
I.—The Confusion of Tongues, and Dispersion of Mankind.
II.—The Life of Job.
III.—The Life of Abraham.
IV.—From the Death of Abraham, to the Selling of Joseph.
V.—History of Joseph, and his Family in Egypt.
VI.—Death of Jacob, and of the Patriarchs.

PERIOD THE SECOND.

PART I.

The Confusion of Tongues, and Dispersion of Mankind[1].

GENESIS XI. VER. 1—9.

A.C. 2234.

1 AND the whole earth was of one [a] language, and of one
2 [b] speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed [c] from the

a Heb. *lip.*
b Heb. *words.*
c Or, *eastward*, as chap. xiii. 11.
2 Sam. vi. 2. with 1 Chron. xiii. 6.

[1] Our attention is now directed to an event, on which it has ever been more easy to write volumes than paragraphs. Though it is but briefly related by the sacred historian, its effects are still to be traced in the destinies of the sons of Noah, who even to this time retain the character impressed upon them at the time of the apostacy at Babel. They are still the sport of ambition and religious error. Separated by a variety of languages, which but for this event would not have existed; they seem by their numerous divisions to labour still under that curse, which was inflicted upon them as a punishment for their impious attempt to frustrate the decree of Providence, which had assigned to each of the principal families the boundaries of their inheritance.

That the whole world was of one language, and that their language was that of Noah and his three sons, is acknowledged by all: and Josephus informs us, that mankind long remained together as one family, inhabiting the tops of the mountains, in the country round Ararat. While they were thus united, it is likewise generally allowed, that their future destinations were assigned to them by Noah, speaking under the influence of divine inspiration. Moses mentions this division of the earth (Deut. xxxii. 7, 8.), when the Israelites were in sight of the Holy Land, and reminds them, as of a thing well known, that Canaan had been from the beginning the lot of their inheritance.

So far then all are agreed. With respect to the emigration of mankind from Armenia (for there, according to the best evidence, the ark rested), Mr. Bryant (with others) is of opinion, that some of the families of Noah dispersed in an orderly manner to their respective settlements. This was the first dispersion; and this event he supposes to be related in that most invaluable of all ancient records, the tenth chapter of Genesis. Other families were not, however, equally obedient to the divine will. The sons of Cush, under the command of Nimrod, marched off through the defiles of the lofty Tauric range; passed round the southern extremity of the Caspian Sea, and then turning to the south-west, reached the plain of Shinar. There they built the city and the tower of Babel. Thence they were dispersed by miracle, and scattered over the whole earth. The confusion of tongues, Mr. Bryant supposes, to have been merely the confusion of the lip, or a change of pronunciation only. After this second dispersion, the Cuthim or Hammonians, as they were called, wandered over the earth; established their idolatry, which consisted chiefly of the worship of fire, and of the sun, with the Arkite rites; carried every where science, arts, and commerce; conquered their brethren, planted flourishing colonies, and founded powerful kingdoms.

Mr. Faber supposes, that mankind continued in Armenia till after the death of Noah and his three sons; and endeavours to confirm this position by adopting the chronology of the Samaritan Pentateuch. In the year 559 after the deluge, according to this learned and ingenious author, the whole of the descendants of Noah, under the influence of Nimrod and the family of Cush, who had gradually obtained great influence among their brethren, moved in one large body from Armenia, and, following the course of the Euphrates, at length arrived in Shinar. At this place idolatry, which had insensibly commenced in Armenia, and proceeded till it had almost superseded the worship of the one true God, was perfected. As the human mind never tolerates any violent or sudden change in received and well confirmed opinions, the ancient idolatry is supposed to have originated in slow and imperceptible innovations, alterations, and perversions of the pure patriarchal religion; till it became a strange and monstrous compound of Demonolatry, Sabianism, Materialism, Polytheism, and cruelty. The outward forms of Patriarchism were studiously copied: even the doctrine of the Incarnation was perverted to hero worship: each of their ancestors who had been eminent or useful,

A.C. 2234. east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they
d Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.* dwelt there. And [d] they said one to another, Go to, let us 3
e Heb. *burn them to a burning.* make brick, and [e] burn them throughly. And they had brick
for stone, and slime had they for morter. And they said, Go 4
to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto
heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad
upon the face of the whole earth. And the LORD came down 5

---

was considered as an incarnation of the Deity; and there is abundant reason to believe, that the influence of Nimrod was obtained from this circumstance; that he assumed the title of "the Son;" he named himself, and was believed to be, the expected Incarnate, the angel Jehovah, who sometimes appeared to mankind.

Had this state of things continued, religion would have been again in danger of perishing from off the earth. Mankind continued at Shinar, Mr. Faber endeavours to prove, about seventy-one years. During this period, the whole body of mankind were divided into castes, under the influence of Nimrod, the Maha-Bad, or Maha-Bel, or the great Belus of the Hindoos; and every effort which human wisdom could contrive was exerted, to continue the influence of the sacerdotal and military family of the Cuthim; and to perpetuate, against the commands of God, the unholy union of a corrupt and idolatrous empire.

While the tower, which they intended to be the monument of their glory, was still building, the true Incarnate, the angel Jehovah, appeared to them from heaven; overthrew their tower (according to general tradition) with thunders and lightnings; and confused their language, "so that they left off to build the city."

The Jewish writers believed that seventy-two languages were spoken upon the dispersion from Shinar, corresponding with the number of the heads of families. The learned Joseph Mede supposes there were but sixteen, corresponding with the heads of nations. Sir William Jones, however, seems to have demonstrated that three languages only succeeded to the one language spoken at Shinar: after this event, he is of opinion that the primitive language was entirely lost. Others with great probability affirm, that the Hebrew was the primitive and sacred language.

Language was at first the gift of God. The various disquisitions of learned men have proved that it could not have been the invention of man. It was given by miracle and inspiration.

As the primitive language was thus given, so the three languages to which, according to Sir William Jones, all the dialects of men are to be traced, were three underived, unconnected languages. All mankind is divided into three races, corresponding with the three languages. The three races are denominated by Sir William Jones (speaking generally) Hindoos, Arabs, and Tartars; the three languages, Sanscrit, Arabic, and Sclavonic.

The Indian race comprehends the ancient Persians; the Asiatic and African Ethiopians; the Greeks, Phenicians, Tuscans; the Scuths, or Goths; the Celts; the Chinese, Japanese, Egyptians, Syrians, Burmans, Romans, and Peruvians.

The language of the Indian race was Sanscrit; the parent of the Gothic and Celtic, though blended with another idiom, the Persian, the Armenian, and the old Ethiopic. Sanscrit too is undoubtedly the fountain of the Greek and Latin. The traditions of Homer are to be found in Sanscrit Poems; the idolatry of Greece and Rome was brought into those countries by the Pelasgi, who were but a branch of the Cuthic shepherds, whose language was Sanscrit.

The Arabic race comprehends those who occupy the country between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf. From the Arabic spring the dialects used by the Jews, Arabs, and Assyrians.

The Tartar race comprehends those who occupy the wide regions of Tartary; who have spread themselves into Russia, Poland, and Hungary. Their language was the Sclavonic, from which originated, so far as Sir William Jones could decide, the various dialects of Northern Asia, and North Eastern Europe.

Bryant, Sir William Jones, and Mr. Faber, are thus more particularly mentioned, because they are not only the best, but the last, of the more eminent writers who have discussed this subject: and they are all intimately acquainted with the learned labours of their predecessors. Our knowledge of the circumstances of the dispersion, and of the manner in which Idolatry was established in the several countries where it most flourished, has been much increased by these authors; particularly by Mr. Faber. But the general conclusion at which they and the earlier writers arrived, is the same: and the question is for ever set at rest, whether all the races of men were descended from one stock: the dark Negro, the white European, and the swarthy Asiatic, being plainly traced to their respective ancestors of the family of Noah. Vide Bryant's Analysis; Faber's Origin of Pagan Idolatry, chiefly B. 6; Papers of Sir Wm. Jones, in the three first volumes of the Asiatic Researches; Mede; Lightfoot; Stillingfleet.

to see the city and the tower, which the children of men A.C. 2234.
6 builded. And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have
7 imagined to do. Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.
8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face
9 of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called [f] Babel; [g] because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

f That is, *confusion.*
g Wisd. x. 5.

GENESIS X [2].

1 Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the
2 flood. [a] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai,
3 and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the
4 sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and [b] Do-
5 danim. By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

a 1 Chron. i. 5, &c.
b Or, as some read it, *Rodanim.*

6 [c] And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and
7 Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah;
8 Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be
9 a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty
10 hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was [d] Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land
11 of Shinar. Out of that land [e] went forth Asshur, and builded
12 Nineveh, and [f] the city Rehoboth, and Calah, and Resen be-
13 tween Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naph-
14 tuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

c 1 Chron. i. 8, &c.
d Gr. *Babylon.*
e Or, *he went out* into *Assyria.*
f Or, *the streets of the city.*

15 And Canaan begat [g] Sidon his firstborn, and Heth, and the
16 Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite, and the Hivite,
17 and the Arkite, and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the
18 Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families
19 of the Canaanites spread abroad. And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto [h] Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and
20 Zeboim, even unto Lasha. These *are* the sons of Ham, after

g Heb. *Tzidon.*
h Heb. *Azzah.*

[2] The tenth chapter of Genesis is inserted here, because it relates the history of mankind according to their several languages. It must therefore refer to a period subsequent to that recorded in the beginning of the eleventh chapter, where mankind are represented as speaking but one language.

A.C. 2234. their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the 21
brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.
i 1 Chron. i. 17, &c. The [i] children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and [j] Arphaxad, 22
j Heb. *Arpachshad.* and Lud, and Aram. And the children of Aram; Uz, and 23
k Heb. *Shelah.* Hul, and Gether, and Mash. And Arphaxad begat [k] Salah; 24
l 1 Chron. i. 19. and Salah begat Eber. [l] And unto Eber were born two sons: 25
m That is, *division.* the name of one *was* [m] Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan 26
begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, and Abimael, 27
and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* 28
the sons of Joktan. And their dwelling was from Mesha, as 29
thou goest, unto Sephar a mount of the east. These *are* the 30
sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their 31
lands, after their nations. These *are* the families of the sons 32
of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these
were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

The Genealogy of Shem.

GENESIS XI. VER. 10—26.

2348. [a] These *are* the generations of Shem[3]: Shem *was* an hun- 10
a 1 Chr. i. 17. dred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:
and Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, 11
2311. and begat sons and daughters. And Arphaxad lived five 12
and thirty years, and begat Salah: and Arphaxad lived after 13
he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons
2281. and daughters. And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber: 14
and Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three 15
2247. years, and begat sons and daughters. [b] And Eber lived four 16
b 1 Chr. i. 19. and thirty years, and begat [c] Peleg: and Eber lived after he 17
c Called, Luke iii. 35. *Phalec.* begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and
2217. daughters. And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: 18
and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine 19
2185. years, and begat sons and daughters. And Reu lived two and 20
d Luke iii. 35, *Saruch.* thirty years, and begat [d] Serug: and Reu lived after he begat 21
Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and
2155. daughters. And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: 22
and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and 23
begat sons and daughters. And Nahor lived nine and twenty 24
e Luke iii. 34, *Thara.* years, and begat [e] Terah: and Nahor lived after he begat 25
Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and
f Josh. xxiv. 2. 1 Chron. i. 26. daughters. And Terah lived seventy years, and [f] begat 26
Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

[3] The sacred historian, having related the manner in which the primeval religion was corrupted, proceeds immediately to give an account of the line of the Messiah.

PART II.

The Life of Job[1].

SECTION I.

JOB I. VER. 1—5.

The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.

1 THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job; A.C. 2130.
and that man was [a] perfect and upright, and one that feared a ch. ii. 3.

[1] The trial of Job is placed before the life of Abraham, on the authority of Dr. Hales. Job himself, or one of his contemporaries, is generally supposed to have been the author of this book; which Moses obtained when in Midian; and, with some alterations, addressed to the Israelites. Dr. Hales' arguments are as follow:

1. The silence of this book respecting the Exodus, the passage of the Red Sea, the promulgation of the law, &c. &c. which took place in the vicinity of the country of Job, and which were so apposite in his debate on the ways of Providence, seems to prove that it was written prior to those events.

2. Its silence respecting the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, shows that it was written before that event.

3. The longevity of Job places him among the patriarchs which long preceded Abraham. He survived his trial 140 years; and is supposed to have attained to that age before his trial began.

4. The manners and customs are exclusively those of pure and ancient patriarchism. He was the priest in his own family; and the institution of an established priesthood does not appear to have taken place till the days of Abraham.

5. The very ancient custom of prostration, as a mark of respect, does not even appear to have been known in Arabia, in the time of Job. Job was one of "the greatest men of the east," yet we do not find this adoration paid to him. See the marks of respect shown to Job, chap. xxix.

6. The most ancient kind of idolatry seems to have been Zabianism, which, in the time of Job, was regarded with abhorrence, as a novelty deserving judicial punishment. (Job xxxi. 26.)

7. In the time of Job, the stars Chimah and Chesil, or Taurus and Scorpio, (Job ix. 9,) were the cardinal constellations of spring and autumn. Dr. Hales calculates, in the usual manner, from their present position, the probable period of Job's trial.

Such are the arguments of the venerable Dr. Hales, which have induced me to place the history of the life of Job before that of Abraham. They do not, however, appear to fix his exact era; for the mere circumstance, that Job mentions certain stars, does not prove them to have been the cardinal constellations in his day. With Dr. Hales, therefore, I have placed the life of Job before that of Abraham, but have supposed him to have lived about the year 2130 A.C. The postdiluvian patriarchs, who lived the same number of years, were contemporary with each other. Job is said to have lived 280 years; and it is supposed that his life was prolonged on account of his piety and sufferings. If we allow fifty years for this unusual term, his age will be found to be of the same length as that of Serug, the great-grandfather of Abraham, who flourished about this time.

But my chief reason for assigning to the life of Job its present date is derived from a consideration of the manner in which God has condescended to deal with mankind.

Idolatry, as we read in the preceding Part of this Period, had occasioned the dispersion from Babel. It was gradually encroaching still further on every family, which had not yet lost the knowledge of the true God. Whoever has studied the conduct of Providence, will have observed, that God has never left himself without witnesses, in the world, to the truth of his religion. To the old world, Noah was a preacher and a witness; to the latter times of patriarchism, Abraham and his descendants; to the ages of the Levitical law, Moses, David, and the Prophets; and to the first ages of Christianity, the apostles and the martyrs were severally witnesses of the truth of God. But we have no account whatever, unless Job be the man, that any faithful confessor of the one true God arose between the dispersion from Babel and the call of Abraham. If it be said, that the family of Shem was the visible church of that age, it may be answered, that it is doubtful whether even this family were not idolaters; for Joshua tells the Israelites, (Jos. xxiv. 2.) that the ancestors of Abraham were worshippers of images.

Job therefore, in this age of error, may be considered as the faithful witness, in his day, to the hope of the Messiah: he professed the true religion, and his belief in the following important truths:—the creation of the world by one Supreme Being; the government of that world by the Providence of God; the corruption of man, by nature; the necessity of sacrifices to propitiate the Deity; and the certainty of a future resurrection. These were the doctrines of the patriarchal age, as well as of the Jewish and Christian covenants. They are the fundamental truths of that

A.C. 2130. God, and eschewed evil. And there were born unto him seven 2
b Or, *cattle.* sons and three daughters. His [b] substance also was seven 3
thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred
yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great
c Or, *husbandry.* [c] houshold; so that this man was the greatest of all the [d] men
d Heb. *sons of the east.* of the east. And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, 4
every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to
eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of *their* 5
feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them,
e Gen. viii. 20. ch. xlii. 8. and rose up early in the morning, [e] and offered burnt offerings
according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be
f 1 Kings xxi. 10. 13. that my sons have sinned, and [f] cursed God in their hearts.
g Heb. *all the days.* Thus did Job [g] continually.

§ 2. *First Trial of Job.*

JOB I. VER. 6. TO THE END.

Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present 6
a Heb. *the adversary.* themselves before the LORD, and [a] Satan came also [b] among
b Heb. *in the midst of them.* them. And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? 7
c 1 Pet. v. 8. Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [c] going to and
fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And 8
d Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.* the LORD said unto Satan, [d] Hast thou considered my servant
Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an
upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? Then 9
Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for
nought? Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about 10
his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast
e Or, *cattle.* blessed the work of his hands, and his [e] substance is increased
in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that 11
f Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.* he hath, [f] and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD 12
g Heb. *hand.* said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy [g] power; only
upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth
from the presence of the LORD.

And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* 13
eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: and 14
there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were
plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: and the Sabeans 15
fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the
servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped
alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came 16
h Or, *A great fire.* also another, and said, [h] The fire of God is fallen from heaven,
and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed
them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he 17
was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The
i Heb. *rushed.* Chaldeans made out three bands, and [i] fell upon the camels,

---

one system of religion, which is alone acceptable to God, by whatever name it may be distinguished in the several ages of the world.—Vide Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 53, &c.; Abp. Magee on the Book of Job; Disc. on the Atonement, vol. ii.; Bishop Patrick on Job.

and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with A.C. 2130.
the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell
18 thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another,
and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking
19 wine in their eldest brother's house: and, behold, there came a
great wind [j] from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of [j] Heb. *from aside, &c.*
the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead;
20 and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose,
and rent his [k] mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon [k] Or, *robe.*
21 the ground, and worshipped, and said, [l] Naked came I out of [l] Eccles v. 15. 1 Tim. vi. 7.
my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD
gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the
22 LORD. In all this Job sinned not, nor [m] charged God foolishly. [m] Or, *attributed folly to God.*

§ 3. *Second Trial of Job.*

JOB II. VER. 1—10.

1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to pre-
sent themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among
2 them to present himself before the LORD. And the LORD
said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And [a] Satan [a] ch. i. 7.
answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the
3 earth, and from walking up and down in it. And the LORD
said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that
there is none like him in the earth, [b] a perfect and an upright [b] ch. i. 1, 8.
man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he
holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against
4 him, [c] to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the [c] Heb. *to swallow him up.*
LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will
5 he give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch
6 his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And
the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; [d] but [d] Or, *only.*
save his life.
7 So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and
smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.
8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he
sat down among the ashes.
9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine
10 integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou
speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall
we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive
evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

§ 4. *The Friends of Job visit him, and hear his Complainings.*

JOB II. VER. 11. TO THE END.

11 Now when Job's three [a] friends heard of all this evil that was [a] Prov. xvii. 17.
come upon him, they came every one from his own place;
Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar
the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to

A.C. 2130. come to mourn with him and to comfort him. And when they 12
lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up
their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and
sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. So they sat 13
down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights,
and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief
was very great.

JOB III.

a Heb. *answered.*

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day. And 1
Job [a] spake, and said:— 2

b ch. x. 18, 19. Jer. xv. 10. & xx. 14.

[b] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in* 3
which it was said, There is a man child conceived.

Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, 4
neither let the light shine upon it.

c Or, *challenge it.* d Or, *let them terrify it, as those* who have *a bitter day.*

Let darkness and the shadow of death [c] stain it; let a cloud 5
dwell upon it; [d] let the blackness of the day terrify it.

e Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.*

As for that night, let darkness seize upon it; [e] let it not be 6
joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the num-
ber of the months.

Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come 7
therein.

f Or, *a leviathan.*

Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up 8
[f] their mourning.

g Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.*

Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for 9
light, but *have* none; neither let it see [g] the dawning of the day.

Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor 10
hid sorrow from mine eyes.

Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the 11
ghost when I came out of the belly?

Why did the knees prevent me; or why the breasts that I 12
should suck?

For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should 13
have slept: then had I been at rest,

With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate 14
places for themselves;

Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with 15
silver:

Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants 16
which never saw light.

h Heb. *wearied* in *strength.*

There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the 17
[h] weary be at rest.

There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice 18
of the oppressor.

The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from 19
his master.

Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life 20
unto the bitter *in* soul;

21 Which [i] long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures; A.C. 2130.
22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?
23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [j] and whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing cometh [k] before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.
25 For [l] the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.
26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet, yet trouble came.

i Heb. *wait.*
j ch. xix. 8.
k Heb. *before my meat.*
l Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

§ 5. *First Controversy between Job and his Friends, begun by Eliphaz; who asserts that the sufferings of Job were the Punishment of his Iniquity.*

JOB IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellency of creatures before God.*

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 *If* we assay [a] to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but [b] who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened [c] the feeble knees.
5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?
7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?
8 Even as I have seen, [d] they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.
9 By the blast of God they perish, and [e] by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was [f] secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear [g] came upon me, and trembling, which made [h] all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

a Heb. *a word.*
b Heb. *who can refrain from words?*
c Heb. *the bowing knees.*
d Prov. xxii. 8. Hos. x. 13. Gal. vi. 7, 8.
e That is, *by his anger:* as Is. xxx. 33.
f Heb. *by stealth.*
g Heb. *met me.*
h Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*

A.C. 2130.

It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an 16
i Or, *I heard a still voice.* image *was* before mine eyes, [i] *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be 17
more pure than his maker?

j ch. xv. 15. 2 Pet. ii. 4. k Or, *nor in his angels*, in whom *he put light.* Behold, he [j] put no trust in his servants; [k] and his angels he 18
charged with folly:

How much less *in* them that dwell in [l] houses of clay, whose 19
l 2 Cor. iv. 7. & v. 1. m Heb. *beaten in pieces.* foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

They are [m] destroyed from morning to evening; they perish 20
for ever without any regarding *it*.

Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they 21
die, even without wisdom.

JOB V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of God's correction.*

Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to 1
a Or, *look.* which of the saints wilt thou [a] turn?

b Or, *indignation.* For wrath killeth the foolish man, and [b] envy slayeth the 2
silly one.

I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed 3
his habitation.

His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the 4
gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out 5
of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

c Or, *iniquity.* Although [c] affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither 6
d Or, *labour.* doth trouble spring out of the ground;

e Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.* Yet man is born unto [d] trouble, as [e] the sparks fly upward. 7

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my 8
cause:

f ch. ix. 10. Ps. lxxii. 18. Rom. xi. 33. g Heb. *and* there is *no search.* h Heb. *till* there be *no number.* [f] Which doeth great things [g] and unsearchable; marvellous 9
things [h] without number:

Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon 10
i Heb. *out-places.* the [i] fields:

j 1 Sam. ii. 7. Ps. cxiii. 7. [j] To set up on high those that be low; that those which 11
mourn may be exalted to safety.

k Neh. iv. 15. Ps. xxxiii. 10. Is. viii. 10. l Or, *cannot perform any thing.* [k] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their 12
hands [l] cannot perform *their* enterprise.

m 1 Cor. iii. 19. [m] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel 13
of the froward is carried headlong.

n Deut. xxviii. 29. o Or, *run into.* [n] They [o] meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in 14
the noonday as in the night.

But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, 15
and from the hand of the mighty.

p Ps. cvii. 42. [p] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth. 16

17 [q] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty: A.C. 2130.
18 [r] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 [s] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war [t] from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid [u] from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 [v] For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know [w] that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not [x] sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* [y] great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn [z] cometh in in his season.
27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is;* hear it, and know thou *it* [a] for thy good.

q Prov. iii. 11, 12. Heb. xii. 5. James i. 12. Rev. iii. 19.
r Deut. xxxii. 39. 1 Sam. ii. 6. Isa. xxx. 26. Hos. vi. 1
s Ps. xci. 3.
t Heb. *from the hands.*
u Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
v Hos. ii. 18.
w Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
x Or, *err.*
y Or, *much.*
z Heb. *as a comfort.*
a Heb. *for thyself.*

§ 6. *Reply of Job to Eliphaz.*

JOB VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless.* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

1 But Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity [a] laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore [b] my words are swallowed up.
4 [c] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.
5 Doth the wild ass bray [d] when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.
8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* [e] the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

a Heb. *lifted up.*
b That is, *I want words to express my grief.*
c Ps. xxxviii. 2.
d Heb. *at grass.*
e Heb. *my expectation.*

A.C. 2130.

What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine 11
end, that I should prolong my life?

f Heb. *brasen.*

Is my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh [f] of 12
brass?

Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from 13
me?

g Heb. *To him that melteth.*

[g] To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his 14
friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the 15
stream of brooks they pass away;

Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the 16
snow is hid:

h Heb. *they are cut off.*
i Heb. *in the heat thereof.*
j Heb. *extinguished.*

What time they wax warm, [h] they vanish: [i] when it is hot, 17
they are [j] consumed out of their place.

The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, 18
and perish.

The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited 19
for them.

They were confounded because they had hoped; they came 20
thither, and were ashamed.

k Or, *For now ye are* like *to them.*
Heb. *to it.*
l Heb. *not.*

[k] For now ye are [l] nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and 21
are afraid.

Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of 22
your substance?

Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me 23
from the hand of the mighty?

Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to 24
understand wherein I have erred.

How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing 25
reprove?

Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one 26
that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

m Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*

Yea, [m] ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for your 27
friend.

n Heb. *before your face.*

Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* [n] evident 28
unto you if I lie.

Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, 29
my righteousness *is* [o] in it.

o That is, *in this matter.*
p Heb. *my palate.*

Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot [p] my taste discern 30
perverse things?

JOB VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlessness,* 17 *and God's watchfulness.*

a Or, *a warfare.*
b Heb. *gapeth after.*

Is there not [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* 1
his days also like the days of an hireling?

As a servant [b] earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hire- 2
ling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me. A.C. 2130.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and [c] the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

c Heb. *the evening be measured.*

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 [d] My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

d ch. xvi. 22. & xvii. 11. Ps. xc. 6. & cii. 11. & ciii. 15. & cxliv. 4. Isa. xxxviii. 12. & xl. 6. Jam. iv. 14.

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye [e] shall no more see good.

e Heb. *shall not return.*

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and [g] I *am* not.

f *To see*, that is, *to enjoy.* g That is, *I can live no longer.*

9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather [h] than my life.

h Heb. *than my bones.*

16 I loathe *it;* I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.

17 [i] What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

i Ps. viii. 4. & cxliv. 3. Heb. ii. 6.

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

§ 7. *The Argument taken up by Bildad.*

JOB VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth God's just dealing to Job.*

1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

A.C. 2130.

If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the 23
innocent.

The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he 24
covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and*
who *is* he?

Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they 25
see no good.

k Heb. *ships of desire*: or, *ships of Ebeh.*

They are passed away as the [k] swift ships: as the eagle *that* 26
hasteth to the prey.

If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my 27
heaviness, and comfort *myself:*

I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold 28
me innocent.

If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain? 29

If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never 30
so clean;

Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes 31
shall [l] abhor me.

l Or, *make me to be abhorred.*

For *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* 32
we should come together in judgment.

m Heb. *one that should argue.*
n Or, *umpire.*

Neither is there [m] any [n] daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay 33
his hand upon us both.

Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear 34
terrify me:

o Heb. *But I am not so with myself.*

Then would I speak, and not fear him; [o] but *it is* not so with 35
me.

JOB X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

a Or, *cut off while I live.*

My soul is [a] weary of my life; I will leave my complaint 1
upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me where- 2
fore thou contendest with me.

Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou 3
shouldest despise [b] the work of thine hands, and shine upon the
counsel of the wicked?

b Heb. *the labour of thine hands.*

Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth? 4

Are thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's 5
days,

That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after 6
my sin?

c Heb. It is *upon thy knowledge.*

[c] Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that 7
can deliver out of thine hand.

d Heb. *took pains about me.*

Thine hands [d] have made me and fashioned me together 8
round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the 9
clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [e] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese? A.C. 2130.
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast [f] fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;
16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest [g] thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.
18 [h] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 [i] *Are* not my days few? cease *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;
22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself; and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

e Ps. cxxxix 14, 15, 16.
f Heb. *hedged.*
g That is, *t plagues.*
h ch. iii. 1
i See ch. v 6. 16. & viii.

§ 9. *Zophar takes up the Argument of Eliphaz with great asperity; and urges the necessity of Repentance.*

JOB XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *God's wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should [a] a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy [b] lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*
7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

a Heb. *a man of lips.*
b Or, *devices.*

A.C. 2130.

It is [c] as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? 8

c Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. 9

If he [d] cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then [e] who can hinder him? 10

d Or, *make a change.*
e Heb. *who can turn him away?*

For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?* 11

For [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt. 12

f Heb. *empty.*

If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him; 13

If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles. 14

For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear: 15

Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away. 16

And *thine* age [g] shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning. 17

g Heb. *shall arise above the noonday.*

And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [h] thou shalt take thy rest in safety. 18

h Lev. xxvi. 5.

Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall [i] make suit unto thee. 19

i Heb. *intreat thy face.*

But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, [j] and they shall not escape, and [k] their hope *shall be as* [l] the giving up of the ghost. 20

j Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*
k ch. viii. 14. & xviii. 14. Prov. xi. 7.
l Or, *a puff of breath.*

§ 10. *Reply of Job to the whole Argument.*

JOB XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.*

And Job answered and said, 1

No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you. 2

But I have [a] understanding as well as you; [b] I *am* not inferior to you: yea, [c] who knoweth not such things as these? 3

a Heb. *an heart.*
b Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*
c Heb. *with whom* are *not such as these?*

I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn. 4

He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease. 5

The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.* 6

But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: 7

Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. 8

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD A.C. 2130.
hath wrought this?
10 In whose hand *is* the [d] soul of every living thing, and the d Or, *life.*
breath of [e] all mankind. e Heb. *all flesh of man.*
11 [f] Doth not the ear try words? and the [g] mouth taste his meat? f ch. xxxiv. 3.
12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days under- g Heb. *palate.*
standing.
13 [h] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and un- h That is, *With God.*
derstanding.
14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he
[i] shutteth [j] up a man, and there can be no opening. i Isa. xxii. 22. Rev. iii. 7.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he j Heb. *upon.*
sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the de-
ceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges
fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a
girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the
mighty.
20 [k] He removeth away [l] the speech of the trusty, and taketh k Ch. xxxii. 9. Isa. iii. 1, 2, 3.
away the understanding of the aged. l Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*
21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and [m] weakeneth the m Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*
strength of the mighty.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out
to light the shadow of death.
23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlarg-
eth the nations, and [n] straiteneth them *again.* n Heb. *leadeth in.*
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the
earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is*
no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them
to [o] stagger like *a* drunken *man.* o Heb. *wander.*

JOB XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality.* 14 *He professeth his confidence in God:* 20 *and intreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.*

1 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and
understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior
unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to
reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.
5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should
be your wisdom.

A.C. 2130.

Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips. 6

Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him? 7

Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God? 8

Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him? 9

He will surely reprove ye, if you do secretly accept persons. 10

Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you? 11

Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay. 12

a Heb. *Be silent from me.*

[a] Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*. 13

Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand? 14

Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will 15

b Heb. *prove,* or, *argue.*

[b] maintain mine own ways before him.

He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him. 16

Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears. 17

Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified. 18

Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost. 19

Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee. 20

Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid. 21

Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me. 22

How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin. 23

Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy? 24

Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? 25

c Ps. xxv. 7.

For thou writest bitter things against me, and [c] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth. 26

d Heb. *observest.*

e Heb. *roots.*

Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and [d] lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the [e] heels of my feet. 27

And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten. 28

JOB XIV.

1 *Job entreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By sin the creature is subject to corruption.*

a Heb. *short of days.*

Man *that is* born of a woman *is* [a] of few days, and full of trouble. 1

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. A.C. 2130.
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?
4 [c] Who [d] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.
5 [e] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
6 Turn from him, that he may [f] rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and [g] wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?
11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up;
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 [h] For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling [i] cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones: thou [j] washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

b ch. viii 9, Ps. cii. 11. & ciii. 15. & cxliv. 4.
c Heb. *Who will give?*
d Ps. li. 5.
e ch. vii. 1.
f Heb. *cease.*
g Heb. *is weakened,* or, *cut off.*
h Ps. cxxxix. 2, 3.
i Heb. *fadeth.*
j Heb. *overflowest.*

§ 11. *The Second Controversy between Job and his Friends.*

JOB XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

A.C. 2130.

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, 1

Should a wise man utter [a] vain knowledge, and fill his belly 2
with the east wind?

Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches 3
wherewith he can do no good?

Yea, [b] thou castest off fear, and restrainest [c] prayer before 4
God.

For thy mouth [d] uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest 5
the tongue of the crafty.

Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine 6
own lips testify against thee.

Art thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made 7
before the hills?

[e] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain 8
wisdom to thyself?

What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest 9
thou, which *is* not in us?

With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much 10
elder than thy father.

Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any 11
secret thing with thee?

Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy 12
eyes wink at,

That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* 13
words go out of thy mouth?

[f] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born 14
of a woman, that he should be righteous?

[g] Behold he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens 15
are not clean in his sight.

How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drink- 16
eth iniquity like water?

I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will 17
declare;

Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not 18
hid *it:*

Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger 19
passed among them.

The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the 20
number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

[h] A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer 21
shall come upon him.

He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and 22
he is waited for of the sword.

a Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

b Heb, *thou makest void.*
c Or, *speech.*

d Heb. *teacheth.*

e Rom. xi. 34.

f 1 Kings viii. 46. 2 Chr. vi. 36. ch. xiv. 4. Ps. xiv. 3. Prov. xx. 9. 1 John i. 8, 10.

g ch. iv. 18.

h Heb. *a sound of fears.*

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand. A.C. 2130.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and [i] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away. i ch. iv. 9.
31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.
32 It shall be [j] accomplished [k] before his time, and his branch shall not be green. j Or, *cut off.* k ch. xxii. 16. Ps. lv. 23.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flour as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
35 [l] They conceive mischief, and bring forth [m] vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit. l Ps. vii. 14. Isa. lix. 4. m Or, *iniquity.*

§ 12. *Job declares his Innocence.*

JOB XVI.

[l] *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness.* 7 *He sheweth the pitifulness of his case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

1 Then Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: [a b] miserable comforters *are* ye all. a Or, *troublesome.* b ch. xiii. 4.
3 Shall [c] vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest? c Heb. *words of wind.*
4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage *your grief.*
6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and *though* I forbear, [d] what am I eased? d Heb. *what goeth from me?*
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

A.C. 2130.

He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. 9

They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me. 10

e Heb. *hath shut me up.*

God [e] hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked. 11

I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark. 12

His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground. 13

He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant. 14

I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust. 15

My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death; 16

Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure. 17

O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. 18

Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* [f] on high. 19

f Heb. *in the high places.*

g Heb. are *my scorners.*

My friends [g] scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God. 20

h Or, *friend.*

O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his [h] neighbour! 21

i Heb. *years of number.*

When [i] a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return. 22

JOB XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

a Or, *spirit is spent.*

My [a] breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me. 1

b Heb. *lodge.*

Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye [b] continue in their provocation? 2

Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me? 3

For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.* 4

He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail. 5

c Or, *before them.*

He hath made me also a byword of the people; and [c] aforetime I was as a tabret. 6

d Or, *my thoughts.*

Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all [d] my members *are* as a shadow. 7

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall A.C. 2130.
stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath
clean hands [e] shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot
find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* [f] the
thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light *is* [g] short because
of darkness.
13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in
the darkness.
14 I have [h] said to corruption, *Thou art* my father: to the
worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest
together *is* in the dust.

e Heb. *shall add strength.*
f Heb. *the possessions.*
g Heb. *near.*
h Heb. *cried,* or, *called.*

§ 13. *Bildad replies to Job.*

JOB XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark,
and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your
sight?
4 He teareth [a] himself in his anger: shall the earth be for-
saken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark
of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his [b] candle
shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own
counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh
upon a snare.
9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall
prevail against him.
10 The snare *is* [c] laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him
in the way.
11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall [d] drive
him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction *shall be*
ready at his side.
13 It shall devour the [e] strength of his skin: *even* the first-born
of death shall devour his strength.
14 [f] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it
shall bring him to the king of terrors.

a Heb. *his soul.*
b Or, *lamp.*
c Heb. *hidden.*
d Heb. *scatter him.*
e Heb. *bars.*
f ch. viii. 14. & xi. 20. Ps. cxii. 10. Prov. x. 28.

A.C. 2130.

It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: 15
brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his 16
branch be cut off.

g Prov. ii. 22. [g] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall 17
have no name in the street.

h Heb. *They shall drive him.* [h] He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out 18
of the world.

He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, 19
nor any remaining in his dwellings.

They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as 20
i Or, *lived with him.* j Heb. *laid hold on horror.* they that [i] went before [j] were affrighted.

Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the 21
place *of him that* knoweth not God.

§ 14. *Job complains of the cruelty of his friends.*

JOB XIX.

1 *Job, complaining of his friends' cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 23 *He believeth the resurrection.*

Then Job answered and said, 1

How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with 2
words?

These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed 3
a Or, *harden yourselves against me.* *that* ye [a] make yourselves strange to me.

And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth 4
with myself.

If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead 5
against me my reproach:

Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed 6
me with his net.

b Or, *violence.* Behold, I cry out of [b] wrong, but I am not heard: I cry 7
aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath 8
set darkness in my paths.

He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* 9
my head.

He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and 10
mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth 11
me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, 12
and encamp round about my tabernacle.

He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaint- 13
ance are verily estranged from me.

My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have for- 14
gotten me.

They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for 15
a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth. A.C. 2130.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of [c] mine own body.
18 Yea, [d] young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.
19 [e] All [f] my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin [g] and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 [h] Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!
25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:
26 [i] And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:
27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not [j] another; [k] *though* my reins be consumed [l] within me.
28 But ye should say, [m] Why persecute we him, [n] seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

c Heb. *my belly.*
d Or, *the wicked.*
e Ps. xli. 9. & lv. 13, 14, 20.
f Heb. *the men of my secret.*
g Or, *as.*
h Heb. *Who will give, &c.*
i Or, *After I shall awake, though this* body *be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.*
j Heb. *a stranger.*
k Or, *my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire.* [for that day.]
l Heb. *in my bosom.*
m ver. 22.
n Or, *and* what *root of matter is found in me?*

§ 15. *Zophar replies to Job.*

JOB XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* [a] I make haste.
3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 [b] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* [c] short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?
6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the [d] clouds;
7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?
8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

a Heb. *my haste* is *in me.*
b Ps. xxxvii. 35, 36.
c Heb. *from near.*
d Heb. *cloud.*

A.C. 2130.

The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither 9
shall his place any more behold him.

e Or, *The poor shall oppress his children.*

[e] His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands 10
shall restore their goods.

His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie 11
down with him in the dust.

Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide 12
it under his tongue;

Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still 13

f Heb. *in the midst of his palate.*

[f] within his mouth:

Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps 14
within him.

He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up 15
again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall 16
slay him.

g Or, *streaming brooks.*

He shall not see the rivers, [g] the floods, the brooks of honey 17
and butter.

That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not 18

h Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.*

swallow *it* down: [h] according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein.*

i Heb. *crushed.*

Because he hath [i] oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; 19
because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

j Eccles. v. 13, 14.

k Heb. *know.*

[j] Surely he shall not [k] feel quietness in his belly, he shall not 20
save of that which he desired.

l Or, *There shall be none left for his meat.*

[l] There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no 21
man look for his goods.

In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every 22

m Or, *troublesome.*

hand of the [m] wicked shall come upon him.

When he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury 23
of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel 24
shall strike him through.

It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering 25
sword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.

All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not 26
blown shall consume him: it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall 27
rise up against him.

The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall 28
flow away in the day of his wrath.

n Heb. *of his decree from God.*

This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the 29
heritage [n] appointed unto him by God.

§ 16. *Reply of Job to Zophar.*

JOB XXI.

Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.

1 But Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations. A.C. 2130.
3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be [a] troubled? a Heb. *shortened.*
5 [b] Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth. b Heb. *Look unto me.*
6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power? c Ps. xvii. 10, 14. & lxxiii. 3, 12. Jer. xii. 1. Hab. i. 16.
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses [d] *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them. d Heb. are *peace from fear.*
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
13 They spend their days [e] in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave. e Or, *in mirth.*
14 [f] Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. f ch. xxii. 17.
15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
17 How oft is the [g] candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger. g Or, *lamp.*
18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm [h] carrieth away. h Heb. *stealeth away.*
19 God layeth up [i] his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it.* i That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

A.C. 2130.

Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those 22
that are high.

j Heb. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.*

One dieth [j] in his full strength, being wholly at ease and 23
quiet.

k Or, *milk pails.*

His [k] breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened 24
with marrow.

And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never 25
eateth with pleasure.

They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall 26
cover them.

Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye 27
wrongfully imagine against me.

l Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where 28
are [l] the dwelling places of the wicked?

Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not 29
know their tokens,

m Prov. xvi. 4.

n Heb. *the day of wraths.*

[m] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? 30
they shall be brought forth to [n] the day of wrath.

Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay 31
him *what* he hath done?

o Heb. *graves.*

p Heb. *watch in the heap.*

Yet shall he be brought to the [o] grave, and shall [p] remain in 32
the tomb.

The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every 33
man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before
him.

q Heb. *transgression.*

How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers 34
there remaineth [q] falsehood?

§ 17. *The Third Controversy between Job and his Friends—begun by Eliphaz.*

JOB XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 1

a Or, *if he may be profitable*, doth his *good success* depend *thereon?*

Can a man be profitable unto God, [a] as he that is wise may 2
be profitable unto himself?

Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteous? 3
or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee 4
into judgment?

Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite? 5

b Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*

For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, 6
and [b] stripped the naked of their clothing.

c Heb. *the man of arm.*

d Heb. *eminent*, or, *accepted for countenance.*

Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou 7
hast withholden bread from the hungry.

But *as for* [c] the mighty man, he had the earth; and the 8
[d] honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the A.C. 2130.
fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear
troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of
waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold [e] the height
of the stars, how high they are!
13 And thou sayest, [f] How doth God know? can he judge
through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and
he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have
trodden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, [g] whose foundation was
overflown with a flood:
17 [h] Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the
Almighty do [i] for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things:* but [j] the counsel
of the wicked is far from me.
19 [k] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh
them to scorn.
20 Whereas our [l] substance is not cut down, but [m] the remnant
of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thyself [n] with him, and be at peace: thereby
good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his
words in thine heart.
23 [o] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up,
thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold [p] as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir
as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy [q] defence, and thou shalt
have [r] plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and
shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear
thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established
unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is*
lifting up; and he shall save [s] the humble person.
30 [t] He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is
delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

e Heb. *the head of the stars.*
f Or, *what.*
g Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*
h ch. xxi. 14.
i Or, *to them.*
j ch. xxi. 16.
k Ps. cvii. 42.
l Or, *estate.*
m Or, *their excellency.*
n That is, *with God.*
o ch. viii. 5, 6.
p Or, *on the dust.*
q Or, *gold.*
r Heb. *silver of strength.*
s Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
t Or, *the innocent shall deliver the island.*

A.C. 2130.

§ 18. *Reply of Job.*

JOB XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God, who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Job's innocency.* 13 *God's decree is immutable.*

Then Job answered and said, 1

Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: [a] my stroke is heavier than my groaning. 2

Oh that I knew where I might find him, *that* I might come *even* to his seat! 3

I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments. 4

I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me. 5

Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me. 6

There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge. 7

Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;* and backward, but I cannot perceive him: 8

On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him:* 9

But he knoweth the [b] way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. 10

My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. 11

Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; [c] I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than [d] my necessary *food.* 12

But he *is* in one *mind,* and who can turn him? and *what* [e] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth. 13

For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him. 14

Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. 15

For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me: 16

Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face. 17

a Heb. *my hand.*

b Heb. *the way* that is *with me.*

c Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*

d Or, *my appointed portion.*

e Ps. cxv. 3.

JOB XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days? 1

Some remove the [a] landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and [b] feed *thereof.* 2

a Deut. xix. 14. & xxvii. 17.

b Or, *feed* them.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge. A.C. 2130.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
6 They reap *every one* his [c] corn in the field: and [d] they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;
11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*
13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and [e] disguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.
17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.
18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat [f] consume the snow waters; *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, [g] and no *man* is sure of life.
23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet [h] his eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but [i] are gone and brought low; they are [j] taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

c Heb. *mingled corn*, or, *dredge.*
d Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*
e Heb. *setteth* his *face in secret.*
f Heb. *violently take.*
g Or, *he trusteth not* his own *life.*
h Ps. xi. 4. Prov. xv. 3.
i Heb. *are not.*
j Heb. *closed up.*

A.C. 2130. And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

§ 19. *Bildad again takes up the Argument.*

JOB XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.
Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?
a ch. iv. 17, &c. & xv. 14, &c. [a] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?
Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.
b Ps. xxii. 6. How much less man, *that is* [b] a worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

§ 20. *Job again asserts his Integrity, and contrasts his former Prosperity with his present Adversity.*

JOB XXVI.

1 *Job, reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.*

But Job answered and said,
How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?
How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?
To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?
a Or, *with the inhabitants.* Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, [a] and the inhabitants thereof.
b Prov. xv. 11. [b] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.
He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.
He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.
He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.
c Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.* He hath compassed the waters with bounds, [c] until the day and night come to an end.
The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.
He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through [d] the proud.
d Heb. *pride.*
By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand? A.C. 2130.

JOB XXVII.

1 *Job protesteth his sincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.*

1 Moreover Job [a] continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath [b] vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and [c] the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* [d] so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 [e] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 [f] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you [g] by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;* why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [h] his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [i] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

a Heb. *added to take up.*

b Heb. *made my soul bitter.*

c That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

d Heb. *from my days.*

e Matt. xvi. 26.

f Prov. i. 28. Ezek. viii. 18. John ix. 31. James iv. 3.

g Or, being *in the hand, &c.*

h Ps. lxxviii. 64.

i ch. xviii. 11.

A.C. 2130.

For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare; [j] he would fain 22
flee out of his hand.

j Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of 23
his place.

JOB XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

Surely there is [a] a vein for the silver, and a place for gold 1
where they fine *it.*

a Or, *a mine.*

Iron is taken out of the [b] earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the 2
stone.

b Or, *dust.*

He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all per- 3
fection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* 4
forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away
from men.

As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is 5
turned up as it were fire.

The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath [c] dust 6
of gold.

c Or, *gold ore.*

There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vul- 7
ture's eye hath not seen:

The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion 8
passed by it.

He putteth forth his hand upon the [d] rock; he overturneth 9
the mountains by the roots.

d Or, *flint.*

He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth 10
every precious thing.

He bindeth the floods [e] from overflowing; and *the thing that* 11
is hid bringeth he forth to light.

e Heb. *from weeping.*

But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of 12
understanding?

Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in 13
the land of the living.

[f] The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* 14
not with me.

f Ver. 22. Rom. xi. 33, 34.

[g] It [h] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be 15
weighed *for* the price thereof.

g Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.*
h Prov. iii. 13, 14, 15. & viii. 10, 11, 19. & xvi. 16.

It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious 16
onyx, or the sapphire.

The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange 17
of it *shall not be for* [i] jewels of fine gold.

i Or, *vessels of fine gold.*

No mention shall be made of [j] coral, or of pearls: for the 18
price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

j Or, *Ramoth.*

The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be 19
valued with pure gold.

[k] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of 20
understanding?

k Ver. 12.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the [1] air. A.C. 2130.
1 Or, *heaven.*
22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;
25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
27 Then did he see it, and [m] declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
m Or, *number it.*
28 And unto man he said, Behold, [n] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.
n Ps. cxi. 10. Prov. i. 7. & ix. 10.

JOB XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

1 Moreover Job [a] continued his parable, and said,
a Heb. *added to take up.*
2 Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;
3 When his [b] candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;
b Or, *lamp.*
4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;
5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;
6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured [c] me out rivers of oil;
c Heb. *with me.*
7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 [d] The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
d Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*
11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:
12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

A.C. 2130.

I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not I searched out. 16

And I brake [e] the jaws of the wicked, and [f] plucked the spoil out of his teeth. 17

e Heb. *the jaw-teeth*, or, *the grinders.*
f Heb. *cast.*

Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand. 18

My root *was* [g] spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. 19

g Heb. *opened.*

My glory *was* [h] fresh in me, and my bow was [i] renewed in my hand. 20

h Heb. *new.*
i Heb. *changed.*

Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel. 21

After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them. 22

And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain. 23

If I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down. 24

I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners. 25

JOB XXX.

1 *Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt.* 15 *His prosperity into calamity.*

But now *they that are* [a] younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock. 1

a Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished? 2

For want and famine *they were* [b] solitary; fleeing into the wilderness [c] in former time desolate and waste. 3

b Or, *dark as the night.*
c Heb. *yesternight.*

Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat. 4

They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a thief;) 5

To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* [d] caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks. 6

d Heb. *holes.*

Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together. 7

They were children of fools, yea, children of [e] base men: they were viler than the earth. 8

e Heb *men of no name.*

[f] And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword. 9

f Ps. xxxv. 15. & lxix. 12.

They abhor me, they flee far from me, [g] and spare not to spit in my face. 10

g Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*

Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me. 11

Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction. 12

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have A.C. 2130.
no helper.
14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the
desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*
15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue [h] my soul as the h Heb. *my principal one.*
wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of
affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my
sinews take no rest.
18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed:
it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust
and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up,
and thou regardest me *not.*
21 Thou art [i] become cruel to me: with [j] thy strong hand thou i Heb. *turned to be cruel.*
opposest thyself against me. j Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride k Or, *wisdom.*
upon it, and dissolvest my [k] substance.
23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the
house appointed for all living.
24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the [l] grave, l Heb. *heap.*
though they cry in his destruction.
25 [m] Did not I weep [n] for him that was in trouble? was *not* my m Ps. xxxv. 13, 14. Rom. xii. 15.
soul grieved for the poor?
26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when n Heb. *for him that was hard of day*
I waited for light, there came darkness.
27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction
prevented me.
28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried
in the congregation.
29 [o] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to [p] owls. o Ps. cii. 6.
30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with p Or, *ostriches.*
heat.
31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the
voice of them that weep.

JOB XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

1 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think
upon a maid?
2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what*
inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* a 2 Chr. xvi. 9. ch. xxxiv. 21. Prov. v. 21. & xv. 3.
to the workers of iniquity?
4 [a] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

A.C. 2130.

If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

b Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

[b] Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

Then let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

c Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and [c] did not one fashion us in the womb?

If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

d That is, *the widow.*

(For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided [d] her from my mother's womb;)

If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

e Or, *the chanelbone.*

Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from [e] the bone.

For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

f Heb. *found much.*

If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had [f] gotten much;

g Heb. *the light.*

h Heb. *bright.*

If I beheld [g] the sun when it shined, or the moon walking [h] *in* brightness;

i Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or [i] my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above. A.C. 2130.
29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30 Neither have I suffered [j] my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors [k] to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions as [l] Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?
35 Oh that one would hear me! [m] behold, my desire *is, that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof [n] complain;
39 If I have eaten [o] the fruits thereof without money, or have [p] caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and [q] cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

j Heb. *my palate.*
k Or, *to the way.*
l Or, *after the manner of men.*
m Or, *behold, my sign* is that *the Almighty will answer me.*
n Heb. *weep.*
o Heb. *the strength thereof.*
p Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire,* or, *breathe out.*
q Or, *noisome weeds.*

§ 21. *Elihu, who had hitherto been silent, takes up the Argument, and shews that Affliction is sent by God for wise though inscrutable Purposes, and that the Duty of Man is Submission.*

JOB XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 6 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

1 So these three men ceased [a] to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified [b] himself rather than God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had [c] waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* [d] elder than he.
5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and

a Heb. *from answering.*
b Heb. *his soul.*
c Heb. *expected Job in words.*
d Heb. *elder for days.*

A.C. 2130. said, I *am* [e] young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid,
[e] Heb. *few of days.* and [f] durst not show you mine opinion.
[f] Heb. *feared.* I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should 7
teach wisdom.
[g] ch. xxxviii. 36. Prov. ii. 6. Eccles. ii. 26. Dan. i. 17. & ii. 21. But *there is* a spirit in man: and [g] the inspiration of the 8
Almighty giveth them understanding.
Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged under- 9
stand judgment.
Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine 10
opinion.
[h] Heb. *understandings.* Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your [h] rea- 11
[i] Heb. *words.* sons, whilst ye searched out [i] what to say.
Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of 12
you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:
Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God 13
thrusteth him down, not man.
[j] Or, *ordered* his *words.* Now he hath not [j] directed *his* words against me: neither 14
will I answer him with your speeches.
[k] Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.* They were amazed, they answered no more: [k] they left off 15
speaking.
When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* 16
answered no more;)
I said, I will answer also my part, I also will show mine 17
opinion.
[l] Heb. *words.* For I am full of [l] matter, [m] the spirit within me constraineth 18
[m] Heb. *the spirit of my belly.* me.
[n] Heb. *is not opened.* Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* [n] hath no vent; it is ready 19
to burst like new bottles.
[o] Heb. *that I may breathe.* I will speak, [o] that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips 20
and answer.
Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither 21
let me give flattering titles unto man.
For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my 22
maker would soon take me away.

JOB XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken 1
to all my words.
Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath 2
[a] Heb. in *my palate.* spoken [a] in my mouth.
My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my 3
lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the 4
Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, A.C. 2130.
stand up.
6 [b] Behold, I *am* [c] according to thy wish in God's stead: I also
am [d] formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall
my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken [e] in mine hearing, and I have heard
the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,
9 I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is*
there iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for
his enemy,
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that
God is greater than man.
13 Why dost thou strive against him? for [f] he giveth not
account of any of his matters.
14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it
not.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth
upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;
16 Then [g] he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their in-
struction,
17 That he may withdraw man *from his* [h] purpose, and hide
pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life [i] from
perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multi-
tude of his bones with strong *pain:*
20 [j] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul [k] dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his
bones *that* were not seen stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the
destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among
a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from
going down to the pit: I have found [l] a ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher [m] than a child's: he shall return
to the days of his youth:
26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto
him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render
unto man his righteousness.
27 [n] He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and
perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not:
28 [o] He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his
life shall see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God [p] oftentimes with man,

b ch. ix. 34, 35, & xiii. 20, 21. & xxxi. 35.
c Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
d Heb. *cut out of the clay.*
e Heb. *in mine ears.*
f Heb. *he answereth not.*
g Heb. *he revealeth*, or, *uncovereth.*
h Heb. *work.*
i Heb. *from passing by the sword.*
j Ps. cvii. 18.
k Heb. *meat of desire.*
l Or, *an atonement.*
m Heb. *than childhood.*
n Or, *He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.*
o Or, *He hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life.*
p Heb. *twice and thrice.*

A.C. 2130.

To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with 30
the light of the living.

Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I 31
will speak.

If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire 32
to justify thee.

If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach 33
thee wisdom.

JOB XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.*
31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

Furthermore Elihu answered and said, 1

Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear unto me, ye 2
that have knowledge.

a ch. xii. 11. b Heb. *palate.*

[a] For the ear trieth words, as the [b] mouth tasteth meat. 3

Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves 4
what *is* good.

For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken 5
away my judgment.

c Heb. *mine arrow*, ch. vi. 4.

Should I lie against my right? [c] my wound *is* incurable with- 6
out transgression.

What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water? 7

Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and 8
walketh with wicked men.

For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should 9
delight himself with God.

d Heb. *men of heart.* e Deut. xxxii. 4. ch. viii. 3. & xxxvi. 23. Ps. xcii. 15. Rom. ix. 14. f Ps. lxii. 12. Prov. xxiv. 12. Jer. xxxii. 19. Ezek. xxxiii. 20. Matt. xvi. 27. Rom. ii. 6. 2 Cor. v. 10. 1 Pet. i. 17. Rev. xxii. 12. g Heb. *all of it.* h Heb. *upon him.* i Gen. iii. 19. Eccles. xii. 7.

Therefore hearken unto me, ye [d] men of understanding: 10
[e] far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from*
the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

[f] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause 11
every man to find according to *his* ways.

Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the 12
Almighty pervert judgment.

Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath 13
disposed [g] the whole world?

If he set his heart [h] upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his 14
spirit and his breath;

[i] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again 15
unto dust.

j Heb. *bind.*

If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the 16
voice of my words.

Shall even he that hateth right [j] govern? and wilt thou con- 17
demn him that is most just?

k Deut. x. 17. 2 Chr. xix. 7. Acts x. 34. Rom. ii. 11. Gal. ii. 6. Ephes. vi. 9. Col. iii. 25. 1 Pet. i. 17.

Is it fit to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, 18
Ye are ungodly?

How much less to him that [k] accepteth not the persons of 19
princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they
all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and [l] the mighty shall be taken away without hand. A.C. 2130.

21 [m] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right;* that he should [n] enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men [o] without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are [p] destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men [q] in the open sight of others;

27 Because they turned back [r] from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 [s] *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men [t] of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 [u] My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

l Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*
m 2 Chron. xvi. 9. xxxi. 4. Prov. v. 21. & xv. 3. Jer. xvi. 17.
n Heb. *go.*
o Heb. *without searching out.*
p Heb. *crushed.*
q Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
r Heb. *from after him.*
s Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*
t Heb. *of heart.*
u Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*

JOB XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

1 Elihu spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and,* What profit shall I have, [a] *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 [b] I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

a Or, by it *more than by my sin.*
b Heb. *I will return to thee words.*

A.C. 2130. Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* 5
are higher than thou.

If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy trans- 6
gressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

c ch. xxii. 2, 3. Ps. xvi. 2. Prov. ix. 12. Rom. xi. 35. [c] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what 7
receiveth he of thine hand?

Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art;* and thy 8
righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the* 9
oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the
mighty.

But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs 10
in the night;

Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and 11
maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the 12
pride of evil men.

d ch. xxvii. 9. Prov. xv. 29. Is. i. 15. Jer. xi. 11. [d] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty 13
regard it.

Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* 14
before him; therefore trust thou in him.

e That is, *God* f That is, *Job.* But now, because *it is* not *so*, [e] he hath visited in his anger; 15
yet [f] he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth 16
words without knowledge.

JOB XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways.* 16 *How Job's sins hinder God's blessings.* 24 *God's works are to be magnified.*

Elihu also proceeded, and said, 1

a Heb. *that there are yet words for God.* Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee [a] that *I have* yet to 2
speak on God's behalf.

I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righte- 3
ousness to my Maker.

For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in 4
knowledge *is* with thee.

Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any: he is* mighty 5
b Heb. *heart.* in strength *and* [b] wisdom.

He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right 6
c Or, *afflicted.* to the [c] poor.

d Ps. xxxiv. 15. [d] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with 7
kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for
ever, and they are exalted.

And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of 8
affliction;

Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions 9
that they have exceeded.

He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that 10
they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [e] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures. A.C. 2130.
12 But if they obey not, [f] they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
14 [g] They die in youth, and their life *is* among the [h] unclean.
15 He delivereth the [i] poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.
16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and [j] that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: [k] judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot [l] deliver thee.
19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?
23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.
25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.
26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.
27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
28 Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.
29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth [m] the bottom of the sea.
31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.
32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.
33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning [n] the vapour.

[e] ch. xxi. 13.
[f] Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*
[g] Heb. *Their soul dieth.*
[h] Or, *sodomites.* Deut. xxiii. 17.
[i] Or, *afflicted.*
[j] Heb. *the rest of thy table.*
[k] Or, *judgment and justice should uphold* thee.
[l] Heb. *turn thee aside.*
[m] Heb. *the roots.*
[n] Heb. *that which goeth up.*

JOB XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

1 At this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

A. C. 2130.

[a] Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

a Heb. *Hear in hearing.*

He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his [b] lightning unto the [c] ends of the earth.

b Heb. *light.*
c Heb. *wings of the earth.*

After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

d Ps. cxlvii. 16, 17.

For [d] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; [e] likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

e Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*

He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

f Heb. *Out of the chamber.*
g Heb. *scattering* winds.

[f] Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the [g] north.

By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth [h] his bright cloud:

h Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

i Heb. *a rod.*

He causeth it to come, whether for [i] correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?

Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

j Heb. *Gold.*

[j] Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

§ 22. *God appeareth to Job and his Friends.*

JOB XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecility.*

1 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and A.C. 2130.
said,
2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and [a] answer thou me.
4 [b] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, [c] if thou hast understanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the [d] foundations thereof [e] fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;
7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 [f] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,
10 And [g] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall [h] thy proud waves be stayed?
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the dayspring to know his place;
13 That it might take hold of the [i] ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.
19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it [j] to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

a Heb. *make me know.*
b Ps. civ. 5. Prov. xxx. 4.
c Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*
d Heb. *sockets.*
e Heb. *made to sink.*
f Ps. civ. 9.
g Or, *established my decree upon it.*
h Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*
i Heb. *wings.*
j Or, *at.*

A. C. 2130.

Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast 22
thou seen the treasures of the hail,

Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against 23
the day of battle and war?

By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east 24
wind upon the earth?

Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of 25
waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is; on* the 26
wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground;* and to cause the 27
bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of 28
dew?

Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of 29
heaven, who hath gendered it?

The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep 30
[k] is frozen.

[k] Heb. *is taken.*

Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [l] Pleiades, or loose 31
the bands of [m] Orion?

[l] Or, *the seven stars.* Heb. *Cimah.*
[m] Heb. *Cesil.*

Canst thou bring forth [n] Mazzaroth in his season? or canst 32
thou [o] guide Arcturus with his sons?

[n] Or, *the twelve signs.*
[o] Heb. *guide them.*

Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the 33
dominion thereof in the earth?

Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance 34
of waters may cover thee?

Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto 35
thee, [p] Here we *are?*

[p] Heb. *Behold us.*

[q] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath 36
given understanding to the heart?

[q] ch. xxxii. 8. Eccles. ii. 26.

Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or [r] who can stay 37
the bottles of heaven,

[r] Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*

[s] When the dust [t] groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave 38
fast together?

[s] Or, *When the dust is turned into mire.*
[t] Heb. *is poured.*

[u] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill [v] the appetite 39
of the young lions,

[u] Ps. civ. 21.
[v] Heb. *the life.*

When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to 40
lie in wait?

[w] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young 41
ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

[w] Ps. cxlvii. 9. Matt. vi. 26.

JOB XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass.* 9 *The unicorn.* 13 *The peacock, stork, and ostrich.* 19 *The horse.* 26 *The hawk.* 27 *The eagle.*

Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring 1
forth? *or* canst thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

[a] Ps. xxix. 9.

Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest 2
thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, A.C. 2130.
they cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with
corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed
the bands of the wild ass?
6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the [b] barren
land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he
the crying [c] of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth
after every green thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy
crib?
10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow?
or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt
thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and
gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or [d] wings
and feathers unto the ostrich?
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in
dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild
beast may break them.
16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were*
not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he
imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the
horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his
neck with thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of
his nostrils [e] *is* terrible.
21 [f] He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: [g] he
goeth on to meet the [h] armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth
he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the
shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither
believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the
battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings
toward the south?

b Heb. *salt places.*
c Heb. *of the exactor.*
d Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich.*
e Heb. *terrors.*
f Or, His feet *dig.*
g Jer. viii. 6.
h Heb. *the armour.*

A.C. 2130.

Doth the eagle mount up [i] at thy command, and make her nest on high? 27

[i] Heb. *by thy mouth.*

She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. 28

From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off. 29

[j] Matt. xxiv. 28. Luke xvii. 37.

Her young ones also suck up blood: and [j] where the slain *are*, there *is* she. 30

JOB XL. VER. 1, 2.

Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said, 1

Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it. 2

§ 23. *Self Abasement of Job.*

JOB XL. VER. 3, 4, 5.

Then Job answered the LORD, and said, 3

Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. 4

Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further. 5

§ 24. *Address of God to Job concluded.*

JOB XL. VER. 6, TO THE END.

Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said, 6

[a] ch. xxxviii. 3.

[a] Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. 7

[b] Ps. li. 4. Rom. iii. 4.

[b] Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous? 8

Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him? 9

[c] Ps. civ. 1.

[c] Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty. 10

Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him. 11

Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place. 12

Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret. 13

Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee. 14

[d] Or, *the elephant*, as some think.

Behold now [d] behemoth, which I made with thee: he eateth grass as an ox. 15

Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly. 16

17 [e] He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together. A.C. 2130.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, [f] he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 [g] He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

e Or, *He setteth up.*
f Heb. *he oppresseth.*
g Or, *Will* any *take him in his sight,* or, *bore* his *nose with a gin?*

JOB XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

1 Canst thou draw out [a] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord [b] *which* thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?
11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him?* [c] *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* [d] with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

a That is, *a whale,* or, *a whirlpool.*
b Heb. which *thou drownest.*
c Ps. xxiv. 1. & l. 12. 1 Cor. x. 26. 28.
d Or, *within.*

A.C. 2130. *His* [e]scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close 15
seal.

e Heb. *strong pieces of shields.*

One is so near to another, that no air can come between 16
them.

They are joined one to another, they stick together, that 17
they cannot be sundered.

By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the 18
eyelids of the morning.

Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap 19
out.

Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or 20
caldron.

His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his 21
mouth.

f Heb. *sorrow rejoiceth.*

In his neck remaineth strength, and [f]sorrow is turned into 22
joy before him.

g Heb. *The fallings.*

[g]The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm 23
in themselves; they cannot be moved.

His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the 24
nether *millstone.*

When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by 25
reason of breakings they purify themselves.

The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, 26

h Or, *breastplate.*

the dart, nor the [h]habergeon.

He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood. 27

The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned 28
with him into stubble.

Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of 29
a spear.

i Heb. *Sharp pieces of potsherd.*

[i]Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed 30
things upon the mire.

He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea 31
like a pot of ointment.

He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the 32
deep *to be* hoary.

j Or, *who behave themselves without fear.*

Upon earth there is not his like, [j]who is made without 33
fear.

He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the 34
children of pride.

§ 25. *Entire Submission of Job.*

JOB XLII. 1—6.

Then Job answered the LORD, and said, 1

a Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*

I know that thou canst do every *thing,* and *that* [a]no thought 2
can be withholden from thee.

b ch. xxxviii.

[b]Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? there- 3

fore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful A.C. 2130.
for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of
thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now
mine eye seeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.

§ 26. *Restoration of Job's Prosperity.*

JOB XLII. 7, TO THE END.

7 And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words
unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath
is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye
have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant
8 Job *hath*. Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and
seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for your-
selves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you:
for [c] him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in [c] Heb. *his face*, or, *person*.
that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my
9 servant Job. So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite
and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the
LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted [d] Job. [d] Heb. *the face of Job*.
10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed
for his friends: also the LORD [e] gave Job twice as much as he [e] Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double*.
11 had before. Then came there unto him all his brethren, and
all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance
before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they be-
moaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD
had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of
12 money, and every one an earring of gold. So the LORD
blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he
had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a
13 thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. He had also
14 seven sons and three daughters. And he called the name of
the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the
15 name of the third, Keren-happuch. And in all the land were
no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their
16 father gave them inheritance among their brethren. After this
lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his
17 sons' sons, *even* four generations. So Job died, *being* old and
full of days.

PART III.

The Life of Abraham[5].

§ 1. *From the Birth and Call of Abram till his Return from Egypt.*

GENESIS XI. VER. 27, TO THE END.

A.C. 1996. Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat 27
Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. And 28
Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity,
in Ur of the Chaldees. And Abram and Nahor took them 29
wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of
Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of
Milcah, and the father of Iscah. But Sarai was barren; she 30
had no child. And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the 31
son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his
a Neh. ix. 7. Judith v. 7. Acts vii. 4. son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [a] Ur of
the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came
1936. unto Haran, and dwelt there. And the days of Terah were 32
two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

GENESIS XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh, having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

a Acts vii. 3. Now the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy 1
country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house,

---

[5] With the Life of Abraham the Mosaic history may be said to commence: all that precedes being introductory to it. Though the knowledge of the One True God was not entirely banished from the world; yet it seems to have been so generally united with idolatrous corruptions, that God selected one family from the rest of mankind, to preserve uninterruptedly, by a course of laws and institutions, purity of religion, and belief in the Messiah. For this purpose the family of Abraham was chosen. His father's house was infected with the prevalent idolatry: but God, the angel Jehovah (Acts vii. 2, &c.), appeared to Abraham, and commanded him to leave his country, and kindred, to seek another home. Abraham at this time dwelt at Ur, in Chaldæa, and in obedience to the Divine will he proceeded immediately to Haran in Mesopotamia, where his father Terah died. After the death of his father, the angel Jehovah again appeared to him, and assured him in his seed all "the families of the earth should be blessed." He then commanded him to leave Haran, and to wander over the earth as he should be directed by future revelations.

If we consult the map of the countries through which Abraham passed; and consider at the same time the probable amount of the population of the earth at this period; we shall find that Abraham, in complying with the Divine command, preached the true religion to the great majority of mankind. And how impressive must have been the spectacle he presented to the world! A rich and powerful prince, attended with a large retinue of servants and retainers, traverses the earth, not for the purposes of war and conquest, as so many various tribes were then doing; but to preach the recovery of man from the effects of the Fall. So great was the check given to idolatry by this dispensation of Providence, that the effect of his preaching remained in some families till the age of Moses. And so universally was the fame of this great man extended, and so abundant is the evidence for the truth of this part of the narration of Moses, that the ancient Persians, the Hindoos, the Jews, the Lacedemonians, and the Arabians, have at various times united in celebrating his name, and declaring that their religion in its purity was the religion of Abraham.—Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 124.—Vide Heidegger, Exerc. 3. vol. ii. De Abrahamo; Bp. Cumberland's Origines Gent. p. 434, &c.; Calmet, art. Abraham; Bayle's Dict.; Witsius Ægyptiacorum, lib. 3. cap. 12. § 6, &c. &c.; Law's Theory of Religion, p. 65; Revelation examined with Candour, vol. ii. p. 216.

2 unto a land that I will shew thee: and I will make of thee a A.C. 1936.
great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great;
3 and thou shalt be a blessing: and I will bless them that bless
thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [b] and in thee shall all b ch. xviii. 18. & xxii. 18. Acts iii. 25. Gal. iii. 8.
4 families of the earth be blessed. So Abram departed, as the
LORD had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him: and Abram
was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. 1921.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and
all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that
they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the
land of Canaan: and into the land of Canaan they came.
6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of
Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was*
7 then in the land. And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and
said, [c] Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded c ch. xiii. 15.
8 he an [d] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. And d ch. xiii. 4.
he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-
el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai
on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and
9 called upon the name of the LORD. And Abram journeyed,
[e] going on still toward the south. e Heb. *in going and journeying.*
10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down 1920.
into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in
11 the land. And it came to pass, when he was come near to
enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now,
12 I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon; therefore it
shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that
they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but
13 they will save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister:
that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall
live because of thee.
14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt,
15 the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair. The
princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before
Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.
16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep,
and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants,
17 and she asses, and camels. And the LORD plagued Pharaoh
and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's
18 wife. And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that*
thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she
19 *was* thy wife? Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might
have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife,
20 take *her*, and go thy way. And Pharaoh commanded *his* men
concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all
that he had.

A.C. 1920.

GENESIS XIII. VER. 1—4.

Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.

And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all 1
that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. And Abram 2
was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. And he went 3
on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place
where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el
a ch. xii. 7. and Hai; unto the [a] place of the altar, which he had made 4
there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the
LORD.

§ 2. *Separation of Abram and Lot.*

GENESIS XIII. VER. 5—13.

And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and 5
herds, and tents. And the land was not able to bear them, 6
that they might dwell together, for their substance was great,
so that they could not dwell together. And there was a strife 7
between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of
Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then
in the land. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no 8
strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my
b Heb. *men brethren.* herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* [b] brethren. *Is* not the 9
whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from
me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right;
or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.
And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, 10
that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD de-
stroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD,
like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar. Then Lot 11
chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east:
and they separated themselves the one from the other. Abram 12
dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities
of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom. But the 13
men of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before the LORD
exceedingly.

§ 3. *Renewal of the Promise.*

GENESIS XIII. VER. 14. TO THE END.

And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was sepa- 14
rated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the
place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward,
c ch. xii. 7. & xxvi. 4. Deut. xxxiv. 4. and westward: for all the land which thou seest, [c] to thee will 15
I give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed 16
as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust
of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise, 17
walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of

18 it; for I will give it unto thee. Then Abram removed *his* A.C. 1920.
tent, and came and dwelt in the [d] plain of Mamre, which *is* in [d] Heb. *plains.*
Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

§ 4. *War with the five Kings.*

GENESIS XIV. VER. 1—17.

1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, 1912.
Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and
2 Tidal king of nations; *that these* made war with Bera king of
Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of
Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela,
3 which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of
4 Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years they served
5 Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And
in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that
were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim,
and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in [a] Shaveh Kiriath- [a] Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*
6 aim, and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto [b] El-paran, [b] Or, *the plain of Paran.*
7 which *is* by the wilderness. And they returned, and came to
En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the
Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-
8 tamar. And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king
of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim,
and the king of Bela, (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined
9 battle with them in the vale of Siddim; with Chedorlaomer
the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Am-
raphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings
10 with five. And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slimepits; and
the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and
11 they that remained fled to the mountain. And they took all
the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and
12 went their way. And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son,
who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.
13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the
Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite,
brother of Eschol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* con-
14 federate with Abram. And when Abram heard that his brother
was taken captive, he [c] armed his [d] trained *servants*, born in his [c] Or, *led forth.* [d] Or, *instructed.*
own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto
15 Dan. And he divided himself against them, he and his ser-
vants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto
16 Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus. And he
brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother
17 Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. And
the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from
the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with
him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [e] king's dale. [e] 2 Sam. xviii. 18.

§ 5. *Blessing of Melchizedek.*

GENESIS XIV. VER. 18, TO THE END.

A.C. 1912. And [f] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and 18
f Heb. vii. 1. wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God. And he 19
blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God,
possessor of heaven and earth: and blessed be the most high 20
God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And
g Heb. vii. 4. he gave him [g] tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto 21
h Heb. *souls.* Abram, Give me the [h] persons, and take the goods to thyself.
And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine 22
hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of
heaven and earth, that I will not *take* from a thread even to a 23
shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest
thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: save only that 24
which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men
which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take
their portion.

§ 6. *The Covenant of God with Abram.*

GENESIS XV.

After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram 1
in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and*
a Ps. xvi. 5. thy exceeding [a] great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, 2
what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward
of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, 3
Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in
my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD 4
came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he
that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine
heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now 5
toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number
b Rom. iv. 18. them: and he said unto him, [b] So shall thy seed be. And he 6
c Rom. iv. 3. Gal. iii. 6. James ii. 23. [c] believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righte-
ousness. And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought 7
thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inhe-
rit it. And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I 8
shall inherit it? And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of 9
three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of
three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon. And 10
he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and
laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he
not. And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, 11
Abram drove them away. And when the sun was going down, 12
a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great
darkness fell upon him. And he said unto Abram, Know of a 13
d Acts vii. 6. surety [d] that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not

their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four A.C. 1912.
14 hundred years; and also that nation whom they shall serve,
will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great
15 substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou
16 shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation
they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites
17 *is* not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went
down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and [e] a e Heb. *a lamp of fire.*
18 burning lamp that passed between those pieces. In the same
day, the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, [f] Unto f ch. xii. 7. & xiii. 15. & xxvi. 4. Deut. xxxiv. 4.
thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt, unto
19 the great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenites, and the
20 Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the
21 Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the
Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

§ 7. *Birth of Ishmael.*

GENESIS XVI.

1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had 1911.
2 an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar. And
Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained
me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be
that I may [a] obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened a Heb. *he builded by her.*
3 to the voice of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar
her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in
the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to
4 be his wife. And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived:
and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was
5 despised in her eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong
be upon thee; I have given my maid into thy bosom; and
when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her
6 eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee. But Abram
said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her
[b] as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai [c] dealt hardly with her, b Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.*
7 she fled from her face. And the angel of the LORD found her c Heb. *afflicted her.*
by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in
8 the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence
camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee
9 from the face of my mistress Sarai. And the angel of the
LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy-
10 self under her hands. And the angel of the LORD said unto
her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be
11 numbered for multitude. And the angel of the LORD said
unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son,
and shalt call his name [d] Ishmael; because the LORD hath d That is, *God shall hear.*
12 heard thy affliction. And he will be a wild man; his hand
will be against every man, and every man's hand against him;
13 [e] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. And e ch. xxv. 18.

A.C. 1911. she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him
f ch. xxiv. 62. g That is, *the well of him that liveth* and *seeth me.* that seeth me? Wherefore the well was called [f g] Beer-lahai- 14
roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered. And Hagar 15
bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which
1910. Hagar bare, Ishmael. And Abram *was* fourscore and six 16
years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

§ 8. *Renewal of the Covenant.*

GENESIS XVII. VER. 1—8.

1897. And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD 1
appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty
a ch. v. 22. b Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.* God; [a] walk before me, and be thou [b] perfect. And I will 2
make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply
thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God 3
talked with him, saying, as for me, behold, my covenant *is* 4
c Heb. *multitude of nations.* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of [c] many nations. Nei- 5
ther shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name
d Rom. iv. 17. shall be Abraham; [d] for a father of many nations have I made
thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will 6
make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And 7
I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy
seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting cove-
nant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And 8
I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land
e Heb. *of thy sojournings.* [e] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an
everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

§ 9. *Institution of Circumcision.*

GENESIS XVII. VER. 9, TO THE END.

And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my cove- 9
nant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their gene-
rations. This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between 10
f Acts vii. 8. me and you and thy seed after thee; [f] Every man child among
you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh 11
g Acts vii. 8. Rom. iv. 11. of your foreskin; and it shall be [g] a token of the covenant
h Heb. *a son of eight days.* betwixt me and you. And [h] he that is eight days old [i] shall be 12
i Lev. xii. 3. Luke ii. 21. John vii. 22. circumcised among you, every man child in your generations,
he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any
stranger, which *is* not of thy seed. He that is born in thy 13
house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be
circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an
everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised man child whose 14
flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut
off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou 15
shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be.*
And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I 16

will bless her, and [j] she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of A.C. 1897.
17 people shall be of her. Then Abraham fell upon his face, [j] Heb. *she shall become nations.*
and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto
him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is
18 ninety years old, bear? And Abraham said unto God, O
19 that Ishmael might live before thee! And God said, [k] Sarah [k] ch. xviii. 10. xxi. 2.
thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his
name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an
20 everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him. And as
for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him,
and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceed-
ingly; [l] twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a [l] ch. xxv. 16.
21 great nation. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac,
which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next
22 year. And he left off talking with him, and God went up
from Abraham.
23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born
in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every
male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised
the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said
24 unto him. And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when
25 he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael
his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the
26 flesh of his foreskin. In the selfsame day was Abraham cir-
27 cumcised, and Ishmael his son. And all the men of his house,
born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger,
were circumcised with him.

§ 10. *Promise of a Son.*

GENESIS XVIII. VER. 1—15.

1 And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: 1899.
2 and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; [a] and he lift [a] Heb. xiii. 2.
up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and
when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door,
3 and bowed himself toward the ground, and said, My Lord, if
now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray
4 thee, from thy servant: let a little water, I pray you, be
fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the
5 tree: and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and [b] comfort ye [b] Heb. *stay.*
your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore [c] are ye [c] Heb. *you have passed.*
come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast
6 said. And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and
said, [d] Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead [d] Heb. *Hasten.*
7 *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth. And Abraham ran unto
the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a
8 young man; and he hasted to dress it. And he took butter,
and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before
them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

A.C. 1899. destroy this place, because the [d] cry of them is waxen great
d ch. xviii. 20. before the face of the LORD; and the Lord hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in 14
law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, 15
saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which
e Heb. *are found.* [e] are here; lest thou be consumed in the [f] iniquity of the city.
f Or, *punishment.* And [g] while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, 16
g Wisd. x. 6. and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

About 1899. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth 17
abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my 18
Lord: behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, 19
and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast showed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die: behold now, this city 20
is near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live. And 21
h Heb. *thy face.* he said unto him, See, I have accepted [h] thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot 22
do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

i Heb. *gone forth.* The sun was [i] risen upon the earth when Lot entered into 23
k Deut. xxix. 23. Isa. xiii. 19. Jer. l. 40. Amos iv. 11. Luke xvii. 29. Jude 7. Zoar. Then [k] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomor- 24
rah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; and he 25
overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became 26
a pillar of salt.

And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place 27
where he stood before the LORD: and he looked toward Sodom 28
and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the 29
plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

§ 12. *Lot and his two Daughters.*

GENESIS XIX. VER. 30 TO THE END.

And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, 30

and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in A.C. 1899.
31 Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. And
the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and
there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the
32 manner of all the earth: come, let us make our father drink wine,
and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our
33 father. And they made their father drink wine that night:
and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he per-
34 ceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. And it
came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the
younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us
make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie
35 with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. And they
made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger
arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay
36 down, nor when she arose. Thus were both the daughters of
37 Lot with child by their father. And the firstborn bare a son,
and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the
38 Moabites unto this day. And the younger, she also bare a 1898.
son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of
the children of Ammon unto this day.

§ 13. *Abraham at Gerar.*

GENESIS XX.

1 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south 1897.
country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned
2 in Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my
sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.
3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to
him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which
4 thou hast taken; for she *is* a [a] man's wife. But Abimelech had [a] Heb. *married to an husband.*
not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a
5 righteous nation? Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister?
and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the [b] inte- [b] Or, *simplicity*, or, *sincerity.*
grity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.
6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou
didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee
from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch
7 her. Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a
prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if
thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou,
8 and all that *are* thine. Therefore Abimelech rose early in the
morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in
9 their ears: and the men were sore afraid. Then Abimelech
called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto
us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on
me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto
10 me that ought not to be done. And Abimelech said unto

A.C. 1897. Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?
And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God 11
is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.
And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my 12
father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became
my wife. And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander 13
from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kind-
ness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither
c ch. xii. 13. we shall come, [c] say of me, He *is* my brother. And Abimelech 14
took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants,
and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.
And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell 15
d Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.* [d] where it pleaseth thee. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I 16
have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he
is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee,
and with all *other:* thus she was reproved.
So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, 17
and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children.*
For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of 18
Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

§ 14. *The Birth of Isaac.*

GENESIS XXI. VER. 1—8.

1896. And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD 1
a ch. xvii. 19. xviii. 10. did unto Sarah [a] as he had spoken. For Sarah [b] conceived, 2
b Acts vii. 8. Gal. iv. 22. Heb. xi. 11. and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of
which God had spoken to him. And Abraham called the name 3
of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him,
Isaac. And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight 4
c ch. xvii. 12. days old, [c] as God had commanded him. And Abraham was 5
an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.
And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that 6
hear will laugh with me. And she said, Who would have said 7
unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck?
for I have borne *him* a son in his old age. And the child 8
grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the
same day that Isaac was weaned.

§ 15. *Casting out of Hagar and Ishmael.*

GENESIS XXI. VER. 9—21.

And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had 9
born unto Abraham, mocking. Wherefore she said unto Abra- 10
a Gal. iv. 30. ham, [a] Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of
this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.
1892. And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because 11
of his son.
And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy 12
sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all

that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in A.C. 1892.
13 Isaac shall thy seed be called. And also of the son of the
14 bondwoman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed,
15 and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba. And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.
16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice,
17 and wept. And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of
18 the lad where he *is*. Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in
19 thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went,
20 and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilder-
21 ness, and became an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

§ 16. *Covenant with Abimelech.*

GENESIS XXI. VER. 22, TO THE END.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God
23 *is* with thee in all that thou doest: now therefore swear unto me here by God [a] that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me,
24 and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. And Abraham
25 said, I will swear. And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently
26 taken away. And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of*
27 *it*, but to day. And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.
28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.
29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven
30 ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.
31 Wherefore he called that place [b] Beer-sheba; because there
32 they sware both of them. Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

[a] Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*

[b] That is, *The well of the oath.*

A.C. 1892. And *Abraham* planted a [c] grove in Beer-sheba, and called 33
c Or, *tree.* there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God. And 34
Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

§ 17. *Temptation of Abraham* [7].

GENESIS XXII. VER. 1—19.

1871. And it came to pass after these things that [a] God did tempt 1
a Heb. xi. 17. Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, [b] Behold,
b Heb. *Behold me.* *here* I *am.* And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* 2
Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah;
and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the moun-
tains which I will tell thee of.

And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled 3
his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his
son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up,
and went unto the place of which God had told him. Then 4
on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place
afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye 5
here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and wor-
ship, and come again to you. And Abraham took the wood 6
of the burnt offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he
took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of
them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, 7
c Heb. *Behold me.* and said, My father: and he said, [c] Here *am* I, my son. And
d Or, *kid.* he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the [d] lamb
for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will 8
provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both
of them together. And they came to the place which God 9

[7] It was not by means of prophecy alone that the Almighty directed the attention of mankind to the future Messiah; the types of the Old Testament were rendered subservient to the same wise and useful purpose. A type has been well defined, to be "a prefigurative action or occurrence, in which one event, person, or circumstance, is intended to represent another similar to it in certain respects, but future and distant."—"To constitute one thing the type of another, (remarks the learned Bishop Marsh) something more is wanted than mere resemblance. The former must not only resemble the latter, but it must have been designed so to resemble it, in its original institution."—"And there is no other rule by which we can distinguish a real from a pretended type, than that of Scripture itself." For these reasons I have not insisted on the resemblances between the Messiah and many of the eminent characters in the Old Testament. Though it is both a pleasant and profitable employment to discover allusions to the Son of God in every page of Scripture, we are by no means justified in asserting that one person, or event, is undoubtedly the type of another; unless, as in the instances of Adam, Abel, Noah, the passover, and other chief institutions of the Levitical law, we can shew, from Scripture, that the resemblance was originally designed, and was not merely a coincidence. The sacrifice of Isaac by his father was so evidently typical of the sacrifice of Christ, that there can be no doubt of the design which was to be answered by this otherwise mysterious event. On the very spot where Christ was afterwards crucified, Abraham is commanded to slay his son. It is needless to recapitulate the coincidences between the sacrifice of Isaac and of Christ: they are to be found in every commentary. That the meaning of all the circumstances of this mystical sacrifice of his son was revealed to Abraham, that he learnt from them that the promised Messiah should in like manner bear the wood of the cross, and die for mankind, and that Abraham, in obeying the divine command, rejoiced to see the day of Christ, and he then saw it and was glad, is well argued by Bishop Warburton.—Vide Bp. Van Mildert's Bampton Lectures, p. 237.—Bishop Marsh's Lectures, part 4, page 113 to 115.—Warburton's Div. Legat. v. 6. s. 5.—M'Ewen on the Types.

had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid A.C. 1871.
the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and [e] laid him on e James ii. 21.
10 the altar upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his
11 hand, and took the knife to slay his son. And the angel of
the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham,
12 Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I. And he said, Lay not
thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him:
for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not
13 withheld thy son, thine only *son*, from me. And Abraham
lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram
caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took
the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of
14 his son. And Abraham called the name of that place [f] Jeho- f That is, *the LORD will see*, or, *provide*.
vah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD
it shall be seen.
15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of
16 heaven the second time, and said, [g] By myself have I sworn, g Ps. cv. 9. Ecclus. xliv.
saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast 21.
17 not withheld thy son, thine only *son*: that in blessing I will Luke i. 73. Heb. vi. 13.
bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the
stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea [h] shore; h Heb. *lip*.
18 and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; [i] and in thy i ch. xii. 3. & xviii. 18.
seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou Ecclus. xliv.
19 hast obeyed my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young 22. Acts iii. 25. Gal. iii. 8.
men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and
Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

§ 18. *Death and Burial of Sarah.*

GENESIS XXIII.

1 And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: 1859.
2 *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. And Sarah died in
Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and
Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
3 And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake
4 unto the sons of Heth, saying, I *am* a stranger and a sojourner
with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you,
5 that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children
6 of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, Hear us, my
lord: thou *art* [a] a mighty prince among us: in the choice of a Heb. *a prince of God*.
our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from
7 thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. And
Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the
8 land, *even* to the children of Heth. And he communed with
them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead
out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the
9 son of Zohar, that he may give me the cave of Machpelah,
which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for [b] as much b Heb. *full money*.
money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a

A.C. 1859. buryingplace amongst you. And Ephron dwelt among the 10
children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham
c Heb. *ears.* in the [c] audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went
in at the gate of his city, saying, Nay, my lord, hear me: the 11
field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee;
in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury
thy dead. And Abraham bowed down himself before the 12
people of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience 13
of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray
thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of
me, and I will bury my dead there. And Ephron answered 14
Abraham, saying unto him, My lord, hearken unto me: the 15
land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that
betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. And Abraham 16
hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the
silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of
Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the
merchant.

And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which 17
was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein,
and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the bor-
ders round about, were made sure unto Abraham for a posses- 18
sion in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that
went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham 19
buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah
before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.
And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure 20
unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons
of Heth.

§ 19. *Family of Rebekah.*

GENESIS XXII. VER. 20, TO THE END.

And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abra- 20
ham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto
thy brother Nahor; Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, 21
and Kemuel the father of Aram, and Chesed, and Hazo, and 22
Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. And Bethuel begat 23
a Called, Rom. ix. 10. *Rebecca.* [a] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's
brother. And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she 24
bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

§ 20. *Marriage of Isaac and Rebekah.*

GENESIS XXIV.

1856. And Abraham was old, *and* [a] well stricken in age: and the 1
a Heb. *gone into days.* LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said 2
unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he
b ch. xlvii. 29. had, [b] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: and I will 3

make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware that thou bring not my son thither again. The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, [c] Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again. And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter. A.C. 1856.

c ch. xii. 7. & xiii. 15. & xv. 18. & xxvi. 4.

And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; [d] for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time [e] that women go out to draw *water*. And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. Behold, [f] I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

d Or, *and*.

e Heb. *that women which draw* water *go forth*.

f ver. 43.

And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the damsel *was* [g] very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels. And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had

g Heb. *good of countenance*.

A.C. 1856. made his journey prosperous or not. And it came to pass, as 22
the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden
h Or, *jewel for the forehead.* h earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands
of ten *shekels* weight of gold; and said, Whose daughter *art* 23
thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house
for us to lodge in? And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter 24
of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.
She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender 25
enough, and room to lodge in. And the man bowed down his 26
head, and worshipped the LORD. And he said, Blessed *be* the 27
LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute
my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the
LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren. And the 28
damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and 29
Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. And it came to 30
pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's
hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister,
saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the
man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well. And 31
he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest
thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the
camels.

And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his 32
camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water
to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him. And 33
there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not
eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. And 34
he said, I *am* Abraham's servant. And the LORD hath blessed 35
my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath
given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-
servants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. And 36
Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when
she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he
hath. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt 37
not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites,
in whose land I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my father's 38
house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son. And 39
I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow
me. And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, 40
will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou
shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's
house: then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou 41
comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt
be clear from my oath. And I came this day unto the well, 42
and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do
i ver. 13. prosper my way which I go: i behold, I stand by the well of 43
water; and it shall come to pass that when the virgin cometh

forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a A.C. 1856.
44 little water of thy pitcher to drink; and she say to me, Both
drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same
be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my
45 master's son. And before I had done speaking in mine heart,
behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder;
and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said
46 unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. And she made haste,
and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink,
and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she
47 made the camels drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose
daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel,
Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-
48 ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. And I
bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed
the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in
the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his
49 son. And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master,
tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand,
50 or to the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said,
The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto
51 thee bad or good. Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*,
and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD
52 hath spoken. And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's ser-
vant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself*
53 to the earth. And the servant brought forth [j]jewels of j Heb. *vessels.*
silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to
Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother pre-
54 cious things. And they did eat and drink, he and the men
that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in
the morning, and he said, [k]Send me away unto my master. k ver. 56, 59.
55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide
with us [l]*a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go. l Or, *a full year*, or, *ten months.*
56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath
prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.
57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her
58 mouth. And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt
59 thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. And they
sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's
60 servant, and his men. And they blessed Rebekah, and said
unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands
of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which
hate them.
61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon
the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took
62 Rebekah, and went his way. And Isaac came from the way
of the [m]well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country. m ch. xvi. 14. & xxv. 11.
63 And Isaac went out [n]to meditate in the field at the eventide: n Or, *to pray.*

A.C. 1856. and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw 64
Isaac, she lighted off the camel. For she *had* said unto the 65
servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all 66
things that he had done. And Isaac brought her into his 67
mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

§ 21. *Marriage of Abraham with Keturah.*

GENESIS XXV. VER. 1—6.

Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* 1
Keturah. And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and 2
Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. [a] And Jokshan 3
begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, Letushim, and Leummim. And the sons of Midian; 4
Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

a 1 Chr. xxiii. 1.

And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. But unto 5
the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave 6
gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

§ 22. *Birth of Esau and Jacob.*

GENESIS XXV. VER. 19—28.

1836. And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: 19
Abraham begat Isaac: and Isaac was forty years old when he 20
took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. And Isaac in- 21
treated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren; and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. And the children struggled together within her; and 22
she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? and she went to enquire of the LORD. And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* 23
in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [a] the elder shall serve the younger.

a Rom. ix. 12.

And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, 24
there were twins in her womb. And the first came out red, all 25
over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.
And after that came his brother out, and [b] his hand took hold on 26
Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them. And the boys grew: 27
and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents. And Isaac loved Esau, 28
because [c] he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

b Hos. xii. 3.

c Heb. *venison was in his mouth*

§ 23. *Death of Abraham.*

GENESIS XXV. VER. 7—10.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which A.C. 1821.
8 he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. Then
Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old
9 man, and full *of years;* and was gathered to his people. And
his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah,
in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is*
10 before Mamre; [a] the field which Abraham purchased of the sons a ch. xxiii. 16.
of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

PART IV.

From the Death of Abraham, to the selling of Joseph by his Brethren.

§ 1. *Esau sells his Birthright; Covenant of Isaac with Abimelech at Gerar; Death of Ishmael.*

GENESIS XXV. VER. 11.

11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God
blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the [a] well Lahai-roi. a ch. xvi. 14. & xxiv. 62.

GENESIS XXVI. FORMER PART OF VER. 1.

1 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine 1804.
that was in the days of Abraham.

GENESIS XXV. VER. 29, TO THE END.

29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and
30 he *was* faint: And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee,
[a] with that same red *pottage;* for I *am* faint: therefore was his a Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pot tage.
31 name called Edom. And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy
32 birthright [8]. And Esau said, Behold, I *am* [b] at the point to b Heb. *going to die.*
33 die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me? And
Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him:
34 and [c] he sold his birthright unto Jacob. Then Jacob gave c Heb. xii. 16.
Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink,
and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

GENESIS XXVI. LATTER PART OF VER. 1, TO THE END.

1 And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto

---

[8] The same famine, which compelled Isaac to go to Gerar, (Gen. xxvi. 1.) caused Esau to sell his birthright. Some powerful reason seems to be necessary to account for this absurd, and wicked exchange of the privileges of the birthright for a mess of lentile pottage, the commonest food of the country. Esau was the eldest son of a Prince or Emir; and the situation of the country must have been deplorable, when such a man, on his return from hunting, could not find in his father's tent sufficient food to appease the cravings of hunger. Esau, for this mess of pottage, yielding to the temptation of the moment, renounced, both for himself and his descendants, all the privileges of primogeniture, and the covenant which God made with Abraham, that from him the Messiah should descend.—Lightfoot, Stackhouse.

A.C. 1804. Gerar. And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not 2
down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:
sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless 3
a ch. xiii. 15. & xv. 18. thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, [a] I will give all these
countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto
Abraham thy father: and I will make thy seed to multiply as 4
the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these coun-
tries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be
b ch. xii. 3. & xxii. 18. [b] blessed; because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept 5
my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.
And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: and the men of the place asked 6
him of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared 7
to say, *She is* my wife: lest, *said he*, the men of the place
should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.
And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that 8
Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and
saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.
And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she 9
is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac
said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. And Abi- 10
melech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the
people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest
have brought guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech charged all 11
his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall
surely be put to death. Then Isaac sowed in that land, and 12
c Heb. *found.* [c] received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD
d Heb. *went going.* blessed him: And the man waxed great, and [d] went forward, 13
and grew until he became very great: for he had possession of 14
e Or, *husbandry.* flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of [e] servants:
and the Philistines envied him. For all the wells which his 15
father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father,
the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.
And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art 16
much mightier than we.
And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the 17
valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. And Isaac digged again the 18
wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham
his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death
of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by
which his father had called them. And Isaac's servants digged 19
f Heb. *living.* in the valley, and found there a well of [f] springing water. And 20
the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying,
g That is, *Contention.* The water *is* our's: and he called the name of the well [g] Esek;
because they strove with him. And they digged another well, 21
h That is, *Hatred.* and strove for that also: and he called the name of it [h] Sitnah.
And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and 22
i That is, *Room.* for that they strove not: and he called the name of it [i] Reho-
both; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us,

23 and we shall be fruitful in the land. And he went up from A.C. 1804.
24 thence to Beersheba. And the LORD appeared unto him the same night [9], and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply
25 thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.
26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one
27 of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army. And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye
28 hate me, and have sent me away from you? And they said, [j] We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee,
29 and let us make a covenant with thee; [k] that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace:
30 thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD. And he made them a
31 feast, and they did eat and drink. And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent
32 them away, and they departed from him in peace. And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said
33 unto him, We have found water. And he called it [l] Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* [m] Beer-sheba unto this day.
34 And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith 1796.
the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter
35 of Elon the Hittite: which [n] were [o] a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

j Heb. *seeing we saw.*
k Heb. *if thou shalt, &c.*
l That is, *An oath.*
m That is, *The well of the oath.*
n ch. xxvii. 46.
o Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

Death of Ishmael.

GENESIS XXV. VER. 17, 18.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred 1773.
and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and
18 died; and was gathered unto his people. And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he [p] died in the presence of all his brethren.

p Heb. *fell.*

Family of Ishmael.

GENESIS XXV. VER. 12—16.

12 Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto
13 Abraham: and [q] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of

q 1 Chr. i. 29.

[9] A constant intercourse was maintained between the Patriarch and the angel Jehovah, the protecting God of his family, so far as it was necessary either to revive the remembrance of the Promise, or to encourage his dependence upon God.

A.C. 1773. Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and 14
Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, 15
Naphish, and Kedemah: these *are* the sons of Ishmael, and 16
these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles;
twelve princes according to their nations.

§ 2. *Jacob obtains the Blessing from his Father.*

GENESIS XXVII.

1760. And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes 1
were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest
son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold,
here am I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not 2
the day of my death: Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy 3
weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and
a Heb. *hunt.* [a] take me *some* venison; and make me savoury meat, such as 4
I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may
bless thee before I die. And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake 5
to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* veni-
son, *and* to bring *it*.

And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I 6
heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, Bring 7
me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and
bless thee before the LORD before my death. Now therefore, 8
my son, obey my voice according to that which I command
thee. Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two 9
good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for
thy father, such as he loveth: and thou shalt bring *it* to thy 10
father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his
death. And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau 11
my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man: My father 12
peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a
deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a bless-
ing. And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, 13
my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*. And he 14
went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his
mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved. And 15
b Heb. *desirable.* Rebekah took [b] goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which
were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her
younger son: And she put the skins of the kids of the goats 16
upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck. And she 17
gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared,
into the hand of her son Jacob. And he came unto his father, 18
and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou,
my son? And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first- 19
born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray
thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.
And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* 20
so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy

21 God brought *it* [c] to me. And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come A.C. 1760.
near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou
22 *be* my very son Esau or not. And Jacob went near unto Isaac
his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's
23 voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau. And he discerned
him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's
24 hands: so he blessed him. And he said, *Art* thou my very
25 son Esau? And he said, I *am*. And he said, Bring *it* near
to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may
bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat:
26 and he brought him wine, and he drank. And his father Isaac
27 said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. And he
came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his
raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is*
28 as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed: Therefore
[d] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the
29 earth, and plenty of corn and wine: let people serve thee, and
nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let
thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed *be* every one that
curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of
blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the
presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in
31 from his hunting. And he also had made savoury meat, and
brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my
father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may
32 bless me. And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou?
33 And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau. And Isaac
[e] trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that
hath [f] taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of
all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he
34 shall be blessed. And when Esau heard the words of his
father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said
35 unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And he
said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy
36 blessing. And he said, Is not he rightly named [g] Jacob? for
he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my
birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing.
37 And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And
Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him
thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants;
and with corn and wine have I [h] sustained him: and what shall
38 I do now unto thee, my son? And Esau said unto his father,
Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also,
39 O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, [i] and wept. And
Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, [j] thy
dwelling shall be [k] the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of
40 heaven from above; and by thy sword shalt thou live, and

c Heb. *before me.*

d Heb. xi. 20.

e Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*
f Heb. *hunted.*

g That is, *A supplanter.*

h Or, *supported.*

i Heb. xii. 17.
j ver. 28.

k Or, *of the fatness.*

A.C. 1760. shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of
1 Obad. 10. mourning for my father are at hand; [1] then will I slay my brother Jacob.
42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.
43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;
44 and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;
45 until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?
46 And Rebekah said to
m ch. xxvi. 35. Isaac, [m] I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

§ 3. *Journey of Jacob to Padan-aram.*

GENESIS XXVIII.

1 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters
a Hos. xii. 12. 2 of Canaan. [a] Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.
3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou
b Heb. *an assembly of people.* 4 mayest be [b] a multitude of people; and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou
c Heb. *of thy sojournings.* mayest inherit the land [c] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.
5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;
7 and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-
d Heb. *were evil in the eyes, &c.* 8 aram; and Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan [d] pleased not Isaac his father;
9 then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward
e Called, Acts vii. 2, *Charran.* 11 [e] Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the

stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down A.C. 1760.
12 in that place to sleep. And he dreamed, and behold a ladder
set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and
behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.
13 [f] And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the f ch. xxxv. 1. xlviii. 3.
LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the
land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;
14 and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt
[g] spread abroad to the [h] west, and to the east, and to the north, g Heb. *break forth.*
and to the south: and in thee and [i] in thy seed shall all the h Deut. xii. 20.
15 families of the earth be blessed. And, behold, I *am* with thee, i ch. xii. 3. xviii. 18. xxii. 18.
and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will xxvi. 4.
bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until
I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.
16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the
17 LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not. And he was afraid,
and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but
18 the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven. And Jacob
rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had
put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil
19 upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place
[j] Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first. j That is, *The house of God.*
20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and
will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to
21 eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's
22 house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God: and this
stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and
of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto
thee.

GENESIS XXIX. VER. 1—8.

Jacob cometh to the well of Haran.

1 Then Jacob [k] went on his journey, and came into the land k Heb. *lift up his feet.*
2 of the [l] people of the east. And he looked, and behold a well l Heb. *children.*
in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by
it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great
3 stone *was* upon the well's mouth. And thither were all the
flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's
mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon
4 the well's mouth in his place. And Jacob said unto them, My
brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.
5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor?
6 And they said, We know *him*. And he said unto them, [m] *Is* he m Heb. *Is there peace to him?*
well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his
7 daughter cometh with the sheep. And he said, Lo, [n] *it is* yet n Heb. *yet the day is great.*
high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered
8 together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*. And
they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together,

A.C. 1760. and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

§ 4. *Residence of Jacob with Laban.*

GENESIS XXIX. VER. 9. TO THE END.

And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her 9
father's sheep: for she kept them. And it came to pass, when 10
Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother,
and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went
near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered
the flock of Laban his mother's brother. And Jacob kissed 11
Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. And Jacob told 12
Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Re-
bekah's son: and she ran and told her father. And it came 13
a Heb. *hearing.* to pass, when Laban heard the [a] tidings of Jacob his sister's
son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed
him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all
these things. And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my 14
b Heb. *a month of days.* bone and my flesh. And he abode with him [b] the space of a
month.

And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, 15
shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what
shall thy wages *be?* And Laban had two daughters: the 16
name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was*
Rachel. Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful 17
and well favoured. And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will 18
serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And 19
Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I
should give her to another man: abide with me. And Jacob 20
served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but*
a few days for the love he had to her.

And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days 21
1752. are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. And Laban gathered 22
together all the men of the place, and made a feast. And it 23
came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter,
and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. And Laban 24
gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.
And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: 25
and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me?
did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou
beguiled me? And Laban said, It must not be so done in 26
c Heb. *place.* our [c] country, to give the younger before the firstborn. Fulfil 27
her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which
thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. And Jacob 28
did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his
daughter to wife also. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter 29
Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. And he went in also 30

unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years. A.C. 1752.

31 And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren. 1758.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name [d] Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me. 1757.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name [e] Simeon. 1756.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called [f] Levi. 1755.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [g] Judah; and [h] left bearing.

[d] That is, *See a son.*

[e] That is, *Hearing.*

[f] That is, *Joined.*

[g] That is, *Praise.* Matt. i. 2.

[h] Heb. *stood from bearing.*

GENESIS XXX.

1 *Rachel, in grief for her barrenness, giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob.* 5 *She beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joseph.* 25 *Jacob desireth to depart.* 27 *Laban stayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.*

1 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me child-

2 ren, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld

3 from thee the fruit of the womb? And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my

4 knees, that I may also [i] have children by her. And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto

5 her. And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. And

6 Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name [j] Dan. 1754.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare

8 Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, With [k] great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name [l] Naphtali. 1753.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah

10 her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife. And Zilpah Leah's

11 maid bare Jacob a son. And Leah said, A troop cometh: and

12 she called his name [m] Gad. And Zilpah Leah's maid bare 1752.

13 Jacob a second son. And Leah said, [n] Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name [o] Asher. 1751.

14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of

15 thy son's mandrakes. And she said unto her, *Is it* a small

[i] Heb. *be built by her.*

[j] That is, *Judging.*

[k] Heb. *wrestlings of God.* ch. xxiii. 6.

[l] That is, *My wrestling.* Called, Matt. iv. 13, *Nephthalim.*

[m] That is, *A troop, or, company.* Is. lxv. 11.

[n] Heb. *In my happiness.*

[o] That is, *Happy.*

A.C. 1751. matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes. And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and 16 Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. And God hearkened unto 17
1750. Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son. And 18 Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given
p That is, *An hire.* my maiden to my husband: and she called his name [p] Issachar. And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son. 19
1749. And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now 20 will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six
q That is, *Dwelling.* Called, Matt. iv. 13. *Zabulon.* sons: and she called his name [q] Zebulun. And afterwards 21 she bare a daughter, and called her name [r] Dinah.
r That is, *Judgment.* And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, 22
1745. and opened her womb. And she conceived, and bare a son; and 23 said, God hath taken away my reproach: and she called his 24
s That is, *Adding.* name [s] Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that 25 Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. Give *me* my wives and my 26 children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee. And Laban said 27 unto him, I pray thee, If I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake. And he said, Appoint me thy wages, 28 and I will give *it.* And he said unto him, Thou knowest 29 how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me. For 30 *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now*
t Heb. *broken forth.* ver. 43. [t] increased unto a multitude: and the LORD hath blessed thee
u Heb. *at my foot.* [u] since my coming; and now when shall I provide for mine own house also? And he said, What shall I give thee? And 31 Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock: I will 32 pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire. So shall my righteousness 33
v Heb. *to-morrow.* answer for me [v] in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me. And Laban said, Behold, 34 I would it might be according to thy word. And he removed 35 that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons. And he set three 36

days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. A.C. 1745.

37 And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made
38 the white appear which *was* in the rods. And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they
39 should conceive when they came to drink. And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked,
40 speckled, and spotted. And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by
41 themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle. And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters,
42 that they might conceive among the rods. But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feeble were
43 Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

§ 5. *Jacob leaves Laban.*

GENESIS XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly.* 19 *Rachel stealeth her father's images.* 22 *Laban pursueth after him,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachel's policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our 1739.
2 father's hath he gotten all this glory. And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him
3 [a] as before. And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. a Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*
4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto
5 his flock, and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father
6 hath been with me. And ye know that with all my power I
7 have served your father. And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not
8 to hurt me. If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-
9 straked. Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father,
10 and given *them* to me. And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the [b] rams which leaped upon the cattle b Or, *he-goats.*
11 *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled. And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: and I said,

A.C. 1739. Here *am* I. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, 12
all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled,
and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.
c ch. xxviii. 18, 19, 20. I *am* the God of Beth-el, [c] where thou anointedst the pillar, 13
and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee
out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.
And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* 14
yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?
Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, 15
and hath quite devoured also our money. For all the riches 16
which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our
children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon 17
camels; and he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods 18
which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had
gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land
of Canaan. And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel 19
d Heb. *teraphim.* had stolen the [d] images that *were* her father's. And Jacob 20
e Heb. *the heart of Laban.* stole away [e] unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him
not that he fled. So he fled with all that he had; and he rose 21
up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the
mount Gilead. And it was told Laban on the third day that 22
Jacob was fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pur- 23
sued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in
the mount Gilead. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a 24
dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak
f Heb. *from good to bad.* not to Jacob [f] either good or bad.

Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his 25
tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the
mount of Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou 26
done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried
away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword? Where- 27
g Heb. *hast stolen me.* fore didst thou flee away secretly, and [g] steal away from me;
and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with
mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? And hast 28
not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast
now done foolishly in *so* doing. It is in the power of my hand 29
to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me
yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to
Jacob either good or bad. And now, *though* thou wouldest 30
needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's
house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? And Jacob 31
answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said,
Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from
me. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: 32
before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and
take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen
them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's 33

tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* A.C. 1739.
not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into
34 Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken the images, and put
them in the camels' furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban
35 [h] searched all the tent, but found *them* not. And she said to h Heb. *felt.*
her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up
before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he
searched, but found not the images.
36 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob
answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my
37 sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me? Whereas thou
hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy house-
hold stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren,
38 that they may judge betwixt us both. This twenty years *have*
I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast
39 their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. That
which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the
loss of it; of [i] my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by i Ex. xxii. 12.
40 day, or stolen by night. *Thus* I was; in the day the drought
consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed
41 from mine eyes. Thus have I been twenty years in thy
house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters,
and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages
42 ten times. Except the God of my father, the God of Abra-
ham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst
sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and
the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.
43 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters
are my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and
these cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and
what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their
44 children which they have born? Now therefore come thou,
let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness
45 between me and thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set it up
46 *for* a pillar. And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones;
and they took stones and made an heap: and they did eat there
47 upon the heap. And Laban called it [j] Jegar-sahadutha: but j That is, *The heap of wit-*
48 Jacob called it [k] Galeed. And Laban said, This heap *is* a *ness.* Chald.
witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the
49 name of it called Galeed; and [l] Mizpah; for he said, The *ness.* Heb.
LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one l That is, *A beacon,* or, *watch-tower.*
50 from another. If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou
shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us;
51 see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee. And Laban said to
Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have
52 cast betwixt me and thee; this heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar
be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that
thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for

A.C. 1739. harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God 53
of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the
m Or, *killed* fear of his father Isaac. Then Jacob [m] offered sacrifice upon 54
the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did
eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount. And early in 55
the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daugh-
ters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned
unto his place.

§ 6. *Journey of Jacob to Succoth, after the Covenant with Laban.*

GENESIS XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6. *He is afraid of Esau's coming.* 9 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau.* 24 *He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel.* 31 *He halteth.*

And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 1
And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and 2
a That is, *Two hosts*, or, *camps.* he called the name of that place [a] Mahanaim.
And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother 3
b Heb. *field.* unto the land of Seir, the [b] country of Edom. And he com- 4
manded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau:
Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban,
and stayed there until now: and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, 5
and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell
1738. my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. And the mes- 6
sengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother
Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men
with him. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and 7
he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and
herds, and the camels, into two bands; and said, If Esau come 8
to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which
is left shall escape.
And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of 9
c ch. xxxi. 3, 13. my father Isaac, the LORD [c] which saidst unto me, Return
unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with
d Heb. *I am less than all, &c.* thee: [d] I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of 10
all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with
my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two
bands. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, 11
from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and
e Heb. *upon.* smite me, *and* the mother [e] with the children. And thou 12
saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the
sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.
And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which 13
came to his hand a present for Esau his brother; two hundred 14
she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty
rams, thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten 15
bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foles. And he delivered *them* 16
into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and

said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space A.C. 1738.
17 betwixt drove and drove. And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose
18 *are* these before thee? Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and,
19 behold, also he *is* behind us. And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.
20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he
21 will accept [f] of me. So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.
22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.
23 And he took them, and [g] sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

[f] Heb. *my face.*

[g] Heb. *caused to pass.*

24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with
25 him until the [h] breaking of the day. And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he
26 wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, [i] I will not let thee go, except thou
27 bless me. And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he
28 said, Jacob. And he said, [j] Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but [k] Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God
29 and with men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he
30 blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place [l] Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is pre-
31 served. And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon
32 him, and he halted upon his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

[h] Heb. *ascending of the morning.*

[i] Hos. xii. 4.

[j] ch. xxxv. 10.

[k] That is, *A prince of God.*

[l] That is, *The face of God.*

GENESIS XXXIII. VER. 1—17.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.*

1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-
2 maids. And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph
3 hindermost. And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his
4 brother. And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and

A.C. 1738. fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. And he 5
lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and
m Heb. *to thee.* said, Who *are* those [m] with thee? And he said, The children
which God hath graciously given thy servant. Then the 6
handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they
bowed themselves. And Leah also with her children came 7
near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and
n Heb. *What is all this band to thee?* Rachel, and they bowed themselves. And he said, [n] What 8
meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said,
These are to find grace in the sight of my lord. And Esau 9
o Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.* said, I have enough, my brother; [o] keep that thou hast unto
thyself. And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have 10
found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand:
for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the
face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. Take, I pray 11
thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath
dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And
he urged him, and he took *it.* And he said, Let us take our 12
journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. And he 13
said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender,
and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men
should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die. Let my 14
lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead
p Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.* on softly, according [p] as the cattle that goeth before me and the
children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto
Seir. And Esau said, Let me now [q] leave with thee *some* of 15
the folk that *are* with me. And he said, [r] What needeth it?
q Heb. *set,* or, *place.* let me find grace in the sight of my lord.
r Heb. *Wherefore is this?* So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. And Jacob 16
journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths 17
s That is, *Booths.* for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called [s] Suc-
coth.

§ 7. *Transactions at Shalem, or Shechem.*

GENESIS XXXIII. VER. 18, TO THE END.

1736. And Jacob came to Shalem a city of [a] Shechem, which *is* 18
a Called, Acts vii. 16, *Sychem.* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and
pitched his tent before the city. And he bought a parcel of a 19
field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children
b Called, Acts vii. 16, *Emmor.* of [b] Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred [c] pieces of
c Or, *lambs.* money. And he erected there an altar, and called it [d] El-elohe- 20
d That is, *God the God of Israel.* Israel.

GENESIS XXXVIII. VER. 1—5.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.*

And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from 1
his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose
name *was* Hirah. And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain 2

Canaanite, whose name *was* [e] Shuah; and he took her, and A.C. 1735.
3 went in unto her. And she conceived, and bare a son; and he
4 called his name Er. And she conceived again, and bare a son;
5 and she called his name [f] Onan. And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him. 1734.

e 1 Chr. ii. 3.

f ch. xlvi. 12. Num. xxvi. 19.

GENESIS XXXIV.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it. 25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

1 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, 1732.
2 went out to see the daughters of the land. And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her,
3 he took her, and lay with her, and [g] defiled her. And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the
4 damsel, and spake [h] kindly unto the damsel. And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to
11 wife. And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.
6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to
7 commune with him. And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be
8 done. And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give
9 her him to wife. And make ye marriages with us, *and* give
10 your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell
11 and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein. And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will
12 give. Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to
13 wife. And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah
14 their sister: and they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a
15 reproach unto us: but in this will we consent unto you: If ye
16 will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised; then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become
17 one people. But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.
18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.
19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he

g Heb. *humbled her.*

h Heb. *to the heart of the damsel.*

A.C. 1732. had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of 20
their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,
These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in 21
the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large
enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives,
and let us give them our daughters. Only herein will the men 22
consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every
male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised. *Shall* 23
not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's
be our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell
with us. And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son heark- 24
ened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every
male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his
city.

And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, 25
[i] ch. xlix. 5, 6, 7. that two of the sons of Jacob, [i] Simeon and Levi, Dinah's
brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city
boldly, and slew all the males. And they slew Hamor and 26
[j] Heb. *mouth.* Shechem his son with the [j] edge of the sword, and took Dinah
out of Shechem's house, and went out. The sons of Jacob 27
came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had
defiled their sister. They took their sheep, and their oxen, 28
and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which
was in the field. And all their wealth, and all their little ones, 29
and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in
the house. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled 30
me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among
the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number,
they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me;
and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. And they said, 31
Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

§ 8. *Events between the Flight of Jacob from Shechem till his Return to his Father.*

GENESIS XXXV. VER. 1—27.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his house of idols.* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The sons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron.*

1729. And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell 1
there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto
[a] ch. xxvii. 43. thee [a] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.
Then Jacob said unto his houshold, and to all that *were* with 2
him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be
clean, and change your garments: and let us arise, and go up 3
to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who

answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the A.C. 1729.
4 way which I went. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by
5 Shechem. And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.
6 So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that
7 *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him. And he built there an altar, and [b] called the place [c] El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of
8 his brother. But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called [d] Allon-bachuth.
9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of
10 Padan-aram, and blessed him. And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [e] but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.
11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee,
12 and kings shall come out of thy loins; and the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed
13 after thee will I give the land. And God went up from him
14 in the place where he talked with him. And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured
15 oil thereon. And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.
16 And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but [f] a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she
17 had hard labour. And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt
18 have this son also. And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name [g] Ben-oni: but his father called him [h] Benjamin. And Rachel died, and
20 was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem. And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.
21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower
22 of Edar. And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [i] lay with Bilhah his father's concubine:
23 and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and
24 Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: The sons of
25 Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: And the sons of Bilhah,
26 Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

b ch. xxviii. 13.
c That is, *The God of Bethel.*
d That is, *The oak of weeping.*
e ch. xxxii. 28.
f Heb. *a little piece of ground.*
g That is, *The son of my sorrow.*
h That is, *The son of the right hand.*
i ch. xlix. 4.

A.C. 1729. And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto 27
the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac
sojourned.

§ 9. *The Family of Esau.*

GENESIS XXXVI.

Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom. 1

Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the 2
daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of
Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; and Bashemath 3
[a] 1 Chr. i. 35. Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth. And [a] Adah bare to 4
Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel; and Aholibamah 5
bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau,
which were born unto him in the land of Canaan. And Esau 6
took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the
[b] Heb. *souls.* [b] persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all
his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and
went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.
For their riches were more than that they might dwell to- 7
gether; and the land wherein they were strangers could not
[c] Josh. xxiv. 4. bear them because of their cattle. Thus dwelt Esau in [c] mount 8
Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

[d] Heb. *Edom.* And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of [d] the 9
Edomites in Mount Seir: these *are* the names of Esau's sons; 10
[e] 1 Chr. i. 35, &c. [e] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of
Bashemath the wife of Esau. And the sons of Eliphaz were 11
Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. And Timna 12
was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz
Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife. And these 13
are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and
Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of 14
Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to
Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz 15
the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho,
duke Kenaz, duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: 16
these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom;
these *were* the sons of Adah.

And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, 17
duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the
dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the
sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke 18
Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that*
came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. These 19
are the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their
dukes.

20 [f] These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the A.C. 1729.
21 land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, [f] 1 Chr. i. 38.
and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the
22 children of Seir in the land of Edom. And the children of
Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.
23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath,
24 and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. And these *are* the children of
Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found
[g] the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his [g] See Lev. xix. 19.
25 father. And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and
26 Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. And these *are* the children
of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and
28 Akan. The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.
29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan,
30 duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, duke Dishon, duke
Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori,
among their dukes in the land of Seir.
31 And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom,
before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.
32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of
33 his city *was* Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of
Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned
in his stead.
35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote
Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name
of his city *was* Avith.
36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his
stead.
37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned
in his stead.
38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned
in his stead.
39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned
in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's
name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of
Mezahab.
40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau,
according to their families, after their places, by their names;
41 duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, duke Aholibamah,
42 duke Elah, duke Pinon, duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke
43 Mibzar, duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of
Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their
possessions: he *is* Esau the father of [h] the Edomites. [h] Heb *Edom.*

PART V.

History of Joseph and his Family in Egypt.

§ 1. *Joseph sold into Egypt*[10].

GENESIS XXXVII.

A.C. 1728. AND Jacob dwelt in the land [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. 1

[a] Heb. *of his father's sojournings.*

These *are* the generations of Jacob. 2

Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* [b] colours. And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. 3 4

[b] Or, *pieces.*

And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. 5 6 7 8

And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying. 9 10 11

And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I.* And he said to him, Go, I pray 12 13 14

[10] In the history of Joseph and his brethren, a train of events, apparently natural, and arising out of each other, is overruled to the accomplishment of the purposes and prophecies of God, without any interference with, or control over, the free agency of man; and the history furnishes us with a complete specimen of the mode in which an all-wise Providence still governs the world. The ambition, the wars, the pride, and the restlessness of man, are still accomplishing the prophecies of the Almighty; and generations yet unborn will see that the transactions of the present, and of the few last centuries, are overruled to the fulfilment of the predictions of Revelation,—as plainly as we can ourselves trace the manner in which the wars of the Romans, and the subjugation of the world by those proud masters, prepared the way for the Prince of Peace.

thee, [c] see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with A.C. 1728.
the flocks: and bring me word again. So he sent him out of
the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.
15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering
in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest
16 thou? And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray
17 thee, where they feed *their flocks*. And the man said, They
are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan.
And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.
18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near
19 unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. And they
20 said one to another, Behold, this [d] dreamer cometh. Come now
therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and
we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall
21 see what will become of his dreams. And [e] Reuben heard *it*,
and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not
22 kill him. And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast
him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon
him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him
to his father again.
23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his breth-
ren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many*
24 [f] colours that *was* on him; and they took him, and cast him into
25 a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it. And
they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and
looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from
Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh,
26 going to carry *it* down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his
brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal
27 his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and
let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our
28 flesh. And his brethren [g] were content. Then there passed by
Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph
out of the pit; [h] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty
pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.
29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was*
30 not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto
his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I
31 go? And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the
32 goats, and dipped the coat in the blood; and they sent the coat
of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said,
This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or
33 no. And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an [i] evil
beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in
34 pieces. And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon
35 his loins, and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons
and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused
to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the

c Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.*

d Heb. *master of dreams.*

e ch. xlii. 22.

f Or, *pieces.*

h Ps. cv. 17. Wisd. x. 13. Acts vii. 9.

i ch. xliv. 28.

A.C. 1728. grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.
And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an 36
k officer of Pharaoh's, [l] *and* captain of the guard.

k Heb. *eunuch:* but the word doth signify not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers*, and *officers*. Esth. i. 10.
l Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen*, or, *executioners*. Or, *chief marshal*.

GENESIS XXXIX. VER. 1—6.

Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house.

And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an 1
officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought
him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him
down thither. And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a 2
prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the
Egyptian. And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, 3
and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.
And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and 4
he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he
put into his hand. And it came to pass from the time *that* he 5
had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had,
that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake;
and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the
house, and in the field. And he left all that he had in Joseph's 6
hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he
did eat. And Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured.

§ 2. *The Family of Judah.*

GENESIS XXXVIII. VER. 6, TO THE END.

1713. And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* 6
a Num. xxvi. 19. Tamar. And [a] Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight 7
of the LORD; and the LORD slew him. And Judah said unto 8
Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise
up seed to thy brother. And Onan knew that the seed should 9
not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his
brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he
should give seed to his brother. And the thing which he did 10
b Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.* [b] displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also. Then 11
said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at
thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said,
Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar
went and dwelt in her father's house.

c Heb. *the days were multiplied.* And [c] in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's 12
wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his
sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adul-
lamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in 13
law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep. And she put her 14
widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail,
d Heb. *the door of eyes*, or, *of Enajim.* and wrapped herself, and sat in [d] an open place, which *is* by the
way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she
was not given unto him to wife. When Judah saw her, he 15
thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray A.C. 1718.
thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was*
his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me,
17 that thou mayest come in unto me? And he said, I will send
thee [e] a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a [e] Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
18 pledge, till thou send *it?* And he said, What pledge shall I
give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and
thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came
19 in unto her, and she conceived by him. And she arose, and
went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the gar-
20 ments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the kid by the
hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from
21 the woman's hand: but he found her not. Then he asked the
men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* [f] openly [f] Or, *in Enajim.*
by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this
22 *place.* And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her;
and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in
23 this *place.* And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we [g] be [g] Heb. *become a contempt.*
shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.
24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was
told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played
the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom.
25 And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. When
she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By
the man, whose these *are, am* I with child: and she said, Dis-
cern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets,
26 and staff. And Judah acknowledged *them,* and said, She hath
been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to
Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.
27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold,
28 twins *were* in her womb. And it came to pass, when she tra-
vailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and
bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out
29 first. And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that,
behold, his brother came out: and she said, [h] How hast thou [h] Or, *Wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?*
broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name
30 was called [i] Pharez. And afterward came out his brother, that [i] That is, *A breach.* 1 Chr. ii. 4. Matt. i 3.
had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called
Zarah.

§ 3. *Imprisonment of Joseph.*

GENESIS XXXIX. VER. 7, TO THE END.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife
8 cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. But
he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master
wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath commit-
9 ted all that he hath to my hand; *there is* none greater in this
house than I; neither hath he kept any thing back from me

A.C. 1718. but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? And it came to pass, 10
as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. And it came to pass 11
about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within. And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie 12
with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. And it came to pass, when she saw that he had 13
left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, that she called 14
unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came
a Heb. *great.* in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a [a] loud voice:
and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice 15
and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out. And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord 16
came home. And she spake unto him according to these 17
words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: and it came to pass, 18
as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out. And it came to pass, when his master 19
heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. And Joseph's master took him, and put him into 20
the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

b Heb. *extended kindness unto him.* But the LORD was with Joseph[11], and [b] shewed him mercy, 21
and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.
And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all 22
the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it.* The keeper of the prison looked 23
not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

§ 4. *Joseph interprets the Dreams of his Fellow-Prisoners.*

GENESIS XL.

1717. And it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the 1
king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, 2
against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. And he put them in ward in the house of the captain 3
of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was*

[11] It will be observed that Joseph obtains the blessing by his virtue, which his elder brothers Judah and Reuben lost by the opposite vice. Reuben and Judah were deprived of the blessing by their incontinence; Simeon and Levi by their cruelty. Joseph therefore became the head of the family, as the elder son of Rachel. Such was the manner in which moral lessons were enforced upon the Jews.—Vide Lightfoot in loc.

4 bound. And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with A.C. 1717.
them, and he served them: and they continued a season in
ward.
5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his
dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation
of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt,
6 which *were* bound in the prison. And Joseph came in unto
them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they
7 *were* sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him
in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore [a] look ye *so* a Heb. are *your faces evil?*
8 sadly to day? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a
dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto
them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I
9 pray you. And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and
10 said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me; and
in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded,
and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought
11 forth ripe grapes: and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I
took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I
12 gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him,
This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three
13 days. Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [b] lift up thine head, b Or, *reckon.*
and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pha-
raoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou
14 wast his butler. But [c] think on me when it shall be well with c Heb. *remember me with thee.*
thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make
mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:
15 for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews:
and here also have I done nothing that they should put me
16 into the dungeon. When the chief baker saw that the inter-
pretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my
dream, and, behold, I *had* three [d] white baskets on my head: d Or, *full of holes.*
17 and in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of [e] bake- e Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker,* or, *cook.*
meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the bas-
18 ket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This *is*
the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:
19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [f] lift up thy head from off f Or, *reckon thee,* and take thy office *from thee.*
thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy
flesh from off thee.
20 And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's
birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he
[g] lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker g Or, *reckoned.*
21 among his servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his
butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:
22 but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to
23 them. Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but
forgat him.

§ 5. *The Death of Isaac.*

GENESIS XXXV. VER. 28, 29.

A.C. 1716. And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. 28
a ch. xxv. 8. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and [a] was gathered unto 29
his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

§ 6. *Elevation of Joseph.*

GENESIS XLI. VER. 1—45.

1715. And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pha- 1
raoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. And, 2
behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured
kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow. And, behold, 3
seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill
favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon
the brink of the river. And the ill favoured and leanfleshed 4
kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So
Pharaoh awoke. And he slept and dreamed the second time, 5
a Heb. *fat.* and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, [a] rank
and good. And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the 6
east wind sprung up after them. And the seven thin ears 7
devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke,
and, behold, *it was* a dream. And it came to pass in the morn- 8
ing that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all
the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and
Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could
interpret them unto Pharaoh.

Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do 9
remember my faults this day: Pharaoh was wroth with his 10
servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's
house, *both* me and the chief baker: and we dreamed a dream 11
in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the
interpretation of his dream. And *there was* there with us a 12
young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard;
b ch. xl. 12, &c. and we told him, and he [b] interpreted to us our dreams; to
each man according to his dream he did interpret. And it 13
came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored
unto mine office, and him he hanged.

c Ps. cv. 20. d Heb. *made him run.* [c] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [d] brought 14
him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and
changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. And Pha- 15
raoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is*
none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that*
e Or, when *thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.* [e] thou canst understand a dream to interpret it. And Joseph 16
answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give
Pharaoh an answer of peace. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, 17

18 In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river: and, A.C.
behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed
19 and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow: and, behold,
seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured
and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt
20 for badness: and the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up
21 the first seven fat kine: and when they had [f]eaten them up, [f] Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*
it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they
22 *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. And
I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one
23 stalk, full and good: and, behold, seven ears, [g]withered, thin, [g] Or, *small.*
24 *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: and the
thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto
the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.
25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is*
26 one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do. The
seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are*
27 seven years: the dream *is* one. And the seven thin and ill
favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and
the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven
28 years of famine. This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto
Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.
29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all
30 the land of Egypt: and there shall arise after them seven
years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the
31 land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; and
the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that
32 famine following: for it *shall be* very [h]grievous. And for that [h] Heb. *heavy.*
the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the
thing *is* [i]established by God, and God will shortly bring it to [i] Or, *prepared of God.*
33 pass. Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and
34 wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do
this, and let him appoint [k]officers over the land, and take up [k] Or, *overseers.*
the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.
35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that
come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let
36 them keep food in the cities. And that food shall be for store
to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be
in the land of Egypt; that the land [l]perish not through the [l] Heb. *be not cut off.*
famine.
37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in
38 the eyes of all his servants. And Pharaoh said unto his ser-
vants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the
39 Spirit of God *is?* And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch
as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and [m] Ps. cv. 21, 22.
40 wise as thou *art:* [m]thou shalt be over my house, and according [l] Mac. ii. 53. Acts vii. 10.
unto thy word shall all my people [n]be ruled: only in the [n] Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*
41 throne will I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh said unto

A.C. 1715. Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And 42
Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon
o Or, *silk.* Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of [o] fine linen, and
put a gold chain about his neck; and he made him to ride 43
in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him,
p Or, *Tender father.* q Heb. *Abrech.* [p q] Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of
Egypt. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and 44
without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the
r Which in the Coptic signifies, *A revealer of secrets*, or, *The man to whom secrets are revealed.* land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name [r] Zaph- 45
nath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter
of Poti-pherah [s] priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all*
the land of Egypt.

s Or, *prince.*

§ 7. *The Famine in Egypt, and first Journey of the Brothers of Joseph to buy Corn.*

GENESIS XLI. VER. 46, TO THE END.

1707. And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pha- 46
raoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence
of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. And 47
in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by hand-
fuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, 48
which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the
cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city,
laid he up in the same. And Joseph gathered corn as the sand 49
of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* with-
out number.

a ch. xlvi. 20. & xlviii. 5. b Or, *prince*, ver. 45. [a] And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of 50
famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah [b] priest
of On bare unto him. And Joseph called the name of the first- 51
c That is, *Forgetting.* born [c] Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all
my toil, and all my father's house. And the name of the second 52
d That is, *Fruitful.* called he [d] Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in
the land of my affliction.

And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of 53
e Ps. cv. 16. Egypt, were ended. [e] And the seven years of dearth began to 54
come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all
lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. And 55
when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to
Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians,
Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. And the famine 56
f Heb. *all wherein* was. was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened [f] all the
storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine
waxed sore in the land of Egypt. And all countries came 57
into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn;* because that the famine
was *so* sore in all lands.

GENESIS XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 16 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

1 Now when [g] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob A.C. 1707.
2 said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? And [g] Acts vii. 12.
he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get
you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may
live, and not die.
3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.
4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his breth-
5 ren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him. And
the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for
6 the famine was in the land of Canaan. And Joseph *was* the
governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people
of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down
7 themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth. And
Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself
strange unto them, and spake [h] roughly unto them; and he [h] Heb. *hard things with them.*
said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the
8 land of Canaan to buy food. And Joseph knew his brethren,
9 but they knew not him. And Joseph [i] remembered the dreams [i] ch. xxxvii. 5, 9.
which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies;
10 to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. And they said
unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.
11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are
12 no spies. And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the naked-
13 ness of the land ye are come. And they said, Thy servants
are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan;
and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is*
14 not. And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto
15 you, saying, Ye *are* spies: Hereby ye shall be proved: By
the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your
16 youngest brother come hither. Send one of you, and let him
fetch your brother, and ye shall be [k] kept in prison, that your [k] Heb. *bound.*
words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or
17 else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies. And he [l] put [l] Heb. *gathered.*
18 them all together into ward three days. And Joseph said unto
19 them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear God: If ye
be true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house
of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your
20 houses: but bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall
your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they
did so.
21 And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty con-

A.C. 1707. cerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. And Reuben answered them, saying, 22
m ch. xxxvii. 21. Spake [m] I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required. And they knew not that Joseph understood *them;* 23
n Heb. *an interpreter* was *between them.* for [n] he spake unto them by an interpreter. And he turned 24 himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and 25 to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them. And they 26 laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence. And as 27 one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth. And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; 28
o Heb. *went forth.* and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart [o] failed *them,* and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of 29 Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying, The 30
p Heb. *with us hard things.* man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake [p] roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country. And we said unto him, We 31 *are* true *men;* we are no spies: we *be* twelve brethren, sons 32 of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of 33 the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men;* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your housholds, and be gone: and bring 34 your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.

And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, 35 every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye 36 bereaved *of my children:* Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all these things are against me. And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, 37 if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. And he said, My son shall not 38 go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

§ 8. *Continuation of the Famine. Second Descent of the Brethren of Joseph into Egypt, followed by their Father.*

GENESIS XLIII.

A.C. 1706.

1 And the famine *was* sore in the land. And it came to pass,
2 when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little
3 food. And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man [a] did solemnly protest unto us, saying, [b] Ye shall not see my face,
4 except your brother *be* with you. If thou wilt send our bro-
5 ther with us, we will go down and buy thee food: but if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.
6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell
7 the man whether ye had yet a brother? And they said, The man [c] asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the [d] tenor of these words: [e] could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?
8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both
9 we, and thou, *and* also our little ones. I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame
10 for ever: for except we had lingered, surely now we had
11 returned [f] this second time. And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and
12 almonds: and take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:
13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:
14 and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. [g] If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.
15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went
16 down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and [h] slay, and make ready; for *these*
17 men shall [i] dine with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.
18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may [k] seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and

a Heb. *protesting protested.*
b ch. xlii. 20. & xliv. 23.
c Heb. *asking asked us.*
d Heb. *mouth.*
e Heb. *knowing could we know?*
f Or, *twice by this.*
g Or, *And I, as I have been, &c.*
h Heb. *kill a killing.*
i Heb. *eat.*
k Heb. *roll himself upon us.*

A.C. 1706. take us for bondmen, and our asses. And they came near to 19
the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him
l ch. xlii. 3, 10. at the door of the house, and said, O sir, [l m] we came indeed 20
m Heb. *coming down we came down.* down at the first time to buy food: and it came to pass, when 21
we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold,
every man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in
full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. And 22
other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food:
we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks. And he said, 23
Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your
n Heb. *your money came to me.* father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: [n] I had your
money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. And the 24
man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water,
and they washed their feet: and he gave their asses provender.
And they made ready the present against Joseph came at 25
noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present 26
o ch. xxxvii. 7, 10. which *was* in their hand into the house, and [o] bowed themselves
p Heb. *peace.* ch. xxxvii. 14. to him to the earth. And he asked them of *their* [p] welfare, 27
and said, [q] *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake?
q Heb. Is there *peace to your father?* *Is* he yet alive? And they answered, Thy servant our father 28
r ch. xxxvii. 7, 10. *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. [r] And they bowed down
their heads, and made obeisance. And he lifted up his eyes, 29
and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is*
this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And
he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. And Joseph 30
made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he
sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and
wept there. And he washed his face, and went out, and re- 31
frained himself, and said, Set on bread. And they set on for 32
him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the
Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because
the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that
is an abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat before 33
him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest
according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.
And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but 34
Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of their's.
s Heb. *drank largely:* See Hag. i. 6. John ii. 10. And they drank, and [s] were merry with him.

GENESIS XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

t Heb. him *that* was *over his house.* And he commanded [t] the steward of his house, saying, Fill 1
the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put
every man's money in his sack's mouth. And put my cup, the 2
silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn
money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had
spoken. As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent 3

4 away, they and their asses. *And* when they were gone out of A.C. 1706.
the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up,
follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say
5 unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? *Is* not
this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he
[u] divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.
6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same
7 words. And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord
these words? God forbid that thy servants should do accord-
8 ing to this thing: behold, the money, which we found in our
sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of
Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house sil-
9 ver or gold? With whomsoever of thy servants it be found,
10 both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen. And
he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with
whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blame-
11 less. Then they speedily took down every man his sack to
12 the ground, and opened every man his sack. And he searched,
and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup
13 was found in Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their clothes,
and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.
14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he
15 *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. And
Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done?
16 wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly [x] divine? And
Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we
speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out
the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants,
17 both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found. And he
said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose
hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you,
get you up in peace unto your father.
18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let
thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and
let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even
19 as Pharaoh. My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a
20 father, or a brother? And we said unto my lord, We have a
father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and
his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his
21 father loveth him. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring
22 him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. And
we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if*
23 he should leave his father, *his father* would die. And thou
saidst unto thy servants, [y] Except your youngest brother come
24 down with you, ye shall see my face no more. And it came
to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told
25 him the words of my lord. And our father said, Go again,
26 *and* buy us a little food. And we said, We cannot go down:

u Or, *maketh trial.*

x Or, *make trial.* ver. 5.

y ch. xliii. 3. 5.

A.C. 1706. if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us. And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye 27
know that my wife bare me two *sons:* and the one went out 28
z ch. xxxvii. 33. from me, and I said, [z] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since: and if ye take this also from me, and mischief 29
befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. Now therefore when I come to thy servant my 30
father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life; it shall come to pass, when he seeth that 31
the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. For thy servant became surety for the lad 32
a ch. xliii. 9. unto my father, saying, [a] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever. Now therefore, I 33
pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. For how 34
b Heb. *find my father.* shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall [b] come on my father.

GENESIS XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren.* 5 *He comforteth them in God's providence.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that 1
stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made
c Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* himself known unto his brethren. And he [c] wept aloud: and 2
the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph 3
d Acts vii. 13. said unto his brethren, [d] I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were
e Or, *terrified.* [e] troubled at his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, 4
Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.
f Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.* Now therefore be not grieved, [f] nor angry with yourselves, 5
that ye sold me hither: [g] for God did send me before you to
g ch. l. 20. preserve life. For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the 6
land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* nei-
h Heb. *to put for you a remnant.* ther *be* earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you [h] to 7
preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, 8
but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.
Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus 9
saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: and thou shalt dwell in the 10
land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and

11 thy herds, and all that thou hast: and there will I nourish A.C. 1706.
thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy
12 houshold, and all that thou hast, come to poverty. And,
behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin,
13 that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you. And ye shall tell
my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have
seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.
14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and
15 Benjamin wept upon his neck. Moreover he kissed all his
brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren
talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying,
Joseph's brethren are come: and it [i] pleased Pharaoh well, and [i] Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*
17 his servants. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy
brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto
18 the land of Canaan; and take your father and your house-
holds, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the
19 land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. Now thou
art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land
of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring
20 your father, and come. Also [k] regard not your stuff; for the [k] Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*
21 good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours. And the children of
Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the
[l] commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the [l] Heb. *mouth.*
22 way. To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment;
but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and
23 five changes of raiment. And to his father he sent after this
manner; ten asses [m] laden with the good things of Egypt, and [m] Heb. *carrying.*
ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father
24 by the way. So he sent his brethren away, and they
departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by
the way.

25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of
26 Canaan unto Jacob their father, and told him, saying, Joseph
is yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt.
27 And [n] Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. And [n] Heb. *his.*
they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto
them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to
28 carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: and Israel
said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and
see him before I die.

GENESIS XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba:* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob.* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.*

1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came
to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father

A.C. 1706. Isaac. And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, 2
and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I. And he 3
said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down
into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: I 4
will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely
bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine
eyes. And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of 5
Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their
wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.
And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had 6
o Deut. xxvi. 5. Josh. xxiv. 4. Ps. cv. 23. Is. lii. 4. gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [o] Jacob,
and all his seed with him: his sons, and his sons' sons with 7
him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed
brought he with him into Egypt.

p Ex. i. 1. & vi. 14. q Num. xxvi. 5. 1 Chr. v. 1. [p] And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which 8
came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [q] Reuben, Jacob's
firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and 9
Hezron, and Carmi.

r Ex. vi. 15. 1 Chr. iv. 24. And [r] the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, 10
and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish
woman.

s 1 Chr. vi. 1. 16. And the sons of [s] Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 11

t 1 Chr. ii. 3. & iv. 21. u ch. xxxviii. 3. 7. 10. And the sons of [t] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and 12
Pharez, and Zarah: but [u] Er and Onan died in the land of
Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

x 1 Chr. vii. 1. [x] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and 13
Shimron.

And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. 14

These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in 15
Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons
and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and 16
Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

y 1 Chr. vii. 30. [y] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and 17
Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber,
and Malchiel.

These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah 18
his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin. 19

And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh 20
z ch. xli. 50. and Ephraim, [z] which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah
a Or, *prince*. [a] priest of On bare unto him.

b 1 Chr. vii. 6. & viii. 1. [b] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and 21
Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and
Huppim, and Ard.

These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: 22
all the souls *were* fourteen.

And the sons of Dan; Hushim. 23

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, A.C. 1706.
and Shillem.
25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel
his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls
were seven.
26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came
out of his [c] loins, besides Jacob's son's wives, all the souls *were* [c] Heb. *thigh.* ch. xxxv. 11.
threescore and six;
27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt,
were two souls: [d] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which [d] Deut. x. 22.
came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.
28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct [e] his
face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.
29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet
Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him;
and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.
30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen
31 thy face, because thou *art* yet alive. And Joseph said unto
his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and
shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's
house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;
32 and the men *are* shepherds, for [e] their trade hath been to feed [e] Heb. *they are men of cattle.*
cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and
33 all that they have. And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh
34 shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation? That
ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from
our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that
ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an
abomination unto the Egyptians.

GENESIS XLVII. VER. 1—12.

1 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father
and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that
they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold,
2 they *are* in the land of Goshen. And he took some of his
brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.
3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation?
And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both
4 we, *and* also our fathers. They said moreover unto Pharaoh,
For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have
no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land
of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell
in the land of Goshen.
5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and
6 thy brethren are come unto thee: the land of Egypt *is* before
thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to
dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou

A.C. 1706. knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before 7
Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said 8
unto Jacob, [f] How old *art* thou? And Jacob said unto Pha- 9
raoh, [g] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage. And 10
Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave 11
them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. And 12
Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's houshold, with bread, [h] according to *their* families.

f Heb. *How many* are *the days of the years of thy life?*

g Heb. xi. 9. 13. Ps. xxxix. 12.

h Or, *as a little child is nourished.* Heb. *according to the little ones.*

§ 9. *Government of Egypt by Joseph.*

GENESIS XLVII. VER. 13—26.

1704. And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* 13
very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. And Joseph gathered up all 14
the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. And when money 15
failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

1703. And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for 16
your cattle, if money fail. And they brought their cattle unto 17
Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he [a] fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year. When that year was ended, they came unto him the 18
second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but

1702. our bodies and our lands: Wherefore shall we die before thine 19
eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate. And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pha- 20
raoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's. And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end 21
of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof. Only 22
the land of the [b] priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their

a Heb. *led them.*

b Or, *princes.*

23 lands. Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have A.C. 1702.
bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is*
24 seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. And it shall come to
pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pha-
raoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field,
and for your food, and for them of your households, and for
25 food for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved our
lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be
26 Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made it a law over the land
of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth
part; except the land of the [c] priests only, *which* became not [c] Or, *princes.*
Pharaoh's.

PART VI.

Death of Jacob and of the Patriarchs.

§ 1. *Death of Jacob, and his Blessing on his Sons.*

GENESIS XLVII. VER. 27, TO THE END.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of 1689.
Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and
28 multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt
seventeen years: so [a] the whole age of Jacob was an hundred [a] Heb. *the days of the years of his life.* See ver. 9.
forty and seven years.
29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called
his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace
in thy sight, [b] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and [b] ch. xxiv. 2.
deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in
30 Egypt: but I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me
out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he
31 said, I will do as thou hast said. And he said, Swear unto me.
And he sware unto him. And [c] Israel bowed himself upon the [c] Heb. xi. 21.
bed's head.

GENESIS XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father.* 2 *Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them.* 3 *He repeateth the promise.* 5 *He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own.* 7 *He telleth Joseph of his mother's grave.* 9 *He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh.* 17 *He preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21 *He prophesieth their return to Canaan.*

1 And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph,
Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons,
2 Manasseh and Ephraim. And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold,
thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened
3 himself, and sat upon the bed. And Jacob said unto Joseph,
God Almighty appeared unto me at [d] Luz in the land of [d] ch. xxviii. 13. 19. & xxxv. 6. 9. &c.
4 Canaan, and blessed me, and said unto me, Behold, I will
make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee
a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after
thee *for* an everlasting possession.

A. C. 1689.

And now thy [e] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which 5
were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto
thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall
be mine. And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall 6
be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren
in their inheritance. And as for me, when I came from Padan, 7
[f] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet
there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried
her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Bethlehem.

And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these? 8
And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God 9
hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray
thee, unto me, and I will bless them. Now the eyes of Israel 10
were [g] dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought
them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.
And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: 11
and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed. And Joseph 12
brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed him-
self with his face to the earth. And Joseph took them both, 13
Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and
Manasseh in his left hand, toward Israel's right hand, and
brought *them* near unto him. And Israel stretched out his 14
right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the
younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his
hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

And [h] he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my 15
fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all
my life long unto this day, the Angel which redeemed me from 16
all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them,
and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them
[i] grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. And when 17
Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of
Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand,
to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.
And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* 18
the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. And his 19
father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also
shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his
younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall
become a [k] multitude of nations. And he blessed them that 20
day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee
as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before
Manasseh.

And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall 21
be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.
Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, 22
which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and
with my bow.

e ch. xli. 50. & xlvi. 20. Josh. xiii. 7. & xiv. 4.

f ch. xxxv. 9. 16. 19.

g Heb. *heavy.*

h Heb. xi. 21.

i Heb. *as fishes do increase*: see Num. xxvi. 34. 37.

k Heb. *fulness.*

GENESIS XLIX [12].

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them.* 3 *Their blessing in particular.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial.* 33 *He dieth.*

1 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves A.C. 1689.
together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the
2 last days. Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of
Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.
3 Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning
of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency
4 of power: unstable as water, [l] thou shalt not excel: because
thou [m] wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*:
[n] he went up to my couch.
5 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; [o] instruments of cruelty *are*
6 *in* their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into their secret;
unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in
their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they [p] digged
7 down a wall. Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their
wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter
them in Israel.
8 Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand
shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall
9 bow down before thee. Judah *is* a lion's whelp: from the
prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched
10 as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? The
sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from be-
tween his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the
11 gathering of the people *be*. Binding his fole unto the vine,
and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments
12 in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: his eyes *shall*
be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.
13 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be*
for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.
14 Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two burdens:
15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant;
and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto
tribute.

[l] Heb. *do not thou excel.*
[m] ch. xxxv. 22. 1 Chr. v. 1. Deut. xxvii. 20.
[n] Or, *my couch is gone.*
[o] Or, *their swords* are *weapons of violence.*
[p] Or, *houghed oxen.*

[12] Jacob, in this address, prophesies the destiny of each of his sons, and predicts, in still clearer terms, the advent of the Messiah. It is important to observe the manner in which the future Deliverer of the world is gradually revealed, as well as the manner in which the line of the Messiah is gradually limited to the descendants of those patriarchs, on whom it pleased the Almighty to confer this part of the blessings of the birthright.—He is first represented in general terms, as "the seed of the woman." It is predicted that he shall descend from Shem. From among the sons of Shem, Abraham is selected: from the sons of Abraham, Isaac is chosen: of the two sons of Isaac, Jacob obtains the blessing: from the twelve sons of Jacob, Judah is announced as the ancestor of the Deliverer of man: and from all the numerous descendants of Judah, it is at length predicted that the Messiah shall spring from the line of David. By these gradual revelations the providence of God perpetually kept up the attention, and preserved the faith of man in the expected Mediator; and the prophecy of Jacob was eminently useful to strengthen the faith of the Israelites in that gloomy season of bondage and distress, which began after the death of Joseph, and continued till the Exodus.

A.C. 1689. Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. 16
Dan shall be a serpent by the way, [q] an adder in the path, 17
that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD. 18
Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at 19
the last.
Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal 20
dainties.
Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words. 21
Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; 22
whose [r] branches run over the wall: the archers have sorely 23
grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him: but his bow 24
abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong
by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from thence *is* the
shepherd, the stone of Israel:) *even* by the God of thy father, 25
who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee
with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth
under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: the blessings 26
of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of thy progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they
shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of
him that was separate from his brethren.
Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall 27
devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.
All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that 28
their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one
according to his blessing he blessed them. And he charged 29
them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my peo-
[s] ple: [s] bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field
of Ephron the Hittite, in the cave that *is* in the field of Mach- 30
[t] pelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [t] which
Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a
possession of a buryingplace. There they buried Abraham 31
and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his
wife; and there I buried Leah.
The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein 32
was from the children of Heth.
And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, 33
he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost,
and was gathered unto his people.

q Heb. *an arrowsnake.*

r Heb. *daughters.*

s ch. xlvii. 30.

t ch. xxiii. 16.

§ 2. *Funeral of Jacob. Death of Joseph.*

GENESIS L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon.* 22 *His age.* 23 *He seeth the third generation of his sons.* 24 *He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is chested.*

And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, 1

2 and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the A.C. 1689.
physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed
3 Israel. And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians [a] mourned for him threescore and ten days.

a Heb. *wept.*

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh,
5 saying, [b] My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee,
6 and bury my father, and I will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

b ch. xlvii. 29.

7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all
8 the elders of the land of Egypt, and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of
9 Goshen. And there went up with him both chariots and
10 horsemen: and it was a very great company. And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation:
11 and he made a mourning for his father seven days. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called [c] Abel-
12 mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan. And his sons did unto him
13 according as he commanded them: for [d] his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [e] bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

c That is, *The mourning of the Egyptians.*

d Acts vii. 16.

e ch. xxiii. 16.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.
15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly
16 requite us all the evil which we did unto him. And they [f] sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did com-
17 mand before he died, saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy
18 father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they
19 said, Behold, we *be* thy servants. And Joseph said unto them,
20 [g] Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God? But as for you, ye

f Heb. *charged.*

g ch. xlv. 5.

A.C. 1689. thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive. Now 21
therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones.
h Heb. *to their hearts.* And he comforted them, and spake [h] kindly unto them.
1635. And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and 22
Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. And Joseph saw 23
i Num. xxxii. 39. Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: [i] the children also
k Heb. *borne.* of Machir the son of Manasseh were [k] brought up upon
Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: 24
l Heb. xi. 22. and [l] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land
unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to
m Ex. xiii. 19. Jacob. And [m] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, 25
saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my
bones from hence. So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten 26
years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin
in Egypt.

§ 3. *Oppression of the Israelites after the Death of Joseph.*

EXODUS I.

a Gen. xlvi. 8. ch. vi. 14. Now [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which 1
came into Egypt; every man and his houshold came with
Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, 2
and Benjamin, Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. And 3, 4
b Heb. *thigh.* all the souls that came out of the [b] loins of Jacob were [c] seventy 5
c Gen. xlvi. 26, 27. ver. 20. Deut. x. 22. souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*. And Joseph died, 6
and all his brethren, and all that generation.
d Acts vii. 17. [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased 7
abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and
1577. the land was filled with them. Now there arose up a new 8
king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. And he said unto 9
his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are*
more and mightier than we: come on, let us deal wisely with 10
them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when
there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and
fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land. There- 11
fore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with
their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities,
e Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.* Pithom and Raamses. [e] But the more they afflicted them, 12
the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved
because of the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made 13
the children of Israel to serve with rigour: and they made 14
their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick,
and in all manner of service in the field: all their service,
wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.
And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of 15
which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the
other Puah: and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife 16
to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be*

a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she A.C. 1577.
17 shall live. But the midwives feared God, and did not as the
king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children
18 alive. And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and
said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved
19 the men children alive? And the midwives said unto Pharaoh,
Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women:
for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come
20 in unto them. Therefore God dealt well with the midwives:
21 and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. And it
came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made
22 them houses. And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, 1573.
Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every
daughter ye shall save alive.

PERIOD THE THIRD;

FROM THE BIRTH TO THE DEATH OF MOSES.

Part
I.—The Birth and early Life of Moses.
II.—Legation of Moses.
III.—From the Legation of Moses to the Infliction of the Plagues of Egypt.
IV.—Infliction of the first eight Plagues.
V.—Institution of the Passover.
VI.—Conclusion of the Ten Plagues.
VII.—The Exodus.
VIII.—The Wandering in the Wilderness.

PERIOD THE THIRD.

PART I.

The Birth and early Life of Moses.

EXODUS II.

1 *Moses is born,* 3 *and in an ark cast into the flags.* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter.* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian.* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew.* 15 *He fleeth into Midian.* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershom is born.* 23 *God respecteth the Israelites' cry.*

1 And there went [a] a man of the house of Levi, and took *to* A.C. 1571.
2 *wife* a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bare a
son: and [b] when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid
3 him three months. And when she could not longer hide him,
she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime
and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in
4 the flags by the river's brink. And his sister stood afar off,
to wit what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at
the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side;
and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid
6 to fetch it. And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child:
and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him,
7 and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children. Then said his
sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse
of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?
8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went
9 and called the child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said
unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will
give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and
10 nursed it. And the child grew, and she brought him unto
Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called
his name [c] Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of
the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, 1531.
that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their bur-
dens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of
12 his brethren. And he looked this way and that way, and when
he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him
13 in the sand. And when he went out the second day, behold,
two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him
14 that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? And

a ch. vi. 20. Num. xxvi. 59.
b Acts vii. 20. Heb. xi. 23.
c That is, *Drawn out.*

A.C. 1531. he said, Who made thee [d] a prince and a judge over us? in-
[d] Heb. *a man, a prince.* tendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And
Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known. Now 15
when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But
Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of
[e] Or, *prince.* Midian: and he sat down by a well. Now the [e] priest of 16
Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*,
and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. And the 17
shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up
and helped them, and watered their flock. And when they 18
came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are
come so soon to day? And they said, An Egyptian delivered 19
us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough
for us, and watered the flock. And he said unto his daugh- 20
ters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man?
call him, that he may eat bread. And Moses was content to 21
dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daugh-
[f] ch. xviii. 3. ter. And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name [f] Ger- 22
shom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of 23
Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of
the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God
by reason of the bondage. And God heard their groaning, 24
[g] Gen. xv. 14. & xlvi. 4. and God remembered his [g] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac,
and with Jacob. And God looked upon the children of Israel, 25
[h] Heb. *knew.* and God [h] had respect unto *them*.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

[i] Or, *of.* [k] Or, *A Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.* A Song *or* Psalm [i] for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, [k] Maschil of [1] Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night 1
before thee:

Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my 2
cry:

For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh 3
unto the grave.

I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as 4
a man *that hath* no strength:

Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, 5

[1] Lightfoot supposes that Heman who composed the eighty-eighth Psalm, and Heman the singer, (1 Chron. vi. 33.) were not the same person. The former was the immediate son of Gerah, the descendant of Judah; and lived in Egypt, during the time of the affliction of the Israelites. (1 Chron. ii. 6.) Witsius differs from Lightfoot in this opinion; and many of the commentators suppose the Psalm to have been written during the Babylonish captivity. But we do not read that any persons of the name of Heman flourished at that time; and the Psalm is therefore inserted here, as well on the authority of Lightfoot, who repeatedly asserts this to be its proper place, as from its internal evidence, and the probable allusion (Exod. ii. 23.) to some compositions of this kind, which were penned by the Israelites in this mournful period of suffering and distress.—Lightfoot's Works, vol. i. p. 23. 70. 699; Witsius Misc. Sac. p. 170, &c.; Dr. Wells's Commentary, vol. iii. in loc.

whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off [1] from thy hand. A.C. 1531.

[1] Or, *by thy hand.*

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou show wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.
17 They came round about me [m] daily like water; they compassed me about together.

[m] Or, *all the day.*

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PART II.

Legation of Moses.

EXODUS III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock.* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning bush.* 9 *He sendeth him to deliver Israel.* 14 *The name of God.* 15 *His message to Israel.*

1 Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the 1491.
2 desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb. And the [a] angel of the LORD [2] appeared unto him in a flame of fire

[a] Acts vii. 30.

[2] After the death of Joseph, and of the patriarchs, the Israelites began to depart from the worship of the God of their fathers. Many of them were contaminated by the idolatry of Egypt (Josh. xxiv. 14; Ezek. xx. 8.); others had neglected circumcision (Josh. v. 9.); and some had intermarried with the Egyptians. (Lev. xxiv. 10.) The majority, however, had not forsaken their ancient religion; and in this period of distress and bondage, by which they were justly punished, they cried unto the Lord. The time of the fulfilment of the promise (Gen. i. 24.) drew nigh, and "The Lord remembered his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."

The angel Jehovah, the guardian of the church, had frequently appeared to the patriarchs; but we have no account of his manifesting himself after the death of Jacob, till he was revealed to Moses in the bush. As this Divine Being, however, had uniformly commissioned the patriarchs to preach the true religion, the people would naturally expect that the prophet, who should declare himself

A.C. 1491. out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed. And 3
Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. And when the LORD saw that he 4
turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I. 5
b Josh. v. 15. Acts vii. 33. And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [b] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.
c Matt. xxii. 32. Acts vii. 32. Moreover he said, [c] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of 6
Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my 7
people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; and I am come 8
down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. Now therefore, 9
behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto 10
Pharoah, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto 11
Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this 12
shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come 13
unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them? And 14
God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus 15
shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations. Go, and 16
gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The

---

the lawgiver and deliverer, would be appointed by the same authority. This we accordingly find to have been the case. Moses, when feeding the flock of Jethro at Horeb, observes a copse, or thicket, burning with fire; while the branches and leaves appeared unconsumed and uninjured. Astonished at the phenomenon, he approaches the thicket. The angel Jehovah, the God of the patriarchal dispensation, was seen; and Moses receives from him his commission. The diffidence, the delay, the scruples of the prophet, are overcome by miraculous proofs of his divine legation; which at the same time convince him, that, by his means, the Israelites should be delivered from Egypt.—Lightfoot, vol. i. p. 22; Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 182; Horæ Mosaicæ, vol. ii. p. 99.

LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and A.C. 1491.
of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you,
17 and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: and I have said,
I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land
of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the
Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land
18 flowing with milk and honey. And they shall hearken to thy
voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto
the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God
of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we
beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we
may sacrifice to the LORD our God.
19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go,
20 [d] no, not by a mighty hand. And I will stretch out my hand, [d] Or, *but by strong hand.*
and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the
21 midst thereof: and after that he will let you go. And I will
give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it
shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:
22 [e] but every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her [e] ch. xi. 2. & xii. 35.
that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of
gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons,
and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil [f] the Egyptians. [f] Or, *Egypt.*

EXODUS IV. VER. 1—28.

1 *Moses' rod is turned into a serpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 10 *He is loth to be sent.* 14 *Aaron is appointed to assist him.* 18 *Moses departeth from Jethro.* 21 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciseth her son.* 27 *Aaron is sent to meet Moses.*

1 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not
believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The
2 LORD hath not appeared unto thee. And the LORD said unto
3 him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod. And
he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground,
4 and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. And
the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it
by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it
5 became a rod in his hand: that they may believe that the
LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of
Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.
6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine
hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom:
and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.
7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he
put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his
bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.
8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither
hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the
9 voice of the latter sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will
not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy

A.C. 1491. voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and the water which thou takest out of the
g Heb. *shall be and shall be.* river [g] shall become blood upon the dry *land.*

And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not 10
h Heb. *a man of words.* [h] eloquent, neither [i] heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto
i Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.* thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.
And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? 11
or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind?
k Matt. x. 19. Mark xiii. 11. Luke xii. 11. have not I the LORD? Now therefore go, and I will be [k] with 12
thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say. And he said, 13
O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou
l Or, *shouldest.* [l] wilt send. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against 14
Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in 15
his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. And he shall be thy 16
spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be
m ch. vii. 1. to thee instead of a mouth, and [m] thou shalt be to him instead of God. And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith 17
thou shalt do signs [s].

And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, 18
and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And the 19
LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life. And Moses took 20
his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to 21
return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. And thou shalt say 22
unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is* my son, *even* my firstborn: and I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may 23
serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD 24

[s] Moses was the first teacher of religion to whom the power of working miracles appears to have been granted. The patriarchal dispensation was of divine appointment; but Moses was now chosen to abrogate that mode of instructing mankind, and to institute another in its place. Miracles were not necessary to Adam, or to Noah, as they each possessed sufficient evidence of the truths they taught: they were not necessary to Abraham, as he was the reformer only of the religion of Noah: but when a legislator ventured to assert that a law, which was originally divinely appointed, was now about to be annulled, it was absolutely essential that he should be able to produce the most incontrovertible evidence in support of his authority. Moses therefore was empowered to work miracles, for the purpose of establishing a new dispensation. In the same manner, Christ, the prophet "like unto Moses," wrought his wonderful miracles, to convince the world of the dissolution of the Levitical dispensation, in favour of the Christian covenant.—Horæ Mosaicæ, vol. ii. p. 222, &c.

25 met him, and sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a sharp A.C. 1491.
[n] stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and [o] cast *it* at his
26 feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me. So he
let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because
of the circumcision.

n Or, *knife.*
o Heb. *made it touch.*

27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to
meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God,
28 and kissed him. And Moses told Aaron all the words of the
LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had com-
manded him.

PART III.

From the Mission of Moses to the Infliction of the Plagues of Egypt.

EXODUS IV. VER. 29, TO THE END.

29 AND Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the
30 elders of the children of Israel: and Aaron spake all the words
which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in
31 the sight of the people [4]. And the people believed: and when
they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel,
and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed
their heads and worshipped.

EXODUS V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message.* 5 *He increaseth the Israelites' task.* 15 *He checketh their complaints.* 19 *They cry out upon Moses and Aaron.* 22 *Moses complaineth to God.*

1 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh,

[4] Moses was either a true prophet, an enthusiast, a dupe, or an impostor. That he was not an enthusiast, may be argued from his learning; he was versed in all the learning of Egypt—from his education among the courtiers of Pharaoh—from the diffidence with which he received the first annunciation of his mission—from the admirable suitableness of his law to the accomplishment of the object proposed—the knowledge therein displayed of human nature—the connexion of laws politically necessary with religion, &c. &c. He could not have been a dupe; for if the appearance in the burning bush had not been real—if he had been deceived in the evidences of his mission—if the miracles wrought to convince him that he was the chosen prophet of God, had been only natural phenomena, he could not have inferred from them that he was to be the legislator and deliverer of the Jews. Neither was he an impostor. An impostor would not have chosen to suffer affliction with a degraded race, rather than to indulge in the gaieties and fascinations of a court—an impostor would not have exposed himself to the danger of death, by vindicating the cause of the oppressed—he would not, if banished to a desert, be contented with his lot—forget his schemes of ambition, intermarry among the natives of an obscure province, and calmly sink into the condition of a shepherd. Even if he were at length to rouse from this strange lethargy, and resolve to deliver his countrymen, or perish in the attempt, an impostor would have proceeded with some address, and policy—he would not enter abruptly into the presence of an absolute sovereign, and peremptorily insist on the liberation of a race of 'useful slaves:' neither would an impostor commit himself, by predicting a series of miraculous judgments, if these slaves were not permitted to emigrate. If Moses, too, had been any of these, he could not have conquered armies without fighting, or impressed a whole nation with imaginary terrors—or guided or fed a whole nation for forty years, in the wilderness;—he could not have compelled, and he could not have persuaded, the Egyptians and their king to resign their dominion over the Israelites, unless he had been possessed of powers more than human. That is, he was a true prophet—he wrought miracles—he was the character he professed to be. The mere fact, that Moses was not a true prophet, and yet delivered the Israelites, would be a much greater miracle than any he is related to have performed.—Horæ Mosaicæ (from which the above note is chiefly abridged), vol. i. p. 209—301; Dean Graves on the Pentateuch; Bryant's Plagues, p. 344; Michaelis' Commentary on the Law of Moses, vol. i. p. 42, &c.

A.C. 1491. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go. And they said[a], The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens. And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying, Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God. [b] Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

a ch. iii. 18.

b Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished. So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw. And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* [c] daily tasks, as when there was straw. And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

c Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people. But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD. Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks. And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: and they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour [d] to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharoah, and in the eyes

d Heb. *to stink.*

22 of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. And A.C. 1491.
Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore
hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast
23 sent me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name,
he hath done evil to this people; [e]neither hast thou delivered
thy people at all.

[e] Heb. *delivering thou hast not delivered.*

EXODUS VI.

1 *God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH.* 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.*

1 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what
I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them
go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.
2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the
3 LORD: and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto
Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH
4 was I not known to them [5]. And I have also established my
covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land
5 of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. And I have
also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the
Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my
6 covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the
LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the
Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will
redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judg-
7 ments: and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be
to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your
God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the
8 Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning
the which I did [f]swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and
to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the
LORD.

[f] Heb. *lift up my hand.*

9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they
hearkened not unto Moses for [g]anguish of spirit, and for
10 cruel bondage. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the
12 children of Israel go out of his land. And Moses spake before
the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not
hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am*
13 of uncircumcised lips? And the LORD spake unto Moses
and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of
Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children
of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

[g] Heb. *shortness,* or, *straitness.*

14 These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: [h]The sons of

[h] Gen. xlvi. 9. 1 Chr. v. 3.

[5] The general interpretation of this verse is; "I was known to the patriarchs, as a God all sufficient; having given them every blessing of which they stood in need; but I was not known by them as the observer of the promises, which had been so often made. I will now be known by the name Jehovah; as a God faithful to his promise: as such I will deliver my people Israel according to the promise which I made to their fathers."

A.C. 1491. Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron,
l 1 Chr. iv. 24. and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben. [l] And the sons 15
of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and
Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are*
the families of Simeon.

k Num. iii. 17. And these *are* the names of [k] the sons of Levi according to 16
1 Chr. vi. 1. their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the
16. years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven
years. The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to 17
their families. And [l] the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, 18
and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath
were an hundred thirty and three years. And the sons of 19
Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi
according to their generations. And [m] Amram took him 20
Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron
and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred
and thirty and seven years.

And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri. 21
And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri. 22
And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister 23
of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu,
Eleazar, and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; Assir, and 24
Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.
And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of 25
n Num. xxv. 7. 11. Putiel to wife; and [n] she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the
heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.
These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, 26
Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt accord-
ing to their armies. These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh 27
king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt:
these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto 28
Moses in the land of Egypt, that the LORD spake unto Moses, 29
saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of
Egypt all that I say unto thee. And Moses said before the 30
LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall
Pharaoh hearken unto me?

EXODUS VII. VER. 1—13.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.*
11 *The sorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaoh's heart is hardened.*

And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a 1
god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.
Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy 2
brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of
Israel out of his land. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and 3
multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. But 4
Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand

upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the A.C. 1491.
children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.
5 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I
stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children
6 of Israel from among them. And Moses and Aaron did as the
7 LORD commanded them, so did they. And Moses *was* four-
score years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when
they spake unto Pharaoh.
8 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle
for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and
cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.
10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did
so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod
before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a ser-
11 pent. Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sor-
cerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like
12 manner with their enchantments. For they cast down every
man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod
13 swallowed up their rods. And he hardened Pharaoh's heart,
that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

PART IV.

Infliction of the first eight Plagues.

THE FIRST PLAGUE—WATER TURNED INTO BLOOD[6].

EXODUS VII. VER. 14, TO THE END.

14 AND the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened,
15 he refuseth to let the people go. Get thee unto Pharaoh in the
morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand
by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was
16 turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. And thou
shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent
me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve
me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not
17 hear. Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am*
the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine
hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be
18 turned to blood. And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and

[6] The manner in which the Divine Head of the Jewish Church appealed to the common sense of the Israelites against the idolatry of Egypt is wonderfully exemplified in the history of the plagues of Egypt. The miracles of Moses had now arrested their attention, and their hopes of an early deliverance from their bondage must have been proportionably excited. Yet many of the Israelites were still followers of the surrounding idolatry, and the mercy of Providence displayed itself in proving to them the utter worthlessness of all the idols, and false gods, on whom the proud, the learned, and the scientific Egyptians so vainly depended.

The first plague demonstrated the superiority of Jehovah over their imaginary river-gods; the Nile was turned into blood, which was an object of peculiar abhorrence to the Egyptians.

A.C. 1491. the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take 19
thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt,
upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and
a Heb. *gathering of their waters.* upon all their [a] pools of water, that they may become blood;
and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt,
both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone. And Moses 20
b ch. xvii. 5. and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he [b] lifted up
the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the
sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the
c Ps. lxxviii. 44. [c] waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood. And the 21
fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the
Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there
d Wisd. xvii. 7. was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. [d] And the magi- 22
cians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's
heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the
LORD had said. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, 23
neither did he set his heart to this also. And all the Egyptians 24
digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could
not drink of the water of the river. And seven days were 25
fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

THE SECOND PLAGUE—FROGS [7].

EXODUS VIII. VER. 1—15.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and 1
say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that
they may serve me. And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, 2
I will smite all thy borders with frogs: and the river shall 3
bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into
thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and
into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into
e Or, *dough.* thine ovens, and into thy [e] kneadingtroughs: and the frogs 4
shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all
thy servants.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch 5
forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers,
and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land
of Egypt. And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters 6
of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of
f Wisd. xvii. 7. Egypt. [f] And the magicians did so with their enchantments, 7
and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat 8

[7] The second effort of power on the part of Moses filled the holy river with frogs, and its streams by this means became a second time polluted, to the utter confusion both of their gods and priests. The land also was equally defiled: and they had no way to cleanse themselves, for every stream and every lake, was in a state of pollution. The frog was held sacred by the Egyptians, and was regarded as an emblem of preservation in floods and inundations.

the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do A.C. 1491.
9 sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses said unto Pharaoh, [g] Glory over me: [h] when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, [i] to destroy the frogs from thee and thy
10 houses, *that* they may remain in the river only? And he said, [k] To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the LORD our
11 God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall
12 remain in the river only. And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the
13 frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of
14 the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.
15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

g Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*
h Or, *against when.*
i Heb. *to cut off.*
k Or, *Against to morrow.*

THE THIRD PLAGUE—LICE [8].

EXODUS VIII. VER. 16—19.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become
17 lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man,
19 and upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

THE FOURTH PLAGUE—FLIES [9].

EXODUS VIII, VER. 20, TO THE END.

20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my
21 people go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send [l] swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into

l Or, *a mixture of* noisome beasts, &c.

[8] The plague of lice reproved the absurd superstition which demanded external purity alone.—The Egyptians considered it a great profanation of the temple if they entered it with any animalculæ of this sort upon them. The people in general wore a linen garment over another of linen; but they laid aside the former when they approached their deities, for fear it should harbour vermin; and although their rites were most filthy and contemptible, yet they were carried on with a most scrupulous shew of purity and cleanliness.

[9] The fourth plague must have convinced the Egyptians, who were worshippers of zebub, the god-fly, that their own gods were converted into instruments of torment in the hand of a superior Power.

A.C. 1491. thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*. And I 22
will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.
m Heb. *a redemption.* And I will put [m] a division between my people and thy people: 23
n Or, *by to morrow.* [n] to morrow shall this sign be. And the LORD did so; and 24
o Wisd. xvi. 9. [o] there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land
p Or, *destroyed.* of Egypt: the land was [p] corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go 25
ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. And Moses said, It is 26
not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they
q ch. iii. 18. not stone us? We will go [q] three days' journey into the wilder- 27
ness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us. And Pharoah said, I will let you go, that ye may 28
sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me. And Moses said, Behold, 29
I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.
And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. 30
And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he 31
removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one. And Pharaoh 32
hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

EXODUS IX. VER. 1—7.

Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and 1
tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that thay may serve me. For if thou refuse to let 2
them go, and wilt hold them still, behold, the hand of the LORD 3
is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain. And the LORD shall 4
sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

[10] The fifth plague destroyed the living objects of their stupid worship. The sacred bull, the ram, the heifer, and the he-goat, fell dead before their worshippers, as if in ridicule of their vain incense. This judgment must have likewise had a great effect on the Israelites, and must have tended to wean their affections from those gods of the country to which they had before attached themselves.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the A.C. 1491.
6 LORD shall do this thing in the land. And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died:
7 but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

THE SIXTH PLAGUE—THE BOIL[11].

EXODUS IX. VER. 8—12.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it
9 toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast,
10 throughout all the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with*
11 blains upon man, and upon beast. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was
12 upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [r] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses. r ch. iv. 21.

THE SEVENTH PLAGUE—HAIL[12].

EXODUS IX. VER. 13, TO THE END.

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go that they
14 may serve me. For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the
15 earth. For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off
16 from the earth. And in very deed for [s] this *cause* have I s Rom. ix. 17.
[t] raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my t Heb. *made thee stand.*
17 name may be declared throughout all the earth. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let
18 them go? Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt
19 since the foundation thereof even until now. Send therefore

---

[11] The sixth plague was the boil produced by the ashes of the furnaces, in which they had offered human sacrifices, probably some of the Israelites themselves: they were accustomed to scatter the ashes, to obtain a blessing from their gods: this very rite became the means of their present torment.

[12] The seventh plague demonstrated that neither Isis, who presided over water, nor Osiris, the lord of fire, was able to protect the fields and the climate of Egypt from the thunder, the rain, and the fire of Jehovah. These phenomena of nature seldom disturbed at any period of the year the climate of Egypt. On this occasion they happened at a time when the air was generally most calm and serene.

A.C. 1491. now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of the 20
LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and
u Heb. *set not his heart unto.* his cattle flee into the houses: and he that [u] regarded not the 21
word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand 22
toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched forth his 23
rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire mingled 24
with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail 25
smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. Only in the land 26
of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and 27
said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. Intreat the LORD (for *it is* 28
x Heb. *voices of God.* enough) that there be no *more* [x] mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. And Moses 29
said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest
y Ps. xxiv. 1. know how that the [y] earth *is* the LORD'S. But as for thee and 30
thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God. And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* 31
in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled. But the wheat and the 32
z Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.* rye were not smitten: for they *were* [z] not grown up. And 33
Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. And 34
when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, 35
neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD
a Heb. *by the hand of Moses.* had spoken [a] by Moses.

THE EIGHTH PLAGUE—LOCUSTS [13].

EXODUS X. VER. 1—20.

b ch. iv. 21. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: [b] for 1

[13] In the eighth plague, of locusts, the Egyptians undoubtedly offered up their prayers to Isis and Serapis, who were the conservators of all plenty. They would likewise naturally invoke those deities, who were supposed to have power over these destructive creatures. But their very deities

I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that A.C. 1491.
2 I might shew these my signs before him: and that thou mayest
tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I
have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done
among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.
3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto
him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long
wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people
4 go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou refuse to let my
people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [c] locusts into [c] Wisd. xvi. 9.
5 thy coast: and they shall cover the [d] face of the earth, that [d] Heb. *eye.*
one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the
residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you
from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you
6 out of the field: and they shall fill thy houses, and the houses
of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which
neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the
day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he
7 turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's
servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare
unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their
8 God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? And
Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he
said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* [e] who *are* [e] Heb. *who, and who, &c.*
9 they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go with our
young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters,
with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for we *must*
10 *hold* a feast unto the LORD. And he said unto them, Let the
LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones:
11 look *to it;* for evil *is* before you. Not so: go now ye *that are*
men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they
were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.
12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over
the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon
the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that
13 the hail hath left. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the
land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the
land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning,
14 the east wind brought the locusts. And the locusts went up
over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of
Egypt: very grievous *were they;* before them there were no
15 such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. For
they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was

could not stand before Moses. The winds they venerated were made the instruments of their destruction; and the sea, which they regarded as their defence against the locusts, could not protect them. An east wind (ver. 13.) prevailed all that day, and all that night; this wind must have brought the locusts from Arabia, and borne them, contrary to their nature, over the Red Sea; which proved no barrier to their progress.

A.C. 1491. darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

f Heb. *hastened to call.*

Then Pharaoh [f]called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and 16
he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against
you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this 17
once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away
from me this death only. And he went out from Pharaoh, 18
and intreated the LORD. And the LORD turned a mighty 19

g Heb *fastened.*

strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and [g]cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt. But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, 20
so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

PART V.

Institution of the Passover [14].

EXODUS XII. VER. 1—20.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The passover is instituted.* 11 *The rite of the passover.* 15 *Unleavened bread.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of 1
Egypt, saying, This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of 2

[14] The account of the passover is put together (in Exod. chap. xii.) to connect the history of its institution with that of its observance. It is, however, evident from Exod. xii. 3, that the command for its observance was given on the tenth day of the month Nisan; and, in commemoration of this fact, the Jews were accustomed to select their victim for sacrifice four days before it was slain. By observing the arrangement of the events related in this fifth Part, we shall more clearly discern the very wonderful manner in which the wisdom of Providence impressed the Israelites with a contempt and hatred of idolatry, and directed their attention, at the same time, to their future Messiah.

The eight plagues, which had now been inflicted upon the Egyptians, must have convinced the Israelites of the vanity and folly of the Egyptian idolatry, and the certainty that their God was the only true God. While the effect of these eight judgments was still powerful, the people were ordered to prepare the passover. On the very day in which the command was issued, the plague of darkness began; while the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. Amid the silence and the terror of this fearful pause, they selected their victim, and made ready their passover. Time was afforded them for reflection on the meaning of those ceremonies with which their victim was to be offered. The lamb was a propitiatory sacrifice; and its blood was to be sprinkled upon the door, that the sword of the avenging angel might be turned aside from their families. Upon this sacrifice too they feasted; and the lamb was so to be slain, and so to be eaten, that they must have been conscious that their legislator was either acting from an arbitrary and useless caprice, or that each piacular rite and ceremony must have been ordained with some specific object. They could not have suspected their great prophet, at this terrible moment, of acting with caprice; neither is it probable that they would have inquired in vain concerning the object of each ceremony. They must then have seen, through the clouds and shadows of the typical institutions, the brightness of that truth, "Christ our passover is (to be) slain for us; therefore let us keep the feast." They must have known, that, by partaking of this feast, they entered into covenant with God, and that the sacrifice itself was exclusively mystical, referring to the future Great Sacrifice, the more perfect atonement, by means of faith in which they were to be delivered from a worse bondage than even this of Egypt. Such, (and many more of the same nature) were the reflections of the Israelites during the continuance of the plague of darkness. On the morning of the fourteenth they prepare their victim for the knife: between the two evenings, that is, between the ninth and eleventh hours of the day, the very hour on which Christ died, the sacrifice is slain—the blood is sprinkled on the door post—the passover is eaten, and the Israelites, with their loins girded, their shoes on

3 months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you. Speak A.C. 1491.
ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth
day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb,
according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:
4 and if the houshold be too little for the lamb, let him and his
neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number
of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make
your count for the lamb.
5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year:
6 ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats: and ye
shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month:
and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall
7 kill it in the evening. And they shall take of the blood, and
strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of
8 the houses, wherein they shall eat it. And they shall eat the
flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; *and*
9 with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor sod-
den at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his
10 legs, and with the purtenance thereof. And ye shall let
nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which re-
maineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.
11 And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes
on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it
12 in haste: it *is* the LORD'S passover. For I will pass through
the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in
the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the
[a] gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD. [a] Or, *princes.*
13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses
where ye *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you,
and the plague shall not be upon you [b] to destroy *you*, when [b] Heb. *for a destruction.*
I smite the land of Egypt.
14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall
keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye
15 shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. Seven days
shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put
away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth lea-
vened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul
16 shall be cut off from Israel. And in the first day *there shall be*
an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an
holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in
them, save *that* which every [c] man must eat, that only may be [c] Heb. *soul.*

---

their feet, and their staff in their hand, ready for their journey, only await the signal to leave the land of Egypt. That signal is given; at midnight the firstborn are slain; and, amidst the universal distress and agony of the Egyptians, the promise to the Patriarchs is accomplished, and the Israelites leave the land of bondage, with all the calmness and solemnity of a religious procession.—Vide Cudworth's True Notion of the Lord's Supper; Abp. Magee on the Atonement, vol. i. p. 309, &c.; Witsius Œcon. fed. lib. 4. c. 9. s. 35. 58; Hales' Anal. vol. ii. p. 198; Lightfoot in loc. and vol. i. p. 707; on the two Evenings, vide (Pfeiffer Diffic. loc. SS. Cent. Prim. p. 225); for the last sentence of the note, vide Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 92; and Pfeiffer in loc. Cent. Prim. p. 229.

A.C. 1491. done of you. And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened 17
bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies
out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day
in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

d Lev. xxiii. 5. Num. xxviii. 16. [d] In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at 18
even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twenti-
eth day of the month at even. Seven days shall there be no 19
leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which
is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congre-
gation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the
land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations 20
shall ye eat unleavened bread.

PART VI.

Conclusion of the Ten Plagues.

THE NINTH PLAGUE —THREE DAYS' DARKNESS [15].

EXODUS X. VER. 21—27.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand 21
toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of
a Heb. *that one may feel darkness.* Egypt, [a] even darkness *which* may be felt. And Moses 22
stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick
darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: they saw not 23
one another, neither rose any from his place for three days:
b Wisd. xviii 1. [b] but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the 24
LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your
little ones also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must 25
c Heb. *into our hands.* give us [c] also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacri-
fice unto the LORD our God. Our cattle also shall go with 26
us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must
we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with
what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither. But 27
the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let
them go.

THE TENTH PLAGUE—THE FIRSTBORN SLAIN [16].

The Death of the Firstborn threatened.

EXODUS XI. VER. 1—8.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague 1
more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let

[15] The ninth plague asserted the same truths. The heavenly host were the favourite objects of adoration with the Egyptians. Yet neither sun, nor moon, nor stars, could preserve them from this supernatural darkness.

[16] The tenth plague was an assertion of the right of Jehovah to the firstborn. In the patriarchal dispensation, which the Egyptians had perverted, the firstborn were devoted to God; in addition to which, Moses had declared Israel to be the firstborn of Jehovah. The true God therefore demanded

you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust A.C.
2 you out hence altogether. Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [a] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. a ch. iii. 22. & xii. 35.
3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man [b] Moses *was* very great in the b Ecclus. xlv. 1.
land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the
4 sight of the people. And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD,
5 [c] About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: and c ch. xii. 29.
all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that *is* behind the mill; and all
6 the firstborn of beasts. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor
7 shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference
8 between the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

[17] EXODUS X. VER. 28, 29.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my
29 face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

EXODUS XI. VER. 9, 10.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of
10 Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

The Passover eaten.

EXODUS XII. VER. 21—28.

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto

those of the children of the Egyptians who ought to have been dedicated to his service. He destroyed them in a moment, at midnight. The Israelites were saved, by eating the god whom the Egyptians worshipped. The terrors of that moment have never been equalled by any scene of distress which has since been recorded in history. It was the custom of the Egyptians to rush from the house into the street, to bewail the dead with loud and bitter outcries; and every member of the family united in the expression of sorrow: what must the scene have been, when, at midnight, the Lord smote all the firstborn of the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh on the throne, to the firstborn of the captive in the dungeon: when the king, and his servants, and all the people, rose up in the night: and "there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead!" —Bryant on the Plagues, &c.; Bishop Gleig's Dissertation, in Stackhouse, vol. i. p. 472; Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 186—199.

[17] These two verses are inserted here on the authority of Dr. Hales, (Anal. vol. ii. p. 197.) the rest of the arrangement of this Part is made on the authority of Lightfoot.

A.C. 1491. them, Draw out and take you a [a] lamb according to your families, and kill the passover. [b] And ye shall take a bunch of 22
a Or, *kid.*
b Heb. xi. 28. hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning. For the LORD will pass through to smite 23 the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*. And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance 24 to thee and to thy sons for ever. And it shall come to pass, 25 when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.
c Josh. iv. 6. [c] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto 26 you, What mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It *is* the 27 sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped. And the children of Israel went away, and 28 did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

The Firstborn slain.

EXODUS XII. VER. 29, 30.

a ch. xi. 5. Wisd. xviii. 11. And it came to pass, that at midnight [a] the LORD smote all 29 the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was*
b Heb. *house of the pit.* in the [b] dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. And Pharaoh 30 rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

PART VII.

The Exodus.

EXODUS XII. VER. 31—36.

AND he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, 31 Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, 32 and be gone: and bless me also. And the Egyptians were 33 urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead *men*. And the 34
a Or, *dough.* people took their dough before it was leavened, their [a] kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. And the children of Israel did according to the 35
b ch. iii. 22. & xi. 2. word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians [b] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment. And the LORD 36

gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required.* And they spoiled the Egyptians. A.C. 1491.

EXODUS XII. VER. 40, 41, 42.

40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in
41 Egypt, *was* [c] four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD
42 went out from the land of Egypt. It *is* [d] a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

c Gen. xv. 13. Acts vii. 6. Gal. iii. 17.

d Heb. *a night of observations.*

PART VIII.

The Wandering in the Wilderness.

The first Journey—From Rameses to Succoth.

[18] NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 1—5.

Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.

1 THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand
2 of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.
3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the
4 sight of all the Egyptians. For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon
5 their gods also the LORD executed judgments. And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

a Ex. xii. 37.

EXODUS XII. VER. 37, 38, 39.

37 And [b] the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men,
38 beside children. And [c] a mixed multitude went up also with
39 them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth

b Num. xxxiii. 3.

c Heb. *a great mixture.*

[18] For the sake of greater clearness, the wanderings of the Israelites in the wilderness are arranged according to the itinerary of Moses, (Num. xxxiii.) in forty-two journeyings. The Israelites might have entered Canaan within the space of forty days, instead of forty years. They were, however, commanded to wander in the wilderness during that length of time for the wisest purposes. They were by this means gradually inured to war, and prepared for obtaining possession of the promised land—they were not in so much danger of relapsing into idolatry—the old generation, which had been corrupted by Egyptian superstition would have died away—and the rising generation, supported by continued miracles, would be trained up in obedience to the God of their fathers.—Burnet's Boyle's Lecture, vol. ii. p. 193.

A.C. 1491. out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

EXODUS XII. VER. 43, TO THE END.

The Command for observing the Passover is renewed.

And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the 43
ordinance of the passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof:
but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou 44
hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. A foreigner 45
and an hired servant shall not eat thereof. In one house shall 46
it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad
d Num. ix. 12. John xix. 36. out of the house; [d] neither shall ye break a bone thereof. All 47
e Heb. *do it.* the congregation of Israel shall [e] keep it. And when a stranger 48
shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD,
let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near
and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land:
for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One law shall 49
be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that
sojourneth among you. Thus did all the children of Israel; 50
as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.
And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the LORD did 51
bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their
armies.

EXODUS XIII. VER. 1—19.

1 *The firstborn are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.*

f ch. xxii. 29. & xxxiv. 19. Lev. xxvii. 26. Num. iii. 13. & viii. 16. Luke ii. 23. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [f] Sanctify unto 1, 2
me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the
children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.
And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in 3
g Heb. *servants.* which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of [g] bondage;
for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this
place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. This day came 4
ye out in the month Abib.
And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the 5
land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and
the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers
to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou
shalt keep this service in this month. Seven days thou shalt 6
eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to
the LORD. Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; 7
and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither
shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.
And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is* 8
done because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came

9 forth out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath 10 the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

A.C. 1491.

11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, 12 and shall give it thee, [h] that thou shalt [i] set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of 13 a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a [k] lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

h ch. xxii. 29. & xxxiv. 19. Ezek. xliv. 30.
i Heb. *cause to pass over.*
k Or, *kid.*

14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee [l] in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house 15 of bondage: and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem. 16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

l Heb. *to morrow.*

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to 18 Egypt: but God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up 19 [m] harnessed out of the land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [n] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

m Or, *by five in a rank.*
n Gen. l. 25. Josh. xxiv. 32.

The second Journey—From Succoth to Etham.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 6.

6 And they departed from [a] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

a Ex. xiii. 20.

EXODUS XIII. VER. 20, TO THE END.

20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped 21 in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. And [b] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; 22 to go by day and night: he took not away the pillar of the

b Num. xiv. 14. Deut. i. 33. Neh. ix. 19. Ps. lxxviii. 14. 1 Cor. x. 1.

A.C. 1491. cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

The third Journey—From Etham to Pi-hahiroth.

Pharaoh's Army approaches.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 7.

And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi- 7
hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

EXODUS XIV. VER. 1—18.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.*
10 *The Israelites murmur.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 1, 2
a Num. xxxiii. 7. children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before [a] Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea. For Pharaoh will say 3
of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. And I will harden Pharaoh's 4
heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and 5
the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us? And he made ready his 6
chariot, and took his people with him [19]: And he took six hun- 7

[19] Idolatry, in its grossest and most odious forms, had not been long established in Egypt prior to the time of the Exodus. The Egyptians, that is, the ancient Misraim, who received the people with great kindness, and whom the Israelites were therefore directed to consider with esteem and gratitude, do not appear to have been idolaters of this description in the time of Joseph. It is not improbable that the preaching of Abraham might have had great effect, and preserved the Misraim from the surrounding contagion. They were, for a long time, patriarchal Monotheists. The wonderful miracles wrought among them by Moses, the destruction of their army and their sovereign in the Red Sea, and the final expulsion, by the native Misraim, of the shepherd kings who had introduced idolatry, contributed, in spite of the absurdities which characterized the superstitions of Egypt, to perpetuate those juster notions of a Deity, which are collected by Cudworth, in his INTELLECTUAL SYSTEM, and alluded to by Witsius (Ægyptiaca, lib. i. c. 2, 3, 4, &c.) The oppressors of the Israelites were not the native Misraim, but the shepherd kings; the history of whom has given rise to so much discussion. The following brief outline of that history will illustrate the part of the sacred narrative which we are now considering.

The Hursos, or shepherd kings, originally settled, after the dispersion from Babel, near the Indian Caucasus; from whence they descended to Babylonia. About the time of the death of Serug, they left their settlements in that province; and, proceeding round the Arabian desert, invaded Canaan from the north. There they left colonies, which, in subsequent ages, were known as the maritime Phœnicians, the Rephaim, the Perizzim, &c. At length they invaded Egypt, where they made Avaris, or Goshen, their chief residence. This event took place six years before the birth of Abraham. Abimelech is supposed to have been a feudatory chief of this race: after the conference with Abraham, he returned to Avaris. The shepherd kings were expelled from Egypt by the native Misraim, about fifteen years before Joseph was sold into Egypt; and the province of Goshen, which was thus left vacant, was assigned to the family of Jacob, in the second year of the famine. So did the providence of God render the contests of nations, and the ambition of their princes, subservient to the welfare of the visible Church.

The shepherd kings, however, were not to be diverted from their designs. About thirty-seven

dred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and cap- A.C. 1491.
8 tains over every one of them. And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an
9 high hand. But the [b] Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

b Josh. xxiv. 6. 1 Macc. iv. 9.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out
11 unto the LORD. And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry
12 us forth out of Egypt? [c] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness?

c ch. vi. 9.

13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: [d] for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye
14 shall see them again no more for ever. The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

d Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:
16 but lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry
17 *ground* through the midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host,
18 upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

Journey the fourth—From Pi-hahiroth, through the Red Sea, and the Wilderness of Etham or Shur, to Marah.

Passage of the Red Sea.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 8.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [a] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went

a Ex. xv. 22.

---

years after the death of Joseph, they again invade Egypt, and reduce at once to servitude the native Misraim, and the Israelites. They establish idolatry in its most odious forms; build the pyramids; destroy the infants of the Israelites; and, after enduring the ten plagues before they release their slaves from bondage, they are overwhelmed in the Red Sea; a terrible monument, to their kindred in Palestine, of the power of the God of Israel. So much were they weakened by this calamity, that the remainder were soon expelled by the native Misraim; and, under the guidance of Cadmus, Danaus, Cecrops, and others, retired to Greece, Phœnicia, Colchis, and other places. — See Faber's Origin of Idolatry, book vi. chap. 5. "On the Shepherd Kings of Egypt."

A.C. 1491. three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

EXODUS XIV. VER. 19, TO THE END.

And the angel of God, which went before the camp of 19
Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the
cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them: and 20
it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of
Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave
light by night *to these:* so that the one came not near the other
all the night. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; 21
and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind
all that night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were
b Josh. iv. 23. Ps. cxiv. 3. b divided. And c the children of Israel went into the midst of 22
c Ps. lxxviii. 13. 1 Cor. x. 1. Heb. xi. 29. the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* a wall unto
them on their right hand, and on their left.

And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the 23
midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his
horsemen. And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the 24
LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar
of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,
d Or, *and made them to go heavily.* and took off their chariot wheels, d that they drove them hea- 25
vily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of
Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over 26
the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians,
upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. And Moses 27
stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to
his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians
e Heb. *shook off.* fled against it; and the LORD e overthrew the Egyptians in
f Ps. cvi. 11. the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and f covered 28
the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that
came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as
one of them. But the children of Israel walked upon dry *land* 29
in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them
on their right hand, and on their left. Thus the LORD saved 30
Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel
saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. And Israel saw 31
g Heb. *hand.* that great g work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians:
and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and
his servant Moses.

EXODUS XV. VER. 1—21.

Moses' Song.

h Wisd. x. 20. Then sang h Moses and the children of Israel this song unto 1
the LORD, and spake, saying,

I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously:
the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him. A.C. 1491.
3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.
4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.
5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.
6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.
8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall [i] destroy them.
10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the [k] gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.
13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
14 [l] The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.
16 [m] Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.
17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.
18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.
19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.
20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a

i Or, *repossess.*
k Or, *mighty ones.*
l Deut. ii. 25. Josh. ii. 9, 10.
m Deut. ii. 25. Josh. ii. 9.

A.C. 1491. timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. And Miriam answered them, 21 Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

Murmuring at Marah.

EXODUS XV. VER. 22—26.

So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went 22 out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the 23 waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called [a] Marah. And the people murmured against 24 Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto 25 the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a [b] tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, and said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to 26 the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

a That is, *Bitterness.*

b Ecclus. xxxviii. 5.

The fifth Journey—From Marah to Elim.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 9.

And they removed from Marah, and [a] came unto Elim: and 9 in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

a Ex. xv. 27.

EXODUS XV. VER. 27.

[b] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, 27 and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

b Num. xxxiii. 9.

The sixth Journey—From Elim to the Encampment by the Red Sea.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 10.

And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red 10 sea.

The seventh Journey—To the Wilderness of Sin.

The people murmur for Bread.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 11.

And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the 11 [a] wilderness of Sin.

a Ex. xvi. 1.

EXODUS XVI.

1 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congre- A.C. 1491.
gation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of
Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of
the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured
3 against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: And the children
of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the
hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the
flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have
brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly
with hunger.
4 Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread
from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather
[b] a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they [b] Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*
5 will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass, that on
the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and
6 it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. And Moses
and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye
shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land
7 of Egypt: and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the
LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD:
8 and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses
said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the even-
ing flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that
the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against
him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us,
but against the LORD.
9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation
of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he
10 hath heard your murmurings. And it came to pass, as Aaron
spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel,
that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory
of the LORD [c] appeared in the cloud. [c] ch. xiii. 21.
11, 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I have heard
the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them,
saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall
be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD
13 your God. And it came to pass, that at even [d] the quails [d] Num. xi. 31.
came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew
14 lay round about the host. And when [e] the dew that lay was [e] Num. xi. 7. Ps. lxxviii. 24. Wisd. xvi. 20.
gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a
small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.
15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to
another, [f] It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And [f] Or, *What* is *this?* or, *it* is *a portion.*
Moses said unto them, [g] This *is* the bread which the LORD [g] John vi. 31. 1 Cor. x. 3.
hath given you to eat.

A.C. 1491.

This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather 16
of it every man according to his eating, an [h] omer [i] for every
man, *according to* the number of your [k] persons; take ye every
man for *them* which *are* in his tents. And the children of 17
Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. And when 18
they did mete *it* with an omer, [l] he that gathered much had
nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they
gathered every man according to his eating. And Moses said, 19
Let no man leave of it till the morning. Notwithstanding they 20
hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the
morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth
with them. And they gathered it every morning, every man ac- 21
cording to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered 22
twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers
of the congregation came and told Moses. And he said unto 23
them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is*
the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which
ye will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that
which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morn-
ing. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: 24
and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. And 25
Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the
LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye 26
shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath,
in it there shall be none.

And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people 27
on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none. And 28
the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my
commandments and my laws? See, for that the LORD hath 29
given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth
day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place,
let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. So the 30
people rested on the seventh day. And the house of Israel 31
called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander seed,
white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD com- 32
mandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations;
that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the
wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.
And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full 33
of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept
for your generations. As the LORD commanded Moses, so 34
Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. And the 35
children of Israel did eat manna [m] forty years, until they came
to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto
the borders of the land of Canaan. Now an omer *is* the tenth 36
part of an ephah.

h ver. 36
i Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head*.
k Heb. *souls*.
l 2 Cor. viii. 15.
m Josh. v. 12. Neh. ix. 15.

The eighth Journey—From Sin to Dophkah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 12.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, A.C. 1491. and encamped in Dophkah.

The ninth Journey—From Dophkah to Alush.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 13.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

The tenth Journey—From Alush to Rephidim.

The people murmur for Water; War with Amalek.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 14.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [a] Rephi- [a] Ex. xvii. 1.
dim, where was no water for the people to drink.

EXODUS XVII.

1 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephi-
2 dim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink. Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide
3 ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and
4 our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready
5 to stone me. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith [b] thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, [b] ch. vii. 20.
6 and go. [c] Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the [c] Num. xx. 10, 11. Ps. lxxviii. 15. 20. & cv. 41.
rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses
7 did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. And he called the [Wisd. xi. 4. 1 Cor. x. 4.] name of the place [d] Massah, and [e] Meribah, because of the [d] That is, *Tentation.* chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the [e] That is, *Chiding*, or, *strife.* LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 [f] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. [f] Deut. xxv. 17. Wisd. xi. 3.
9 And Moses said unto [g] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go [g] Called *Jesus*, Acts vii. 45.
out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of
10 the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses,
11 Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed:

A.C. 1491. and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. But 12
Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it*
under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up
his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other
side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the
sun. And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the 13
edge of the sword. And the LORD said unto Moses, Write 14
this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of
h Num. xxiv. 20. 1 Sam. xv. 3. Joshua: for [h] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek
from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the 15
i That is, *The LORD my banner.* name of it [i] JEHOVAH-nissi: for he said, [k] Because [l] the LORD 16
k Or, *Because the hand of* Amalek *is against the throne of the LORD,* hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from
generation to generation.

The eleventh Journey—From Rephidim to Sinai.

Giving of the Law.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 15.

l Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

m Ex. xix. 1. And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [m] wil- 15
derness of Sinai.

EXODUS XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The people's answer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared against the third day.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone 1
forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into*
the wilderness of Sinai. For they were departed from Rephi- 2
dim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in
the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.
a Acts vii. 38. And [a] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto 3
him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the
b Deut. xxix. 2. house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; [b] Ye have seen 4
what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles'
c Deut. v. 2. wings, and brought you unto myself. Now [c] therefore, if ye 5
will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye
d Deut. x. 14. Ps. xxiv. 1. 1 Pet. ii. 9. shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [d] all
the earth *is* mine: and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of 6
priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou
shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and 7
laid before their faces all these words which the LORD com-
e ch. xxiv. 3. 7. Deut. v. 27. & xxvi. 17. manded him. And [e] all the people answered together, and said, 8
All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses re-
turned the words of the people unto the LORD. And the 9
LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud,
that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe

thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto A.C. 1491.
the LORD.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and
sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their
11 clothes, and be ready against the third day: for the third day
the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon
12 mount Sinai. And thou shalt set bounds unto the people
round about, saying, take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up
into the mount, or touch the border of it: [f] whosoever toucheth [f] Heb. xii. 20.
13 the mount shall be surely put to death: there shall not an hand
touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the [g] trumpet [g] Or, *cornet.*
soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people,
and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes [20].
15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day:
come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that
there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the
mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that
17 all the people that *was* in the camp trembled. And Moses
brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God;
18 and they stood at the nether part of the mount. And [h] mount [h] Deut. iv. 11.
Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended
upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke
19 of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. And when
the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and
20 louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. And
the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the
mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the
21 mount; and Moses went up. And the LORD said unto Moses,
Go down, [i] charge the people, lest they break through unto [i] Heb. *contest.*
22 the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish. And let the
priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves,
23 lest the LORD break forth upon them. And Moses said unto
the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for
thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and
24 sanctify it. And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee
down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but
let not the priests and the people break through to come up
25 unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them. So Moses
went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

---

[20] The glory of the Angel Jehovah, which was now seen, was the same as that in which he had frequently appeared: and it is by no means improbable (as his future appearance at the close of the present dispensation is uniformly described, as a manifestation of himself in a human form,) that he will again come in the same Shechinah, the glory of the Lord, as when he was then seen by the elders of Israel.—Vide Mede's 15th Epistle, (Works, b. 4. p. 762.) on the great day of judgment.—Scott's Christian Life, 9th edit. folio, p. 526. Lowman on the Shechinah.

Promulgation of the Moral Law.

EXODUS XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

A.C. 1491. And God spake all these words, saying, 1

a Deut. v. 6. Ps. lxxxi. 10. [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [b] bondage. 2

b Heb. *servants.* Thou shalt have no other gods before me. 3

c Lev. xxvi. 1. Ps. xcvii. 7. [c] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. 4 5 6

d Lev. xix. 12. Deut. v. 11. Matt. v. 33. [d] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. 7

e ch. xxiii. 12. Ezek. xx. 12. & Luke xiii. 14. Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. [e] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates: for [f] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. 8, 9 10 11

f Gen. ii. 2.

g Deut. v. 16. Matt. xv. 4. Eph. vi. 2. [g] Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. 12

h Matt v. 21. [h] Thou shalt not kill. 13

Thou shalt not commit adultery. 14

Thou shalt not steal. 15

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. 16

i Rom. vii. 7. [i] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's. 17

k Heb. xii. 18. And [k] all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off. 18

l Deut. v. 27. & xviii. 16. And they said unto Moses, [l] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 19

And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. 20

And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was*. 21

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto A.C. 1491.
the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with
23 you from heaven. Ye shall not make with me gods of silver,
neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.
24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice
thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep,
and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will
25 come unto thee, and I will bless thee. And [m] if thou wilt make m Deut. xxvii. 5. Josh. viii. 31.
me an altar of stone, thou shalt not [n] build it of hewn stone:
26 for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. Neither n Heb. *build them* with *hewing.*
shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness
be not discovered thereon.

The Judicial Law.

EXODUS XXI.

1 *Laws for menservants.* 5 *For the servant whose ear is bored.* 7 *For womenservants.* 12 *For manslaughter.* 16 *For stealers of men.* 17 *For cursers of parents.* 18 *For smiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occasion of harm.*

1 Now these *are* the judgments which thou shalt set before
2 them. [a] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall a Lev. xxv. 39. Deut. xv.
3 serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If 12. Jer. xxxiv. 14.
he came in [b] by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were b Heb. *with his body.*
4 married, then his wife shall go out with him. If his master
have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daugh-
ters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he
5 shall go out by himself. And if the servant [c] shall plainly say, c Heb. *saying shall say.*
I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out
6 free: then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he
shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his
master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall
serve him for ever.
7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall
8 not go out as the menservants do. If she [d] please not her d Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.*
master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her
be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have
9 no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. And if he
hath betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the
10 manner of daughters. If he take him another *wife;* her food,
her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.
11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out
free without money.
12 [e] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to e Lev. xxiv. 17.
13 death. And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into
his hand; then [f] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall f Deut. xix. 3.
14 flee. But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour,
to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar,
that he may die.

A.C. 1491.

And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be 15
surely put to death.

And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be 16
found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

g Lev. xx. 9. Prov. xx. 20. Matt. xv. 4. Mark vii. 10.
h Or, *revileth.*
i Or, *his neighbour.*
k 2 Sam. iii. 29
l Heb. *his ceasing.*

And [g] he that [h] curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely 17
be put to death.

And if men strive together, and one smite [i] another with a 18
stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed: If 19
he rise again, and walk abroad [k] upon his staff, then shall he
that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* [l] the loss of his
time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

m Heb. *avenged.*

And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and 20
he die under his hand; he shall be surely [m] punished. Not- 21
withstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be
punished: for he *is* his money.

n Lev. xxiv. 20. Deut. xix. 21. Matt. v. 38.

If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit 22
depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely
punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him;
and he shall pay as the judges *determine*. And if *any* mischief 23
follow, then thou shalt give life for life, [n] eye for eye, tooth for 24
tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, burning for burning, wound 25
for wound, stripe for stripe.

And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his 26
maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.
And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's 27
tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

o Gen. ix. 5.

If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [o] the 28
ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but
the owner of the ox *shall be* quit. But if the ox were wont to 29
push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his
owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a
man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also
shall be put to death. If there be laid on him a sum of money, 30
then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid
upon him. Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a 31
daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.
If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall 32
give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall
be stoned.

And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, 33
and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein; the owner 34
of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner
of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they 35
shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead
ox also they shall divide. Or if it be known that the ox hath 36
used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him

in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own. A.C. 1491.

EXODUS XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of beastiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the firstfruits.

1 If a man shall steal an ox, or a [p] sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [q] four sheep for a sheep.

[p] Or, *goat.*

[q] 2 Sam. xii. 6.

2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die,
3 *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him. If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his
4 theft. If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.
5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.
6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith;* he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.
7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be
8 found, let him pay double. If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see*
9 whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay
10 double unto his neighbour. If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it
11 die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it: then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it
12 shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good. And [r] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner
13 thereof. If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.
14 And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely
15 make *it* good. *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.
16 And [s] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie
17 with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife. If her

[r] Gen. xxxi. 39.

[s] Deut. xxii. 28.

A.C. 1491. father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall [t] pay money
t Heb. *weigh.* Gen. xxiii. 16. according to the dowry of virgins.

Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. 18

Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death. 19

u Deut. xiii. 13, 14, 15. & 1 Mac. ii 24. [u] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, 20 he shall be utterly destroyed.

x Lev. xix. 33. [x] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye 21 were strangers in the land of Egypt.

y Zech. vii. 10. [y] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. If thou 22 afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will 23 surely hear their cry; and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will 24 kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

z Lev. xxv. 36, 37. Deut. xxiii. 19. Ps. xv. 5. [z] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by 25 thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. If thou at all take thy neighbour's rai- 26 ment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: for that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment 27 for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* gracious.

a Acts xxiii. 5. [a] Thou shalt not revile the [b] gods, nor curse the ruler of thy 28
b Or, *judges.* ver. 8, 9. Ps. lxxxii. 6. people.

c Heb. *thy fulness.* d ch. xxiii. 16. 19. Prov. iii. 9. Thou shalt not delay *to offer* [c d] the first of thy ripe fruits, 29 and of thy [e] liquors: [f] the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with 30 thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

e Heb. *tear.* f ch. xiii. 2. 12. & xxxiv. 19. g Lev. xxii. 8. Ezek. xliv. 31. And ye shall be holy men unto me: [g] neither shall ye eat 31 *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

EXODUS XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3. 6 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

h Or, *receive.* Thou shalt not [h] raise a false report: put not thine hand 1 with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt 2
i Heb. *answer.* thou [i] speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment:*

Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause. 3

k Deut. xxii. 4. If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou 4
l Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him; thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him.* shalt surely bring it back to him again. [k] If thou see the ass 5 of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, [l] and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him. Thou 6 shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. Keep 7 thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

8 And [m] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth [n] the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous. A.C. 1491.
9 Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the [o] heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of
10 Egypt. And [p] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt
11 gather in the fruits thereof: but the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy [q] olive-
12 yard. [r] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.
13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.
14 [s] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.
15 [t] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [u] and none shall appear before me empty:)
16 and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in thy field: and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in
17 thy labours out of the field. Three times in the year all thy
18 males shall appear before the LORD God. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall
19 the fat of my [x] sacrifice remain until the morning. [y] The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy GOD. [z] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.
20 [a] Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.
21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.
22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and [b] an adversary
23 unto thine adversaries. [c] For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [d] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebu-
24 sites: and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: [e] but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their
25 images. And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.
26 [f] There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy
27 land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt

m Deut. xvi. 19. Ecclus. xx. 29.
n Heb. *the seeing.*
o Heb. *soul.*
p Lev. xxv. 3, 4.
q Or, *olive trees.*
r ch. xx. 8, 9. Deut. v. 13. Luke xiii. 14.
s Deut. xvi. 16.
t ch. xiii. 6. & xxxiv. 18.
u Deut. xvi. 16. Ecclus. xxxv. 4.
x Or, *feast.*
y ch. xxxiv. 26.
z Deut. xiv. 21.
a ch. xxxiii. 2.
b Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*
c ch. xxxiii. 2.
d Josh. xxiv. 11.
e Deut. vii. 25.
f Deut. vii. 14.

A.C. 1491. come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their [g] backs unto thee. And [h] I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive 28
out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; 29
lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out 30
from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land. And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the 31
sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and
thou shalt drive them out before thee. [i] Thou shalt make no 32
covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not 33
dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if
thou serve their gods, [k] it will surely be a snare unto thee.

g Heb. *neck.*
h Josh. xxiv. 12.
i ch. xxxiv. 15. Deut. vii. 2.
k Deut. vii. 16. Josh. xxiii. 13. Judg. ii. 3.

Moses goes up into the Mountain.

EXODUS XXIV.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars.* 6 *He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.*

And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, 1
and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off. And Moses alone shall come 2
near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

And Moses came and told the people all the words of the 3
LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered
with one voice, and said, [a] All the words which the LORD hath
said will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, 4
and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent young men of the children of Israel, 5
which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD. And Moses took half of the blood, and 6
put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the 7
audience of the people: and they said, [b] All that the LORD
hath said will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the 8
blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold [c] the
blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and 9
seventy of the elders of Israel: and they saw the God of 10
Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness. And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he 11
laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

a ch. xix. 8. Deut. v. 27.
b ver. 3.
c Heb. ix. 20. 1 Pet. i. 2.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou 13 mayest teach them. And Moses rose up, and his minister 14 Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God. And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any 15 man have any matters to do, let him come unto them. And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. 16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto 17 Moses out of the midst of the cloud. And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the 18 mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [d] Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

A.C. 1491.

d ch. xxxiv. 28. Deut. ix. 9.

Promulgation of the Ceremonial Law[21]*; Structure of the Tabernacle.*

EXODUS XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy seat, with the cherubims.* 23 *The table, with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick, with the instruments thereof.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 2 children of Israel, that they [a] bring me an [b] offering: [c] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my 3 offering. And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; 4 gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, 5 and [d] fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and

a Heb. *take for me.*
b Or, *heave offering.*
c ch. xxxv. 5.
d Or, *silk.*

---

[21] The institutions of the levitical law closely resemble, in many particulars, the religious ceremonial in use among the Gentiles. The numerous coincidences mentioned by Spencer, in his treatise De Legibus Hebræorum, shew that this resemblance is not accidental, but arbitrary and systematic.

This apparent identity has been accounted for in three ways. The first theory is, that the religion of the Jews was borrowed from that of the Gentiles: this hypothesis was maintained by Maimonides, Marsham, Spencer, and Warburton; and is strenuously opposed by Witsius, in his Egyptiaca. The second theory is, that the ceremonial of the Gentiles was borrowed from that of the Jews: an opinion supported by Gale in his Court of the Gentiles, by Dickenson in his Delphi Phenicizantes, by Stillingfleet in his Origines Sacræ, and others. The third is, that the ancient ceremonial of the pagans, and the levitical law of the Jews, were both derived in great measure from the early patriarchal ritual, which at one period was common to all the descendants of Noah. The heathen nations perverted it to idolatry and superstition, the Jews received it in a new form and with more solemn sanctions from Moses; who was divinely inspired to alter, reform, add to, or take away from it, as was most suitable to the genius of the people, the object of Providence, the customs of the surrounding nations, or the accomplishment of his various designs, as the legislator and judge of Israel. This theory, which is espoused by Calmet, and strenuously defended by Faber (Orig. of Pagan Idol. vol. iii. p. 630, &c.), appears to be by far the most consistent and correct; and it solves nearly all the phenomena. Many of the laws and customs of the Hindoos, who are the most ancient nation on earth, except perhaps the Jews and Chinese, are the same which prevailed among the family of Abraham, before the institution of the levitical law: and they coincide with several arbitrary enactments of the law of Moses, which were derived from that source. Vide, in addition to the above authorities, Calmet, art. Ceremonies, and Fragments, No. 85; Ward on the Hindoos; Michaelis' Comment. vol. i. p. 9, &c.

A.C. 1491. badgers' skins, and shittim wood, oil for the light, spices for 6
anointing oil, and for sweet incense, onyx stones, and stones to 7
e ch. xxviii. 4. be set in the [e] ephod, and in the [f] breastplate. And let them 8
f ch. xxviii. 15. make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. Accord- 9
ing to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle,
and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye
make *it*.

g ch. xxxvii. 1. [g] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits 10
and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half
the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without 11
shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold
round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, 12
and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be*
in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.
And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them 13
with gold. And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the 14
sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. The 15
staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken
from it. And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which 16
I shall give thee. And thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure 17
gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a
cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou shalt make 18
two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them,
in the two ends of the mercy seat. And make one cherub on 19

h Or, *of the* matter *of the mercy seat.* the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* [h] of
the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends
thereof. And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on 20
high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces
shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces
of the cherubims be. And thou shalt put the mercy seat above 21
upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that
I shall give thee. And there I will meet with thee, and I will 22

i Num. vii. 89. commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from [i] between
the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of
all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the
children of Israel.

k ch. xxxvii. 10. [k] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim wood: two cubits 23
shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and
a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay 24
it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round
about. And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand 25
breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to
the border thereof round about. And thou shalt make for it 26
four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are*
on the four feet thereof. Over against the border shall the 27
rings be for places of the staves to bear the table. And thou 28
shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with

29 gold, that the table may be borne with them. And thou shalt A.C. 1491.
make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof,
and bowls thereof, [l] to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou l Or, *to pour out withal.*
30 make them. And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread
before me alway.
31 [m] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten m ch. xxxvii. 17.
work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches,
his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.
32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three
branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three
33 branches of the candlestick out of the other side: three bowls
made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one
branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other
branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that
34 come out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick *shall be*
four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their
35 flowers. And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the
same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop
under two branches of the same, according to the six branches
36 that proceed out of the candlestick. Their knops and their
branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten
37 work *of* pure gold. And thou shalt make the seven lamps
thereof: and they shall [n] light the lamps thereof, that they may n Or, *cause to ascend.*
38 give light over against [o] it. And the tongs thereof, and the o Heb. *the face of it.*
39 snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold. *Of* a talent of pure
40 gold shall he make it, with all these vessels. And [p] look that p Acts vii. 44. Heb. viii. 5.
thou make them after their pattern, [q] which was shewed thee in q Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*
the mount.

EXODUS XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats' hair.* 14 *The covering of rams' skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle, with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

1 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of*
fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* che-
2 rubims [r] of cunning work shalt thou make them. The length r Heb. *the work of a cunning workman*, or, *embroiderer.*
of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth
3 of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall
have one measure. The five curtains shall be coupled toge-
ther one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one
4 to another. And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge
of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and
likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* cur-
5 tain, in the coupling of the second. Fifty loops shalt thou
make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the
edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that
6 the loops may take hold one of another. And thou shalt make
fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the
taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

A.C. 1491. And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle; eleven curtains shalt thou make. The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure. And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle. And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the [s] tent together, that it may be one. And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle. And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side [t] of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it. And thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14

And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing up. Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board. Two [u] tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward. And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards: and their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards. And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. And they shall be [x] coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25

And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward. And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end. And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt rear

26 27 28 29 30

[s] Or, *covering.*

[t] Heb. *in the remainder,* or *surplusage.*

[u] Heb. *hands.*

[x] Heb. *twined.*

up the tabernacle [y] according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount. A.C. 1491.

[y] ch. xxv. 9. 40. Acts vii. 44. Heb. viii. 5.

31 And thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall
32 it be made: and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.
33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy
34 *place* and the most holy. And thou shalt put the mercy seat
35 upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*. And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the
36 south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side. And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with
37 needlework. And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

EXODUS XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oil for the lamp.

1 And thou shalt make an altar *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be four-square: and
2 the height thereof *shall be* three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall
3 be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his fire-pans: all the
4 vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass. And thou shalt make for it a grate of network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou
5 make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net
6 may be even to the midst of the altar. And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them
7 with brass. And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.
8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: [z] as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

[z] Heb. *be shewed.*

9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of*
10 fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side: and the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.
11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hang-

A.C. 1491. ings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* 12
hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* 13
fifty cubits. The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fif- 14
teen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. And 15
on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars
three, and their sockets three.

And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty 16
cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen,
wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and
their sockets four. All the pillars round about the court *shall* 17
be filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their
sockets *of* brass.

The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the 18
[a] Heb. *fifty by fifty.* breadth [a] fifty everywhere, and the height five cubits *of* fine
twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass. All the vessels of the 19
tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof,
and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they 20
bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp
[b] Heb. *to ascend up.* [b] to burn always. In the tabernacle of the congregation with- 21
out the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons
shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it*
shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf
of the children of Israel.

Aaron and his Sons set apart, &c.

EXODUS XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breastplate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's sons.*

And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons 1
with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may
minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and
Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And thou shalt 2
make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for
beauty. And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, 3
whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may
make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may mi-
nister unto me in the priest's office. And these *are* the gar- 4
ments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and
a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they
shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons,
that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And they 5

shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen. A.C. 1491.

6 And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.
7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two
8 edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together. And the [a] curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and
9 purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the
10 children of Israel: six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to
11 their birth. [b] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to
12 be set in ouches of gold. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.
13, 14 And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold; and two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.
15 And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined
16 linen, shalt thou make it. Foursquare it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the
17 breadth thereof. And thou shalt [c] set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a [d] sardius, a
18 topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row. And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.
19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst. And
20 the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall
21 be set in gold in their [e] inclosings. And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.
22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends
23 *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on
24 the two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends
25 of the breastplate. And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.
26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof,
27 which *is* in the side of the ephod inward. And two *other* rings

[a] Or, *embroidered.*
[b] Wisd. xviii. 24.
[c] Heb. *fill it in fillings of stone.*
[d] Or, *ruby.*
[e] Heb. *fillings.*

A.C. 1491. of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod. And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings 28
thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall 29
bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim 30
and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue. 31
And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst 32
thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

f Or, *skirts.* And *beneath* upon the [f] hem of it thou shalt make pome- 33
granates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:
a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pome- 34
g Ecclus. xlv. 9. granate, upon the hem of the robe round about. [g] And it shall 35
be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon 36
it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be 37
upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.
And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear 38
the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou 39
shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt 40
make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. And thou shalt put them upon 41
Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint
h Heb. *All their hand.* them, and [h] consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may
i Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.* minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt make 42
them linen breeches to cover [i] their nakedness; from the loins
k Heb. *be.* even unto the thighs they shall [k] reach: and they shall be 43

upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place;* that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him. A.C. 1491.

EXODUS XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt offering.* 45 *God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

1 And this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow
them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: [l]Take one l Lev. viii. 2.
2 young bullock, and two rams without blemish, and unleavened
bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers
unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou
3 make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and
bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.
4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.
5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the
coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-
6 plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod: and
thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown
7 upon the mitre. Then shalt thou take the anointing [m]oil, and m ch. xxx.
8 pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him. And thou shalt bring 25.
9 his sons, and put coats upon them. And thou shalt gird them
with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and [n]put the bonnets on n Heb. *bind.*
them: and the priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual
statute: and thou shalt [o p]consecrate Aaron and his sons. o Heb. *fill the hand of.*
10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the taber- p ch. xxviii.
nacle of the congregation: and [q]Aaron and his sons shall put 41.
11 their hands upon the head of the bullock. And thou shalt kill q Lev. i. 4.
the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of
12 the congregation. And thou shalt take of the blood of the
bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger,
13 and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar. And
[r]thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and [s]the r Lev. iii. 3.
caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat s It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors,
14 that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar. But the to be *the midriff.*
flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn
with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin offering.
15 Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall
16 put their hands upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt
slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round
17 about upon the altar. And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces,
and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto
18 his pieces, and [t]unto his head. And thou shalt burn the whole t Or, *upon.*
ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it
is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

A.C. 1491.

And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons 19
shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. Then shalt 20
thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip
of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of
his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the
great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon
the altar round about. And thou shalt take of the blood that 21
is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it*
upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons,
and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall
be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons'
garments with him. Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and 22
the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul
above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon
them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:
and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one 23
wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before
the LORD: and thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and 24
in the hands of his sons; and shalt [u] wave them *for* a wave offer-
ing before the LORD. And thou shalt receive them of their 25
hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a
sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire
unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of 26
Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before
the LORD: and it shall be thy part. And thou shalt sanctify 27
the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave
offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of
the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that*
which is for his sons: and it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a 28
statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave
offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of
Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave
offering unto the LORD.

And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after 29
him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.
And [x] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on 30
seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congre-
gation to minister in the holy *place*.

And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and [y] seethe 31
his flesh in the holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat 32
the flesh of the ram, and the [z] bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And they shall eat 33
those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate
and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*,
because they *are* holy. And if ought of the flesh of the con- 34
secrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou
shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten,
because it *is* holy. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to 35

u Heb. *shake to and fro.*

x Heb. he *of his sons.*

y Lev. viii. 31.

z Matt. xii. 4.

his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: A.C. 1491.
36 seven days shalt thou consecrate them. And thou shalt offer
every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou
shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for
37 it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. Seven days thou shalt
make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be
an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.
38 Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [a] two [a] Num.
39 lambs of the first year day by day continually. The one lamb xxviii. 3.
thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt
40 offer at even: and with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour min-
gled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the
41 fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering. And the
other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto accord-
ing to the meat offering of the morning, and according to
the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made
42 by fire unto the LORD. *This shall be* a continual burnt-offer-
ing throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet
43 you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with the
children of Israel, and [b] *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my [b] Or, Israel.
44 glory. And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation,
and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to
minister to me in the priest's office.
45 And [c] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be [c] Lev. xxvi.
46 their God. And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their 12. 2 Cor. vi. 16.
God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I
may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

EXODUS XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

1 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shit-
2 tim wood shalt thou make it. A cubit *shall be* the length
thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be:
and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof
3 *shall be* of the same. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold,
the [d] top thereof, and the [e] sides thereof round about, and the [d] Heb. *roof.* [e] Heb. *walls.*
horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold
4 round about. And two golden rings shalt thou make to it
under the crown of it, by the two [f] corners thereof, upon the [f] Heb. *ribs.*
two sides of it shalt thou make *it;* and they shall be for places
5 for the staves to bear it withal. And thou shalt make the
6 staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou
shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the testimony,
before the mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will
7 meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon [g] sweet incense [g] Heb. *incense of spices.*
every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn

A.C. 1491.

incense upon it. And when Aaron [h i] lighteth the lamps [k] at 8
even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before
the LORD throughout your generations. Ye shall offer no 9
strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering;
neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon. And Aaron shall 10
make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with
the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year
shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations:
it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [l] When thou takest 11
the sum of the children of Israel after [m] their number, then shall 12
they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD,
when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among
them, when *thou* numberest them. This they shall give, every 13
one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel
after the shekel of the sanctuary: ([n] a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:)
an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD. Every one 14
that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years
old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. The 15
rich shall not [o] give more, and the poor shall not [p] give less
than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD,
to make an atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the 16
atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint
it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it
may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the
LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Thou shalt also 17
make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* 18
and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. For 19
Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet
thereat: when they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, 20
they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they
come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by
fire unto the LORD: so they shall wash their hands and their 21
feet, that they die not; and it shall be a statute for ever to
them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their gene-
rations.

Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take thou 22
also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred 23
shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred
and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty
shekels, and of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of 24
the sanctuary, and of oil olive an [q] hin: and thou shalt make 25
it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art
of the [r] apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil. And 26
thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith,
and the ark of the testimony. And the table and all his ves- 27

h Or, *setteth up.*
i Heb. *causeth to ascend.*
k Heb. *between the two evens.*
l Num. i. 2. 5.
m Heb. *them that are to be numbered.*
n Lev. xxvii. 25. Num. iii. 47. Ezek. xlv. 12.
o Heb. *multiply.*
p Heb. *diminish.*
q ch. xxix. 40.
r Or, *perfumer.*

sels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense, A.C. 1491.
28 and the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the
29 laver and his foot. And thou shalt sanctify them, that they
may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate
them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.
31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This
shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your gene-
32 rations. Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall
ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy,
33 *and* it shall be holy unto you. Whosoever compoundeth *any*
like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall
even be cut off from his people.
34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet
spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices
with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight:*
35 and thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of
36 the apothecary, [s] tempered together, pure *and* holy: and thou [s] Heb. *salted.*
shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testi-
mony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet
37 with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. And *as for* the
perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to your-
selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto
38 thee holy for the LORD. Whosoever shall make like unto that,
to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

EXODUS XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.*
12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, See, I have called
2 by name Bezaleel the [t] son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe [t] 1 Chr. ii. 20.
3 of Judah: and I have filled him with the spirit of God, in
wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all
4 manner of workmanship, to devise cunning works, to work
5 in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones, to
set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of
6 workmanship. And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab,
the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts
of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may
7 make all that I have commanded thee; the tabernacle of the
congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy
seat that *is* thereupon, and all the [u] furniture of the tabernacle, [u] Heb. *vessels.*
8 and the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with
9 all his furniture, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt
10 offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot, and
the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the
priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's
11 office, and the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy

A.C. 1491. *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak thou 12, 13
also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that
x ch. xx. 8. Deut. v. 12. Ezek. xx. 12. doth sanctify you. [x] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for 14
it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Six days may work 15
y Heb. *holiness.* be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, [y] holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel 16
shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant. It *is* a sign between 17
z Gen. i. 31. & ii. 2. me and the children of Israel for ever: for [z] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of 18
a Deut. ix. 10. communing with him upon mount Sinai, [a] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

The Golden Calf.

EXODUS XXXII. VER. 1—6.

The people, in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down 1
out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto
a Acts vii. 40. Aaron, and said unto him, [a] Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, 2
which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me. And all the people brake 3
off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought
b 1 Kin. xii. 28. Ps. cvi. 19. *them* unto Aaron. [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and 4
fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *it*, 5
he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD. And they rose up 6
early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought
c 1 Cor. x. 7. peace offerings; and the [c] people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

Tables of the Law broken.

EXODUS XXXII. VER. 7, TO THE END.

a Deut. ix. 12. And the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Go, get thee down; for 7
thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt,

8 have corrupted *themselves:* They have turned aside quickly A.C. 1491.
out of the way which I commanded them: they have made
them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacri-
ficed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which
9 have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the
LORD said unto Moses, [b] I have seen this people, and, behold, b ch. xxxiii. 3. Deut. ix.
10 it *is* a stiffnecked people: Now therefore let me alone, that 13.
my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume
11 them: and I will make of thee a great nation. [c] And Moses c Ps. lxxiv. 1, 2. & cvi. 23.
besought [d] the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy d Heb. *the face of the LORD.*
wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought
forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a
12 mighty hand? [e] Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, e Num. xiv. 13.
and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in
the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the
earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil
13 against thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel,
thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and
saidst unto them, [f] I will multiply your seed as the stars of f Gen. xii. 7. & xv. 7.
heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto
14 your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever. And the LORD
repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.
15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and
the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables
were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the
16 other *were* they written. And the [g] tables *were* the work of g ch. xxxi. 18.
God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the
17 tables. And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as
they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in
18 the camp. And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout
for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for [h] being h Heb. *weakness.*
overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.
19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp,
that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed
hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them
20 beneath the mount. [i] And he took the calf which they had i Deut. ix 21.
made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and
strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel
21 drink *of it.* And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people
unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?
22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou
23 knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief. For they
said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as*
for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of
24 Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And I said unto
them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So
they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came
out this calf.

A.C. 1491.

And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked; (for 25
k Heb. *those that rose up against them.* Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame among [k] their enemies:) then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and 26
said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, 27
Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. And the children of Levi did according to the word of 28
Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thou-
l Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, because every man* hath been *against his son, and against his brother, &c.* sand men. [l] For Moses had said, [m] Consecrate yourselves to 29
day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.
And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto 30
m Heb. *Fill your hands.* the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, 31
this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin —; and if 32
not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath 33
sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. Therefore 34
now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.
And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the 35
calf, which Aaron made.

EXODUS XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuseth to go as he had promised with the people.* 4 *The people murmur thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses.* 12 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

And the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, 1
thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac,
n Gen. xii. 7. and to Jacob, saying, [n] Unto thy seed will I give it: and I 2
o Deut. vii. 22. Josh. xxiv. 11. will send an angel before thee; [o] and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: unto a land flowing with milk and 3
honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art*
p ch. xxxii. 9. Deut. ix. 13. a [p] stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.
And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: 4
and no man did put on him his ornaments. For the LORD had 5
said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. And 6

the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments A.C. 1491.
7 by the mount Horeb. And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.
8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the
9 tabernacle. And it came to pass, when Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses.
10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every
11 man *in* his tent door. And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.
12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by
13 name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace
14 in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people. And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee
15 rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*,
16 carry us not up hence. For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.
17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I
18 know thee by name. And he said, I beseech thee, shew me
19 thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [q] and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and [q] Rom. ix. 15.
20 will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me,
21 and live. And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me,
22 and thou shalt stand upon a rock: and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the
23 rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: and I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

The Tables of the Law renewed.

EXODUS XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 8 *Moses intreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table.* 28 *Moses, after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables.* 29 *His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

A.C. 1491.

And the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Hew thee two tables of 1
a Deut. x. 1. stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the
words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest. And 2
be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto
mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the
b ch. xix. 12. mount. And no man shall [b] come up with thee, neither let any 3
man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks
nor herds feed before that mount.

And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and 4
Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount
Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand
the two tables of stone. And the LORD descended in the 5
cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of
the LORD. And the LORD passed by before him, and pro- 6
claimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious,
c ch. xx. 6. long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, [c] keeping 7
Deut. v. 10. Jer. xxxii. 18. mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and
sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty;* visiting the
iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the chil-
dren's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation.* And 8
Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and
worshipped. And he said, If now I have found grace in thy 9
sight, O LORD, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it
is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin,
and take us for thine inheritance.

d Deut. v. 2. And he said, Behold, [d] I make a covenant: before all thy 10
people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the
earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou
art shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing
that I will do with thee. Observe thou that which I command 11
thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and
the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the
e ch. xxiii. 32. Deut. vii. 2. Hivite, and the Jebusite. [e] Take heed to thyself, lest thou 12
make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou
goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall 13
f Heb. *statues.* destroy their altars, break their [f] images, and cut down their
groves: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, 14
g ch. xx. 5. whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a [g] jealous God: lest thou make a 15
covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whor-
ing after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one*
h 1 Kin. xi. 2. call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; and thou take of [h] their 16

daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after A.C. 1491.
their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.
17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.
18 The feast of [i] unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven i ch. xxiii.15.
days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in
the time of the month Abib: for in the [k] month Abib thou k ch. xiii. 4.
19 camest out from Egypt. [l] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; l ch. xxii. 29. Ezek. xliv.
and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that* 30.
20 *is male.* But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a
[m] lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his m Or, *kid.*
neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And
none shall appear before me [n] empty. n ch. xxiii.15.
21 [o] Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt o ch. xxiii.12. Deut. v. 12.
rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. Luke xiii. 14.
22 [p] And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits p ch. xxiii. 16.
of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the [q] year's q Heb. *revolution of the year.*
end.
23 [r] Thrice in the year shall all your menchildren appear before r ch. xxiii. 14. 17.
24 the LORD God, the God of Israel. For I will cast out the Deut. xvi. 16.
nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall
any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear
25 before the LORD thy God thrice in the year. [s] Thou shalt not s ch. xxiii. 18.
offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the
sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.
26 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the
house of the LORD thy God. [t] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in t ch. xxiii. 19. Deut. xiv. 21.
27 his mother's milk. And the LORD said unto Moses, Write
thou [u] these words: for after the tenor of these words I have u Deut. iv. 13.
28 made a covenant with thee and with Israel. [x] And he was x ch. xxiv. 18. Deut. ix. 9.
there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did nei-
ther eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the
tables the words of the covenant, the ten [y] commandments. y Heb. *words.*
29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount
Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when
he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the
30 skin of his face shone while he talked with him. And when
Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the
skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.
31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of
the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with
32 them. And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh:
and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had
33 spoken with him in mount Sinai. And *till* Moses had done
34 speaking with them, he put [z] a vail on his face. But when z 2 Cor. iii. 13.
Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the
vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto
35 the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded. And the
children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of

A.C. 1491. Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

Offerings of the People for the Erection of the Tabernacle.—Furniture, and Completion of the Tabernacle.

EXODUS XXXV.

1 *The sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

1490. And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of 1
Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which
a ch. xx. 9. Lev. xxiii. 3. Deut. v. 12. Luke xiii. 14. the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should do them. [a]Six 2
days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be
b Heb. *holiness.* to you [b]an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whoso-
ever doeth work therein shall be put to death. Ye shall kindle 3
no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children 4
of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD com-
manded, saying, Take ye from among you an offering unto the 5
c ch. xxv. 2. LORD: [c]whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an
offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, 6
and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and 7
rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, and 8
oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet
incense, and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, 9
and for the breastplate. And every wise hearted among you 10
shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;
d ch. xxvi. 1, 2, &c. [d]the tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his 11
boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets, the ark, and the 12
staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat, and the vail of the cover-
ing, the table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shew- 13
bread, the candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and 14
e ch. xxx 1. his lamps, with the oil for the light, [e]and the incense altar, 15
and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense,
and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the taberna-
f ch. xxvii. 1. cle. [f]The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his 16
staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot, the hangings 17
of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for
the door of the court, the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins 18
of the court, and their cords, the cloths of service, to do service 19
in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and
the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed 20
from the presence of Moses. And they came, every one whose 21
heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made will-
ing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for
the holy garments. And they came, both men and women, as 22
many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-

rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man A.C. 1490.
23 that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD. And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and
24 badgers' skins, brought *them*. Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work
25 of the service, brought *it*. And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of
26 fine linen. And all the women whose heart stirred them up in
27 wisdom spun goats' *hair*. And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;
28 and [g] spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and g ch. xxx 23.
29 for the sweet incense. The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.
30 And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, [h] the LORD h ch. xxxi. 2, &c.
hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of
31 Hur, of the tribe of Judah; and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge,
32 and in all manner of workmanship; and to devise curious
33 works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make
34 any manner of cunning work. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach,
35 of the tribe of Dan. Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

EXODUS XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats' hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

1 Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.
2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work
3 to do it: and they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service

A.C. 1490. of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the 4
sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;
and they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much 5
more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD
commanded to make. And Moses gave commandment, and 6
they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying,
Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the
offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from
bringing. For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work 7
to make it, and too much.

i ch. xxvi. 1. [i] And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the 8
work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen,
and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning
work made he them. The length of one curtain *was* twenty 9
and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits:
the curtains *were* all of one size. And he coupled the five 10
curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he
coupled one unto another. And he made loops of blue on the 11
edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise
he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the
j ch. xxvi. 5. coupling of the second. [j] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, 12
and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in
the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to
another. And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled 13
the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became
one tabernacle.

And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the 14
tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. The length of one 15
curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of
one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size. And he 16
coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by them-
selves. And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of 17
the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the
edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. And he made 18
fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might
be one. And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins 19
dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*.

And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, 20
standing up. The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the 21
breadth of a board one cubit and a half. One board had two 22
tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make
for all the boards of the tabernacle. And he made boards for 23
the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:
and forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; 24
two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets
under another board for his two tenons. And for the other 25

side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he A.C. 1490.
26 made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver; two
sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six
28 boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the taber-
29 nacle in the two sides. And they were [k] coupled beneath, and [k] Heb. *twined.*
coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did
30 to both of them in both the corners. And there were eight
boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, [l] under [l] Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*
every board two sockets.
31 And he made [m] bars of shittim wood; five for the boards [m] ch. xxvi. 26.
32 of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards
of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards
33 of the tabernacle for the sides westward. And he made the
middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the
34 other. And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their
rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars
with gold.
35 And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.
36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* shittim *wood*, and over-
laid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for
37 them four sockets of silver. And he made an hanging for the
tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined
38 linen, [n] of needlework; and the five pillars of it with their [n] Heb. *the work of a needleworker, or, embroiderer.*
hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with
gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

EXODUS XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oil and sweet incense.*

1 And Bezaleel made [o] the ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits [o] ch. xxv. 10.
and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the
2 breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: and he
overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a
3 crown of gold to it round about. And he cast for it four rings
of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon
4 the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it. And
he made staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark,
to bear the ark.
6 And he made the [p] mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and [p] ch. xxv. 17.
a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the
7 breadth thereof. And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten
out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy
8 seat; one cherub [q] on the end on this side, and another cherub [q] Or, *out of, &c.*
[r] on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he [r] Or, *out of, &c.*

A.C. 1490. the cherubims on the two ends thereof. And the cherubims 9
spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings
over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to
the mercy seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

And he made the table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the 10
length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and
a half the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold, 11
and made thereunto a crown of gold round about. Also he 12
made thereunto a border of an hand breadth round about; and
made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about. And 13
he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the
four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof. Over against 14
the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the
table. And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid 15
them with gold, to bear the table. And he made the vessels 16
s ch. xxv. 29. which *were* upon the table, his [s] dishes, and his spoons, and
t Or, *to pour out withal.* his bowls, and his covers [t] to cover withal, *of* pure gold.
u ch. xxv. 31. And he made the [u] candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work 17
made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls,
his knops, and his flowers, were of the same: and six branches 18
going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candle-
stick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the
candlestick out of the other side thereof: three bowls made 19
after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a
flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch,
a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out
of the candlestick. And in the candlestick *were* four bowls 20
made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers: and a knop 21
under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches
of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, accord-
ing to the six branches going out of it. Their knops and 22
their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work
of pure gold. And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, 23
and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold. *Of* a talent of pure gold 24
made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

x ch. xxx. 1. [x] And he made the incense altar *of* shittim wood: the length 25
of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* four-
square; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof
were of the same. And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the 26
top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of
it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about. And 27
he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by
the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places
for the staves to bear it withal. And he made the staves *of* 28
shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

y ch. xxx. 23. 34. And he made [y] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense 29
of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

EXODUS XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

1 And [z] he made the altar of burnt offering *of* shittim wood: A.C. 1490.
five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth [z] ch. xxvii. 1.
thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.
2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the
horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.
3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the
shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans:
4 all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass. And he made for the
altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof
5 beneath unto the midst of it. And he cast four rings for the
6 four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves. And
he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with
7 brass. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of
the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with
boards.

8 And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass,
of the [a] lookingglasses of *the women* [b] assembling, which assem- [a] Or, *brasen glasses.*
9 bled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And [b] Heb. *assembling by troops.*
he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings
10 of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits: their
pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks
11 of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver. And for the north
side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were*
twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the
12 pillars and their fillets *of* silver. And for the west side *were*
hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten;
13 the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver. And for
14 the east side eastward fifty cubits. The hangings of the one
side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their
15 sockets three. And for the other side of the court gate, on
this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their
16 pillars three, and their sockets three. All the hangings of the
17 court round about *were* of fine twined linen. And the sockets
for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their
fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver;
18 and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver. And
the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty
cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five
19 cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court. And their
pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks
of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets
20 *of* silver. And all the [c] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court [c] ch. xxvii. 19.
round about, *were of* brass.

A.C. 1490. This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of 21
testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment
of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Itha-
mar, son to Aaron the priest. And Bezaleel the son of Uri, 22
the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD
commanded Moses. And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahi- 23
samach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning work-
man, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet,
and fine linen. All the gold that was occupied for the work 24
in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering,
was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of 25
them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred
talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fif-
teen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: a bekah for 26
d Heb. *a poll.* d every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanc-
tuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty
years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three
thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*. And of the hundred 27
talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the
sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents,
a talent for a socket. And of the thousand seven hundred 28
seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and over-
laid their chapiters, and filleted them. And the brass of the 29
offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hun-
dred shekels. And therewith he made the sockets to the door 30
of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and
the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, and the 31
sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court
gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the
court round about.

EXODUS XXXIX.

1 *The cloths of service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breastplate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

e ch. xxxi. 10. & xxxv. 19. And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made e cloths 1
of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy
garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses. And 2
he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
fine twined linen. And they did beat the gold into thin plates, 3
and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple,
and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.
They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the 4
two edges was it coupled together. And the curious girdle of 5
his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the
work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 [f] And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, A.C. 1490.
graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children f ch. xxviii. 9.
7 of Israel. And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod,
that they should be stones for a [g] memorial to the children of g ch. xxviii. 12.
Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.
8 And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work, like the work
of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
9 twined linen. It was foursquare; they made the breastplate
double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth
10 thereof, *being* doubled. And they set in it four rows of stones:
the first row *was* a [h] sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* h Or, *ruby*.
11 the first row. And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and
12 a diamond. And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an
13 amethyst. And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper:
14 *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings. And
the stones *were* according to the names of the children of
Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of
a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve
15 tribes. And they made upon the breastplate chains at the
16 ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. And they made two
ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in
17 the two ends of the breastplate. And they put the two
wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the
18 breastplate. And the two ends of the two wreathen chains
they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-
19 pieces of the ephod, before it. And they made two rings of
gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the
20 border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward. And
they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two
sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over
against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of
21 the ephod. And they did bind the breastplate by his rings
unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might
be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-
plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD com-
manded Moses.
22 And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of*
23 blue. And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the
hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it
24 should not rend. And they made upon the hems of the robe
pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined
25 *linen*. And they made [i] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells i ch. xxviii. 33.
between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round
26 about between the pomegranates; a bell and a pomegranate,
a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to
minister *in;* as the LORD commanded Moses.
27 And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron,
28 and for his sons, and a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets

A.C. 1490. *of* fine linen, and [k] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen, and a 29
k ch. xxviii. 42. girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

l ch. xxviii. 36. [l] And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, 30
and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. And they tied unto it a 31
lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the 32
congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and 33
all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and 34
the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering, the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy 35
seat, the table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread, 36
the pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the 37
lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil
m Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.* for light, and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and [m] the 38
sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door, the 39
brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot, the hangings of the court, his 40
pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation, the cloths of ser- 41
vice to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office. According to all that the LORD commanded 42
Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work. And 43
Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

EXODUS XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, on the first day of 1
the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of 2
the congregation. And thou shalt put therein the ark of the 3
n ch. xxvi. 35. testimony, and cover the ark with the vail. And [n] thou shalt 4
o Heb *the order thereof.* bring in the table, and set in order [o] the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof. And thou shalt set the altar of 5
gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. And thou shalt set 6
the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. And thou shalt set the 7

laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and A.C. 1490.
8 shalt put water therein. And thou shalt set up the court round
9 about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate. And thou
shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all
that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof:
10 and it shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint the altar of the
burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and
11 it shall be an altar [p] most holy. And thou shalt anoint the
12 laver and his foot, and sanctify it. And thou shalt bring Aaron
and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
13 tion, and wash them with water. And thou shalt put upon
Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him;
14 that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou
15 shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats: and thou shalt
anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may
minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall
surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their gene-
16 rations. Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD
commanded him, so did he.

[p] Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*

17 And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on
the first *day* of the month, *that* the [q] tabernacle was reared up.
18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets,
and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and
19 reared up his pillars. And he spread abroad the tent over the
tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as
the LORD commanded Moses.

[q] Num. vii 1

20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the
staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:
21 and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [r] set up the
vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as
the LORD commanded Moses.

[r] ch. xxxv. 12.

22 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon
23 the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. And he
set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD
had commanded Moses.
24 And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation,
over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.
25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD com-
manded Moses.
26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation
27 before the vail: and he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the
LORD commanded Moses.
28 And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.
29 And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the taber-
nacle of the tent of the congregation, and [s] offered upon it the
burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded
Moses.

[s] ch. xxix. 38, &c.

30 And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation

A.C. 1490. and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.* And Moses 31
and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet
thereat: when they went into the tent of the congregation, 32
and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the
LORD commanded Moses. And he reared up the court round 33
about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of
the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

t Num. ix. 15. 1 Kin. viii. 10. [t] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the 34
glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And Moses was not 35
able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the
cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the
tabernacle. And when the cloud was taken up from over the 36

u Heb. *journeyed.* tabernacle, the children of Israel [u] went onward in all their jour-
neys: but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed 37
not till the day that it was taken up. For the cloud of the 38
LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by
night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all
their journeys.

Laws concerning Sacrifices[22].

LEVITICUS I.

1 *The burnt offerings.* 3 *Of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 13 *of the fowls.*

And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out 1
of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, Speak unto the 2
children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring
an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of
the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. If his offering 3
be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without
blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door
of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

a Ex. xxix. 10. [a] And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offer- 4
ing; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for
him. And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the 5
priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the
blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall flay the burnt 6

[22] It would be impossible, in these brief and cursory notes, to point out the peculiar object of each enactment of the law of Moses. It must be sufficient to remark, that each was intended, either to inculcate the necessity of personal purity and holiness—to typify the future great sacrifice of Christ—to declare the absolute necessity of a vicarious atonement for sin—or to defend the people against the surrounding idolatry, by compelling them to venerate those things which the idolaters hated, or to detest those which the idolaters adored. The laws of Moses taught the doctrine of a future state, and of admission into a spiritual Eden, by means of the blood of the true paschal Lamb. It was the schoolmaster to bring the Israelites to Christ; the middle wall of partition to the Jews and Gentiles, which St. Paul tells us the Messiah was to break down. The law of Moses was the standing evidence of the truth of prophecy, of the providence of God, and of the harmony of the divine dispensations: for nothing was taught in the Gospel, which had not previously been inculcated by the law.—Vide the Faith of the ancient Jews, by Bate; Lowman on the Hebrew Ritual; the Epistle to the Hebrews; the various Commentators on the Levitical Law; Dr. Young's 'Religion designed to prevent Superstition,' an admirable, though neglected work.

7 offering, and cut it into his pieces. And the sons of Aaron A.C. 1490.
the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in
8 order upon the fire: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the
parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on
9 the fire which *is* upon the altar: but his inwards and his legs
shall he wash in water: and the priests shall burn all on the
altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savour unto the LORD.
10 And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or
of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male
11 without blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the altar
northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons,
12 shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar. And he
shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the
priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire
13 which *is* upon the altar: but he shall wash the inwards and the
legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it*
upon the altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire,
of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
14 And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of
fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of
15 young pigeons. And the priest shall bring it unto the altar,
and [b] wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the
16 blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar: and
he shall pluck away his crop with [c] his feathers, and cast it
beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:
17 and he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not
divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar,
upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an
offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[b] Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

[c] Or, *the filth thereof.*

LEVITICUS II.

1 *The meat offering of flour with oil and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a fryingpan,* 12 *or of the firstfruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat offering.*

1 And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his
offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it,
2 and put frankincense thereon: And he shall bring it to Aaron's
sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of
the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankin-
cense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it
upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet
3 savour unto the LORD: And [d] the remnant of the meat offer-
ing *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of
the offerings of the LORD made by fire.
4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in
the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with
oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

[d] Ecclus. vii. 31.

A.C. 1490.

And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* [e] in a pan, 5
it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou 6
shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

e Or, *on a flat plate*, or, *slice.*

And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the frying- 7
pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. And thou shalt 8
bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar. And the priest shall take from the 9
meat offering [f] a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the
altar: *it is* an [g] offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto
the LORD. And that which is left of the meat offering *shall be* 10
Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire. No meat offering, which ye shall 11
bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

f ver. 2.

g Ex. xxix. 18.

As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto 12
the LORD: but they shall not [h] be burnt on the altar for a
sweet savour. And every oblation of thy meat offering [i] shalt 13
thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. And if thou offer 14
a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears. And thou 15
shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat offering. And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, 16
part of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

h Heb. *ascend.*

i Mark ix. 49.

LEVITICUS III.

1 *The meat offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

And if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he 1
offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD. And he shall lay 2
his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an 3
offering made by fire unto the LORD; [k] the [l] fat that covereth
the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards. And the 4
two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the [m] caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he
take away. And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon 5
the burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the

k Ex. xxix. 22.

l Or, *suet.*

m Or, *midriff over the liver,* and *over the kidneys.*

fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. A.C. 1490.

6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without
7 blemish. If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer
8 it before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round
9 about upon the altar. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all
10 the fat that *is* upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul
11 above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the
13 LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round
14 about. And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards,
15 and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: [n] all the fat *is* n ch. vii 25.
17 the LORD's. *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [o] blood. o Gen. ix. 4. ch. vii. 26. & xvii. 14.

LEVITICUS IV.

1 *The sin offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
2 children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of
3 them: if the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a
4 sin offering. And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock
5 before the LORD. And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the
6 congregation: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood,

A.C. 1490. and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary. And the priest shall put *some* of the 7
blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and
p ch. v. 9. shall pour [p] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall take off from it all 8
the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards. And the 9
two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away, as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacri- 10
fice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon
q Ex. xxix. 14. Num. xix. 5. the altar of the burnt offering. [q] And the skin of the bullock, 11
and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, even the whole bullock shall he carry 12
r Heb. *to without the camp.* s Heb. xiii. 11. t Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.* forth [r] without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and [s] burn him on the wood with fire: [t] where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

u ch. v. 2, 3, 4. And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through igno- 13
rance, [u] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty; when the sin, which they have sinned against 14
it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation. And the elders of the congregation shall lay their 15
hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. And the priest that 16
is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation: and the priest shall dip his finger *in some* 17
of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail. And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the 18
horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall take 19
all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar. And he shall 20
do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. And he 21
shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through 22
ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty; or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; 23

he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without A.C. 1490.
24 blemish: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat,
and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before
25 the LORD: it *is* a sin offering. And the priest shall take of
the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon
the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his
26 blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering. And he
shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the
sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an
atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be for-
given him.

27 And if [x] any one of the [y] common people sin through x Heb. *any soul.*
ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the com- y Heb. *people of the land.*
mandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be
28 done, and be guilty; or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come
to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the
goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath
29 sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin
offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt
30 offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with
his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt
offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom
31 of the altar. And [z] he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the z ch. iii. 14.
fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings;
and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a [a] sweet savour a Ex. xxix. 18.
unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for
32 him, and it shall be forgiven him. And if he bring a lamb
for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.
33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering,
and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the
34 burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the
sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the
altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof
35 at the bottom of the altar: and he shall take away all the fat
thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice
of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon
the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the
LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that
he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

LEVITICUS V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath.* 6 *His trespass offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

1 And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a
witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it;* if he do not
2 utter *it,* then he shall bear his iniquity. Or if a soul touch
any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast,
or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creep-

A.C. 1490. ing things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty. Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, 3
whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty. Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do 4
evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these. And it shall be, when 5
he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing:* and he shall bring his tres- 6
pass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin. And if [b] he be not able to bring a lamb, 7
then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. And he 8
shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and [c] wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder: and he shall sprinkle of the 9
blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering. And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt 10
offering, according to the [d] manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young 11
pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering. Then shall he bring it to the 12
priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, [e] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [f] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touch- 13
ing his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If a soul 14, 15
commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering: and he shall make amends for 16
the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

b Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*

c ch. i. 15

d Or, *ordinance.*

e ch. ii. 2.

f ch. iv. 35.

17 And if a [g] soul sin, and commit any of these things which A.C. 1490.
are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [g] ch. iv. 2.
though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his
18 iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of
the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the
priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him con-
cerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it
19 shall be forgiven him. It *is* a trespass offering: he hath cer-
tainly trespassed against the LORD.

LEVITICUS VI.

1 *The trespass offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt offering,* 14 *and of the meat offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin offering.*

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If a soul sin, and
commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour
in that which was delivered him to keep, or in [h] [i] fellowship, [h] Or, *in dealing.*
or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his [i] Heb. *put-*
3 neighbour; or have found that which was lost, and lieth con- *ting of the hand.*
cerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a
4 man doeth, sinning therein: then it shall be, because he
hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he
took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully
gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost
5 thing which he found, or all that about which he hath sworn
falsely; he shall even [k] restore it in the principle, and shall [k] ch. v. 16.
add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom
6 it appertaineth, [l] [m] in the day of his trespass offering. And he [l] Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.*
shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without [m] Heb. *in the*
blemish out of the flock, [n] with thy estimation, for a trespass *day of his*
7 offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an *trespass.*
atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be for- [n] ch. v. 15.
given him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing
therein.

8, 9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command Aaron
and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It
is the burnt offering, [o] because of the burning upon the altar [o] Or, *for the burning.*
all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be
10 burning in it. And the priest shall put on his linen garment,
and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up
the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering
11 on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. And he
shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and
carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.
12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not
be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every
morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he
13 shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings. The fire
shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

A.C. 1490.

[p] And this *is* the law of the meat offering: the sons of 14
Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar. And 15
he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering,
and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon
the meat offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet
savour, *even* the [q] memorial of it, unto the LORD. And the 16
remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with un-
leavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the
court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.
It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it *unto them* 17
for their portion of my offerings made by fire; [r] it *is* most holy,
as *is* the sin offering, and as the trespass offering. All the 18
males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be*
a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings
of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall
be holy.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This *is* the 19, 20
offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto
the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of
an [s] ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it
in the morning, and half thereof at night. In a pan it shall 21
be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in:
and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a
sweet savour unto the LORD. And the priest of his sons that 22
is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever
unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt. For every meat 23
offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be
eaten.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 24, 25
Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin offer-
ing: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the
sin offering be killed before the LORD; it *is* most holy. The 26
priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall
it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.
Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and 27
when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment,
thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.
But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [t] shall be broken: 28
and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured,
and rinsed in water. All the males among the priests shall eat 29
thereof: it *is* most holy. [u] And no sin offering, whereof *any* 30
of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation
to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be
burnt in the fire.

p ch. ii. 1. Num. xv. 4.
q ch. ii. 9.
r Ex. xxix. 37.
s Ex. xvi. 36.
t ch. xi. 33.
u Heb. xiii. 11.

LEVITICUS VII.

1 The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a freewill offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood, are forbidden. 28 The priests' portion in the peace offerings.

1 Likewise this *is* the law of the trespass offering: it *is*
2 most holy. In the place where they kill the burnt offering A.C. 1490.
shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof
3 shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar. And he
shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat
4 that covereth the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat
that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is*
5 above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away: and
the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made
6 by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering. Every male
among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the
7 holy place: it *is* most holy. As the sin offering *is*, so *is* the
trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that
8 maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*. And the priest
that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall
have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath
9 offered. And all the meat offering that is baken in the oven,
and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and [x] in the pan, shall
10 be the priest's that offereth it. And every meat offering,
mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one
11 *as much* as another. And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of
12 peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD. If he offer
it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of
thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and un-
leavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil,
13 of fine flour, fried. Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his
offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of
14 his peace offerings. And of it he shall offer one out of the
whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, *and* it
shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace
15 offerings. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings
for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered;
16 he shall not leave any of it until the morning. But if the
sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it
shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and
17 on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: but the
remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall
18 be burnt with fire. And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice
of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall
not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that
offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth
19 of it shall bear his iniquity. And the flesh that toucheth any
unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire:

[x] Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *slice*.

A.C. 1490 and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof. But 20
the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offer-
y ch. xv. 3. ings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [y] having his uncleanness
upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the 21
uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable
unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offer-
ings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut
off from his people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 22, 23
z ch. iii. 17. the children of Israel, saying, [z] Ye shall eat no manner of fat,
a Heb. *car-* of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. And the fat of the [a] beast that 24
case. dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may
be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.
For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer 25
an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that
b Gen. ix. 4. ch. iii. 17. & xvii. 14. eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people. [b] Moreover ye shall 26
eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in
any of your dwellings. Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth 27
any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from
his people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 28, 29
the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of
his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto
the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. His own 30
hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the
c Ex. xxix. 24. fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that [c] the breast may be
waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD. And the priest 31
shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's
and his sons'. And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the 32
priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace
offerings. He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the 33
blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right
shoulder for *his* part. For the wave breast and the heave 34
shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the
sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto
Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from
among the children of Israel.

This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the 35
anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by
fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the
LORD in the priest's office; which the LORD commanded to be 36
given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed
them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations. This 37
is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the
sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecra-
tions, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings; which the 38
LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he

commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai. A.C. 1490.

Institution of the Priesthood—Consecration of Aaron, and Acceptance of his Offering.

LEVITICUS VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin offering.* 18 *Their burnt offering.* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [a] the garments, and [b] the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket
3 of unleavened bread; and gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle
5 of the congregation. And Moses said unto the congregation, [c] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.
6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them
7 with water. And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of
8 the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. And he put the breastplate upon him: also he [d] put in the breastplate the
9 Urim and the Thummim. And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [e] commanded
10 Moses. And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the
11 tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to
12 sanctify them. And he [f] poured of the anointing oil upon
13 Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and [g] put bonnets upon them; as the LORD
14 commanded Moses. [h] And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the
15 head of the bullock for the sin offering. And he slew *it;* and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make
16 reconciliation upon it. And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys,
17 and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar. But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [i] commanded Moses.

a Ex. xxviii. 2. 4.
b Ex. xxx. 24.
c Ex. xxix. 4.
d Ex. xxviii. 30.
e Ex. xxviii. 37, &c.
f Ps. cxxxiii. 2. Eccles. xlv. 15.
g Heb. *bound.*
h Ex. xxix. 10.
i Ex. xxix. 14.

18 And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron
19 and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And

A.C. 1490. he killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses 20
burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. And he washed 21
the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

k Ex. xxix. 31. And [k] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: 22
and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And he slew *it;* and Moses took of the blood of it, and 23
put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood 24
upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And 25
he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder: and out of the basket of 26
unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder: and he put 27

l Ex. xxix. 24, &c. all [l] upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD. And Moses took 28
them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And Moses 29
took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the

m Ex. xxix. 26. LORD; *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [m] part; as the LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took of the anoint- 30
ing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

n Ex. xxix. 31. And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [n] Boil the flesh 31
at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. And that 32
which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. And ye shall not go out of the door of the taber- 33
nacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your

o Ex. xxix. 35. consecration be at an end: for [o] seven days shall he consecrate you. As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded 34
to do, to make an atonement for you. Therefore shall ye 35
abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. So Aaron and his sons 36

did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses. A.C. 1490.

LEVITICUS IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron, for himself and the people. 8 The sin offering, 12 and the burnt offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.

1 And it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called
2 Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; and he said unto
Aaron, [p] Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a [p] Ex. xxix. 1.
ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before
3 the LORD. And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak,
saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a
calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a
4 burnt offering; also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings,
to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with
oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.
5 And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the
tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew
6 near and stood before the LORD. And Moses said, This *is* the
thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the
7 glory of the LORD shall appear unto you. And Moses said
unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering,
and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself,
and for the people: and offer the offering of the people,
and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.
8 Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of
9 the sin offering, which *was* for himself. And the sons of Aaron
brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the
blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out
10 the blood at the bottom of the altar: but the fat, and the
kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he
11 burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses. And
the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.
12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented
unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the
13 altar. And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with
the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the
14 altar. And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt
them upon the burnt offering on the altar.
15 And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat,
which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and
16 offered it for sin, as the first. And he brought the burnt offer-
17 ing, and offered it according to the [q] manner. And he brought
the meat offering, and [r] took an handful thereof, and burnt *it*
18 upon the altar, [s] beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning. He
slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offer-
ings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented
unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round

[q] Or, *ordinance.*
[r] Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
[s] Ex. xxix. 3.

A.C. 1490. about, and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and 19
that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul
above the liver: and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he 20
burnt the fat upon the altar: and the breasts and the right 21
shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD;
as Moses commanded. And Aaron lifted up his hand toward 22
the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of
the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.
And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congre- 23
gation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory
of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And [t] there came 24
a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar
the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw,
they shouted, and fell on their faces.

t Gen. iv. 4. 1 Kin. xviii. 38. 2 Chr. vii. 1. 2 Mac. ii. 10, 11.

Destruction of Nadab and Abihu.

LEVITICUS X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.*

a Num. iii. 4. & xxvi. 61. 1 Chr. xxiv. 2.

And [a] Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of 1
them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon,
and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded
them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and de- 2
voured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses 3
said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will
be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the
people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. And 4
Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the
uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your
brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. So they 5
went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as
Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Ele- 6
azar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads,
neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come
upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house
of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.
And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the 7
congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD *is*
upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink 8
wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye 9
go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall*
be a statute for ever throughout your generations: and that ye 10
may put difference between holy and unholy, and between
unclean and clean; and that ye may teach the children of 11
Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them

12 by the hand of Moses. And Moses spake unto Aaron, and A.C. 1490.
unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take
the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD
made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it
13 *is* most holy: and ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it
is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD
14 made by fire: for so I am commanded. [b]And the wave breast b Ex. xxix.
and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy 24.
sons, and thy daughters with thee; for *they be* thy due, and
thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace
15 offerings of the children of Israel. The heave shoulder and
the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by
fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD;
and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for
ever; as the LORD hath commanded.
16 And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering,
and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and
Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, saying,
17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place,
seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the
iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them
18 before the LORD? Behold, the blood of it was not brought in
within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the
19 holy *place*, [c]as I commanded. And Aaron said unto Moses, c ch. vi. 26.
Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their
burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen
me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have
20 been accepted in the sight of the LORD? And when Moses
heard *that*, he was content.

Second Passover.

NUMBERS IX. VER. 1—14[23].

1 *The passover is commanded again.* 6 *A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai,
in the first month of the second year after they were come out
2 of the land of Egypt, saying, Let the children of Israel also
3 keep [a]the passover at his appointed season. In the fourteenth a Ex. xii. 1, &c. Lev.
day of this month, [b]at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed xxiii. 5.
season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ch. xxviii. 16. Deut. xvi. 1,
4 ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it. And Moses spake unto 2.
5 the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. And b Heb. *between the two evenings.*
they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month
at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the
LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

[23] That this passage is to be inserted here, is plain from the text, Num. ix. 1.—Vide Lightfoot in loc. vol. i. p. 30.

A.C. 1490. And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead 6
body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that
day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that
day: and those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead 7
body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not
offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among
the children of Israel? And Moses said unto them, Stand 8
still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning
you.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 9
children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your pos- 10
terity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a
journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.
The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall 11
keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.
c Ex. xii. 46. John xix. 36. They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [c] nor break any 12
bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they
shall keep it. But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a jour- 13
ney, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul
shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought
not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man
shall bear his sin. And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, 14
and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the
ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner there-
d Ex. xii. 49. of, so shall he do: [d] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the
stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

Laws concerning Purifications.

LEVITICUS XI.

1 *What beasts may,* 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto 1
a Deut. xiv. 4. Acts x. 14. them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* 2
the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on
the earth. Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, 3
and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.
Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, 4
or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he
cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto
you. And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth 5
not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. And the hare, because 6
he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean
b 2 Mac. vi. 18. unto you. And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and 7
be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to
you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye 8
not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever 9
hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers,

10 them shall ye eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the A.C. 1490.
seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of
any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abo-
11 mination unto you: they shall be even an abomination unto
you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their
12 carcases in abomination. Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales
in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.
13 And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination
among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomi-
14 nation: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, and the
15 vulture, and the kite after his kind; every raven after his kind;
16 and the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the
17 hawk after his kind, and the little owl, and the cormorant, and
18 the great owl, and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier
19 eagle, and the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing,
20 and the bat. All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be*
21 an abomination unto you. Yet these may ye eat of every fly-
ing creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs
22 above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; *even* these of
them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust
after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshop-
23 per after his kind. But all *other* flying creeping things, which
24 have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you. And for
these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of
25 them shall be unclean until the even. And whosoever beareth
ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be
26 unclean until the even. *The carcases* of every beast which
divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud,
are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be
27 unclean. And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all
manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto
you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the
28 even. And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his
clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto
you.
29 These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping
things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse,
30 and the tortoise after his kind, and the ferret, and the chame-
31 leon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. These *are*
unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch
them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.
32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth
fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or
raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any*
work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean
33 until the even; so it shall be cleansed. And every earthen
vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall
34 be unclean; and [c] ye shall break it. Of all meat which may

[c] ch. vi. 28.

A.C. 1490. be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean. And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase 35
falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be
d Heb. *a gathering together of waters.* unclean unto you. Nevertheless a fountain or pit, [d] *wherein* 36 *there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. And if *any part* of their 37 carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean. But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* 38 of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you. And 39 if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. And he that 40 eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. And every creep- 41 ing thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten. Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and 42
e Heb. *doth multiply feet.* whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever [e] hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination. Ye shall not make 43
f Heb. *souls.* yourselves [f] abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. For I *am* the LORD your God: 44
g ch. xix. 2. & xx. 7. ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [g] ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. For 45 I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy. This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every 46 living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth: to make a difference 47 between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

LEVITICUS XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after childbirth.* 6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 1
h ch. xv. 19. children of Israel, saying, If a [h] woman have conceived seed, 2 and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall
i Luke ii. 21. John vii. 22. she be unclean. And in the [i] eighth day the flesh of his fore- 3 skin shall be circumcised. And she shall then continue in the 4 blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. But if she bear a maid child, 5 then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and

6 six days. And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, A.C. 1490.
for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb [k] of the first k Heb. *a son of his year.*
year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle dove,
for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the con-
7 gregation, unto the priest: who shall offer it before the LORD,
and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed
from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath
8 born a male or a female. [l] And if [m] she be not able to bring a l Luke ii. 24.
lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; m Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*
the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering:
and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall
be clean.

LEVITICUS XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, When
2 a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a [n] rising, a scab, or n Or, *swelling.*
bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of
leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or
3 unto one of his sons the priests: and the priest shall look on
the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the
plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than
the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest
4 shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. If the bright
spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper
than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then
the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:
5 and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold,
if the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread
not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days
6 more: and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day:
and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague
spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean:
it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he
hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen
8 of the priest again: and *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab
spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him
unclean: it *is* a leprosy.
9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be
10 brought unto the priest; and the priest shall see *him:* and,
behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned
11 the hair white, and *there be* [o] quick raw flesh in the rising; it *is* o Heb. *quickening of living flesh.*
an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pro-
nounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is*
12 unclean. And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and
the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from
13 his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; then

A.C. 1490. the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean. But when raw 14
flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest 15
shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy. Or if the raw flesh 16
turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest; and the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague 17
be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a boil, 18
and is healed, and in the place of the boil there be a white 19
rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest; and if, when the priest seeth it, behold, 20
it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil. But if the priest look 21
on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: and if it spread much abroad 22
in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague. But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread 23
not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

p Heb. *a burning of fire.*

Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* [p] a hot 24
burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white; then the priest shall look 25
upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. But if the priest 26
look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: and the 27
priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. And if the bright spot 28
stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the 29
beard; then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it 30
be in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard. And if the priest 31
look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall

32 seven days: and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the A.C. 1490.
plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it
no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the
33 skin; he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and
the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:
34 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and,
behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight
deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him
35 clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if the
36 scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing; then the
priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in
the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.
37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black
hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the
priest shall pronounce him clean.
38 If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh
39 bright spots, *even* white bright spots; then the priest shall look:
and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be*
darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin;
40 he *is* clean. And the man whose [q] hair is fallen off his head, [q] Heb. *head is pilled.*
41 he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean. And he that hath his hair fallen
off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead
42 bald: *yet is* he clean. And if there be in the bald head, or
bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up
43 in his bald head, or his bald forehead. Then the priest shall
look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white
reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy
44 appeareth in the skin of the flesh; he is a leprous man, he *is*
unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his
45 plague *is* in his head. And the leper in whom the plague *is*,
his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a
covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.
46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be
defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; [r] without the camp [r] Num. v. 2. 2 Kin. xv. 5.
shall his habitation *be*.
47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it*
48 *be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment; whether *it be* in the
warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or
49 in any [s] thing made of skin; and if the plague be greenish or [s] Heb. *work of.*
reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in
the woof, or in any [t] thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, [t] Heb. *vessel*, or, *instrument.*
50 and shall be shewed unto the priest: and the priest shall look
upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven
51 days: and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if
the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in
the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the
52 plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean. He shall therefore
burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in

A.C. 1490.

linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. And if the 53
priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* 54
wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more: and the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: 55
and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, [u] *whether* it *be* bare within or without. And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat 56
dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, 57
or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire. And the 58
garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean. This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool- 59
len or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

u Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

LEVITICUS XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosy in a house.* 43 *The cleansing of that house.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This shall be the 1, 2
law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He [x] shall be brought unto the priest: and the priest shall go forth out of 3
the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper; then shall the priest com- 4
mand to take for him that is to be cleansed two [y] birds alive *and* clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: and the priest 5
shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water: as for the living bird, he shall take 6
it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water: and he shall sprinkle upon 7
him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose [z] into the open field. And he that is to be cleansed shall wash 8
his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days. But 9
it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. And on the 10

x Matt. viii. 2. Mark i. 40. Luke v. 12.

y Or, *sparrows.*

z Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one A.C. 1490.
ewe lamb [a] of the first year without blemish, and three tenth
deals of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and
11 one log of oil. And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall
present the man that is to be made clean, and those things,
before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congre-
12 gation: and the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for
a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and [b] wave them *for* a
13 wave offering before the LORD: and he shall slay the lamb in
the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt
offering, in the holy place: for [c] as the sin offering *is* the
14 priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: it *is* most holy: and the
priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and
the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that
is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and
15 upon the great toe of his right foot: and the priest shall take
some of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left
16 hand: and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is*
in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven
17 times before the LORD: and of the rest of the oil that *is* in his
hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that
is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and
upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass
18 offering: and the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand
he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and
the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.
19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atone-
ment for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and
20 afterward he shall kill the burnt offering: and the priest shall
offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar:
and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall
21 be clean. And if he *be* poor, and [d] cannot get so much; then
he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering [e] to be waved, to
make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour
22 mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil; and two
turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and
the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.
23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing
unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congre-
24 gation, before the LORD. And the priest shall take the lamb
of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall
25 wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and he shall
kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take
some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the
tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the
thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right
26 foot: and the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his
27 own left hand: and the priest shall sprinkle with his right

[a] Heb. *the daughter of her year.*
[b] Ex. xxix. 24.
[c] ch. vii. 7.
[d] Heb. *his hand reach not.*
[e] Heb. *for a waving.*

A.C. 1490. finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times
before the LORD: and the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in 28
his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be
cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the
great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the
trespass offering: and the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's 29
hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed,
to make an atonement for him before the LORD. And he 30
shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons,
such as he can get; *even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* 31
a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the
meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him
that is to be cleansed before the LORD. This *is* the law *of him* 32
in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get
that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 33
When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to 34
you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house
of the land of your possession; and he that owneth the house 35
shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is*
as it were a plague in the house: then the priest shall com- 36
[f] Or, *prepare.* mand that they [f] empty the house, before the priest go *into it*
to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made
unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:
and he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* 37
in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or red-
dish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall; then the priest 38
shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up
the house seven days: and the priest shall come again the 39
seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be
spread in the walls of the house; then the priest shall com- 40
mand that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*,
and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the
city: and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round 41
about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off
without the city into an unclean place: and they shall take 42
other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and
he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house. And 43
if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after
that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath
scraped the house, and after it is plaistered; then the 44
priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be
spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house:
it *is* unclean. And he shall break down the house, the stones 45
of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the
house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an
unclean place. Moreover he that goeth into the house all 46
the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he A.C. 1490.
48 that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes. And if the priest
[g] shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath [g] Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*
not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then
the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague
49 is healed. And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds,
50 and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: and he shall kill the
51 one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water: and
he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet,
and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird,
and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:
52 and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and
with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the
53 cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: but he
shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields,
and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.
54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and [h] scall, [h] ch. xiii. 30.
55, 56 and for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, and for
57 a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot: to teach
[i] when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of [i] Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*
leprosy.

LEVITICUS XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When
any man hath a [k] running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his [k] Or, *running of the reins.*
3 issue he *is* unclean. And this shall be his uncleanness in his
issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be
4 stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness. Every bed,
whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every
5 [l] thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. And whosoever [l] Heb. *vessel.*
toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in
6 water, and be unclean until the even. And he that sitteth
on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash
his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until
7 the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath
the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water,
8 and be unclean until the even. And if he that hath the issue
spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes,
and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue
10 shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth any thing that was
under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth
any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself*
11 in water, and be unclean until the even. And whomsoever
he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands

A.C. 1490. in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water,
m ch. vi. 28. and be unclean until the even. And the [m] vessel of earth, 12
that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and
every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. And when he 13
that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall num-
ber to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his
clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be
clean. And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle- 14
doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD
unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give
them unto the priest: and the priest shall offer them, the one 15
for a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the
priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for
his issue. And if any man's seed of copulation go out from 16
him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean
until the even. And every garment, and every skin, whereon 17
is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be
unclean until the even. The woman also with whom man shall 18
lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in
water, and be unclean until the even.

And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be 19
n Heb. *in her separation.* blood, she shall be [n] put apart seven days: and whosoever
toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. And every thing 20
that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every
thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. And who- 21
soever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *him-
self* in water, and be unclean until the even. And whosoever 22
toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes,
and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, 23
when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. And 24
if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him,
he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he
lieth shall be unclean. And if a woman have an issue of her 25
blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run
beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue
of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she
shall be unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of 26
her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and
whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the unclean-
ness of her separation. And whosoever toucheth those things 27
shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself*
in water, and be unclean until the even. But if she be cleansed 28
of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and
after that she shall be clean. And on the eighth day she shall 29
take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring
them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the con-
gregation. And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offer- 30

ing, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall A.C. 1490.
make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of
31 her uncleanness. Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel
from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness,
32 when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them. This *is*
the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth
33 from him, and is defiled therewith; and of her that is sick of
her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and
of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

Law of the Sacrifices for atonement.

LEVITICUS XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin offering for himself.* 15 *The sin offering for the people.* 20 *The scapegoat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses after [a] the death of the a ch. x. 1, 2.
two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and
2 died; and the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy
brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* b Ex. xxx. 10. Heb. ix. 7.
within the vail before the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark;
that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy
3 seat. Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place:* with a
young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offer-
4 ing. He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have
the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a
linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired:
these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in
5 water, and *so* put them on. And he shall take of the congre-
gation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin
6 offering, and one ram for a burnt offering. And Aaron shall
offer his bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and
7 [c] make an atonement for himself, and for his house. And he c Heb. ix. 7.
shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD
8 *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And Aaron
shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and
9 the other lot for the [d] scapegoat. And Aaron shall bring the d Heb. *Azazel.*
goat upon which the LORD'S lot [e] fell, and offer him *for* a sin e Heb. *went up.*
10 offering. But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scape-
goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an
atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scapegoat into
11 the wilderness. And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin
offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for
himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the
12 sin offering which *is* for himself: and he shall take a censer
full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD,
and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it*
13 within the vail: and he shall put the incense upon the fire

A.C. 1490. before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not: and 14
f Heb. ix. 13. & x. 4. g ch. iv. 6. [f] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and [g] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for 15
the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: and he 16
shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle
h Heb. *dwelleth.* i Luke i. 10. of the congregation, that [h] remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. [i] And there shall be no man in the taber- 17
nacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his houshold, and for all the congregation of Israel. And he shall go out unto the altar 18
that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about. And 19
he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy 20
place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat: and Aaron shall lay both his hands 21
upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and
k Heb. *a man of opportunity.* shall send *him* away by the hand of [k] a fit man into the wilderness: and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto 22
l Heb. *of separation.* a land [l] not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the 23
congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there: and he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, 24
and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people. And the fat of the 25
sin offering shall he burn upon the altar. And he that let go 26
the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his
m ch. vi. 30. Heb. xiii. 11. flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp. [m] And the 27
bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his A.C. 1490.
flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
29 And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the
seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict
your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own
30 country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you: for on that
day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you,
31 *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD. It
shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your
32 souls, by a statute for ever. And the priest, whom he shall
anoint, and whom he shall [n] consecrate to minister in the [n] Heb. *fill his hand.*
priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement,
and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:
33 and he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he
shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the
34 priests, and for all the people of the congregation. And this
shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement
for the children of Israel for all their sins [o] once a year. And [o] Ex. xxx. 10. Heb. ix. 7.
he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Miscellaneous, Moral, and Ceremonial Laws.

LEVITICUS XVII.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle.*
7 *They must not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and all that*
dieth alone, or is torn.

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto
2 Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel,
and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath
3 commanded, saying, What man soever *there be* of the house of
Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that
4 killeth *it* out of the camp, and bringeth it not unto the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto
the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be
imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man
5 shall be cut off from among his people: to the end that the
children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer
in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the
LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the
6 LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar
of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
7 and [a] burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And [a] Ex xxix. 18. ch. iv. 31.
they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom
they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever
unto them throughout their generations.
8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of
the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among

A.C. 1490. you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, and bringeth 9
it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to
offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from
among his people.

And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of 10
the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner
of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth
blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For the 11
life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you
upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is*
the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul. Therefore 12
I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat
blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you
eat blood. And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of 13
[b] Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.* Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, [b] which
hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he
shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.
[c] Gen. ix. 4. [c] For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life 14
thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall
eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is*
the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. And 15
[d] Heb. *a carcase.* every soul that eateth [d] that which died *of itself*, or that which
was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or
a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself*
in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.
But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall 16
bear his iniquity.

LEVITICUS XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 1
children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your 2
God. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye 3
dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of
Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye
walk in their ordinances. Ye shall do my judgments, and 4
keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your
God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: 5
[e] Ezek. xx. 11. Rom. x. 5. Gal. iii. 12. [e] which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

None of you shall approach to any that is [f] near of kin to 6
[f] Heb. *remainder of his flesh.* him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD. The naked- 7
ness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou
not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her
[g] ch. xx. 11. nakedness. [g] The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not 8
uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy 9
sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother,
whether she be born at home, or born abroad, *even* their naked-
ness thou shalt not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's 10

daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness A.C. 1490.
thou shalt not uncover: for their's *is* thine own nakedness.
11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy
father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
12 [h] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: h ch. xx. 19.
13 she *is* thy father's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover
the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's
14 near kinswoman. [i] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of i ch. xx 20.
thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is*
15 thine aunt. [k] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy k ch. xx. 12.
daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover
16 her nakedness. [l] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy l ch. xx. 21.
17 brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness. Thou shalt not
uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither
shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter,
to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen:
18 it *is* wickedness. Neither shalt thou take [m] a wife to her sis- m Or, one *wife to another.*
ter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in
19 her life *time*. [n] Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to n ch. xx. 18.
uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her un-
20 cleanness. Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neigh-
21 bour's wife, to defile thyself with her. And thou shalt not let
any of thy seed pass through *the fire* to [o] Molech, neither shalt o Called, Acts vii. 43, *Moloch.*
22 thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD. Thou shalt
not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.
23 [p] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself there- p ch. xx. 15.
with: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down
24 thereto: it *is* confusion. Defile not ye yourselves in any of
these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I
25 cast out before you: and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit
the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out
26 her inhabitants. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my
judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations;
neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth
27 among you: (for all these abominations have the men of the
land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)
28 that the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it
29 spued out the nations that *were* before you. For whosoever
shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that
30 commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people. There-
fore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one*
of these abominable customs, which were committed before
you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD
your God.

LEVITICUS XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying, Speak unto all

A.C. 1490. the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them,
q ch. xi. 44. & xx. 7. 26. 1 Pet. i. 16. [q] Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep 3
my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: 4
I *am* the LORD your God.

And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, 5
ye shall offer it at your own will. It shall be eaten the same 6
day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until
the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire. And if it be eaten 7
at all on the third day, it *is* abominable: it shall not be
accepted. Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his 8
iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the
LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

r ch. xxiii. 22. And [r] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not 9
wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather
the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy 10
vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vine-
yard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am*
the LORD your God.

Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to 11
another.

s Ex. xx. 7. Deut. v. 11. Matt. v. 33. James v. 12. And ye shall not [s] swear by my name falsely, neither shalt 12
thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

t Ecclus. x. 6. u Deut. xxiv. 14, 15. Tob. iv. 14. [t] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* 13
[u] the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all
night until the morning.

x Deut. xxvii. 18. Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [x] nor put a stumbling- 14
block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the
LORD.

y Ex. xxiii. 2, 3. Deut. i. 17. & xvi. 19. Prov. xxiv. 23. James ii. 9. [y] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt 15
not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of
the mighty; *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neigh-
bour.

Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy 16
people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neigh-
bour: I *am* the LORD.

z 1 John ii. 11. a Ecclus. xix. 13. Matt. xviii. 15. b Or, *that thou bear not sin for him.* [z] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [a] thou 17
shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, [b] and not suffer sin
upon him.

c Matt. v. 43. & xxii. 39. Rom. xiii. 9. Gal. v. 14. James ii. 8. Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the chil- 18
dren of thy people, [c] but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy-
self: I *am* the LORD.

Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle 19
gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with
mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and
woollen come upon thee.

And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a bond- 20

maid, [d e] betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; [f g] she shall be scourged; they shall not be
21 put to death, because she was not free. And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle
22 of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

A.C. 1490.

d Or, *abused by any.*
e Heb. *reproached by, or, for man.*
f Or, *they.*
g Heb. *there shall be a scourging.*

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto
24 you: it shall not be eaten of. But in the fourth year all the
25 fruit thereof shall be [h] holy to praise the LORD *withal.* And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

h Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD.*

26 Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood; neither shall ye
27 use enchantment, nor observe times. [i] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy
28 beard. Ye shall not [k] make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

i ch. xxi. 5.
k Deut. xiv. 1.

29 Do not [l] prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore: lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

l Heb. *profane.*

30 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.
31 Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.
32 Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.
33 And [m] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall
34 not [n] vex him. [o] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

m Ex. xxii. 21. & xxiii. 9.
n Or, *oppress.*
o Ex. xii. 48, 49.

35 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in
36 weight, or in measure. [p] Just balances, just [q] weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God,
37 which brought you out of the land of Egypt. Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

p Prov. xi. 1. & xvi. 11. & xx. 10.
q Heb. *stones.*

LEVITICUS XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11. 14. 17. 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Again, [24] thou

[24] Idolatry was punished by the Mosaic law, because it was treason and rebellion against their Sovereign. God assumed the title of King of Israel, that adherence to his worship might be a proof

A.C. 1490. shalt say to the children of Israel, [r] Whosoever *he be* of the chil-
r ch. xviii. 21. dren of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. And 3
I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from 4
the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not: then I will set my face against that man, and against 5
his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, 6
and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

s ch. xi. 44. & xix. 2. 1 Pet. i. 16. [s] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the 7
LORD your God. And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: 8
I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

t Ex. xxi. 17. Prov. xx. 20. Matt. xv. 4. [t] For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be 9
surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

u Deut. xxii. 22. John viii. 4, 5. And [u] the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's 10
wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to
x ch. xviii. 8. death. [x] And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath 11
uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. [y] And if a man lie 12
with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon
y ch. xviii. 22. them. [y] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a 13
woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.
And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: 14
they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be
z ch. xviii. 23. no wickedness among you. [z] And if a man lie with a beast, 15
he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.
And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, 16
thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be
a ch. xviii. 9. put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. [a] And if a man 17

of allegiance, and idolatry be more certainly and rigorously prohibited. And the justice and wisdom of this dispensation will be more evident, if we consider that the idolatry of the nations which surrounded Israel did not consist in speculative opinions only, but in acts of open homage to the personified powers of nature, or to the spirits of deified men; and murder and every abomination were enumerated among the proofs of homage to these false gods. Human sacrifices—offering up their children, and passing them through the fire to Moloch—the prostitution of their young women—the shameful rites of Baal Peor, &c. &c. were crimes deserving of death, in every well-ordered community. Vide Michaelis, Com. &c. b. v. ch. ii. art. 246.

shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's A.C. 1490.
daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness;
it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of
their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he
18 shall bear his iniquity. [b] And if a man shall lie with a woman b ch. xviii. 19.
having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath
[c] discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain c Heb. *made naked.*
of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among
19 their people. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy
mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his
20 near kin: they shall bear their iniquity. And if a man shall
lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's naked-
21 ness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. And
if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* [d] an unclean thing: d Heb. *a separation.*
he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be
childless.
22 Ye shall therefore keep all my [e] statutes, and all my judg- e ch. xviii. 26.
ments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to
23 dwell therein, [f] spue you not out. And ye shall not walk in f ch. xviii. 25.
the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for
they committed all these things, and [g] therefore I abhorred g Deut. ix. 5.
24 them. But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land,
and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth
with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have
25 separated you from *other* people. [h] Ye shall therefore put h ch. xi. 47. Deut. xiv. 4.
difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between
unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls
abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living
thing that [i] creepeth on the ground, which I have separated i Or, *moveth.*
26 from you as unclean. And ye shall be holy unto me: [k] for I the k ver. 7. ch. xix. 2. 1 Pet. i. 16.
LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that
ye should be mine.
27 [l] A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is l Deut. xviii. 11. 1 Sam. xxviii. 7.
a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them
with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

LEVITICUS XXI.

1 *Of the priests' mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 8 *Of their estimation.* 7. 13 *Of their marriages.* 17 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the
sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled
2 for the dead among his people: but for his kin, that is near
unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his
3 son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, and for his sister m Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c
a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband;
4 for her may he be defiled. *But* [m] he shall not defile himself,
being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

A.C. 1490.
n ch. xix. 27.

n They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire. And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God: for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD. And he shall take a wife in her virginity. A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife. Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the o bread of his God. For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing p superfluous. Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or q a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; no man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them. And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

o Or, *food.*
p ch. xxii. 23.
q Or, *too slender.*

LEVITICUS XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

A.C. 1490.

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I
3 *am* the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my
4 presence: I *am* the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [r] a [s] running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth
5 from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take
6 uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.
7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall after-
8 ward eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food. [t] That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to
9 defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD. They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die there-
10 fore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them. There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the
11 priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing. But if the priest buy *any* soul [u] with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.
12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto [x] a stranger, she
13 may not eat of an offering of the holy things. But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, [y] as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.
14 And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto
15 the priest with the holy thing. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto
16 the LORD; or [z] suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.
17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron,
18 and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say

r ch. xv. 2.
s Heb. *running of the reins.*
t Ex. xxii. 31 Ezek. xliv. 31.
u Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*
x Heb. *a man a stranger.*
y ch. x. 14.
z Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.*

A.C. 1490. unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering; *ye shall offer* at your own will 19 a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the
a Deut. xv. 21. & xvii. 1. goats. [a] *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: 20 for it shall not be acceptable for you. And whosoever offereth 21 a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his*
b Or, *goats.* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or [b] sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. Blind, 22 or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD. Either a 23
c Or, *kid.* d ch. xxi. 18. bullock or a [c] lamb that hath any thing [d] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. Ye shall not offer unto the 24 LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land. Nei- 25 ther from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When a bullock, 26 or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven 27 days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the
e Or, *she goat.* LORD. And *whether it be* cow or [e] ewe, ye shall not kill it 28
f Deut. xxii. 6. [f] and her young both in one day. And when ye will offer a 29 sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will. On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave 30
g ch. vii. 15. [g] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD. Therefore 31 shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the
h ch. x. 3. LORD. Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but [h] I will 32 be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you, that brought you out of the land of Egypt, 33 to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

Laws concerning Festivals, Vows, Things devoted, and Tithes.

LEVITICUS XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of firstfruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 1 children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of 2 the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations,
a Ex. xx. 9. Deut. v. 13. Luke xiii. 14. *even* these *are* my feasts. [a] Six days shall work be done: but 3 the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, A.C. 1490.
5 which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. [b] In the fourteenth b Ex. xii. 18. Num. xxviii. 16.
6 *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD'S passover. And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat un-
7 leavened bread. In the first day ye shall have an holy con-
8 vocation; ye shall do no servile work therein. But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
10 children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a [c] sheaf of the firstfruits of your c Or, *handful*. Heb. *omer*.
11 harvest unto the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the
12 sabbath the priest shall wave it. And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the
13 first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD. And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the
14 fourth *part* of an hin. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 And [d] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the d Deut. xvi. 9. sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave
16 offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days;
17 and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken
18 with leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the LORD. And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire,
19 of sweet savour unto the LORD. Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first
20 year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to
21 the LORD for the priest. And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And [e] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not e ch. xix. 9.

A.C. 1490. make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou
f Deut. xxiv. 19. reapest, [f] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 23
g Num xxix. 1. children of Israel, saying, In the [g] seventh month, in the first 24
day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile 25
work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

h ch. xvi. 30. Num. xxix. 7. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [h] Also on the 26, 27
tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the
LORD. And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* 28
a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the
LORD your God. For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be 29
afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that 30
same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever 31
throughout your generations in all your dwellings. It *shall be* 32
unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall
i Heb. *rest.* ye [i] celebrate your sabbath.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 33, 34
k Num. xxix. 12. children of Israel, saying, [k] The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the
LORD. On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall 35
do no servile work *therein.* Seven days ye shall offer an offer- 36
l John vii. 37. ing made by fire unto the LORD: [l] on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering
m Heb. day of *restraint.* made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a [m] solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.* These *are* the feasts of 37
the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day: beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and 38
beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD. Also in the 39
fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath. And ye shall take you on the 40
n Heb. *fruit.* first day the [n] boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. And 41
ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year.

It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall cele- A.C. 1490.
42 brate it in the seventh month. Ye shall dwell in booths seven
43 days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths: that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of
44 Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God. And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

LEVITICUS XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The shewbread.* 10 *Shelomith's son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, [o] to cause the lamps to burn continually.
3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in
4 your generations. He shall order the lamps upon [p] the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.
5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [q] cakes thereof:
6 two tenth deals shall be in one cake. And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.
7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by
8 fire unto the LORD. Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of
9 Israel by an everlasting covenant. And [r] it shall be Aaron's and his son's; [s] and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.
10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in
11 the camp; and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name *of the LORD*, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of
12 Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:) and they [t] put him in ward, [u] that
13 the mind of the LORD might be shewed them. And the LORD
14 spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [x] lay their hands
15 upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever
16 curseth his God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death.
17 [y] And he that [z] killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

o Heb. *to cause to ascend.*
p Ex. xxxi. 8.
q Ex. xxv. 30.
r Matt. xii. 4.
s Ex. xxix. 33. ch. viii. 3.
t Num. xv. 34.
u Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.*
x Deut. xiii. 9. & xvii. 7.
y Ex. xxi. 12. Deut. xix. 11, 12.
z Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*

A.C. 1490. And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; [a] beast for beast. 18
a Heb. *life for life.* And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as [b] he hath 19
b Ex. xxi. 24. Deut. xix. 21. Matt. v. 38. done, so shall it be done to him; breach for breach, eye for 20
eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so
shall it be done to him *again*. And he that killeth a beast, he 21
shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to
c Ex. xii. 49. death. Ye shall have [c] one manner of law, as well for the 22
stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD
your God.
And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should 23
bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him
with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD com-
manded Moses.

LEVITICUS XXV.

1 *The sabbath of the seventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *A blessing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *of houses.* 35 *Compassion of the poor.* 39 *The usage of bondmen.* 47 *The redemption of servants.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 1
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When 2
ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land
d Heb. *rest.* e Ex. xxiii. 10. [d] keep [e] a sabbath unto the LORD. Six years thou shalt sow 3
thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and
gather in the fruit thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a 4
sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou
shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. That 5
which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not
f Heb. *of thy separation.* reap, neither gather the grapes [f] of thy vine undressed; *for* it is a
year of rest unto the land. And the sabbath of the land shall 6
be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy
maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that
sojourneth with thee, and for thy cattle, and for the beast that 7
are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.
And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, 8
seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths
of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. Then shalt 9
g Heb. *loud of sound.* thou cause the trumpet [g] of the jubile to sound on the tenth
day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye
make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. And ye 10
shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout
all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile
unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession,
and ye shall return every man unto his family. A jubile shall 11
that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap
that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of
thy vine undressed. For it *is* the jubile; it shall be holy unto 12
you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field. In the 13
year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of A.C. 1490.
15 thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another: according to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits
16 he shall sell unto thee: according to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.
17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.
18 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments,
19 and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell
20 therein in safety. And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our in-
21 crease: then I will command my blessing upon you in the
22 sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years. And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.
23 The land shall not be sold for ever: [h i] for the land *is* h Or, *to be quite cut off.* i Heb. *for cutting off.*
24 mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.
25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall
26 he redeem that which his brother sold. And if the man have
27 none to redeem it, and [k] himself be able to redeem it; then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his
28 possession. But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and
29 he shall return unto his possession. And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole
30 year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it. And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go
31 out in the jubile. But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: [l] they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the
32 jubile. Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem
33 at any time. And if [m] a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites
34 *are* their possession among the children of Israel. But the field

k Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

l Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

m Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them.

A.C. 1490. of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

n Heb. *his hand faileth.* o Heb. *strengthen.* p Ex. xxii. 25. Deut. xxiii. 19. Prov. xxviii. 8. Ezek. xviii. 8. 13. 17. &. xxii. 12.

And if thy brother be waxen poor, and [n] fallen in decay with 35
thee; then thou shalt [o] relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger,
or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. [p] Take thou no 36
usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother
may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon 37
usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. I *am* the LORD 38
your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to
give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

q Ex. xxi. 2. Deut. xv. 12. Jer. xxxiv. 14. r Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service, &c.*

And [q] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, 39
and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not [r] compel him to serve
as a bondservant: *but* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, 40
he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of
jubile: and *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his 41
children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and
unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. For they 42
are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of
Egypt: they shall not be sold [s] as bondmen. [t] Thou shalt not 43
rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God. Both thy 44
bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be*
of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy
bondmen and bondmaids. Moreover of the children of the 45
strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy,
and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in
your land: and they shall be your possession. And ye shall 46
take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to
inherit *them for* a possession; [u] they shall be your bondmen for
ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall
not rule one over another with rigour.

s Heb. *with the sale of a bondman.* t Eph. vi. 9. Col. iv. 1.

u Heb. *ye shall serve yourselves with them.*

x Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*

And if a sojourner or stranger [x] wax rich by thee, and thy 47
brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto
the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stran-
ger's family: after that he is sold he may be redeemed again; 48
one of his brethren may redeem him: either his uncle, or his 49
uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto
him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may
redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought 50
him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of
jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the
number of years, according to the time of an hired servant
shall it be with him. If *there be* yet many years *behind*, accord- 51
ing unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption
out of the money that he was bought for. And if there remain 52
but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with
him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the
price of his redemption. *And* as a yearly hired servant shall 53
he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over

54 him in thy sight. And if he be not redeemed [y] in these *years*, A.C. 1490.
then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his chil- [y] Or, *by these* means.
55 dren with him. For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants;
they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of
Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

Prophetic Threatenings and Curses.

LEVITICUS XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

1 Ye shall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear [a] Ex. xx. 4. Deut. v. 8. & xvi. 22. Ps. xcvii. 7.
you up a [b] standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* [c d] image [b] Or, *pillar.*
of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD [c] Or, *figured stone.*
your God. [d] Heb. *a stone of picture.*
2 [e] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: [e] ch. xix. 30.
I *am* the LORD.
3 [f] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, [f] Deut. xxviii. 1.
4 and do them; then I will give you rain in due season, and the
land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall
5 yield their fruit. And your threshing shall reach unto the
vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time:
and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [g] dwell in your land [g] Job xi. 18.
6 safely. And I will give peace in the land, and [h] ye shall lie [h] Job xi. 19.
down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will [i] rid evil [i] Heb. *cause to cease.*
beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your
7 land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall
8 before you by the sword. And [k] five of you shall chase an [k] Josh. xxiii. 10.
hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to
flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and
10 multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. And ye
shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.
11 [l] And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall [l] Ezek. xxxvii. 26.
12 not abhor you. [m] And I will walk among you, and will be [m] 2 Cor. vi. 16.
13 your God, and ye shall be my people. I *am* the LORD your
God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that
ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands
of your yoke, and made you go upright.
14 [n] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all [n] Deut. xxviii. 15. Lam. ii. 17. Mal. ii. 2.
15 these commandments; and if ye shall despise my statutes, or if
your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my
16 commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant: I also will do
this unto you; I will even appoint [o] over you terror, consump- [o] Heb. *upon you.*
tion, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and
cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for
17 your enemies shall eat it. And I will set my face against you,
and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you

A.C. 1490. shall reign over you; and [p] ye shall flee when none pursueth
p Prov. xxviii. 1. you. And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then 18
I will punish you seven times more for your sins. And I will 19
break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven
as iron, and your earth as brass: and your strength shall be 20
spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither
shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

q Or, *at all adventures with me*, and so ver. 24. And if ye walk [q] contrary unto me, and will not hearken 21
unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you
according to your sins. I will also send wild beasts among 22
you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your
cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways
shall be desolate. And if ye will not be reformed by me by 23
r 2 Sam. xxii. 27. Ps. xviii. 26. these things, but will walk contrary unto me; [r] then will I also 24
walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times
for your sins. And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall 25
avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered
together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among
you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women 26
shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you*
your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be
satisfied. And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but 27
walk contrary unto me; then I will walk contrary unto you 28
also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for
s Deut. xxviii. 53. your sins. [s] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the 29
flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. And I will destroy your 30
t 2 Chr. xxxiv. 5. high places, and cut down your images, and [t] cast your carcases
upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.
And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries 31
unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet
odours. And I will bring the land into desolation: and your 32
enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it. And I 33
will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword
after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities
waste. Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it 34
lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall
the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. As long as it lieth 35
desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths,
when ye dwelt upon it. And upon them that are left *alive* of 36
you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their
u Heb. *driven*. enemies; and the sound of a [u] shaken leaf shall chase them;
and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall
when none pursueth. And they shall fall one upon another, 37
as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall
have no power to stand before your enemies. And ye shall 38
perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall
eat you up. And they that are left of you shall pine away in 39

their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities A.C. 1490.
40 of their fathers shall they pine away with them. If they shall
confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with
their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also
41 they have walked contrary unto me; and *that* I also have
walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the
land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be
humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their
42 iniquity: then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and
also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with
Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sab-
baths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall
accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even
because they despised my judgments, and because their soul
44 abhorred my statutes. And yet for all that, when they be in
the land of their enemies, [x] I will not cast them away, neither [x] Deut. iv. 31. Rom. xi. 2.
45 will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my
covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God. But I will
for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors,
whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of
the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.
46 These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the
LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount
Sinai by the hand of Moses.

LEVITICUS XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's.* 2 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of a house.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
2 children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make
a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy esti-
3 mation. And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty
years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall
be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty
5 shekels. And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty
years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty
6 shekels, and for the female ten shekels. And if *it be* from a
month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall
be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy
7 estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver. And if *it be* from
sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation
8 shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. But
if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present him-
self before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according
9 to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him. And if
it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD,

A.C. 1490. all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.
He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad 10
for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then
it and the exchange thereof shall be holy. And if *it be* any 11
unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the
LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest: and 12
the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: [y] as thou
valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be. But if he will at 13
all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy
estimation.

y Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*

And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the 14
LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or
bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. And if 15
he that sanctifieth it will redeem his house, then he shall add
the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it
shall be his. And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some* 16
part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be
according to the seed thereof: [z] an homer of barley seed *shall*
be valued at fifty shekels of silver. If he sanctify his field from 17
the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.
But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest 18
shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that
remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be
abated from thy estimation. And if he that sanctifieth the field 19
will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of
the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to
him. And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold 20
the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.
But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy 21
unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall
be the priest's. And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field 22
which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his posses-
sion; then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy 23
estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give
thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.
In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of 24
whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of
the land *did belong*. And all thy estimations shall be according 25
to the shekel of the sanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs shall be the
shekel.

z Or, the land of *an homer, &c.*

a Ex. xxx. 13. Num. iii. 47. & xviii. 16. Ezek. xlv. 12.

Only the [b] firstling of the beasts, which should be the 26
LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or
sheep: *it is* the LORD's. And if *it be* of an unclean beast, 27
then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and
shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed,
then it shall be sold according to thy estimation. [c] Notwith- 28
standing no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the
LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the

b Heb. *firstborn, &c.*

c Josh. vi. 19.

field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every A.C. 1490.
29 devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD. None devoted,
which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall
30 surely be put to death. And all the tithe of the land, *whether*
of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the
31 LORD'S: *it is* holy unto the LORD. And if a man will at all
redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part*
32 thereof. And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock,
even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be
33 holy unto the LORD. He shall not search whether it be good
or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all,
then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not
34 be redeemed. These *are* the commandments, which the LORD
commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

Numbering of the People.

NUMBERS I.

1 *God commandeth Moses to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai,
in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the
second month, in the second year after they were come out of
2 the land of Egypt, saying, [a] Take ye the sum of all the con- a Ex. xxx. 12.
gregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the
house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every
3 male by their polls; from twenty years old and upward, all
that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron
4 shall number them by their armies. And with you there shall
be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his
fathers.
5 And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with
you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.
6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.
10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son
of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.
12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.
16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the
tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.
17 And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed
18 by *their* names: and they assembled all the congregation
together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared

A.C. 1490. their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. As the LORD commanded Moses, 19
so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai. And the 20
children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the 21
tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their 22
families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of 23
them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their 24
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, 25
even of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their 26
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, 27
even of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their 28
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, 29
even of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their 30
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, *even* 31
of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, 32
by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, 33
were forty thousand and five hundred.

A.C. 1490.

34 Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
35 able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
37 able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
39 able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
41 able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.
42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward,
43 all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thou-
44 sand and four hundred. These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.
45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and
46 upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not num-
48 bered among them. For the LORD had spoken unto Moses,
49 saying, Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither
50 take the sum of them among the children of Israel: but thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the
51 tabernacle. And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that

A.C. 1490. cometh nigh shall be put to death. And the children of Israel 52
shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every
man by his own standard, throughout their hosts. But the 53
Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony,
that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of
Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle
of testimony. And the children of Israel did according to all 54
that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

NUMBERS II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 1
Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own stan- 2
b Heb. *over against.* dard, with the ensign of their father's house: [b] far off about the
tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch. And on the 3
east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard
of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nah-
shon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of
Judah. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, 4
were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. And 5
those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar:
and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children
of Issachar. And his host, and those that were numbered 6
thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred. *Then* 7
the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* cap-
tain of the children of Zebulun. And his host, and those that 8
were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four
hundred. All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* 9
an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand
and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first
set forth.

On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben 10
according to their armies: and the captain of the children of
Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur. And his host, and 11
those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand
and five hundred. And those which pitch by him *shall be* the 12
tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall
be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And his host, and those 13
that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and
three hundred. Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the 14
c *Deuel.* sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of [c] Reuel. And his host, 15
and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thou-
sand and six hundred and fifty. All that were numbered in the 16
camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one
thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies.
And they shall set forth in the second rank.

Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward 17
with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they

encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards. A.C. 1490.

18 On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Eph-
19 raim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and
20 five hundred. And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the
21 son of Pedahzur. And his host, and those that were numbered
22 of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred. Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benja-
23 min *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thou-
24 sand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be*
26 Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand
27 and seven hundred. And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher
28 *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children
30 of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand
31 and four hundred. All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred
33 thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel;
34 as the LORD commanded Moses. And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

NUMBERS III.

1 The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle, 11 instead of the firstborn. 14 The Levites are numbered by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The firstborn are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

A.C. 1490.

These also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. 1 2
And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [d] firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These *are* the names 3
of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, [e] whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. [f] And Nadab 4
and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

And the LORD spake unto Moses saying, Bring the tribe 5, 6
of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge, 7
and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.
And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of 8
the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And thou shalt give the 9
Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. And thou shalt appoint 10
Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And 11
the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, And I, behold, I have 12
taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children
of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine; because [g] all 13
the firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, 14
saying, Number the children of Levi after the house of their 15
fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. And Moses numbered them 16
according to the [h] word of the LORD, as he was commanded.
[i] And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, 17
and Kohath, and Merari. And these *are* the names of the 18
sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei. And 19
the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the sons of Merari by their families; 20
Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers. Of Gershon was the 21

d Ex. vi. 23.
e Heb. *whose hand he filled.*
f Lev. x. 1. ch. xxvi. 61. 1 Chr. xxiv. 2.
g Ex. xiii. 2. Lev. xxvii. 26. ch. viii. 16. Luke ii. 23.
h Heb. *mouth.*
i Gen. xlvi. 11. Ex. vi. 16. ch. xxvi. 57. 1 Chr. vi. 1.

family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these A.C. 1490.
22 *are* the families of the Gershonites. Those that were numbered
of them, according to the number of all the males, from a
month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them
23 *were* seven thousand and five hundred. The families of the
24 Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward. And
the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be*
25 Eliasaph the son of Lael. And the charge of the sons of
Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the
tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging
26 for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And the
hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court,
which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and
the cords of it for all the service thereof.
27 And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the
family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and
the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the
28 Kohathites. In the number of all the males, from a month
old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping
29 the charge of the sanctuary. The families of the sons of
Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.
30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the
31 Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. And their
charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and
the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they
32 minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof. And
Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the
chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep
the charge of the sanctuary.
33 Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of
34 the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari. And those
that were numbered of them, according to the number of all
the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and
35 two hundred. And the chief of the house of the father of the
families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall
36 pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward. And [k] *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that
37 serveth thereto, and the pillars of the court round about, and
their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
38 But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east,
even before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be*
Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the
sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the
39 stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. All that were
numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered
at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all

[k] Heb. *the office of the charge.*

A.C. 1490. the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of 40
the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. And thou shalt 41
take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel. And Moses numbered, as the LORD com- 42
manded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a 43
month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the 44, 45
Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD. And for those 46
that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites; thou shalt even take five shekels 47
apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt
1 Ex. xxx.13. Lev. xxvii. 25. ch. xviii. 16. Ezek. xlv. 12. thou take *them:* (1 the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) and thou 48
shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is
to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons. And Moses 49
took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: of the firstborn of 50
the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: and Moses gave the money of them that were 51
redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Laws for the removal of the Tabernacle.

NUMBERS IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites' service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 1
Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of 2
Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers, from 3
thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath 4
in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things:—

And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and 5

his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover A.C. 1490.
6 the ark of testimony with it: and shall put thereon the
covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth
7 wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof. And upon
the [a] table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and [a] Ex. xxv. 30.
put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and
covers to [b] cover withal: and the continual bread shall be [b] Or, *pour out withal.*
8 thereon: and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet,
and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and
9 shall put in the staves thereof. And they shall take a cloth
of blue, and cover the [c] candlestick of the light, [d] and his [c] Ex. xxv. 31. [d] Ex. xxv. 37, 38.
lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil
10 vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: and they
shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of
11 badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar. And upon the
golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it
with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves
12 thereof: and they shall take all the instruments of ministry,
wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a
cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins,
13 and shall put *them* on a bar: and they shall take away the
14 ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: and
they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they
minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the
shovels, and the [e] basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they [e] Or, *bowls.*
shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to
15 the staves of it. And when Aaron and his sons have made
an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the
sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the
sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it:* but they shall not
touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the
burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the con-
gregation.
16 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *per-*
taineth the oil for the light, and the [f] sweet incense, and the [f] Ex. xxx. 34.
daily meat offering, and the [g] anointing oil, *and* the oversight [g] Ex. xxx. 23.
of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary,
and in the vessels thereof.
17 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from
19 among the Levites: but thus do unto them, that they may live,
and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things:
Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to
20 his service and to his burden: but they shall not go in to see
when the holy things are covered, lest they die.
21 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take also the
22 sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their
23 fathers, by their families; from thirty years old and upward

A.C. 1490. until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in
h Heb. *to war the warfare.* [h] to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the
congregation. This *is* the service of the families of the Ger- 24
i Or, *carriage.* shonites, to serve, and for [i] burdens: and they shall bear the 25
curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the hangings of the court, and the 26
hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for
k Heb. *mouth.* them: so shall they serve. At the [k] appointment of Aaron 27
and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. This *is* 28
the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after 29
their families, by the house of their fathers; from thirty years 30
old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number
l Heb. *warfare.* them, every one that entereth into the [l] service, to do the work
of the tabernacle of the congregation. And this *is* the charge 31
of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle
m Ex. xxvi. 15. of the congregation; [m] the boards of the tabernacle, and the
bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, and 32
the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden. This *is* the service of the families 33
of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation 34
numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers, from thirty years old and 35
upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation: and those that were numbered of them by their families were 36
two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These *were* they that 37
were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And those that were 38
numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, from thirty years old and 39
upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and
41 six hundred and thirty. These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.
42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,
43 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the
44 tabernacle of the congregation, even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hun-
45 dred. These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered accord-
46 ing to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families,
47 and after the house of their fathers, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in
48 the tabernacle of the congregation, even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and four-
49 score. According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus they were numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

A.C. 1490.

Institution of various legal Ceremonies.

NUMBERS V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousy.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the
2 children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] issue, and whosoever is defiled by
3 the [c] dead: both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in
4 the midst whereof I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.
5, 6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, [d] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and
7 that person be guilty; then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [e] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof,
8 and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed. But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto,

[a] Lev. xiii. 3.
[b] Lev. xv. 2.
[c] Lev. xxi 1.
[d] Lev. vi. 2, 3.
[e] Lev. vi. 5.

A.C. 1490. let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him. And every [f]offering of all the 9
holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall 10
be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [g]his.

f Or, *heave offering.*

g Lev. x. 13.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 11, 12
the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him, and a man lie 13
with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner;* and the 14
spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled: then 15
shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance. And the priest shall bring her near, 16
and set her before the LORD: and the priest shall take holy 17
water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water: and the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, 18
and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the 19
woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness [h]*with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse: but 20
if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband: then the priest shall charge the woman with 21
an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to [i]rot, and thy belly to swell; and this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy 22
bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: and the woman shall say, Amen, amen. And the priest shall write 23
these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water: and he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter 24
water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter. Then the priest 25
shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar: and the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* 26

h Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* Heb. *under thy husband.*

i Heb. *fall.*

the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward A C. 1490.
27 shall cause the woman to drink the water. And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot:
28 and the woman shall be a curse among her people. And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free,
29 and shall conceive seed. This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is de-
30 filed; or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the
31 LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

NUMBERS VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall [k] separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite,
3 to separate *themselves* unto the LORD: he shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any
4 liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. All the days of his [l] separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the
5 [m] vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk. All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [n] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let
6 the locks of the hair of his head grow. All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no dead
7 body. He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the [o] consecration of his God *is* upon his head.
8, 9 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD. And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.
10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the
11 congregation: and the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his
12 head that same day. And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall [p] be lost, because his separation was defiled.

k Or, *make themselves Nazarites.*
l Or, *Nazariteship.*
m Heb. *vine of the wine.*
n Judg. xiii. 5. 1 Sam. i. 11.
o Heb. *separation.*
p Heb. *fall.*

A.C. 1490. And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his 13
separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation: and he shall offer his offer- 14
ing unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without
blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first
year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without
blemish for peace offerings, and a basket of unleavened bread, 15
cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened
bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their
drink offerings. And the priest shall bring *them* before the 16
LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:
and he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings 17
unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the
priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.
q Acts xxi. 24. [q] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* 18
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take
the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire
which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. And the 19
priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one un-
leavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer,
and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the*
hair of his separation is shaven: and the priest shall wave 20
r Ex. xxix. 27, 28. them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: [r] this *is* holy for
the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after
that the Nazarite may drink wine. This *is* the law of the 21
Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD
for his separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: accord-
ing to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of
his separation.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 22, 23
Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless
the children of Israel, saying unto them,

The LORD bless thee and keep thee: the LORD make 24, 25
his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: the 26
LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee
peace.

And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; 27
and I will bless them.

NUMBERS VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy seat.*

s Ex. xl. 18. And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [s] set 1
up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and
all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels
thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them; that the 2
princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were*
t Heb. *who stood.* the princes of the tribes, [t] and were over them that were num-

3 bered, offered: and they brought their offering before the A.C. 1490.
LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two
of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought
4 them before the tabernacle. And the LORD spake unto Moses,
5 saying, Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service
of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give
them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.
6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them
7 unto the Levites. Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto
8 the sons of Gershon, according to their service: and four
wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari,
according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the
9 son of Aaron the priest. But unto the sons of Kohath he gave
none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto
them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.
10 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the
day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering
11 before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall
offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating
of the altar.
12 And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon
13 the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: and his offering
was one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and
thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour
14 mingled with oil for a [u] meat offering: one spoon of ten *she-* [u] Lev. ii. 1.
15 *kels* of gold, full of incense: one young bullock, one ram, one
16 lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one kid of the
17 goats for a [x] sin offering: and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, [x] Lev. iv. 23.
two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
18 On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of
19 Issachar, did offer: he offered *for* his offering one silver
charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *she-*
kels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary: both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for
20 a meat offering: one spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
21 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
22, 23 burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: and
for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of
Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children
25 of Zebulun, *did offer:* his offering *was* one silver charger, the
weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both
of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

A.C. 1490. one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: one young 26, 27
bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: and for a sacri- 28, 29
fice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the 30
children of Reuben, *did offer:* his offering *was* one silver 31
charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 32
one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a 33
burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: and 34, 35
for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of 36
the children of Simeon, *did offer:* his offering *was* one silver 37
charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of in- 38
cense: one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, 39
for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: 40
and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five 41
he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the 42
children of Gad, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver charger of 43
the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one 44
golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: one young bullock, 45
one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one 46
kid of the goats for a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of peace 47
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince 48
of the children of Ephraim, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver 49
charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of in- 50
cense: one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, 51
for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: 52

53 and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five A.C. 1490.
he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of
Elishama the son of Ammihud.
54 On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur,
55 prince of the children of Manasseh: his offering *was* one silver
charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one
silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offer-
56, 57 ing: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: one
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
58, 59 offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: and for a
sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats,
five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel
the son of Pedahzur.
60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the
61 children of Benjamin, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver
charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-
tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
62 meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
63 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
64, 65 burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: and
for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of
Abidan the son of Gideoni.
66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of
67 the children of Dan, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver charger,
the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one
silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offer-
68, 69 ing: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: one
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
70, 71 offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: and for a
sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats,
five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the
son of Ammishaddai.
72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the
73 children of Asher, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver charger,
the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one
silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offer-
74, 75 ing: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: one
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
76, 77 offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: and for a
sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats,
five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the
son of Ocran.
78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the

A.C. 1490. children of Naphtali, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver 79
charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for
a meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 80
one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a 81
burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offering: and 82, 83
for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira
the son of Enan.

This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was 84
anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver,
twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold: each charger of 85
silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl
seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four
hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: the golden 86
spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece,
after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was*
an hundred and twenty *shekels*. All the oxen for the burnt 87
offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the
first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the
goats for sin offering twelve. And all the oxen for the sacri- 88
fice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the
rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty.
This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.
And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congre- 89
gation to speak with [y] him, then he heard the voice of one
speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the
ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he
spake unto him.

[y] That is, *God.*

Consecration of the Levites.

NUMBERS VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 1, 2
[a] Ex. xxv. 37. & xl. 25. Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the
seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick. And 3
Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the
[b] Ex. xxv. 31. candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. [b] And this work 4
of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof,
[c] Ex. xxv. 18. unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: according unto
the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made
the candlestick.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites 5, 6
from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And 7
[d] Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.* thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water
of purifying upon them, and [d] let them shave all their flesh, and

let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean. A.C. 1490.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering,
even fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock
9 shalt thou take for a sin offering. And thou shalt bring the
Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou
shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel
10 together: and thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD:
and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the
11 Levites: and Aaron shall [e] offer the Levites before the LORD
for an [f] offering of the children of Israel, that [g] they may ex-
12 ecute the service of the LORD. And the Levites shall lay their
hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the
one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto
13 the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites. And thou
shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and
14 offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD. Thus shalt thou
separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the
15 Levites shall be [h] mine. And after that shall the Levites go
in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and
16 thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering. For
they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of
Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the
firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto
17 me. [i] For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine,
both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in
18 the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. And I have
taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.
19 And I have given the Levites *as* [k] a gift to Aaron and to his
sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the
children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to
make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no
plague among the children of Israel, when the children of
20 Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary. And Moses, and Aaron,
and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the
Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses
concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.
21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes;
and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and
22 Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them. And
after that went the Levites in to do their service in the taber-
nacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as
the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so
did they unto them.
23, 24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This *is it* that
belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and
upward they shall go in [l] to wait upon the service of the taber-
25 nacle of the congregation: and from the age of fifty years
they shall [m] cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall

e Heb. *wave.*
f Heb. *wave offering.*
g Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*
h ch. iii. 45.
i Ex. xiii. 2. ch. iii. 13. Luke ii. 23.
k Heb. *given.*
l Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.*
m Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

A.C. 1490. serve no more: but shall minister with their brethren in the 26
tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall
do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching
their charge.

Use of the Silver Trumpets.

NUMBERS X. VER. 1—10.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two 1, 2
trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them:
that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and
for the journeying of the camps. And when they shall blow 3
with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee
at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And if they 4
blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of
the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.
When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east 5
parts shall go forward. When ye blow an alarm the second 6
time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their
journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. But 7
when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall
blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. And the sons of Aaron, 8
the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to
you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.
And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that 9
oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets;
and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and
ye shall be saved from your enemies. Also in the day of your 10
gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of
your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt
offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that
they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the
LORD your God.

Manner in which the Cloud guided the People.

NUMBERS IX. VER. 15, TO THE END.

a Ex. xl. 34. And [a] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the 15
cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testi-
mony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were
the appearance of fire, until the morning. So it was alway: 16
the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.
And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then 17
after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place
where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched
their tents. At the commandment of the LORD the children 18
of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD
b 1 Cor. x. 1. they pitched: [b] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle
c Heb. *pro-longed.* they rested in their tents. And when the cloud [c] tarried long 19
upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel

20 kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not. And *so* it A.C. 1490.
was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle;
according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in
their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD
21 they journeyed. And *so* it was, when the cloud [d] abode from d Heb. *was.*
even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in
the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day
or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.
22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the
cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the
children of Israel [e] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: e Ex. xl. 36, 37.
23 but when it was taken up, they journeyed. At the command-
ment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the com-
mandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge
of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand
of Moses.

Arrival of Jethro.

EXODUS XVIII. VER. 1—26 [25].

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.* 7 *Moses entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counsel is accepted.*

1 When [a] Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, a ch. ii. 16.
heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his
people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;
2 then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife,
3 after he had sent her back. And her two sons; of which the
[b] name of the one *was* [c] Gershom; for he said, I have been an b ch. ii. 22.
4 alien in a strange land: and the name of the other *was* c That is, *A stranger there.*
[d] Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, d That is, *My God is an help.*
5 and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh: and Jethro,
Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto
Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount
6 of God: and he said unto Moses, I thy father in law
Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons
with her.
7 And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did
obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of *their*
8 [e] welfare; and they came into the tent. And Moses told his e Heb. *peace.*
father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharoah and to
the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had
[f] come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered f Heb. *found them.*
9 them. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the
LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the
10 hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the
LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyp-

[25] Both Horsley and Lightfoot concur in placing the account of the arrival of Jethro in this part of the narrative. Vide Horsley's Biblical Criticism, vol. i. p. 98; Lightfoot, vol. i. p. 33; see, too, Simon's Critical History of the Old Testament, vol. i. book 1. chap. v.

A.C. 1490. tians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know 11
g ch. i. 10. 16. 22. & v. 2. 7. & xiv. 8. 18. that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: [g] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them. And Jethro, 12 Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God.

And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge 13 the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. And when Moses' father in law saw all that 14 he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even? And Moses said unto 15 his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God: when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I 16
h Heb. *a man and his fellow.* judge between [h] one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws. And Moses' father in law 17
i Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.* said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good. [i] Thou 18 wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with
k Deut. i. 9. thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [k] thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. Hearken now unto my voice, I 19 will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God: and thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt 20 shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the 21 people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it 22 shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee. If 23 thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice 24 of his father in law, and did all that he had said. And Moses 25 chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. And they judged the people at 26 all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

The twelfth Journey—From Sinai to Kibroth-hattaavah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 16.

a ch. xi. 34. b That is, *The graves of lust.* And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [a] at 16 [b] Kibroth-hattaavah.

Order of the March.

NUMBERS X. VER. 11—28.

11 And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second A.C. 1490.
month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from
12 off the tabernacle of the testimony. And the children of Israel
took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai: and the
13 cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. And they first took
their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by
the hand of Moses.
14 [a] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the a ch. ii. 3. 9.
children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host
15 *was* [b] Nahshon the son of Amminadab. And over the host of b ch. i. 7.
the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of
16 Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebu-
17 lun *was* Eliab the son of Helon. And the tabernacle was
taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari
set forward, bearing the tabernacle.
18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward accord-
ing to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of
19 Shedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of
20 Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And over the
host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son
21 of Deuel. And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [c] sanc- c ch. iv. 4.
tuary: and [d] *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came. d That is, *The Gershonites and the Merarites*: See ver. 17.
22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set
forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Eli-
23 shama the son of Ammihud. And over the host of the tribe
of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin
was Abidan the son of Gideoni.
25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set
forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout
their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammi-
26 shaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the children of
27 Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran. And over the host of
the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of
28 Enan. [e] Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel e Heb. *These.*
according to their armies, when they set forward.

Jethro returns to Midian.

NUMBERS X. VER. 29—32.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel, the Midi-
anite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place
of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with
us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good
30 concerning Israel. And he said unto him, I will not go; but
31 I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. And he
said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest
how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be

A.C. 1490. to us instead of eyes. And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, 32
it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the
same will we do unto thee.

EXODUS XVIII. VER. 27.

And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his 27
way into his own land.

Blessing of Moses at the removal and resting of the Ark.

NUMBERS X. VER. 33, TO THE END.

And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' 33
journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before
them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place
for them. And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, 34
when they went out of the camp. And it came to pass, when 35
a Ps. lxviii. 1, 2. the ark set forward, that Moses said, [a] Rise up, LORD, and let
thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee
before thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, 36
b Heb. *ten thousand thousands.* unto the [b] many thousands of Israel.

The Burning at Taberah.

NUMBERS XI. VER. 1, 2, 3.

a Or, *were as it were complainers.* And *when* the people [a] complained, [b] it displeased the LORD: 1
b Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, &c.* and the LORD heard *it;* [c] and his anger was kindled; and the
c Ps. lxxviii. 21. fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that*
d Heb. *sunk.* *were* in the uttermost parts of the camp. And the people 2
e That is, *A burning.* cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD,
the fire [d] was quenched. And he called the name of the place 3
[e] Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

The People murmur for Flesh.

NUMBERS XI. VER. 4, TO THE END.

a As Ex. xii. 38. And the [a] mixt multitude that *was* among them [b] fell a lust- 4
b Heb. *lusted a lust.* ing: and the children of Israel also [c] wept again, and said,
c Heb. *returned and wept.* [d] Who shall give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish, 5
d 1 Cor. x. 6. which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the
melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: but 6
now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this
e Ex. xvi. 14. 31. manna, *before* our eyes. And [e] the manna *was* as coriander 7
f Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.* seed, and the [f] colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. *And* 8
the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills,
or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes
of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. And 9
when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell
upon it.

Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their fami- 10
lies, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the
LORD was kindled greatly: Moses also was displeased. And 11
Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy

servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, A.C. 1490.
12 that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? Have
I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou
shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing
father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou
13 swarest unto their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to
give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying,
14 Give us flesh, that we may eat. I am not able to bear all this
15 people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me. And if thou
deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I
have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my
wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy
men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders
of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto
the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there
17 with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there:
and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put
it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people
18 with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone. And say thou
unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and
ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD,
saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us
in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall
19 eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days,
20 neither ten days, nor twenty days; *but* even a [g] whole month, [g] Heb. *month of days.*
until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you:
because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you,
and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of
21 Egypt? And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am*,
are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will
22 give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. Shall the
flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or
shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to
23 suffice them? And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] Is the LORD'S [h] Is. l. 2. & lix. 1.
hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall
come to pass unto thee or not.

24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the
LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the peo-
25 ple, and set them round about the tabernacle. And the LORD
came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the
spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders:
and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they
26 prophesied, and did not cease. But there remained two *of the*
men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name
of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they
were of them that were written, but went not out unto the
27 tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran

A.C. 1490. a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. And Joshua the son of Nun, the ser- 28
vant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Enviest 29
thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them! And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of 30
Israel.

i Ex. xvi. 13. Ps. lxxviii. 26. k Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

And there went forth a [i] wind from the LORD, and brought 31
quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, [k] as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth. And the people stood up all 32
that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round
l Ps. lxxviii. 30, 31. about the camp. And while the [l] flesh *was* yet between their 33
teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very
m That is, *The graves of lust.* great plague. And he called the name of that place [m] Kibroth- 34
hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted. *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Haze- 35
n Heb. *they were in, &c.* roth; and [n] abode at Hazeroth.

The thirteenth Journey—From Kibroth-hattaavah to Hazeroth.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 17.

a ch. xi. 35. And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [a] encamped 17
at Hazeroth.

Leprosy of Miriam.

NUMBERS XII. VER. 1—15.

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the 1
a Or, *Cushite.* [a] Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had [b] married
b Heb. *taken.* an Ethiopian woman. And they said, Hath the LORD indeed 2
spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And
c Ecclus. xlv. 4. the LORD heard *it.* (Now the man Moses *was* [c] very meek, 3
above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)
And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, 4
and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out. And the LORD 5
came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a 6
prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream. My 7
d Heb. iii. 2. servant Moses *is* not so, [d] who *is* faithful in all mine house.
e Ex. xxxiii. 11. With him will I speak [e] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and 8
not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he

behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my A.C. 1490.
9 servant Moses? And the anger of the LORD was kindled
10 against them; and he departed. And the cloud departed from
off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as
snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was*
11 leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I be-
seech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done fool-
12 ishly, and wherein we have sinned. Let her not be as one
dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out
13 of his mother's womb. And Moses cried unto the LORD, say-
ing, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.
14 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit
in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be
[f] shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be [f] Lev. xiii.
15 received in *again*. And Miriam was shut out from the camp [46.]
seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was
brought in *again*.

The fourteenth Journey—From Hazeroth to Rithmah, (Num. xxxiii. 18.); *or Paran*, (Num. xii. 16.); *or Kadesh-barnea*, (Num. xxxii. 8.)

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 18.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

NUMBERS XII. VER. 16.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

The Spies sent out.

NUMBERS XIII.

1,2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Send thou men, 1489.
that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the
children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send
3 a man, every one a ruler among them. And Moses by the
commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of
Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.
4 And these *were* their names:—of the tribe of Reuben,
Shammua the son of Zaccur.
5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.
9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.
11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh,
Gaddi the son of Susi.
12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.
14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

A.C. 1489.

Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. 15
These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy 16
out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun
Jehoshua.
And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and 17
said unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into
the mountain: and see the land, what it *is;* and the people 18
that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or
many; and what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* 19
good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether
in tents, or in strong holds; and what the land *is*, whether it *be* 20
fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye
of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the
time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes.
So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness 21
of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. And they as- 22
cended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman,
Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were.* (Now
Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) And 23
a Or, *valley.* they came unto the [a] brook of Eshcol, and cut down from
thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it
between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegra-
b Or, *valley.* nates, and of the figs. The place was called the [b] brook of 24
c That is, *A cluster of grapes.* [c] Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of
Israel cut down from thence. And they returned from search- 25
ing of the land after forty days.
And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all 26
the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness
of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and
unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the
land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land 27
d Ex. xxxiii. 3. whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [d] milk and
honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. Nevertheless the people *be* 28
strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very
great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. The 29
Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites,
and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains:
and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of
Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, 30
Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to
overcome it. But the men that went up with him said, We be 31
not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger
than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land 32
which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying,
The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land
that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that
e Heb. *men of statures.* we saw in it *are* [e] men of a great stature. And there we saw 33
the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and

we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. A.C. 1489.

NUMBERS XIV.

1 The people murmur at the news. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threateneth them. 13 Moses persuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land. 36 The men who raised the evil report die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God are smitten.

1 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried;
2 and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilder-
3 ness! And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into
4 Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain,
5 and let us return into Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.
6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:
7 and they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an
8 exceeding good land. If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth
9 with milk and honey. Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for
10 us: their [f]defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not. But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

[f] Heb. *shadow.*

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me,
12 for all the signs which I have shewed among them? I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.
13 And [g]Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from
14 among them;) and they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* [h]thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

[g] Ex. xxxii. 12.

[h] Ex. xiii. 21.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

A.C. 1489. Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, i Ex. xxxiv. 6. Ps. ciii. 8. The LORD *is* [i] longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, k Ex. xx. 5. & xxxiv. 7. [k] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*. Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and l Or, *hitherto*. as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even [l] until now. And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word: But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD. Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, have tempted me now these ten times, and have not m Heb. *If they see the land.* hearkened to my voice; [m] surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that n Josh. xiv. 6. provoked me see it: but my servant [n] Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. Say unto o ch. xxvi. 65. & xxxii. 11. Deut. i. 35. them, [o] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, doubtless ye shall not come p Heb. *lifted up my hand.* into the land, *concerning* which I [p] sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall q Or, *feed.* in this wilderness. And your children shall [q] wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. After the number of r Ps. xcv. 10. Ezek. iv. 6. the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [r] forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, s Or, *altering of my purpose.* and ye shall know [s] my breach of promise. I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander

37 upon the land, even those men that did bring up the evil report A.C.
38 upon the land, [t] died by the plague before the LORD. But t 1 Cor. x. 10. Heb. iii. 17. Jude 5.
Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which*
39 *were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*. And
Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and
the people mourned greatly.
40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up
into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, [u] we *be here*, and will u Deut. i. 41.
go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we
41 have sinned. And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye trans-
gress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.
42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not
43 smitten before your enemies. For the Amalekites and the
Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword:
because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the
44 LORD will not be with you. But they presumed to go up
unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the
45 LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. [x] Then the x Deut. i. 44.
Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in
that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto
Hormah.

[y] A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

y Or, A *prayer*, being a Psalm *of Moses*.

1 LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place [z] in all genera- z Heb. *in generation and generation*.
tions.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst
formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to ever-
lasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye
children of men.
4 [a] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday a 2 Pet. iii. 8.
[b] when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night. b Or, *when he hath passed*
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are *as* a sleep: them.
in the morning *they are* like grass *which* [c] groweth up. c Or, *is changed*.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the even-
ing it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are
we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in
the light of thy countenance. d Heb. *turned away*.
9 For all our days are [d] passed away in thy wrath: we spend e Or, *as a meditation*.
our years [e] as a tale *that is told*. f Heb. As for *the days of our years, in them* are *seventy years*.
10 [f] The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and
if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their

[26] The opinion that the ninetieth Psalm was composed by Moses, when God shortened the life of man, after the murmuring in the wilderness, is very ancient. Lightfoot, vol. i. p. 34; Horne's 'Introduction to the Critical Study of the Bible,' vol. ii. p. 154; Gray's Key, p. 261.

A.C. 1489. strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to 11
thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

g Heb. *cause to come.* So teach *us* to number our days, that we may [g] apply *our* 12
hearts unto wisdom.

Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concern- 13
ing thy servants.

O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and 14
be glad all our days.

Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast 15
afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto 16
their children.

And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and 17
establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

Laws of the Meat Offering, &c.—Sins of Ignorance.

NUMBERS XV.

a Lev. xxiii. 10. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [a] Speak unto the 1, 2
children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into
the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, and will 3
make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a
b Lev. xxii. 21. sacrifice [b] in [c] performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in
c Heb. *separating.* your solemn feasts, to make a [d] sweet savour unto the LORD,
d Ex. xxix. 18. of the herd, or of the flock: then [e] shall he that offereth his 4
e Lev. ii. 1. offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal
of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil. And 5
the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt
thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.
Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth 6
deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil. And 7
for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of
wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD. And when thou pre- 8
parest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in per-
forming a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD: then shall he 9
bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour
mingled with half an hin of oil. And thou shalt bring for a 10
drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. Thus shall it be done 11
for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. Ac- 12
cording to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to
every one according to their number. All that are born of 13
the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering
an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among 14

you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by A.C. 1489.
fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall
15 do. [f]One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, [f] Ex. xii. 49. & ch. ix. 14.
and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance
for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger
16 be before the LORD. One law and one manner shall be for
you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.
17, 18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto
the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into
19 the land whither I bring you, then it shall be, that, when ye
eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering
20 unto the LORD. Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your
dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of
21 the threshing floor, so shall ye heave it. Of the first of your
dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your
generations.
22 And if ye have erred, and not observed all these command-
23 ments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses, *even* all that
the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from
the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward
24 among your generations; then it shall be, if *ought* be com-
mitted by ignorance [g]without the knowledge of the congre- [g] Heb. *from the eyes.*
gation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock
for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with
his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the
25 [h]manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. And the [h] Or, *ordinance.*
priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the
children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* igno-
rance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by
fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD,
26 for their ignorance: and it shall be forgiven all the congrega-
tion of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth
among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.
27 And [i]if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring [i] Lev. iv. 27.
28 a she goat of the first year for a sin offering. And the priest
shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly,
when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an
29 atonement for him: and it shall be forgiven him. Ye shall
have one law for him that [k]sinneth through ignorance, *both for* [k] Heb. *doth.*
him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the
stranger that sojourneth among them.
30 But the soul that doeth *ought* [l]presumptuously, *whether he* [l] Heb. *with an high hand.*
be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the
LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath
broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his
iniquity *shall be* upon him.
32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they

A.C. 1489. found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day. And 33
they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses
and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him 34
m Lev. xxiv. 12. [m] in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to
him. And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be 35
surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with
stones without the camp. And all the congregation brought 36
him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he
died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 37, 38
n Deut. xxii. 12. Matt. xxiii. 5. the children of Israel, and bid [n] them that they make them
fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their gene-
rations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a
ribband of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye 39
may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the
LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own
heart and your own eyes, after which ye used to go a whoring:
that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be 40
holy unto your God. I *am* the LORD your God, which brought 41
you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD
your God.

Rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

NUMBERS XVI.

1471. Now [a] Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son 1
a ch. xxvii. 3 Ecclus. xlv. 18. Jude 11. of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On,
the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men:* and they rose 2
up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two
b ch. xxvi. 9. hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, [b] famous in the con-
gregation, men of renown: and they gathered themselves 3
together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto
c Heb. It is *much for you.* them, [c] *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congrega-
tion *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among
them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congre-
gation of the LORD? And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon 4
his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, 5
saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and
who is holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even
him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.
This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company; 6
and put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD 7
to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth
choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons
of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye 8
sons of Levi: *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the 9
God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of
Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the
tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation

10 to minister unto them? And he hath brought thee near *to* A.C. 1471.
him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and
11 seek ye the priesthood also? For which cause *both* thou and
all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and
what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?
12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of
13 Eliab: which said, We will not come up: *is it* a small thing
that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk
and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thy-
14 self altogether a prince over us? Moreover thou hast not
brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or
given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou [d] put [d] Heb. *bore out.*
15 out the eyes of these men? we will not come up. And Moses
was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [e] Respect not thou [e] Gen. iv. 4, 5.
their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither
16 have I hurt one of them. And Moses said unto Korah, Be
thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and
17 Aaron, to-morrow: and take every man his censer, and put
incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his
censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron,
18 each *of you* his censer. And they took every man his censer,
and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and
19 Aaron. And Korah gathered all the congregation against
them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and
the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.
20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may
22 consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces,
and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one
man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?
23, 24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of
25 Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. And Moses rose up and went
unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed
26 him. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I
pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch
27 nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. So
they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abi-
ram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and
stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons,
28 and their little children. And Moses said, Hereby ye shall
know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I*
29 *have* not *done them* of mine own mind. If these men die [f] the [f] Heb. *as every man dieth.*
common death of all men, or if they be visited after the
30 visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me. But
if the LORD [g] make a new thing, and the earth open her [g] Heb. *create a creature.*
mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto

A.C. 1471. them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

h ch. xxvii. 3. Deut. xi. 6. Ps. cvi. 17. [h] And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking 31
all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under
them: and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them 32
up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto
Korah, and all *their* goods. They, and all that *appertained* 33
to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed
upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.
And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of 34
them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*. And 35
there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two
hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 36, 37
Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers
out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they
are hallowed. The censers of these sinners against their own 38
souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the
altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they
are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of
Israel. And Eleazer the priest took the brasen censers, 39
wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were
made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar: *to be* a memorial 40
unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the
seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD;
that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD
said to him by the hand of Moses.

But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of 41
Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye
have killed the people of the LORD. And it came to pass, 42
when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against
Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the
LORD appeared. And Moses and Aaron came before the 43
tabernacle of the congregation.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Get you up 44, 45
from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in
a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire 46
therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly
unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for
there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.
And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst 47
of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among
the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement
for the people. And he stood between the dead and the 48
living; and the plague was stayed. Now they that died in the 49
plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them

50 that died about the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned A.C. 1471.
unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

NUMBERS XVII.

1 *Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every
3 man's name upon his rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the
4 house of their fathers. And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, [i] where I
5 will meet with you. And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

[i] Ex. xxv. 22.

6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him [k] a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the
7 rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. And Moses laid up the
8 rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness. And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blos-
9 soms, and yielded almonds. And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

[k] Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [l] Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the [m] rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings
11 from me, that they die not. And Moses did *so:* as the LORD
12 commanded him, so did he. And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.
13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

[l] Heb. ix. 4.

[m] Heb. *children of rebellion.*

NUMBERS XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9 *The priests' portion.* 21 *The Levites' portion.* 25 *The heave offering to the priests out of the Levites' portion.*

1 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your
2 priesthood. And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

A.C. 1471. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the 3
tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the
sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.
And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the 4
tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the taber-
nacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. And ye 5
shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the
altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of
n ch. iii. 45. Israel. And I, behold, I have [n] taken your brethren the 6
Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are*
given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the taber-
nacle of the congregation. Therefore thou and thy sons with 7
thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar,
and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your
priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift: and the stranger
that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given 8
thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed
things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them
by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance
for ever. This shall be thine of the most holy things, *re-* 9
served from the fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offer-
ing of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every tres-
pass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, *shall*
be most holy for thee and for thy sons. In the most holy *place* 10
shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto
thee. And this *is* thine; the heave offering of their gift, with 11
all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given
o Lev. x. 14. them unto [o] thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with
thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy
p Heb. *fat.* house shall eat of it. All the [p] best of the oil, and all the best 12
of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they
shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. *And* what- 13
soever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the
LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house
q Lev. xxvii. 28. shall eat *of* it. [q] Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. 14
r Ex. xiii. 2. & xxii. 29. Lev. xxvii. 26. ch. iii. 13. Every thing that openeth [r] the matrix in all flesh, which they 15
bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be
thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem,
and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. And those 16
that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem,
according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels,
s Ex. xxx. 13. Lev. xxvii. 25. ch. iii. 47. Ezek. xlv. 12. after the shekel of the sanctuary, [s] which *is* twenty gerahs.
But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the 17
firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou
shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat
for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.
t Ex. xxix. 6. And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [t] wave breast and 18

19 as the right shoulder are thine. All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee. A.C. 1471.

20 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [u] I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the
21 children of Israel. And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the con-
22 gregation. Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear
23 sin, [x] and die. But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inherit-
24 ance. But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

u Deut. x. 9. & xviii. 2. Josh. xiii. 14. 33. Ezek. xliv. 28.

x Heb. *to die.*

25, 26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering
27 of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe. And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the
28 winepress. Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to
29 Aaron the priest. Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the [y] best thereof, *even* the
30 hallowed part thereof out of it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the thresh-
31 ingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress. And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your housholds: for it *is* your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.
32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

y Heb. *fat.*

NUMBERS XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath com-

A.C. 1471. manded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke: and ye shall give her unto 3
z Heb. xiii. 11. Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [z] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face: and Eleazar the 4
a Heb. ix. 13. priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [a] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation
b Ex. xxix. 14. Lev. iv. 11, 12. seven times: and *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [b] her 5 skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: and the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and 6 scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer. Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his 7 flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. And he that burneth 8 her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. And a man *that is* clean 9 shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin. And he that gathereth the ashes of 10 the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

c Heb. *soul of man.* He that toucheth the dead body of any [c] man shall be 11 unclean seven days. He shall purify himself with it on the 12 third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man 13 that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him. This 14 *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, 15 *is* unclean. And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a 16 sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for an unclean 17
d Heb. *dust.* *person* they shall take of the [d] ashes of the burnt heifer of puri-
e Heb. *living waters shall be given.* fication for sin, and [e] running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the 18 water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave: and the 19 clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and

20 shall be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and A.C. 1471.
shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among
the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the
LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon
21 him; he *is* unclean. And it shall be a perpetual statute unto
them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash
his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall
22 be unclean until even. And whatsoever the unclean *person*
toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall
be unclean until even.

The fifteenth Journey—From Rithmah to Rimmon-parez.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 19.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon- From 1489
parez. to 1452.

The sixteenth Journey—From Rimmon-parez to Libnah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 20.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in
Libnah.

The seventeenth Journey—From Libnah to Rissah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 21.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

The eighteenth Journey—From Rissah to Kehelathah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 22.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehe-
lathah.

The nineteenth Journey—From Kehelathah to mount Shapher.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 23.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount
Shapher.

The twentieth Journey—From mount Shapher to Haradah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 24.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in
Haradah.

The twenty-first Journey—From Haradah to Makheloth.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 25.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Mak-
heloth.

The twenty-second Journey—From Makheloth to Tahath.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 26.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at
Tahath.

From 1489 to 1452.

The twenty-third Journey—From Tahath to Tarah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 27.

And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah. 27

The twenty-fourth Journey—From Tarah to Mithcah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 28.

And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah. 28

The twenty-fifth Journey—From Mithcah to Hashmonah, or Azmon, or Selmona.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 29.

And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hash- 29
monah.

The twenty-sixth Journey—From Hashmonah to Moseroth.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 30.

a Deut. x. 6. And they departed from Hashmonah, and [a] encamped at 30
Moseroth.

The twenty-seventh Journey—From Moseroth to Bene-jaakan.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 31.

And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene- 31
jaakan.

The twenty-eighth Journey—From Bene-jaakan to Hor-hagidgad, or Gudgodah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 32.

And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor- 32
hagidgad.

The twenty-ninth Journey—From Hor-hagidgad to Jotbathah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 33.

And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jot- 33
bathah.

The thirtieth Journey—From Jotbathah to Ebronah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 34.

And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at 34
Ebronah.

The thirty-first Journey—from Ebronah to Ezion-gaber.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 35.

And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion- 35
gaber.

The thirty-second Journey—From Ezion-gaber to the wilderness of Zin, or Kadesh-barnea the second time, after thirty-eight years' wandering. From 1489 to 1452.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 36.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [a] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh. a ch. xx. 1.

Death of Miriam; the People murmur for Water.

NUMBERS XX. VER. 1—13.

1 Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried 1452.
2 there. And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against
3 Aaron. And the people [a] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died [b] when our brethren died a Ex. xvii. 2. b ch. xi. 33.
4 before the LORD! and why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle
5 should die there? And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates: neither *is*
6 there any water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.
7, 8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and
9 their beasts drink. And Moses took the rod from before the
10 LORD, as he commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of
11 this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.
12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the
13 land which I have given them. [c] This *is* the water of [d] Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them. c Ps. cvi. 32, &c. d That is, *Strife*.

A.C. 1452.

Edom refuses to permit the people to pass through their territory.

NUMBERS XX. VER. 14—21.

And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of 14
Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the
travel that hath [a] befallen us: how our fathers went down into 15
Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the
Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers: and when we cried unto 16
the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath
brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh,
a city in the uttermost of thy border: let us pass, I pray thee, 17
through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or
through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of
the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn
to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy
borders. And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by 18
me, lest I come out against thee with the sword. And the 19
children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way:
and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for
it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through
on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And 20
Edom came out against him with much people, and with a
strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through 21
his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

[a] Heb. *found us.*

Defeat of Arad the Canaanite[27].

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 40.

And [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south 40
in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of
Israel.

[a] ch. xxi. 1, &c.

NUMBERS XXI. VER. 1, 2, 3.

And *when* [b] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the 1
south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies;
then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.
And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt 2
indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly
destroy their cities. And the LORD hearkened to the voice 3
of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly

[b] ch. xxxiii. 40.

[27] This conquest of Arad is supposed to be spoken of prophetically; its final subjugation being completed by Joshua. (Joshua xii. 14.) Arad is situated on the very border of Canaan: it is not improbable, therefore, that the king began the war against the Israelites, not only when they were comparatively unused to war, but at the very time when they were repulsed by the king of Edom. Though Arad was unsuccessful in his present attack, the people of Arad were not finally subdued till the days of Joshua; and I have therefore inserted this narrative after the account of the refusal of Edom to permit the Israelites to pass through his territory, and immediately before the account of the removal from Kadesh-barnea.—Vide Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 174.

destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of A.C. 1452.
the place Hormah.

The thirty-third Journey—From Kadesh-barnea to mount Hor.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 37.

37 And they removed from [a] Kadesh, and pitched in mount [a] ch. xx. 22.
Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

Death of Aaron.

NUMBERS XX. VER. 22—28.

22 And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation,
23 journeyed from [a] Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor. And [a] ch. xxxiii. 37.
the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the
24 coast of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered
unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I
have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled
25 against my [b] word at the water of Meribah. [c] Take Aaron [b] Heb. *mouth.*
26 and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor: and [c] ch. xxxiii. 38. Deut. xxxii. 50.
strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his
son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die
27 there. And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they
went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.
28 And [d] Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them [d] Deut. x. 6. & xxxii. 50.
upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of
the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the
mount.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 38, 39.

38 And [e] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the com- [e] ch. xx. 25. Deut. xxxii. 50.
mandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year
after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt,
39 in the first *day* of the fifth month. And Aaron *was* an hun-
dred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount
Hor.

NUMBERS XX. VER. 29.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead,
they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of
Israel.

The thirty-fourth Journey—From mount Hor to Zalmonah.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 41.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, [a] and pitched in Zal- [a] ch. xxi. 4.
monah.

Fiery Serpents sent.

NUMBERS XXI. VER. 4—9.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the

A.C. 1452. Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the
a Or, *grieved.* b Heb. *shortened.* people was much [a b] discouraged because of the way. And the 5
people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have
ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for
c ch. xi. 6. *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and [c] our soul
d Wisd. xvi. 1. 5. 1 Cor. x. 9. loatheth this light bread. And [d] the LORD sent fiery serpents 6
among the people, and they bit the people; and much people
of Israel died.

Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have 7
sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against
thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents
from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD 8
said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a
pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten,
e 2 Kin. xviii. 4. John iii. 14, 15. when he looketh upon it, shall live. And [e] Moses made a 9
serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass,
that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ser-
pent of brass, he lived.

The thirty-fifth Journey—From Zalmonah to Punon.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 42.

And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. 42

The thirty-sixth Journey—From Punon to Oboth.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 43.

And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. 43

NUMBERS XXI. VER. 10.

And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in 10
Oboth.

The thirty-seventh Journey—From Oboth to Ije-abarim.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 44.

a Or, *heaps of Abarim.* And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in [a] Ije-abarim, 44
in the border of Moab.

NUMBERS XXI. VER. 11.

And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije- 11
abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the
sunrising.

The thirty-eighth Journey—From Ije-abarim or Iim, to Dibon-gad.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 45.

1451. And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad. 45

NUMBERS XXI. VER. 12, TO PART OF VER. 18.

From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of 12
Zared. From thence they removed, and pitched on the other 13

side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, 14 between Moab and the Amorites. Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, [a] What he did in the Red sea, 15 and in the brooks of Arnon, and at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and [b] lieth upon the 16 border of Moab. And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

A.C. 1451.

a Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

b Heb. *leaneth.*

17 Then Israel sang this song, [c] Spring up, O well; [d] sing ye 18 unto it: the princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves.

c Heb. *Ascend.*

d Or, *answer.*

Defeat of Sihon king of the Amorites.

NUMBERS XXI. VER. 21, TO THE END.

21 And [a] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amo- 22 rites, saying, Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* 23 way, until we be past thy borders. [b] And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. 24 And [c] Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon 25 *was* strong. And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the 26 [d] villages thereof. For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto 27 Arnon. Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared: 28 for there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the 29 high places of Arnon. Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of [e] Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amo- 30 rites. We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

a Deut. ii. 26, 27. Judg. xi. 19.

b Deut. xxix. 7.

c Josh. xii. 2. Ps. cxxxv. 10, 11. Amos ii. 9.

d Heb. *daughters.*

e 1 Kin. xi. 7. 33.

31, 32 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

Defeat of Og the king of Bashan.

33 [a] And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and

a Deut. iii. 1 & xxix. 7.

A.C. 1451. Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. And the LORD said unto Moses, 34 Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all
b Ps. cxxxv. 10, 11. his people, and his land; and [b] thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until 35 there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

The thirty-ninth Journey—From Dibon-gad to Almon-diblathaim.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 46.

And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon- 46 diblathaim.

The fortieth Journey—From Almon-diblathaim to the mountains of Abarim.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 47.

And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in 47 the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

NUMBERS XXI. from the last clause of VER. 18, 19, 20.

And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah: and from 18, 19 Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: and 20
a Heb. *field.* b Or, *the hill.* c Or, *the wilderness.* from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the [a] country of Moab, to the top of [b] Pisgah, which looketh toward [c] Jeshimon.

The forty-first Journey—From Abarim to the Plains of Moab by Jordan.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 48.

And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and 48 pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

Balaam and Balak[28].

NUMBERS XXII.

1 *Balak's first message for Balaam is refused.* 15 *His second message obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the 1 plains of Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

[28] There were various modes in which the Divine will was communicated to man: one of which was, compelling the prophet, whether contrary, or agreeably to his inclination, to utter certain prophetic truths and oracular responses. Of all the patriarchal prophets, at this period of the world, Balaam appears to have been the most celebrated; and Balak, fearing the Israelites, who "cover the face of the earth," sends to Balaam, intreating him to come and curse these invaders. The seer professes his desire to please the king, but, at the same time, gives him to understand, that he is the mere instrument of making known the decree of the Almighty. The Angel-Jehovah was justly considered to have established the patriarchal dispensation, and as this system was now on the eve of being abrogated, it was to be expected that the same divine Being, who had introduced it, would effect its abolition. We read, accordingly, that when Balaam received the messengers of Balak, the Lord, the Angel-Jehovah, appeared unto him; and God said unto him, "Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for they are blessed." This annunciation checked, for a time, the ambition and covetousness of the prophet: the messengers returned with more honourable offers to Balaam, when the Angel of the Lord again appears as the captain of the Lord's host,

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to A.C. 1451.
3 the Amorites. And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the
4 children of Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of
5 Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time. [a] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the [b] face of the earth, and they
6 abide over against me: come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou
7 blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto
8 Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of
9 Moab abode with Balaam. And God came unto Balaam, and
10 said, What men *are* these with thee? And Balaam said unto God, Balak, the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto
11 me, *saying*, Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure [c] I shall be able to overcome them, and
12 drive them out. And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are*

[a] Josh. xxiv. 9.

[b] Heb. *eye.*

[c] Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.*

"standing in the way, his sword drawn in his hand," and He declares to the prophet, that whatever he may himself wish to predict, from the desire of promotion, "only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak." Every evidence, therefore, that the Israelites were the peculiar chosen people of God, separated by Him from the apostate Gentiles, and that patriarchism was consequently abolished, was thus afforded to the people of the east. From this time, except through the medium of God's chosen people, the apostate children of Noah had no intercourse with God: and Balaam, with whatever reluctance, was constrained by the Holy Spirit to pronounce the inauguration of a new system, and thereby dissolve the old one.

The prophecies of Balaam, then, may be considered as the "death song of patriarchism," and, at the very moment when this primeval system was formally abrogated, God, in his mercy, gives to the penitent Gentiles an assurance of a future Saviour; "there shall come a star out of Jacob, and a sceptre shall rise out of Israel." It is supposed that this prophecy of the Messiah, together with the more ancient tradition of Noah, never ceased to prevail in a greater or less degree throughout the pagan world; until the eastern Magi came to seek the Messiah, having seen his star in the east. Balaam, after having announced the national prosperity of the chosen people of God, in the Holy Land, (Numb. xxiii. 21—24.) predicts the subjugation of the nations whose princes then surrounded him; and concludes with his prophecy of the captivity of the Jews, and the punishment of their oppressors. Thus was the goodness of Providence displayed, in permitting a Gentile prophet to declare to the Gentiles the same truths which he revealed to His own people by the Hebrew prophets: which is an earnest, and evidence, that all nations are interested in the mission of his Son; and that the Gentiles shall be again received into God's visible church upon earth.—Vide Witsius de Prophetis et Prophetiâ; Faber's Horæ Mosaicæ, vol. i. p. 92, and following; Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 219—230; Allix, Reflections, ch. xi.; Calmet, art. Balaam; Bishop Newton on the Prophecies, vol. i.; and Calvin, quoted by Witsius, Misc. Sac. p. 178.

A.C. 1451. blessed. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto 13
the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD
refuseth to give me leave to go with you. And the princes of 14
Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam
refuseth to come with us.

And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honour- 15
able than they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him, 16
d Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.* Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, [d] Let nothing, I pray
thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: for I will promote 17
thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou
sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this
people. And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of 18
e ch. xxiv.13. Balak, [e] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and
gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do
less or more. Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here 19
this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me
more. And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto 20
him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them;
but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.
And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and 21
went with the princes of Moab.

And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the 22
angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against
him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants
f 2 Pet. ii. 16. Jude 11. *were* with him. And [f] the ass saw the angel of the LORD stand- 23
ing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass
turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and
Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. But the 24
angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being*
on this side, and a wall on that side. And when the ass saw 25
the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and
crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her
again. And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in 26
a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right
hand or to the left. And when the ass saw the angel of the 27
LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was
kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. And the LORD 28
opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What
have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three
times? And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast 29
mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now
would I kill thee. And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* I not 30
g Heb. *who hast ridden upon me.* h Or, *ever since thou wast, &c.* thine ass, [g] upon which thou hast ridden [h] ever since *I was*
thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?
And he said, Nay. Then the LORD opened the eyes of Ba- 31
laam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way,
and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head,
i Or, *bowed himself.* and [i] fell flat on his face. And the angel of the LORD said unto 32

him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? A.C. 1451.
behold, I went out [j] to withstand thee, because *thy* way is per- [j] Heb. *to be an adversary unto thee.*
33 verse before me: And the ass saw me, and turned from me
these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now
34 also I had slain thee, and saved her alive. And Balaam said
unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that
thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it [k] dis- [k] Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*
35 please thee, I will get me back again. And the angel of the
LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word
that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam
went with the princes of Balak.
36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out
to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of
37 Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast. And Balak said unto
Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee?
wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to
38 promote thee to honour? And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I
am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any
thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I
39 speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto
40 [l] Kirjath-huzoth. And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent [l] Or, *a city of streets.*
41 to Balaam, and the princes that *were* with him. And it came
to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought
him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see
the utmost *part* of the people.

NUMBERS XXIII.

1. 13. 28 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7. 18 *Balaam's parable.*

1 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars,
2 and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams. And Balak
did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on
3 *every* altar a bullock and a ram. And Balaam said unto Balak,
Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the
LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me
4 I will tell thee. And [m] he went to an high place. And God [m] Or, *he went solitary.*
met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven
altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.
5 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said,
6 Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. And he
returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice,
7 he, and all the princes of Moab. And he took up his parable,
and said,—

Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out
of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob,
and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall
I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?
9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I

A.C. 1451. behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the 10
n Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.* fourth *part* of Israel? Let [n] me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto 11
me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether. And he answered and said, Must 12
I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth? And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with 13
me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of 14
o Or, *the hill.* [o] Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar. And he said unto Balak, Stand here by 15
thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder. And the 16
p ch. xxii. 35. LORD met Balaam, and [p] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus. And when he came to 17
him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and 18
hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of 19
man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath 20
blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen 21
perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

q ch. xxiv. 8. [q] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the 22
strength of an unicorn.

r Or, *in.* Surely *there is* no enchantment [r] against Jacob, neither *is* 23
there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up 24
himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor 25
bless them at all. But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, 26
Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will 27
bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence. And Balak 28

brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looked toward A.C. 1451.
29 Jeshimon. And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven
altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.
30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a
ram on *every* altar.

NUMBERS XXIV.

1 *Balaam, leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel.* 10 *Balak in anger dismisseth him.* 15 *He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.*

1 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless
Israel, he went not, as at [s] other times, [t] to seek for enchant- [s] ch. xxiii. 3. 15.
2 ments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. And Balaam [t] Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*
lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* accord-
ing to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.
3 [u] And he took up his parable, and said,— [u] ch. xxiii. 7. 18.
Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man [x] whose eyes [x] Heb. *who had his eyes shut,* but now opened.
are open hath said:
4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the
vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance,* but having his
eyes open:
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O
Israel!
6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's
side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted,
and as cedar trees beside the waters.
7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall*
be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and
his kingdom shall be exalted.
8 [y] God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were [y] ch. xxiii. 22.
the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his
enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through
with his arrows.
9 [z] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: [z] Gen. xlix. 9.
who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and
cursed *is* he that curseth thee.
10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he
smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I
called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast alto-
11 gether blessed *them* these three times. Therefore now flee
thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great
honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.
12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messen-
13 gers which thou sentest unto me, saying, If Balak would give
me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the
commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine
14 own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak? And
now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will

A.C. 1451. advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

And he took up his parable, and said,— 15

Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew 16 the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not 17 nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall [a] smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

a Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.*

And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a posses- 18 sion for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and 19 shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and 20 said,—

Amalek *was* [b] the first of the nations; but his latter end [c] *shall be* that he perish for ever.

b Or, *the first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Ex. xvii. 8.

c Or, shall be *even to destruction.* Ex. xvii. 14.

And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and 21 said,—

Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. Nevertheless [d] the Kenite shall be wasted, [e] until Asshur 22 shall carry thee away captive.

d Heb. *Kain.*

e Or, *how long* shall it be ere *Asshur carry thee away captive?*

And he took up his parable, and said,— 23

Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim, and shall 24 afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: 25 and Balak also went his way.

The forty-second Journey—The Plains of Moab—Encampment by Beth-jesimoth and Abel-shittim.

NUMBERS XXXIII. VER. 49.

And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto 49 [a] [b] Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

a Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

b ch. xxv. 1.

Idolatry of Baal-Peor.

NUMBERS XXV.

1 *Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

a ch. xxxiii. 49.

And Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and the people began to com- 1 mit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called 2 the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined 3

himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was A.C. 1451.
4 kindled against Israel. And the LORD said unto Moses, [b] Take b Deut. iv. 3. Josh. xxii. 17.
all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the
LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may
5 be turned away from Israel. And Moses said unto the
judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined
unto Baal-peor.
6 And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought
unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses,
and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of
Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of
7 the congregation. And [c] when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, c Ps. cvi. 30. 1 Mac. ii. 54.
the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the
8 congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; and he went
after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them
through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her
belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.
9 And [d] those that died in the plague were twenty and four d 1 Cor. x. 8.
thousand.
10, 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [e] Phinehas, e Ps. cvi. 30.
the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned
my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zeal-
ous [f] for my sake among them, that I consumed not the f Heb. *with my zeal.*
12 children of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore say, [g] Behold, I g Ecclus. xlv. 24. 1 Mac. ii. 54.
13 give unto him my covenant of peace: and he shall have it,
and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting
priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an
14 atonement for the children of Israel. Now the name of the
Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish
woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a [h] chief house h Heb. *house of a father.*
15 among the Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish
woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he *was*
head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.
16, 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [i] Vex the i ch xxxi. 2
18 Midianites, and smite them: for they vex you with their wiles,
wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and
in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian,
their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's
sake.

Third numbering of the People.

NUMBERS XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

1 And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake
unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, say-
2 ing, Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of

A.C. 1451. Israel, [a] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their
a ch. i. 3. fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel. And 3
Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of
Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, *Take the sum of the peo-* 4
b ch. i. 1. *ple*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [b] com-
manded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out
of the land of Egypt.

c Gen. xlvi.8. Ex. vi. 14. 1 Chr. v. 1. [c] Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; 5
Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of
Pallu, the family of the Palluites: of Hezron, the family of 6
the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. These 7
are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were num-
bered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred
and thirty. And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. And the sons of 8, 9
Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that*
Dathan and Abiram, *which were* famous in the congregation,
who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company
of Korah, when they strove against the LORD: and the earth 10
opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah,
when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hun-
dred and fifty men: and they became a sign. Notwithstand- 11
ing the children of Korah died not.

d Gen. xlvi. 10. Ex. vi. 15, *Jemuel*. The sons of Simeon after their families: of [d] Nemuel, the 12
family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jami-
e 1 Chr. iv. 24, *Jarib*. nites: of [e] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: of [f] Zerah, the 13
f Gen. xlvi. 10, *Zobar*. family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.
These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thou- 14
sand and two hundred.

g Gen. xlvi. 16, *Ziphion*. The children of Gad after their families: of [g] Zephon, the 15
family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Hag-
h Or, *Ezbon*, Gen. xlvi. 16. gites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: of [h] Ozni, the 16
family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: of 17
Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the
Arelites. These *are* the families of the children of Gad accord- 18
ing to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and
five hundred.

i Gen. xxxviii. 2, &c. & xlvi. 12. [i] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan 19
died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Judah after their 20
families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of
Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of
the Zarhites. And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the 21
family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamul-
ites. These *are* the families of Judah according to those that 22
were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and
five hundred.

Of the sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the 23
k Or, *Phuvah*. family of the Tolaites: of [k] Pua, the family of the Punites: of 24
l Or, *Job*. [l] Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family

25 of the Shimronites. These *are* the families of Issachar accord- A.C. 1451.
ing to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four
thousand and three hundred.
26 *Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the
family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of
27 Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. These *are* the families
of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of
them, threescore thousand and five hundred.
28 The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and
29 Ephraim. Of the sons of Manasseh: of [m] Machir, the family [m] Josh. xvii.
of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* 1.
30 the family of the Gileadites. These *are* the sons of Gilead:
of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of
31 the Helekites: and *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and
32 *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: and *of* Shemida,
the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of
the Hepherites.
33 And [n] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daugh- [n] ch. xxvii. 1.
ters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were*
34 Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. These *are*
the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of
them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.
35 These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of
Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [o] Becher, the [o] 1 Chr. vii.
family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. 20, *Bered.*
36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of
37 the Eranites. These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim
according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two
thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after
their families.
38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the
family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites:
39 of [p] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: of [q] Shupham, the [p] Gen. xlvi.
family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the 21, *Ehi.*
40 Huphamites. And the sons of Bela were [r] Ard and Naaman: *Ahiram.*
of Ard, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family 21, *Muppim*
41 of the Naamites. These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their *and Huppim.*
families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and 3, *Addar.*
five thousand and six hundred.
42 These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of [s] Shuham, [s] Or, *Hushim.*
the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan
43 after their families. All the families of the Shuhamites, accord-
ing to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and
four thousand and four hundred.
44 *Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the
family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of
45 Beriah, the family of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriah: of
Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of

A.C. 1451. the Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* 46
Sarah. These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according 47
to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three
thousand and four hundred.

Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the 48
family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:
t 1 Chr. vii. 13, *Shallum.* of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [t] Shillem, the family of 49
the Shillemites. These *are* the families of Naphtali according 50
to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were*
forty and five thousand and four hundred. These *were* the 51
numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and
a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Unto these the 52, 53
land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number
u ch. xxxiii. 54. of names. [u] To many thou shalt [x] give the more inheritance, 54
x Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* and to few thou shalt [y] give the less inheritance: to every one
y Heb. *diminish his inheritance.* shall his inheritance be given according to those that were
z ch. xxxiii. 54. Josh. xi. 23. & xiv. 2. numbered of him. Notwithstanding the land shall be [z] divided 55
by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers
they shall inherit. According to the lot shall the possession 56
thereof be divided between many and few.

a Ex. vi. 16, 17, 18, 19. [a] And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites 57
after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites:
of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family
of the Merarites. These *are* the families of the Levites: the 58
family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family
of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the
Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram. And the name of 59
b Ex. ii. 1, 2. & vi. 20. Amram's wife *was* [b] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her*
mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram
Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron 60
was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And 61
c Lev. x. 1, 2. & ch. iii. 4. 1 Chr. xxiv. 2. [c] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before
the LORD. And those that were numbered of them were 62
twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and
upward: for they were not numbered among the children of
Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the
children of Israel.

These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar 63
the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of
Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. But among these there was 64
not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest num-
bered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wil-
d ch. xiv. 28, 29. 1 Cor. x. 5, 6. derness of Sinai. For the LORD had said of them, They [d] shall 65
surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man
of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son
of Nun.

NUMBERS XXVII. VER. 1—11.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.*

1 Then came the daughters of [e] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, A.C. 1451.
the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of [e] ch. xxvi. 33.
the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the Josh. xvii. 3.
names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and
2 Milcah, and Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and be-
fore Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the con-
gregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
3 saying, Our father [f] died in the wilderness, and he was not in [f] ch. xiv. 35. & xxvi. 64, 65.
the company of them that gathered themselves together against
the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin,
4 and had no sons. Why should the name of our father be [g] done [g] Heb. *diminished.*
away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give
unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.
5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.
6, 7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, The daughters
of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a pos-
session of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and
thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.
8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a
man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance
9 to pass unto his daughter. And if he have no daughter, then
10 ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. And if he
have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his
11 father's brethren. And if his father have no brethren, then
ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to
him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto
the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD com-
manded Moses.

The Law of Inheritance.

NUMBERS XXXVI. VER. 1—12.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' sons.*

1 And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead,
the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the
sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and
before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:
2 and they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land
for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [a] my [a] ch. xxvii. 1. Josh. xvii. 3.
lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of
3 Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. And if they be
married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children
of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inhe-
ritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the

A.C. 1451. tribe [b] whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from
b Heb. *unto whom they shall be.* the lot of our inheritance. And when the jubile of the chil- 4
dren of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto
the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so
shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of
the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded the children 5
of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe
of the sons of Joseph hath said well. This *is* the thing which 6
the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelo-
c Heb. *be wives.* phehad, saying, Let them [c] marry to whom they think best;
d Tob. i. 9. [d] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.
So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove 7
from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel
e Heb. *cleave to the, &c.* shall [e] keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any 8
tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the
family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel
may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers. Neither 9
shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe;
but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep
himself to his own inheritance. Even as the LORD com- 10
f ch. xxvii. 1. manded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: [f] for 11
Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the
daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's
g Heb. to some that were *of the families.* brothers' sons: *and* they were married [g] into the families of 12
the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance
remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

Law of Offerings, &c.

NUMBERS XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new moon,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of firstfruits.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the 1, 2
children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my
a Heb. *a savour of my rest.* bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* [a] a sweet savour unto
me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. And 3
b Ex. xxix. 38. thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire
which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first
c Heb. *in a day.* year without spot [c] day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.
The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other 4
d Heb. *between the two evenings.* lamb shalt thou offer [d] at even; and a tenth *part* of an ephah 5
e Lev. ii. 1. of flour for a [e] meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of
f Ex. xxix. 40. an [f] hin of beaten oil. *It is* a continual burnt offering, which 6
was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice
made by fire unto the LORD. And the drink offering thereof 7
shall be the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy
place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the
LORD *for* a drink offering. And the other lamb shalt thou 8

offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. A.C. 1451.

9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled
10 with oil, and the drink offering thereof: *this is* the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram,
12 seven lambs of the first year without spot; and three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled
13 with oil, for one ram; and a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering
14 of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every
15 month throughout the months of the year. And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 [g] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover g Ex. xii. 18. Lev. xxiii. 5
17 of the LORD. And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the
18 feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. In the [h] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner h Lev. xxiii. 7.
19 of servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be
20 unto you without blemish: and their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a
21 bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram; a several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
22 and one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for
23 you. Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the
24 morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering. After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering,
25 and his drink offering. And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have
27 an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: but ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;
28 and their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth
29 deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram, a several

A.C. 1451. tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; *and* 30
one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. Ye shall 31
offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

NUMBERS XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, 1
ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:
i Lev. xxiii. 24. i it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. And ye shall 2
offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meat offering *shall be of* flour 3
mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram, and one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the 4
seven lambs: and one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to 5
make an atonement for you: beside the burnt offering of the 6
month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

k Lev. xvi. 29. & xxiii. 27. And k ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month 7
an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:* but ye shall offer a burnt offering 8
unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish: and their meat offering *shall be of* flour 9
mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram, a several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout 10
the seven lambs: one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; 11
beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have 12
an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: and ye shall offer a 13
burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish: and 14
their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams, and a several tenth 15
deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs: and one kid of the 16
goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, 17
two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot: and 18

their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, A.C. 1451.
for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their
19 number, after the manner: and one kid of the goats *for* a sin
offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat
offering thereof, and their drink offerings.
20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen
21 lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meat offering
and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for
the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the
22 manner: and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the con-
tinual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink
offering.
23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen
24 lambs of the first year without blemish: their meat offering
and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for
the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the man-
25 ner: and one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside
the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink
offering.
26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen
27 lambs of the first year without spot: and their meat offering
and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for
the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the
28 manner: and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the con-
tinual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink
offering.
29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen
30 lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meat offer-
ing and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and
for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the
31 manner: and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the con-
tinual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink
offering.
32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and*
33 fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: and their
meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the
rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number,
34 after the manner: and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside
the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink
offering.
35 On the eighth day ye shall have a [1]solemn assembly: ye [1] Lev. xx. ii. 36.
36 shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer a burnt
offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the
LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year,
37 without blemish: their meat offering and their drink offerings
for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* accord-
38 ing to their number, after the manner: and one goat *for* a sin
offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat

A.C. 1451. offering, and his drink offering. These *things* ye shall [m] do 39
m Or, *offer.* unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings. And Moses told the children of Israel according to 40
all that the LORD commanded Moses.

Law of Vows.

NUMBERS XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maid's vow.* 6 *Of a wife's.* 9 *Of a widow's, or her that is divorced.*

And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning 1
the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the
LORD hath commanded. If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, 2
or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not
a Heb. *profane.* [a] break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth
out of his mouth. If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, 3
and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her
youth; and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith 4
she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at
her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith
she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her father disallow 5
her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her
bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the
LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.
b Heb. *her vows* were *upon her.* And if she had at all an husband, when [b] she vowed, or uttered 6
ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; and her 7
husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he
heard *it:* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith
she bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband disallowed 8
her on the day that he heard *it;* then he shall make her vow
which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips,
wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD
shall forgive her. But every vow of a widow, and of her that 9
is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand
against her. And if she vowed in her husband's house, or 10
bound her soul by a bond with an oath; and her husband heard 11
it, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all
her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her
soul shall stand. But if her husband hath utterly made them 12
void on the day he heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded
out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of
her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void;
and the LORD shall forgive her. Every vow, and every bind- 13
ing oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her
husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether 14
hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all
her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth

them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard A.C. 1451.
15 *them.* But if he shall any ways make them void after that he
16 hath heard *them;* then he shall bear her iniquity. These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

Spoiling of Midian.

NUMBERS XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the soldiers, with their captives and spoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.*

1, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [a] Avenge the [a] ch. xxv. 17.
children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou [b] be [b] ch. xxvii. 13.
3 gathered unto thy people. And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go
4 against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian. [c] Of [c] Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*
every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall
5 ye send to the war. So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand
6 armed for war. And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets
7 to blow in his hand. And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.
8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely,* [d] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, [d] Josh. xiii. 21.
and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor
9 they slew with the sword. And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all
10 their goods. And they burnt all their cities wherein they
11 dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. And they took
12 all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.
14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which
15 came from the [e] battle. And Moses said unto them, Have ye [e] Heb. *host of war.*
16 saved all the women alive? Behold, [f] these caused the chil- [f] ch. xxv. 2.
dren of Israel, through the [g] counsel of Balaam, to commit [g] 2 Pet. ii. 15.
trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there
17 was a plague among the congregation of the LORD. Now

A.C. 1451. therefore [h] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every
h Judg. xxi. 11. woman that hath known man by lying with [i] him. But all the 18
i Heb. *a male.* women children, that have not known a man by lying with
him, keep alive for yourselves. And do ye abide without the 19
k ch. xix. 11, &c. camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and [k] who-
soever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your
captives on the third day, and on the seventh day. And purify 20
l Heb. *instrument*, or, *vessel of skins.* all *your* raiment, and all [l] that is made of skins, and all work
of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went 21
to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD
commanded Moses; only the gold, and the silver, the brass, 22
the iron, the tin, and the lead, every thing that may abide 23
the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be
clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of sepa-
ration: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go
through the water. And ye shall wash your clothes on the 24
seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall
come into the camp.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the sum 25, 26
m Heb. *of the captivity.* of the prey [m] that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou,
and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congrega-
tion: and divide the prey into two parts; between them that 27
took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between
all the congregation: and levy a tribute unto the LORD of the 28
men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred,
both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of
the sheep: take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the 29
priest, *for* an heave offering of the LORD. And of the chil- 30
dren of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the
n Or, *goats.* persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the [n] flocks, of all
manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep
the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD. And Moses and 31
Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses. And 32
the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had
caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and
five thousand sheep, and threescore and twelve thousand beeves, 33
and threescore and one thousand asses, and thirty and two 34, 35
thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by
lying with him. And the half, *which was* the portion of them 36
that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand
and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep: and 37
the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and three-
score and fifteen. And the beeves *were* thirty and six thou- 38
sand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.
And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which 39
the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one. And the persons 40
were sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty

41 and two persons. And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the A.C. 1451.
LORD'S heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD
42 commanded Moses. And of the children of Israel's half, which
43 Moses divided from the men that warred, (now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,
44, 45 and thirty and six thousand beeves, and thirty thousand
46, 47 asses and five hundred, and sixteen thousand persons;) even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near
49 unto Moses: and they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our [o] charge, o Heb. *hand.*
50 and there lacketh not one man of us. We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath [p] gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear- p Heb. *found.*
rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before
51 the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold
52 of them, *even* all wrought jewels. And all the gold of the [q] offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of q Heb. *heave offering.*
thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thou-
53 sand seven hundred and fifty shekels. (*For* the men of war
54 had taken spoil, every man for himself.) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

The Tribes of Reuben and Gad are assigned their Territories.

NUMBERS XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a
2 place for cattle; the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest,
3 and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [a] Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, a ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*
4 and [b] Shebam, and Nebo, and [c] Beon, *even* the country which b ver. 38, *Shibmah.*
the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land c ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*
5 for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given

A.C. 1451. And [b] ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among 54
b ch. xxvi. 53. your families: *and* to the more ye shall [c] give the more inheritc Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* ance, and to the fewer ye shall [d] give the less inheritance:
d Heb. *diminish his inheritance.* every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.
But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from 55
before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let
e Josh. xxiii. 13. Judg. ii. 3. remain of them *shall be* [e] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. More- 56
over it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

NUMBERS XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the 1, 2
children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)
f Josh. xv. 1. then [f] your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin 3
along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward: and your border shall 4
turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon: and the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon 5
unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea. And *as for* the western border, ye shall even 6
have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.
And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye 7
shall point out for you mount Hor: from mount Hor ye shall 8
point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out 9
of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.
And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to 10
Shepham: and the coast shall go down from Shepham to Rib- 11
lah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and
g Heb. *shoulder.* shall reach unto the [g] side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward:
and the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of 12
it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about. And Moses commanded the children of 13
Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and
h ch. xxxii. 33. Josh. xiv. 2, 3. to the half tribe: [h] For the tribe of the children of Reuben 14
according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance;* and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance: the two tribes and the half tribe 15

have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising. A.C. 1451.

16, 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [i] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. i Josh. xix. 51.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

NUMBERS XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by
2 Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, [k] Command the children of Israel, k Josh. xxi. 2.
that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the
3 Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their
4 beasts. And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and out-
5 ward a thousand cubits round about. And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the
6 suburbs of the cities. And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* [l] six cities for refuge, which l Deut. iv. 41. Josh. xx. 2. & xxi. 3.

A.C. 1451. ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither:
m Heb. *above them ye shall give.* and [m] to them ye shall add forty and two cities. *So* all the 7
cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight
cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. And the cities 8
which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of
Israel: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but
from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give
of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which
n Heb. *they inherit.* [n] he inheriteth.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 9, 10
o Deut. xix. 2. Josh. xx. 2. children of Israel, and say unto them, [o] When ye be come over
Jordan into the land of Canaan; then ye shall appoint you 11
cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee
p Heb. *by error.* thither, which killeth any person [p] at unawares. And they 12
shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the
manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in
judgment. And of these cities which ye shall give six cities 13
shall ye have for refuge. Ye shall give three cities on this side 14
Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan,
which shall be cities of refuge. These six cities shall be a 15
refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger,
and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth
q Ex. xxi. 14. any person unawares may flee thither. [q] And if he smite him 16
with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer:
the murderer shall surely be put to death. And if he smite 17
r Heb. *with a stone of the hand.* him [r] with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die,
he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith 18
he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall
surely be put to death. The revenger of blood himself shall 19
slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.
s Deut. xix. 11. But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him [s] by laying of 20
wait, that he die; or in enmity smite him with his hand, that 21
he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he
is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer,
t Ex. xxi. 13. when he meeteth him. But if he thrust him suddenly [t] with- 22
out enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying
of wait, or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing 23
him not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his
enemy, neither sought his harm: then the congregation shall 24
judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according
to these judgments: and the congregation shall deliver the 25
slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the con-
gregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he
was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high
priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. But if the 26
slayer shall at any time come without the borders of the city of
his refuge, whither he was fled; and the revenger of blood 27

find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; [u] he shall not be guilty of 28 blood: because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his 29 possession. So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [x] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify 31 against any person *to cause him* to die. Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* [y] guilty of 32 death: but he shall be surely put to death. And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of 33 the priest. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood it defileth the land: and [z] the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that 34 shed it. Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

A.C. 1451.

u Heb. *no blood* shall be *to him.*

x Deut. xvii. 6. & xix. 15. Matt. xviii. 16. 2 Cor. xiii. 1. Heb. x. 28.

y Heb. *faulty to die.*

z Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

Final exhortation of Moses—Repetition of the Moral Law.

DEUTERONOMY I.

1 *Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearsing the story* 6 *of God's promise,* 13 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of sending the spies to search the land,* 34 *of God's anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

1 These *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against [a] the Red *sea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and 2 Hazeroth, and Dizahab. (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from 3 Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.) And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in 4 commandment unto them; [b] after he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of 5 Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei: on this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying, 6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have 7 dwelt long enough in this mount: turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto [c] all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river 8 Euphrates. Behold, I have [d] set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, [e] Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

a Or, *Zuph.*

b Num. xxi. 24.

c Heb. *all his neighbours.*

d Heb. *given.*

e Gen. xv. 18. & xvii. 7, 8.

A.C. 1451. And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to 9
bear you myself alone: the LORD your God hath multiplied 10
you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for
multitude. (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thou- 11
sand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath
promised you!) How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, 12
[f] Heb. *Give.* and your burden, and your strife? [f] Take you wise men, 13
and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will
make them rulers over you. And ye answered me, and said, 14
The thing which thou hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do. So I 15
took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made
them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains
over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over
tens, and officers among your tribes. And I charged your 16
judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your
[g] John vii. 24. brethren, and [g] judge righteously between *every* man and his
[h] Lev. xix. 15. ch. xvi. 19. 1 Sam. xvi. 7. Prov. xxiv. 23. brother, and the stranger *that is* with him. [h] Ye shall not 17
[i] Heb. *acknowledge faces.* [i] respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as
well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man;
for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for
you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it. And I commanded 18
you at that time all the things which ye should do.

And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all 19
that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of
the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God com-
manded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto 20
you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which
the LORD our God doth give unto us. Behold, the LORD thy 21
God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the
LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither
be discouraged.

And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We 22
will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land,
and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into
what cities we shall come. And the saying pleased me well: 23
[k] Num. xiii. 3. and [k] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe: and [l] they 24
[l] Num. xiii. 24. turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the
valley of Eschol, and searched it out. And they took of the 25
fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us,
and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which
the LORD our God doth give us. Notwithstanding ye would 26
not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD
your God: and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because 27
the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of
Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy
[m] Heb. *melted.* us. Whither shall we go up? our brethren have [m] discouraged 28
our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we;
the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we

29 have seen the sons of the [n] Anakims there. Then I said unto A.C. 1451.
30 you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. The LORD your n Num. xiii. 28.
God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according
31 to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; and in the
wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God
bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye
32 went, until ye came into this place. Yet in this thing ye did
33 not believe the LORD your God, [o] who went in the way before o Ex. xiii. 21.
you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by
night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud
34 by day. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and
35 was wroth, and sware, saying, [p] Surely there shall not one of p Num. xiv. 22, 23.
these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I
36 sware to give unto your fathers, save Caleb the son of Jephun-
neh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath
trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath [q] wholly fol- q Heb. *fulfilled to go after.*
37 lowed the LORD. [r] Also the LORD was angry with me for r Num. xx.
38 your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. *But* 12. & xxvii. 14. ch. iii. 26.
Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go & iv. 21. & xxxiv. 4.
in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit
39 it. Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey,
and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between
good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I
40 give it, and they shall possess it. But *as for* you, turn you,
and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the
41 Red sea. Then ye answered and said unto me, [s] We have s Num. xiv. 40.
sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to
all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had
girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go
42 up into the hill. And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them,
Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be
43 smitten before your enemies. So I spake unto you; and ye
would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the
44 LORD, and [t] went presumptuously up into the hill. And the t Heb. *ye were presumptuous and went up.*
Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you,
and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even*
45 unto Hormah. And ye returned and wept before the LORD;
but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear
46 unto you. So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto
the days that ye abode *there*.

DEUTERONOMY II. VER. 1.

1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by
the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me; and we
compassed mount Seir many days.

[29] DEUTERONOMY X. VER. 6—9.

A.C. 1451.

And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth 6
of the children of Jaakan to [u] Mosera: [x] there Aaron died, and
there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the
priest's office in his stead. From thence they journeyed unto 7
Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of
waters.

At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear 8
the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD
to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.
[y] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; 9
the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God
promised him.

u Num. xxxiii. 30.
x Num. xx. 28.
y Num. xviii. 20.

DEUTERONOMY II. VER. 2, TO THE END.

And the LORD spake unto me, saying, Ye have compassed 2, 3
this mountain long enough: turn you northward. And com- 4
mand thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast
of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and
they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves
therefore: meddle not with them; for I will not give you of 5
their land, [z] no, not so much as a foot breadth; [a] because I have
given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. Ye shall buy 6
meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also
buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. For the 7
LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand:
he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these
forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast
lacked nothing. And when we passed by from our brethren 8
the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of
the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and
passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. And the LORD 9
said unto me, [b] Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with
them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a pos-
session; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a
possession. The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people 10
great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; which also were 11
accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them
Emims. [c] The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the 12
children of Esau [d] succeeded them, when they had destroyed
them from before them, and dwelt in their [e] stead; as Israel did

z Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*
a Gen. xxxvi. 8.
b Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*
c Gen. xxxvi. 20.
d Heb. *inherited them.*
e Or, *room.*

[29] These four verses are inserted here on the authority of Dr. Kennicott, (Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 195.) For the reconciling the apparent contradiction of this passage, with that in Numbers xxxiii. 31, 32; in the former of which Aaron is said to have died at Moserah, and in the latter at Mount Hor, vide Lightfoot, vol. i. p. 39, and Pfeiffer in loc. Pfeiffer supposes Moserah to have been a part of Mount Hor; and that the Jaakan mentioned in Deut. x. 6, is different from the city of Bene-jaakan. See, too, Wells's Commentary, vol. i. part ii. p. 163, note.

unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto A.C. 1451.
13 them. Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [f] the [g] brook f Num. xxi.
14 Zered. And we went over the brook Zered. And the space 12.
g Or, *valley*.
in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the
15 host, as the LORD sware unto them. For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.
16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed
17 and dead from among the people, that the LORD spake unto me,
18 saying, Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab,
19 this day: and *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a
20 possession. (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them
21 [h] Zamzummims; a people great, and many, and tall, as the h Gen. xiv. 5, *Zuzims*.
Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and
22 they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: as he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and
23 dwelt in their stead even unto this day: and the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)
24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: [i] begin to possess *it*, and contend i Heb. *begin, possess*.
25 with him in battle. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.
26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth
27 unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, [k] Let k Num. xxi. 21, 22.
me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I
28 will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through
29 on my feet; (as the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth
30 us. But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth*
31 this day. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that

A.C. 1451. thou mayest inherit his land. [l] Then Sihon came out against 32
l Num. xxi. 23. us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. And the LORD our 33
God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons,
and all his people. And we took all his cities at that time, and 34
m Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.* utterly destroyed [m] the men, and the women, and the little ones,
of every city, we left none to remain: only the cattle we took 35
for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we
took. From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river Arnon, 36
and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there
was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered
all unto us: only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou 37
camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto
the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our
God forbad us.

DEUTERONOMY III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan.* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses' prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

n Num. xxi. 33, &c. ch. xxix. 7. Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [n] Og 1
the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people,
to battle at Edrei. And the LORD said unto me, Fear him 2
not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land,
into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto
o Num. xxi. 24. [o] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So 3
the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king
p Num. xxi. 35. of Bashan, and all his people: [p] and we smote him until none
was left to him remaining. And we took all his cities at that 4
time, there was not a city which we took not from them, three-
score cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in
Bashan. All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and 5
bars; beside unwalled towns a great many. And we utterly 6
destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly
destroying the men, women, and children, of every city. But 7
all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to
ourselves. And we took at that time out of the hand of the 8
two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan,
from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon; (*which* Hermon 9
the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)
all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto 10
Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; 11
behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rab-
bath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length
thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a
man. And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from 12
q Num. xxxii. 33. Josh. xiii. 8, &c. Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead,
and [q] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the
Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the 13

kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all A.C. 1451.
the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land
14 of giants. Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of
Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and [r] called r Num. xxxii.
them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. 41.
15, 16 And I gave Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites
and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river
Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river
17 Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon; the
plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth
even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, [s] under Ash- s Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*
doth-Pisgah eastward.
18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your
God hath given you this land to possess it: [t] ye shall pass over t Num.
armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* xxxii. 20, &c.
19 [u] meet for the war. But your wives, and your little ones, and u Heb. *sons of power.*
your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide
20 in your cities which I have given you; until the LORD have
given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until*
they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath
given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye [x] return every x Josh. xxii.
man unto his possession, which I have given you. 4.
21 And [y] I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine y Num.
eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto xxvii. 18
these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms
22 whither thou passest. Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD
23 your God he shall fight for you. And I besought the LORD
24 at that time, saying, O LORD God, thou hast begun to shew
thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God
is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy
25 works, and according to thy might? I pray thee, let me go
over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly
26 mountain, and Lebanon. But the LORD [z] was wroth with me z Num. xx.
for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said 12. ch. i. 37.
unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this
27 matter. Get thee up into the top of [a] Pisgah, and lift up a Or, *the hill*
thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and east-
ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over
28 this Jordan. But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and
strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and
he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.
29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

DEUTERONOMY IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

1 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto
the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may

A.C. 1451. live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of
b ch. xii. 32. Josh. i. 7. Prov. xxx. 6. Rev. xxii. 18, 19. your fathers giveth you. [b] Ye shall not add unto the word 2
which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it,
that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God
which I command you. Your eyes have seen what the LORD 3
c Num. xxv. 4, &c. did because of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-
peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.
But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive 4
every one of you this day. Behold, I have taught you statutes 5
and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me,
that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.
Keep therefore and do *them;* for this *is* your wisdom and your 6
understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all
these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and
understanding people. For what nation *is there so* great, who 7
hath God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all
things that we call upon him *for?* And what nation *is there so* 8
great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this
law, which I set before you this day? Only take heed to 9
thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things
which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy
heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and
thy sons' sons; *specially* the day that thou stoodest before the 10
LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me,
Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my
words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they
shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their chil-
dren. And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and 11
d Ex. xix. 18. e Heb. *heart.* the [d] mountain burned with fire unto the [e] midst of heaven,
with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. And the LORD 12
spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice
f Heb. *save a voice.* of the words, but saw no similitude; [f] only *ye heard* a voice.
And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded 13
you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them
upon two tables of stone.

And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you 14
statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land
whither ye go over to possess it. Take ye therefore good heed 15
unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the
day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst
of the fire: lest ye corrupt *yourselves,* and make you a graven 16
image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or
female, the likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the like- 17
ness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, the likeness of 18
any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish
that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: and lest thou lift up 19
thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the
moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be

driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy A.C. 1451.
God hath [g] divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. [g] Or, *imparted.*
20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of
the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people
21 of inheritance, as *ye are* this day. Furthermore the LORD was
angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go
over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land,
22 which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance: but
I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye
23 shall go over, and possess that good land. Take heed unto
yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God,
which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the
likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden
24 thee. For [h] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a [h] ch. ix. 3. Heb. xii. 29.
jealous God.
25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children,
and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt
yourselves, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any
thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to
26 provoke him to anger: I call heaven and earth to witness against
you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land
whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not pro-
27 long *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. And
the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be
left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD
28 shall lead you. And there ye shall serve gods, the work of
men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor
29 eat, nor smell. But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD
thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy
30 heart and with all thy soul. When thou art in tribulation, and
all these things [i] are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, [i] Heb. *have found thee.*
if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto
31 his voice: (for the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God;) he will
not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant
32 of thy fathers which he sware unto them. For ask now of
the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day
that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one
side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any*
such thing as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?
33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the
34 midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God
assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another*
nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war,
and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by
great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did
35 for you in Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was shewed,
that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is*
36 none else beside him. Out of heaven he made thee to hear

A.C. 1451. his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, there- 37
fore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; to drive out 38
nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day. Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in 39
thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else. Thou shalt keep 40
therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward 41
the sun rising; that the slayer might flee thither, which should 42
kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:
k Josh. xx. 8. *namely*, [k] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the 43
Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of 44
Israel: these *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the 45
judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, on this side Jordan, in the 46
valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the chil-
l Num. xxi. 24. ch. i. 4. dren of Israel [l] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:
m Num. xxi. 35. ch. iii. 3, 4. and they possessed his land, and the land [m] of Og king of 47
Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sun rising; from Aroer, which *is* by the 48
bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon, and all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto 49
n ch. iii. 17. the sea of the plain, under the [n] springs of Pisgah.

Repetition of the Moral Law.

DEUTERONOMY V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O 1
Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and
a Heb. *keep to do them.* [a] keep, and do them.
b Ex. xix. 5. [b] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. 2
The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with 3
us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day. The LORD 4
talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire, (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to 5

shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason A.C. 1451.
of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 [c]I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the [c] Ex. xx. 2, &c. Lev.
7 land of Egypt, from the house of [d] bondage. Thou shalt have xxvi. 1. Ps. lxxxi. 10.
none other gods before me. [d] Heb. *servants.*

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any like-
ness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth
9 beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: thou shalt
not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the
LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [e] visiting the iniquity of the [e] Ex. xxxiv. 7.
fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*
10 of them that hate me, [f]and shewing mercy unto thousands of [f] Jer. xxxii. 18.
them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain:
for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name
in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God
13 hath commanded thee. Six days thou shalt labour, and do all
14 thy work: but the seventh day *is* the [g] sabbath of the LORD [g] Gen. ii. 2. Heb. iv. 4.
thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son,
nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant,
nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy
stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy
15 maidservant may rest as well as thou. And remember that
thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD
thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and
by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God com-
manded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God
hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and
that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy
God giveth thee.

17 [h] Thou shalt not kill. [h] Matt. v. 21.

18 [i] Neither shalt thou commit adultery. [i] Luke xviii. 20.

19 [k] Neither shalt thou steal. [k] Rom. xiii. 9.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neigh-
bour.

21 [l] Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt [l] Rom. vii. 7.
thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant,
or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy
neighbour's.

22 These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the
mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the
thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more.
And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them
23 unto me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out
of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with
fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your

A.C. 1451. tribes, and your elders; and ye said, Behold, the LORD our
m Ex. xix. 19. God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and [m] we have
heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this
n ch. iv. 33. day that God doth talk with man, and he [n] liveth. Now there-
fore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us:
o Heb. *add to hear.* if we [o] hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we
shall die. For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the
voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire,
as we *have*, and lived? Go thou near, and hear all that the
p Ex. xx. 19. LORD our God shall say: and [p] speak thou unto us all that the
LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and
do *it*. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye
spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the
voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto
thee: they have well said all that they have spoken. O that
there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and
keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with
them, and with their children for ever! Go say to them, Get
you into your tents again. But as for thee, stand thou here
by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and
the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them,
that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to pos-
sess it. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your
God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right
hand or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the ways which the
LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and
that it may be well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days
in the land which ye shall possess.

DEUTERONOMY VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the
judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach
q Heb. *pass over.* you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye [q] go to pos-
sess it: that thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all
his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee,
thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life;
and that thy days may be prolonged.

Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it;* that it may
be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the
LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that
floweth with milk and honey. Hear, O Israel: the LORD our
r ch. x. 12. Matt. xxii. 37. Mark xii. 30. Luke x. 27. God *is* one LORD: and [r] thou shalt love the LORD thy God
with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy
s ch. xi. 18. might. And [s] these words, which I command thee this day,
t Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen.* shall be in thine heart: and thou shalt [t] teach them diligently
unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in
thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou

8 liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them A.C. 1451.
for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets be-
9 tween thine eyes. And thou shalt write them upon the posts
10 of thy house, and on thy gates. And it shall be, when the
LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he
sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to
give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,
11 and houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and
wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees,
which thou plantedst not; [u] when thou shalt have eaten and be u ch. viii. 10, &c.
12 full; *then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought
thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [x] bond- x Heb. *bondmen*, or, *servants*.
13 age. Thou shalt [y] fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, y ch. x. 12.20. & xiii. 4.
14 and shalt swear by his name. Ye shall not go after other
gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:
15 (for the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the
anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and
destroy thee from off the face of the earth.
16 [z] Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [a] as ye tempted z Matt. iv. 7. a Ex. xvii. 2.
17 *him* in Massah. Ye shall diligently keep the commandments 7.
of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes,
18 which he hath commanded thee. And thou shalt do *that which*
is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may
be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess
19 the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to cast
out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath
20 spoken. *And* when thy son asketh thee [b] in time to come, b Heb. *to morrow*.
saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the
judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?
21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bond-
men in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with
22 a mighty hand: and the LORD shewed signs and wonders,
great and [c] sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all c Heb. *evil*.
23 his houshold, before our eyes: and he brought us out from
thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he
24 sware unto our fathers. And the LORD commanded us to do
all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good
always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.
25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these
commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath com-
manded us.

DEUTERONOMY VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

1 When the [d] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land d ch. xxxi. 3.
whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations
before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amo-

A.C. 1451. rites, and the Canaanites, and the Perrizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;
and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; 2
e Ex. xxiii. 32. & xxxiv. 12. 15. e thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them; e thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:
Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter 3
thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. For they will turn away thy son from fol- 4
lowing me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.
But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, 5
f Heb. *statues*, or, *pillars*. and break down their f images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. g For thou *art* an holy 6
g ch. xiv. 2. & xxvi. 19. people unto the LORD thy God: h the LORD thy God hath
h Ex. xix. 5. 1 Pet. ii. 9. chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. The LORD did not set his 7
love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people:
but because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep 8
the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, 9
the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations; and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to 10
destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. Thou shalt therefore keep the com- 11
mandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

i Heb. *because*. Wherefore it shall come to pass, i if ye hearken to these 12
judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers: and he will love thee, and bless thee, and 13
multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be 14
j Ex. xxiii. 26, &c. blessed above all people: j there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. And the LORD will 15
k Ex. ix. 14. & xv. 26. take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the k evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. And thou shalt consume 16
all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou
Ex. xxiii. 33. serve their gods; for that *will be* l a snare unto thee. If thou 17
shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them? Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* 18

shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, A.C. 1451.
19 and unto all Egypt; the great temptations which thine eyes
saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and
the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought
thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of
20 whom thou art afraid. [m] Moreover the LORD thy God will m Ex. xxiii.
send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide 28. Josh.
21 themselves from thee, be destroyed. Thou shalt not be xxiv. 12.
affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a
22 mighty God and terrible. And the LORD thy God will [n] put n Heb. *pluck off.*
out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest
not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase
23 upon thee. But the LORD thy God shall deliver them [o] unto o Heb. *before thy face.*
thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until
24 they be destroyed. And he shall deliver their kings into thine
hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven:
there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have
25 destroyed them. The graven images of their gods [p] shall ye p ch. xii. 3.
burn with fire: thou [q] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* q Josh. vii. 1.
on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for 21. 2 Mac.
26 it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God. Neither shalt thou xii. 40.
bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed
thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt
utterly abhor it; [r] for it *is* a cursed thing. r ch. xiii. 17.

DEUTERONOMY VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

1 All the commandments which I command thee this day shall
ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and
2 possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers. And
thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led
thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to
prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou
3 wouldest keep his commandments, or no. And he humbled
thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna,
which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he
might make thee know that man doth [s] not live by bread only, s Matt. iv. 4.
but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Luke iv. 4.
4 LORD doth man live. [t] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, t Neh. ix. 21.
5 neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. Thou shalt also
consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the
6 LORD thy God chasteneth thee. Therefore thou shalt keep
the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways,
7 and to fear him. For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a
good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths
8 that spring out of valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley,
and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land [u] of oil olive, u Heb. *of olive tree of*
9 and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarce- *oil.*

A.C. 1451. ness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones
v ch. vi. 11, 12. *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. [v] When 10
thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy
God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware that 11
thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his com-
mandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I com-
mand thee this day: lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and 12
hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein;* and *when* thy herds 13
and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multi-
plied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; then thine heart be 14
lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought
thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;
who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness *wherein* 15
were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was*
w Num. xx. 11. no water; [w] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of
x Ex. xvi. 15. flint; who fed thee in the wilderness with [x] manna, which thy 16
fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might
prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; and thou say in 17
thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten
me this wealth. But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: 18
for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may
establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is*
this day. And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy 19
God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship
them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.
As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so 20
shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the
voice of the LORD your God.

DEUTERONOMY IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

Hear, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to 1
go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities
y Num. xiii. 28. great and fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall, [y] the 2
children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom*
thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of
Anak! Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God 3
z ch. iv. 24. Heb. xii. 29. *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as* a [z] consuming fire he
shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy
face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly,
as the LORD hath said unto thee. Speak not thou in thine 4
heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from
before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath
brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of
these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.
Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, 5
dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of

these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from A.C. 1451.
before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD
6 sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Under-
stand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this
good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a
stiffnecked people.
7 Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD
thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou
didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto
8 this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD. Also
in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD
9 was angry with you to have destroyed you. When I was
gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even*
the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you,
then [a] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I [a] Ex. xxiv. 18. & xxxiv. 28.
10 neither did eat bread nor drink water: [b] and the LORD deli- [b] Ex. xxxi. 18.
vered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of
God; and on them *was written* according to all the words,
which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the
11 midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And it came to
pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD
gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the cove-
12 nant. And the LORD said unto me, [c] Arise, get thee down [c] Ex. xxxii. 7.
quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought
forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves;* they are quickly
turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they
13 have made them a molten image. Furthermore the LORD
spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold,
14 it *is* a stiffnecked people: let me alone, that I may destroy
them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will
15 make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. So I
turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned
with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two
16 hands. And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the
LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had
turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had com-
17 manded you. And I took the two tables, and cast them out
18 of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes. And I
fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty
nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all
your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of
19 the LORD, to provoke him to anger. For I was afraid of the
anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth
against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto
20 me at that time also. And the LORD was very angry with
Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the
21 same time. And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made,
and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small,

A.C. 1451. *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. And at 22
d Num. xi. 1. 3. 5. e Ex. xvii. 7. f Num. xi. 4. 34. d Taberah, and at e Massah, and at f Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath. Likewise when the LORD sent 23 you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. Ye have been rebellious against 24 the LORD from the day that I knew you. Thus I fell down 25 before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first;* because the LORD had said he would destroy you. I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, 26 destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. Remember thy servants, 27 Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: lest the 28
g Num. xiv. 16. land whence thou broughtest us out say, g Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. Yet they *are* thy people and 29 thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

DEUTERONOMY X. VER. 1—5.

h Ex. xxxiv. 1, 2. At that time the LORD said unto me, h Hew thee two tables 1 of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the 2 tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. And I made an ark *of* 3 shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. And he wrote on the tables, according to the first 4
i Heb. *words.* writing, the ten i commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. And I turned 5 myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

DEUTERONOMY X. VER. 10, TO THE END.

k Or, *former days.* And I stayed in the mount, according to the k first time, 10 forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee. And 11
l Heb. *go in journey.* the LORD said unto me, Arise, l take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of 12

thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, A.C. 1451.
and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy
13 heart and with all thy soul, to keep the commandments of the
LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for
14 thy good? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is*
the LORD's thy God, [m] the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*. m Ps. xxiv. 1.
15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and
he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as
16 *it is* this day. Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart,
17 and be no more stiffnecked. For the LORD your God *is* God
of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a ter-
18 rible, which [n] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward: he n 2 Chr. xix. 7. Job xxxiv. 19. Acts x. 34. Rom. ii. 11. Gal. ii. 6. Eph. vi. 9. Col. iii. 25. 1 Pet. i. 17.
doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and
19 loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment. Love
ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land
20 of Egypt. [o] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt o ch. vi. 13. Matt. iv. 10. Luke iv. 8.
thou serve, and to him shalt thou [p] cleave, and swear by his p ch. xiii. 4.
21 name. He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done
for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have
22 seen. Thy fathers went down into Egypt [q] with threescore and q Gen. xlvi. 27. Ex. i. 5.
ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [r] as r Gen. xv. 5.
the stars of heaven for multitude.

DEUTERONOMY XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of God's great works,* 8 *by promise of God's great blessings,* 16 *and by threatenings.* 18 *A careful study is required in God's words.* 26 *The blessing and curse is set before them.*

1 Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his
charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his command-
2 ments, alway. And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with
your children which have not known, and which have not seen
the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his
3 mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, and his miracles, and
his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the
4 king of Egypt, and unto all his land; and what he did unto
the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots;
how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as
they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed
5 them unto this day; and what he did unto you in the wilder-
6 ness, until ye came into this place; and [s] what he did unto s Num. xvi. 1. 31. & xxvii. 3. Ps. cvi. 17.
Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben:
how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and
their households, and their tents, and all the [t] substance that t Or, *living substance which followed them.*
7 [u] *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel: but your u Heb. was *at their feet.*
eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.
8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I com-
mand you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and pos-
9 sess the land, whither ye go to possess it; and that ye may
prolong *your* days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your

A.C. 1451. fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as 10
the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: but the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of 11
hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven: a 12
x Heb. *seeketh.* land which the LORD thy God [x] careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto 13
my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, that I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due 14
season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather
y Heb. *give.* in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. And I will [y] send grass 15
in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.
Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and 16
ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; and 17
then the LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and 18
z ch. vi. 8. in your soul, and [z] bind them for a sign upon your hand, that
a ch. iv. 9, 10. & vi. 7. they may be as frontlets between your eyes. [a] And ye shall 19
teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write 20
them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, 21
in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments 22
which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; then will 23
the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.
b Josh. i. 3. [b] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall 24
be your's: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. There shall no man be able to stand before you: 25
for the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

c ch. xxviii. 2. Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse: 26
[c] a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your 27
d ch. xxviii. 15. God, which I command you this day: and a [d] curse, if ye will 28

not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn A.C. 1451.
aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go
29 after other gods, which ye have not known. And it shall come
to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the
land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put [e] the e ch. xxvii. 12, 13. Josh. viii. 33.
blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.
30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the
sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in
the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?
31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land
which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it,
32 and dwell therein. And ye shall observe [f] to do all the statutes f ch. v. 32.
and judgments which I set before you this day.

Repetition of the Ceremonial Law.

DEUTERONOMY XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed.* 5 *The place of God's service is to be kept.* 15. 23 *Blood is forbidden.* 17. 20. 26 *Holy things must be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forsaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be enquired after.*

1 These *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe
to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth
thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.
2 [g] Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations g ch. vii. 5.
which ye shall [h] possess served their gods, upon the high h Or, *inherit.*
mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:
3 and [i] ye shall [k] overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, i Judg. ii. 2. k Heb. *break down.*
and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the
graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them
4 out of that place. Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your
5 God. But unto the place which the LORD your God shall
[l] choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto l 1 Kin. viii. 29. 2 Chr. vii. 12.
6 his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: and
thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices,
and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your
vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your
7 herds and of your flocks: and there ye shall eat before the
LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your
hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy
8 God hath blessed thee. Ye shall not do after all *the things* that
we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own
9 eyes. For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the
10 inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you. But *when*
ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your
God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from
11 all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; then
there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose
to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all
that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices,

A.C. 1451. your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all [m] your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD: and ye shall rejoice 12
m Heb. *the choice of your vows.* before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and
n ch. x. 9. the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as [n] he hath no part nor inheritance with you. Take heed to thyself that 13
thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: but in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of 14
thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. Notwithstanding thou 15
mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat
o ch. xv. 23. thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart. [o] Only ye shall 16
not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, 17
or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand: but thou 18
must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.
p ch. xiv. 27. Eccles. vii. 21. [p] Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite [q] as 19
q Heb. *all thy days.* long

When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he 20
hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. If the place which the LORD thy 21
God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. Even as the 22
roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the
r Heb. *be strong.* unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike. Only [r] be sure 23
that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; 24
thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water. Thou shalt not eat 25
it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD. Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, 26
thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose: and thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and 27
the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh. Observe and hear all 28
these words which I command thee, that it may go well

with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God. A.C. 1451.

29 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou [s] succeedest them, and dwellest in their land; take heed to thyself 30 that thou be not snared [t] by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. 31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every [u] abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. 32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [x] thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

[s] Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest them.*
[t] Heb. *after them.*
[u] Heb. *abomination of the.*
[x] ch. iv. 2. Josh. i. 7. Prov. xxx. 6. Rev. xxii. 18.

DEUTERONOMY XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near soever unto thee,* 9 *are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

1 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, 2 and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; 3 thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart 4 and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his 5 voice, and ye shall serve him, and [y] cleave unto him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath [z] spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

[y] ch. x. 20.
[z] Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.*

6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy 7 fathers; *namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* 8 end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth; thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt 9 thou conceal him: but thou shalt surely kill him; [a] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the 10 hand of all the people. And thou shalt stone him with stones,

[a] ch. xvii. 7.

A. C. 1451. that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of
b Heb. *bondmen.* Egypt, from the house of [b] bondage. And [c] all Israel shall 11
c ch. xvii. 13. hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD 12
thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying, *Certain* men, 13
d Or, *naughty men.* [d] the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; then shalt 14
thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently: and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you; thou shalt surely smite the inhabi- 15
tants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it 16
into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built
e Or, *devoted.* again. And there shall cleave nought of the [e] cursed thing to 17
thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; when 18
thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

DEUTERONOMY XIV.

1 *God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itself may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine service.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

f Lev. xix. 28. Ye *are* the children of the LORD your God: [f] ye shall not 1
cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for
g ch. vii. 6. & xxvi. 18, 19. the dead. [g] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy 2
God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

h Lev. xi. 2, &c. Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. [h] These *are* the 3, 4
beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,
the hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild 5
i Or, *bison.* k Heb. *dishon.* goat, and the [i] [k] pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.
And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft 6
into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye
shall eat. Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that 7
chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof: *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.
And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not 8

the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, A.C. 1451.
nor touch their dead carcase.
9 [l]These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all l Lev. xi 9.
10 that have fins and scales shall ye eat: and whatsoever
hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto
you.
11, 12 *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat. But these *are they* of
which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the
13 ospray, and the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his
14, 15 kind, and every raven after his kind, and the owl, and the
16 night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, the
17 little owl, and the great owl, and the swan, and the pelican,
18 and the gier eagle, and the cormorant, and the stork, and the
heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
19 And [m]every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto m Lev. xi. 20.
20 you: they shall not be eaten. *But of* all clean fowls ye may
eat.
21 Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt
give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat
it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy
people unto the LORD thy God. [n]Thou shalt not seethe a kid n Ex. xxiii.
22 in his mother's milk. Thou shalt truly tithe all the in- 19. & xxxiv. 26.
crease of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.
23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place
which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of
thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy
herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the
24 LORD thy God always. And if the way be too long for
thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be
too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to
set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed
25 thee: then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the
money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the
26 LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt bestow that
money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for
sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy
soul [o]desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy o Heb. *asketh of thee.*
27 God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine houshold, and [p]the p ch. xii. 19.
Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him;
for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.
28 At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe
of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy
29 gates: and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheri-
tance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the
widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat
and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all
the work of thine hand which thou doest.

DEUTERONOMY XV.

1 The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstling males of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

A.C. 1451. At the end of [q] *every* seven years thou shalt make a release. 1
q Lev. xxv. 2. 4. And this *is* the manner of the release: Every [r] creditor that 2
r Heb. *master of the lending of his hand.* lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release. Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* 3
but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall
s Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.* release; [s] save when there shall be no poor among you; for the 4
LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it: only if thou 5
carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised 6
t ch. xxviii. 12. thee: and [t] thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren 7
within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine
u Matt. v. 42. Luke vi. 34, 35. hand from thy poor brother: [u] but thou shalt open thine hand 8
wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need,
x Heb. *word.* *in that* which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a [x] thought 9
y Heb. *Belial.* in thy [y] wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the
LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely 10
give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. For the poor shall never cease out 11
of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

z Ex. xxi. 2. Jer. xxxiv. 14. *And* [z] if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, 12
be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. And when thou 13
sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty: thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and 14
out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.
And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the 15
land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: there-
a Ex. xxi. 5, 6. fore I command thee this thing to day. And it shall be, [a] if he 16

say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth A.C.
17 thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; then thou
shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door,
and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maid-
18 servant thou shalt do likewise. It shall not seem hard unto
thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath
been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six
years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou
doest.

19 [b] All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy b Ex. xxxiv. 19.
flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt
do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the first-
20 ling of thy sheep. Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God
year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou
21 and thy houshold. [c] And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as* c Lev. xxii. 20. ch. xvii. 1. Ecclus. xxxv. 12.
if it be lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not
22 sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt eat it within
thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike,
23 as the roebuck, and as the hart. [d] Only thou shalt not eat d ch. xii. 16. 23.
the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as
water.

DEUTERONOMY XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

1 Observe the [e] month of Abib, and keep the passover unto e Ex. xii. 2, &c.
the LORD thy God: for [f] in the month of Abib the LORD thy f Ex. xiii. 4.
2 God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. Thou shalt
therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the
flock and the herd, in the [g] place which the LORD shall choose g ch. xii. 5.
3 to place his name there. [h] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread h Ex. xii. 15.
with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith,
even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land
of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when
thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy
4 life. And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in
all thy coast seven days; [i] neither shall there *any thing* of the i Ex. xxxiv. 25.
flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all
5 night until the morning. Thou mayest not [k] sacrifice the pass- k Or, *kill.*
over within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth
6 thee: but at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose
to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at
even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou
7 camest forth out of Egypt. And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in
the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt
8 turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. Six days thou
shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a

A.C. 1451. [l] solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein.*

l Heb. *restraint.*

[m] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to 9
m Lev. xxiii. 15. number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn. And thou shalt keep the feast of 10
n Or, *sufficiency.* weeks unto the LORD thy God with [n] a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God,* according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy 11
son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there. And thou shalt remember that thou 12
wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after 13
o Heb. *floor, and thy winepress.* that thou hast gathered in thy [o] corn and thy wine: and thou 14
shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the 15
LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

p Ex. xxiii. 14. 17, & xxxiv. 23. [p] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the 16
LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast
q Ecclus. xxxv. 4. of tabernacles: and [q] they shall not appear before the LORD
r Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.* empty: every man *shall give* [r] as he is able, according to the 17
blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, 18
which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment. Thou 19
shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons,
s Ex. xxiii. 8. [s] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise,
t Or, *matters.* and pervert the [t] words of the righteous. [u] That which is 20
u Heb. *Justice, justice.* altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou 21
shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of
x Lev. xxvi. 1. the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee. [x] Neither 22
y Or, *statue, or, pillar.* shalt thou set thee up *any* [y] image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

DEUTERONOMY XVII. VER. 1.

Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, 1

or [z] sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness; for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God. A.C. 1451.

z Or, *goat*.

Repetition of the Judicial Law.

DEUTERONOMY XVII. VER. 2, TO THE END.

2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

2 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God in
3 transgressing his covenant, and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of
4 the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; and it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomi-
5 nation is wrought in Israel: then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone
6 them with stones, till they die. [a] At the mouth of two wit- nesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be
7 put to death. The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

a Num. xxxv. 30. ch. xix. 15. Matt. xviii. 16. John viii. 17. 2 Cor. xiii. 1. Heb. x. 28.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD
9 thy God shall choose; and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:
10 and thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou
11 shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee: according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they
12 shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left. And the man that will do presumptuously, [b] and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt
13 put away the evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

b Heb. *not to hearken.*

14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that
15 *are* about me: thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee,

A.C. 1451. whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother. But he shall 16 not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. Neither shall he multiply wives 17 to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. And it shall be, 18 when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: and it shall be with him, and 19 he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: that his heart be 20 not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandments, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

DEUTERONOMY XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests' and Levites' inheritance.* 3 *The priest's due.* 6 *The Levite's portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

c Num. xviii. 20. ch. x. 9.
d 1 Cor. ix. 13.

The priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [c] shall 1 have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [d] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their 2 brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from 3 them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy 4 wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. For the LORD thy God hath chosen him 5 out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all 6 Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose; then 7 he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD. They shall have like portions to eat, beside [e] that 8 which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

e Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God 9 giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you *any* 10

one that maketh his son or his daughter [f] to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, [g] or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [h] necromancer. For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee. Thou shalt be [i] perfect with the LORD thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt [k] possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*. A.C. 1451.

f Lev. xviii. 21.
g Lev. xx. 27.
h 1 Sam. xxviii. 7.
i Or, *upright*, or, *sincere*.
k Or, *inherit*.

[l] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, [m] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken. [n] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him. But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

l John i. 45. Acts iii. 22. & vii. 37.
m Ex. xx. 19.
n John i. 45. Acts iii. 22. & vii. 37.

DEUTERONOMY XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof for the manslayer. 14 The landmark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

When the LORD thy God [o] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou [p] succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; [q] thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

o ch. xii. 29.
p Heb. *inherit*, or, *possess*.
q Ex. xxi. 13. Num xxxv. 10. 14. Josh. xx. 2.

And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not [r] in time past; as when a man goeth into

r Heb. *from yesterday the third day*.

A.C. 1451. the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the
s Heb. *iron.* t Heb. *wood.* u Heb. *findeth.* [s] head slippeth from the [t] helve, and [u] lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live: lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, 6
while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is
x Heb. *smite him in life.* y Heb. *from yesterday the third day.* long, and [x] slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not [y] in time past. Wherefore I 7
command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for
z ch. xii. 20. thee. And if the LORD thy God [z] enlarge thy coast, as he 8
hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which
he promised to give unto thy fathers; if thou shalt keep all 9
these commandments to do them, which I command thee this
day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his
a Josh. xx. 7. ways; [a] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside
these three: that innocent blood be not shed in thy land, 10
which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and
so blood be upon thee.

But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, 11
b Heb. *in life.* and rise up against him, and smite him [b] mortally that he die,
and fleeth into one of these cities: then the elders of his city 12
shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand
of the avenger of blood, that he may die. Thine eye shall not 13
pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood
from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which 14
they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt
inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to
possess it.

c Num. xxxv. 30. ch. xvii. 6. Matt. xviii. 16. John viii. 17. 2 Cor. xiii. 1. Heb. x. 28. [c] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any 15
iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the
mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses,
shall the matter be established.

If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against 16
d Or, *falling away.* him [d] *that which is* wrong; then both the men, between whom 17
the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the
priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; and the 18
judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the
witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his
e Prov. xix. 5. 9. Dan. vi. 24. Hist. Sus. 62. brother; [e] then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to 19
have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away
from among you. And those which remain shall hear, and 20
fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil
f Ex. xxi. 23. Lev. xxiv. 20. Matt. v. 38. among you. And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [f] life *shall* 21
go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot
for foot.

DEUTERONOMY XX.

1 The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle. 5 The officers' proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of man's meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

1 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and A.C. 1451.
seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not
afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which
2 brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be,
when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall
3 approach and speak unto the people, and shall say unto them,
Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your
enemies: let not your hearts [g] faint, fear not, and do not [g] Heb. *be tender.*
4 [h] tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; for the [h] Heb. *make haste.*
LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you
against your enemies, to save you.
5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What
man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedi-
cated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in
6 the battle, and another man dedicate it. And what man *is he*
that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* [i] eaten of it? [i] Heb. *made it common.*
let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the See Lev. xix. 23, 24.
7 battle, and another man eat of it. [k] And what man *is there* [k] ch. xxiv. 5.
that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him
go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and
8 another man take her. And the officers shall speak further
unto the people, and they shall say, [l] What man *is there that is* [l] Judg. vii. 3.
fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house,
9 lest his brethren's heart [m] faint as well as his heart. And it [m] Heb. *melt.*
shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto
the people, that they shall make captains of the armies [n] to [n] Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*
lead the people.
10 When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then
11 proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer
of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the peo-
ple *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and
12 they shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee,
but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:
13 and when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine
hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of
14 the sword: but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle,
and [o] all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou [o] Josh. viii. 2.
[p] take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine ene- [p] Heb. *spoil.*
15 mies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. Thus shalt
thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee,
16 which *are* not of the cities of these nations. But of the cities
of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee

A.C. 1451. *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:
but thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and 17
the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites,
and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded
thee: that they teach you not to do after all their abomina- 18
tions, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin
against the LORD your God.

When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war 19
against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof
by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them,
and thou shalt not not cut them down ([q] for the tree of the
field *is* man's *life*) [r] to employ *them* in the siege: only the 20
trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat,
thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build
bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until [s] it
be subdued.

q Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field* is *to be employed in the siege.*
r Heb. *to go from before thee.*
s Heb. *it come down.*

DEUTERONOMY XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firstborn is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

If *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God 1
giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not
known who hath slain him: then thy elders and thy judges 2
shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which
are round about him that is slain: and it shall be, *that* the city 3
which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city
shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and*
which hath not drawn in the yoke; and the elders of that city 4
shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is nei-
ther eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there
in the valley: and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; 5
for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him,
and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their [t] word
shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried:* and all the 6
elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash
their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley: and 7
they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood,
neither have our eyes seen *it*. Be merciful, O LORD, unto 8
thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not inno-
cent blood [u] unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood
shall be forgiven them. So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* 9
innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and 10
the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and
thou hast taken them captive, and seest among the captives a 11
beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest
have her to thy wife; then thou shalt bring her home to thine 12

t Heb. *mouth.*
u Heb. *in the midst.*

house; and she shall shave her head, and [x y] pare her nails; A.C. 1451.
13 and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month; and after that thou shalt go in unto her,
14 and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will: but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

x Or, *suffer to grow.*
y Heb. *make,* or, *dress.*

15 If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the
16 hated; and *if* the firstborn son be her's that was hated: then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:
17 but he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all [z] that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.

z Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that,* when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto
19 them: then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the
20 gate of his place; and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious; he will not obey
21 our voice; *he is* a glutton and a drunkard. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear and fear.
22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he
23 be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree: his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for [a] he that is hanged *is* [b] accursed of God:) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

a Gal. iii. 13.
b Heb. *the curse of God.*

DEUTERONOMY XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20. 22 *Of adultery,* 25 *of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

1 Thou [c] shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring
2 them again unto thy brother. And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy bro-

c Ex. xxiii 4.

A.C. 1451. ther seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. In 3
like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do
with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which
he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou
mayest not hide thyself.

Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by 4
the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help
him to lift *them* up again.

The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, 5
neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do
so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any 6
tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs,
and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou
shalt not take the dam with the young: *but* thou shalt in any 7
wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may
be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a 8
battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine
house, if any man fall from thence.

Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the 9
d Heb. *fulness of thy seed.* [d] fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy
vineyard, be defiled.

Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together. 10
e Lev. xix. 19. [e] Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of wool- 11
len and linen together.

f Num. xv. 38. Thou shalt make thee [f] fringes upon the four [g] quarters of 12
g Heb. *wings.* thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself.*

If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, 13
and give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil 14
name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came
to her, I found her not a maid: then shall the father of the 15
damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the
damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate: and 16
the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter
unto this man to wife, and he hateth her; and, lo, he hath given 17
occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter
a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity.
And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.
And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him; 18
and they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and 19
give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath
brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall
be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. But if 20
this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the
damsel: then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her 21
father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones
that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play

the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away A.C. 1451.
from among you.

22 [h] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel. h Lev. xx.10.

23 If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband,
24 and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man [i] force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay i Or, *take strong hold of her.*
26 with her shall die: but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is*
27 this matter: for he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 [k] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be k Ex. xxii.16.
29 found; then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 [l] A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his l Lev. xviii.8.
father's skirt.

DEUTERONOMY XXIII.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Of filthiness.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of usury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

1 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member
2 cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD. A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congre-
3 gation of the LORD. [m] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not m Neh. xiii. 1.
enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the
4 LORD for ever: because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [n] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor n Num. xxii. 5, 6.
5 of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD
6 thy God loved thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their [o] prosperity all thy days for ever. o Heb. *good.*

A.C. 1451. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: 7
thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a
stranger in his land. The children that are begotten of them 8
shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third
generation.

When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep 9
thee from every wicked thing.

If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason 10
of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go
abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: but 11
p Heb. *turneth toward.* it shall be, when evening [p] cometh on, he shall wash *himself*
with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the
camp *again.*

Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou 12
shalt go forth abroad: and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy 13
q Heb. *sittest down.* weapon; and it shall be, when thou [q] wilt ease thyself abroad,
thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that
which cometh from thee: for the LORD thy God walketh in 14
the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine
enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that
r Heb. *nakedness of any thing.* he see no [r] unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which 15
is escaped from his master unto thee: he shall dwell with 16
thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in
s Heb. *is good for him.* one of thy gates, where it [s] liketh him best: thou shalt not op-
press him.

t Or, *sodomites.* There shall be no [t] whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a 17
sodomite of the sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the hire 18
of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD
thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination
unto the LORD thy God.

u Ex. xxii. 25. Lev. xxv. 36. Ps. xv. 5. [u] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of 19
money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon
usury: unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto 20
thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD
thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in
the land whither thou goest to possess it.

x Eccles. v. 4. [x] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou 21
shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely
require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou 22
shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is 23
gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-
will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy
God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou 24
mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt
y Matt. xii. 1. Mark ii. 23. Luke vi. 1. not put *any* in thy vessel. When thou comest into the standing 25
corn of thy neighbour, [y] then thou mayest pluck the ears with

thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn. A.C. 1451.

DEUTERONOMY XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6. 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of manstealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

1 When a [z] man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found [a] some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of [b] divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out 2 of his house. And when she is departed out of his house, 3 she may go and be another man's *wife*. And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter 4 husband die, which took her *to be* his wife; her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* an abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

z Matt. v. 31. & xix. 7. Mark x. 4.
a Heb. *matter of nakedness.*
b Heb. *cutting off.*

5 [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, [d] neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

c ch. xx. 7.
d Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

6 No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge; for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 Take heed in [e] the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe 9 to do. Remember what the LORD thy God did [f] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

e Lev. xiv. 2.
f Num. xii. 10.

10 When thou dost [g] lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not 11 go into his house to fetch his pledge. Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge 12 abroad unto thee. And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep 13 with his pledge: in any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

g Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

14 Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that 15 *are* in thy land within thy gates: at his day [h] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and [i] setteth his heart upon it; lest he cry against thee 16 unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee. [k] The fathers shall

h Lev. xix. 13. Tob. iv. 14.
i Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.*
k 2 Kin. xiv. 6. 2 Chr. xxv. 4. Jer. xxxi. 29, 30. Ezek. xviii. 20.

A.C. 1451.

not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of 17
the fatherless; nor take the widow's raiment to pledge: but 18
thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

l Lev. xix. 9, 10. & xxiii. 22.

[l] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and 19
hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands. When thou beatest thine olive tree, [m] thou 20
shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. When thou gatherest 21
the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* [n] afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond- 22
man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

m Heb. *thou shalt not bough* it *after thee.*

n Heb. *after thee.*

DEUTERONOMY XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto 1
judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. And it shall 2
be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. [o] Forty stripes he 3
may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

o 2 Cor. xi. 24.

p 1 Cor. ix. 9. 1 Tim. v. 18.

[p] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he [q] treadeth out *the* 4
corn.

q Heb. *thresheth.*

r Matt. xxii. 24. Mark xii. 19. Luke xx. 28.

[r] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have 5
no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her [s] husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which 6
she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. And if the 7
man like not to take his [t] brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [u] gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: 8
and *if* he stand to *it*, and say, I like not to take her; then 9

s Or, *next kinsman.*

t Or, *next kinsman's wife.*

u Ruth iv. 1, 2.

shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man
10 that will not build up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.
11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh
12 him by the secrets: then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.
13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag [v] divers weights, a great
14 and a small. Thou shalt not have in thine house [x] divers
15 measures, a great and a small. *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD
16 thy God giveth thee. For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.
17 [y] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye
18 were come forth out of Egypt; how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.
19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

A.C. 1451.

v Heb. *a stone and a stone.*
x Heb. *an ephah and an ephah*

y Ex. xvii. 8.

DEUTERONOMY XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

1 And it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest
2 it, and dwellest therein; that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall
3 choose to place his name there. And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.
4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set
5 it down before the altar of the LORD thy God. And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great,
6 mighty, and populous: and the Egyptians evil entreated us,

A.C. 1451. and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage: and when we 7
cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our
voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our
oppression: and the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with 8
a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great
terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: and he hath 9
brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a
land that floweth with milk and honey. And now, behold, I 10
have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD,
hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy
God, and worship before the LORD thy God: and thou shalt 11
rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath
given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite,
and the stranger that *is* among you.

When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine 12
z ch. xiv. 28. increase the third year, *which is* [z] the year of tithing, and hast
given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the
widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled; then 13
thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away
the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given
them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless,
and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which
thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy com-
mandments, neither have I forgotten *them:* I have not eaten 14
thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought*
thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the
dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my
God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded
a Is. lxiii. 15. me. [a] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and 15
bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us,
as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk
and honey.

This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do 16
these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and
do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. Thou hast 17
avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his
ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his
b ch. vii. 6. judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: and [b] the LORD 18
hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he
hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his com-
mandments; and to make thee high above all nations which 19
he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and
that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God,
as he hath spoken.

Confirmation of the Law.

DEUTERONOMY XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones, 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

1 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, A.C. 1451.
saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you
2 this day. And it shall be on the day [a] when ye shall pass a Josh. iv. 1.
over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth
thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them
3 with plaister: and thou shalt write upon them all the words of
this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto
the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that
floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers
4 hath promised thee. Therefore it shall be when ye be gone
over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I com-
mand you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister
5 them with plaister. And there shalt thou build an altar unto
the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: [b] thou shalt not lift b Ex. xx. 25.
6 up *any* iron *tool* upon them. Thou shalt build the altar of Josh. viii. 31.
the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt
7 offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God: and thou shalt
offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before
8 the LORD thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all
the words of this law very plainly.
9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel,
saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art
10 become the people of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt there-
fore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his command-
11 ments and his statutes, which I command thee this day. And
12 Moses charged the people the same day, saying, These shall
stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are
come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar,
13 and Joseph, and Benjamin: and these shall stand upon mount
Ebal [c] to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, c Heb. *for a cursing.*
and Naphtali.
14 And [d] the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of d Dan. ix. 11.
Israel with a loud voice,
15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image,
an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the
craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*. And all the people
shall answer and say, Amen.
16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother.
And all the people shall say, Amen.
17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And
all the people shall say, Amen.
18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the
way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

A.C. 1451. Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, 19
fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he 20
uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say,
Amen.

Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all 21
the people shall say, Amen.

Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his 22
father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall
say, Amen.

Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the 23
people shall say, Amen.

Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all 24
the people shall say, Amen.

e Ezek. xxii. 12. [e] Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. 25
And all the people shall say, Amen.

f Gal. iii. 10. [f] Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law 26
to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Sanctions of the Law [30].

DEUTERONOMY XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

a Lev. xxvi. 3. And it shall come to pass, [a] if thou shalt hearken diligently 1
unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all
his commandments which I command thee this day, that the
LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the
earth: and all these blessings shall come on thee, and over- 2
take thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD

[30] The continued fulfilment of prophecy is the perpetual miracle by which God is constantly appealing to mankind. Prophecy may be defined, anticipated history. History may be defined, the fulfilment of prophecy. In no instance throughout Scripture is the grandeur of the scheme of prophecy more discernible than in the prophecies of Moses; some of which are still fulfilling, or remain to be fulfilled. Moses resumes the predictions of Jacob, and of Balaam; and describes the Messiah in still clearer terms, as the Prophet who should arise, like unto him; that is, a Lawgiver, who should abolish one dispensation of Providence, to introduce a better.

He predicts, in the plainest terms, the Assyrian and Babylonish captivities, Deut. xxviii. 32, 33. 36, 37. 47, 48. Lev. xxvi. 23. 34. 39. the import of which passages is fully explained by Jeremiah v. 15. 17.

He describes the desolation of the country, and the captivity of the Jews under the Romans—Deut. xxviii. 49. to the end.—He announces the ultimate restoration of the Jews, Lev. xxvi. 44. Deut. xxx. 1—6. and concludes with proclaiming the punishment of God upon their enemies. In the sublime ode written immediately preceding his death, he gives a bold outline of the whole history of the Jews, and repeats the predictions of their future destiny; concluding with an anticipation of the day, when the Gentiles shall unite in the praises of the Jewish converts to the God of their fathers, who will finally bring about their restoration. Succeeding Prophets have frequently only amplified the prophecies of Moses. Of all beings merely human, the Jewish legislator was the first, the greatest, the most highly gifted. His prophecies, therefore, are the interpreters of the plans and conduct of Providence from his own day until the end of the Christian dispensation, and the commencement of an unknown æra. They shine like a meteor through the dark night of history, illumining the past, the present, and the future: and they will always remain, as Moses declared they should remain, "a sign, and a wonder for ever."—Vide Jortin's remarks on Eccl. History, last edit. works, vol. i. p. 203. 222; Chandler's Defence of Christianity, ch. 6. sect. ii.; Bishop Newton on the Prophecies, vol. i. p. 94. 120; Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 250. 254.

3 thy God. Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* A.C. 1451.
4 thou *be* in the field. Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and
the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase
5 of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. Blessed *shall be* thy
6 basket and thy [b] store. Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest [b] Or, *dough*, or, *kneading-trough.*
7 in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out. The LORD
shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten
before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way,
8 and flee before thee seven ways. The LORD shall command
the blessing upon thee in thy [c] storehouses, and in all that thou [c] Or, *barns.*
settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land
9 which the LORD thy God giveth thee. The LORD shall esta-
blish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto
thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy
10 God, and walk in his ways. And all the people of the earth shall
see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they
11 shall be afraid of thee. And [d] the LORD shall make thee plen- [d] ch. xxx. 9, &c.
teous [e] in goods, in the fruit of thy [f] body, and in the fruit of [e] Or, *for good.*
thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which [f] Heb. *belly.*
12 the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. The LORD
shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the
rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of
thine hand: and [g] thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou [g] ch. xv. 6.
13 shalt not borrow. And the LORD shall make thee the head,
and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt
not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments
of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to ob-
14 serve and to do *them:* and thou shalt not go aside from any of
the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand,
or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.
15 But it shall come to pass, [h] if thou wilt not hearken unto the [h] Lev. xxvi. 14. Lam. ii. 17. Mal. ii. 2. Bar. i. 20.
voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his command-
ments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all
16 these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:—Cursed
shalt thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.
17, 18 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store. Cursed *shall be*
the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase
19 of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. Cursed *shalt* thou
be when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou
20 goest out. The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation,
and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto [i] for to do, [i] Heb. *which thou wouldest do.*
until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because
of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken
21 me. The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee,
until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou
22 goest to possess it. [k] The LORD shall smite thee with a con- [k] Lev. xxvi. 16.
sumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with
an extreme burning, and with the [l] sword, and with blasting, [l] Or, *drought*

A.C. 1451. and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.
And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the 23
earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron. The LORD shall make 24
the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it
come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. The LORD 25
shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt
go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them:
m Heb. *for a removing.* and shalt be [m] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.
And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and 26
unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.
The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with 27
the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof
thou canst not be healed. The LORD shall smite thee with 28
madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart: and thou 29
shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and
thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only
oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee.*
Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: 30
n ch. xx. 6. thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: [n] thou
o Heb. *profane,* or, *use it as common meat:* as ch. xx. 6. shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not [o] gather the grapes thereof.
Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat 31
thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy
p Heb. *shall not return to thee.* face, and [p] shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be*
given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue
them. Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another 32
people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them
all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.
The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which 33
thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and
crushed alway: so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine 34
eyes which thou shalt see. The LORD shall smite thee in the 35
knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed,
from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head. The LORD 36
shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee,
unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known;
and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. And 37
q 1 Kin. ix. 7, 8. Jer. xxiv. 9. & xxv. 9. thou shalt become [q] an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword,
among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee. [r] Thou 38
r Mic. vi. 15. Hag. i. 6. shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but*
little in; for the locust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant 39
vineyards, and dress *them,* but shalt neither drink *of* the wine,
nor gather *the grapes;* for the worms shall eat them. Thou 40
shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt
not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit.*
s Heb. *they shall not be thine.* Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but [s] thou shalt not enjoy 41
them; for they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and fruit 42
t Or, *possess.* of thy land shall the locust [t] consume. The stranger that *is* with- 43
in thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come

44 down very low. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend A.C. 1451.
45 to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:
46 and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and
47 upon thy seed for ever. Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the
48 abundance of all *things;* therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things:* and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have de-
49 stroyed thee. The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth;
50 a nation whose tongue thou shalt not [u] understand; a nation [x] of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of
51 the old, nor shew favour to the young: and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he
52 have destroyed thee. And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD
53 thy God hath given thee. And [y] thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own [z] body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the
54 straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee. *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall
55 leave: so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine ene-
56 mies shall distress thee in all thy gates. The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom,
57 and toward her son, and toward her daughter, and toward her [a] young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, where-
58 with thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name,
59 THE LORD THY GOD; then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great

u Heb. *hear.*
x Heb. *strong of face.*
y Lev. xxvi. 29. 2 Kin. vi. 29. Lam. iv. 10. Bar. ii. 3.
z Heb. *belly.*
a Heb. *after-birth.*

A.C. 1451. plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. Moreover he will bring upon thee all the 60
diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness, and every plague, 61
which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the
b Heb. *cause to ascend.* LORD [b] bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And ye 62
c ch. x. 22. shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [c] as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God. And it shall come to pass, *that* 63
as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. And the LORD shall scatter 64
thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone. And 65
among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind: and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt 66
fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: in the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and 67
at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. And the LORD shall bring 68
thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

Concluding Appeal of Moses to the People.

DEUTERONOMY XXIX.

1 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen.* 10 *All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

These *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD com- 1
manded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb. And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, 2
a Ex. xix. 4. [a] Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, 3
the signs, and those great miracles: yet the LORD hath not 4
given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. And I have led you forty years in the 5
wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. Ye have not eaten bread, 6
neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might

7 know that I *am* the LORD your God. And when ye came A.C. 1451.
unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king
of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote
8 them: and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance
unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe
9 of Manasseh. [b] Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and b ch. iv. 6. Josh. i. 7. 1 Kin. ii. 3.
do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.
10 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God;
your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with*
11 all the men of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and thy
stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto
12 the drawer of thy water: that thou shouldest [c] enter into cove- c Heb. *pass.*
nant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the
13 LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: that he may esta-
blish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be
unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath
sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;
15 but with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the
LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this
16 day: (for ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt;
and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;
17 and ye have seen their abominations, and their [d] idols, wood d Heb. *dungy gods.*
18 and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:) lest there
should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose
heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and*
serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among
19 you a root that beareth [e] [f] gall and wormwood; and it come to e Or, *a poisonful herb.* f Heb. *rosh.*
pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless him-
self in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in
the [g] imagination of mine heart, to add [h] drunkenness to thirst: g Or, *stubbornness.* h Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*
20 the LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD
and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses
that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD
21 shall blot out his name from under heaven. And the LORD
shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, ac-
cording to all the curses of the covenant that [i] are written in i Heb. *is written.*
22 this book of the law: so that the generation to come of your
children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall
come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of
that land, and the sicknesses [k] which the LORD hath laid upon it; k Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*
23 *and that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burn-
ing, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth
therein, [l] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, l Gen. xix. 24, 25.
and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in
24 his wrath: even all nations shall say, [m] Wherefore hath the m 1 Kin. ix. 8, 9. Jer. xxii. 8, 9.
LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this
25 great anger? Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken

A.C. 1451. the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: for they went and served other gods, and worshipped 26
n Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.
o Heb. *divided.*
them, gods whom they knew not, and [n] *whom* he had not [o] given unto them: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against 27 this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book: and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, 28 and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day. The secret *things belong* unto 29 the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

DEUTERONOMY XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Death and life are set before them.*

And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come 1 upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return 2 unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; that then the LORD thy 3 God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither
p Neh. i. 9.
the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. [p] If *any* of thine be 4 driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land 5 which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. And 6 the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. And the LORD 7 thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. And thou shalt 8 return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his com-
q ch. xxviii. 11.
mandments which I command thee this day. [q] And the LORD 9 thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: if thou 10 shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

r Rom. x. 6, &c.
For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* 11 not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off. [r] It *is* not in heaven, 12

that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and A.C. 1451.
13 bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? Neither *is*
it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over
the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and
14 do it? But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth,
and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.
15 See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death
16 and evil; in that I command thee this day to love the LORD
thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments
and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and
multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land
17 whither thou goest to possess it. But if thine heart turn away,
so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and wor-
18 ship other gods, and serve them; I denounce unto you this
day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong
your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to
19 go to possess it. [s] I call heaven and earth to record this day [s] ch. iv. 26.
against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing
and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed
20 may live: that thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that
thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto
him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou
mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy
fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

NUMBERS XXXVI. VER. 13.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the
LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of
Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

Personal History of Moses concluded[31].

His Death announced.

NUMBERS XXVII. VER. 12, 13, 14.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Get thee up into this [a] Deut.
mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the xxxii. 49.
13 children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also
[b] shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was [b] ch. xx. 24.
14 gathered. For ye [c] rebelled against my commandment in the [c] ch. xx. 24.
desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me
at the water before their eyes: that *is* the [d] water of Meribah [d] Ex. xvii. 7.
in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

[31] The arrangement of this part of the narrative is very difficult. We read of two charges to Joshua, and two charges to the people. We read likewise of the delivery of a copy of the law to the priests, and of another to the Levites. Whether these charges were given at the same time; or whether two copies of the law were delivered, one to be deposited in the ark, the other to be copied by the people, is uncertain. It is supposed that some few passages at the end of Deuteronomy have been added by a later writer; either by Samuel, or Ezra, or one of the Prophets. This would account for the apparent repetition.

Joshua appointed his Successor.

NUMBERS XXVII. VER. 15, TO THE END.

A.C. 1451. And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying, Let the LORD, 15, 16
the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may go in 17
before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son 18
of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the 19
congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. And 20
thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient. And he 21
shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for
a Ex. xxviii. 30. him [a] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: 22
and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and he laid his hands upon him, 23
and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

Moses' Last Charge to the People.

DEUTERONOMY XXXI. VER. 1—6.

And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. 1
And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old 2
this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD
a Num. xx. 12. ch. iii. 27. hath said unto me, [a] Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. The 3
LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess
b Num. xxvii. 21. them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, [b] as the LORD hath said. And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to 4
Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of
c ch. vii. 2. them, whom he destroyed. And [c] the LORD shall give them 5
up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. Be 6
strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

Moses' Charge to Joshua.

DEUTERONOMY XXXI. VER. 7, 8.

And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the 7
sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou

must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath A.C. 1451.
sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause
8 them to inherit it. And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before
thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither for-
sake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

Moses completes the Writing of the Law, and delivers it to the Priests.

DEUTERONOMY XXXI. VER. 9—21.

9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests
the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the
10 LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. And Moses com-
manded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the
solemnity of the [a] year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, [a] ch. xv. 1.
11 when all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God
in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law
12 before all Israel in their hearing. Gather the people together,
men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within
thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and
fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of
13 this law: and *that* their children, which have not known *any*
thing, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as
long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to
possess it.
14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach
that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the
tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge.
And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the
15 tabernacle of the congregation. And the LORD appeared in
the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud
stood over the door of the tabernacle.
16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt [b] sleep [b] Heb. *lie down.*
with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring
after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to*
be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant
17 which I have made with them. Then my anger shall be
kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and
I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured,
and many evils and troubles shall [c] befall them; so that they [c] Heb. *find them.*
will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because
18 our God *is* not among us? And I will surely hide my face
in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in
19 that they are turned unto other gods. Now therefore write ye
this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in
their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against
20 the children of Israel. For when I shall have brought them
into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth
with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled

A.C. 1451. themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.
And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are 21
d Heb. *before.* befallen them, that this song shall testify [d] against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of
e Heb. *do.* their seed: for I know their imagination which they [e] go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

The second Charge to Joshua, and Delivery of the Law to the Levites.

DEUTERONOMY XXXI. VER. 23—29.

And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, 23
a Josh. i. 6. [a] Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.
And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writ- 24
ing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, that Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the 25
covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the law, and 26
put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. For I 27
know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?
Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your offi- 28
cers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them. For I know that after 29
my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

Song of Moses.

DEUTERONOMY XXXI. VER. 22 & 30.

Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it 22
the children of Israel. And Moses spake in the ears of all the 30
congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

DEUTERONOMY XXXII. VER. 1—43.

Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, 1
the words of my mouth.
My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as 2
the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:
Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye 3
greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right *is* he. A.C. 1451.

5 [a]They have corrupted themselves, [b]their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

a Heb. *He hath corrupted to himself.*
b Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 Remember the days of old, consider the years of [c]many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

c Heb. *generation and generation.*

8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORD'S portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the [d]lot of his inheritance.

d Heb. *cord.*

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he [e]led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

e Or, *compassed him about.*

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink of the pure blood of the grape.

15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness;* then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, [f]not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

f Or, which were *not God.*

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he [g]abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

g Or, *despised.*

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

A.C. 1451.

They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God; 21
h Rom. x. 19. they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and [h] I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

i Or, *hath burned.* For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and [i] shall burn unto the 22
k Or, *hath consumed.* lowest hell, and [k] shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows 23 upon them.

l Heb. *burning coals.* *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with [l] burning 24 heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

m Heb. *from the chambers.* The sword without, and terror [m] within, shall [n] destroy both 25
n Heb. *bereave.* the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the 26 remembrance of them to cease from among men:

Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their 27 adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they
o Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD, hath done all this.* should say, [o] Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* 28 understanding in them.

O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they 29 would consider their latter end!

p Josh. xxiii. 10. How should [p] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand 30 to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies them- 31 selves *being* judges.

q Or, *is worse than the vine of Sodom, &c.* For their vine [q] *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of 32 Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of 33 asps.

Is not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my 34 treasures?

r Ecclus. xxviii. 1. Rom. xii. 19. Heb. x. 30. [r] To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompense; their foot 35 shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

s 2 Mac. vii. 6. For the LORD shall judge his people, [s] and repent himself 36
t Heb. *hand.* for his servants, when he seeth that *their* [t] power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left.

And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom 37 they trusted,

Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine 38
u Heb. *an hiding for you.* of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be [u] your protection.

39 See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: A.C. 1451.
[x] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there* *any* that can deliver out of my hand.
x 1 Sam. ii. 6. Tob. xiii. 2. Wisd. xvi. 13.
40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.
41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.
42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.
43 [y z] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for ye will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.
y Or, *Praise his people, ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.*
z Rom. xv. 10.

Moses' farewell to the People.

DEUTERONOMY XXXII. VER. 44—47.

44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the
45 ears of the people, he, and [a] Hoseah the son of Nun. And
a Or, *Joshua.*
Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:
46 and he said unto them, [b] Set your hearts unto all the words
b ch. vi. 6. & xi. 18.
which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command
47 your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

Moses ascends mount Nebo to die.

DEUTERONOMY XXXII. VER. 48, TO THE END.

48 [a] And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,
a Num. xxvii. 12, 13.
49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of
50 Israel for a possession: and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [b] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:
b Num. xx. 25. 28. & xxxiii. 38.
51 because [c] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of [d] Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children
c Num. xx. 11, 12, 13. & xxvii. 14.
d Or, *strife at Kadesh.*
52 of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee;* but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

Moses blesses the People.

DEUTERONOMY XXXIII.

1 And this *is* the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God

A.C. 1451. blessed the children of Israel before his death. And he said, 2
The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them;
he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thou-
a Heb. *a fire of law.* sands of saints: from his right hand *went* [a] a fiery law for them.
Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and 3
they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.
Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the con- 4
gregation of Jacob. And he was king in Jeshurun, when the 5
heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered
together.

Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be 6
few.

And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, 7
the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his
hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from
his enemies.

b Ex. xxviii. 30. And of Levi he said, [b] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* 8
with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with*
whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah; who said 9
unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither
did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children:
for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.
c Or, *Let them teach, &c.* [c] They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: 10
d Or, *let them put incense.* [d] they shall put incense [e] before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice
e Heb. *at thy nose.* upon thine altar. Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the 11
work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise
against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not
again.

And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall 12
dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the
day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

f Gen. xlix. 25. And of Joseph he said, [f] Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for 13
the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep
that coucheth beneath, and for the precious fruits *brought forth* 14
g Heb. *thrust forth.* by the sun, and for the precious things [g] put forth by the
h Heb. *moons.* [h] moon, and for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and 15
for the precious things of the lasting hills, and for the precious 16
things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the goodwill of
i Gen. xlix. 26. him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* [i] come upon the
head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was*
separated from his brethren. His glory *is like* the firstling of 17
k Heb. *an unicorn.* his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of [k] unicorns: with
them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth:
and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the
thousands of Manasseh.

And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going 18
out; and, Issachar, in thy tents. They shall call the people 19
unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righte-

ousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and A.C. 1451.
of treasures hid in the sand.
20 And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he
dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the
21 head. And he provided the first part for himself, because
there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* [1]seated; and he came [1] Heb. *cieled.*
with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the
LORD, and his judgments with Israel.
22 And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap
from Bashan.
23 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west
and the south.
24 And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children;
let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot
25 in oil. [m] Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, [m] Or, *Under thy shoes* shall be *iron.*
so shall thy strength *be.*
26 *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth
upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.
27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the ever-
lasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before
28 thee; and shall say, Destroy *them.* [n] Israel then shall dwell [n] Jer. xxiii. 6.
in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of
29 corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew. Happy
art thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by
the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy
excellency! and thine enemies [o] shall be found liars unto thee; [o] Or, *shall be subdued.*
and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

Death of Moses—Lamentation of the People.

DEUTERONOMY XXXIV.

1 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the
mountain of Nebo, to the top of [a] Pisgah, that *is* over against [a] Or, *the hill.* [b] ch. iii. 27.
Jericho. And the LORD [b] shewed him all the land of Gilead, [2] Mac. ii. 4.
2 unto Dan, and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and
3 Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, and
the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of
4 palm trees, unto Zoar. And the LORD said unto him, [c] This [c] Gen. xii. 7. & xiii. 15.
is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto
Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused
thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over
thither.
5 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of
6 Moab, according to the word of the LORD. And he buried
him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor:
but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.
7 And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he [d] Heb. *moisture.* [e] Heb. *fled.*
died: his eye was not dim, nor his [d] natural force [e] abated.

A.C. 1451. And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of 8
Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for
Moses were ended.

And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; 9
for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of
Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded
Moses.

And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto 10
Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face, in all the signs and 11
the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of
Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,
and in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which 12
Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

PERIOD THE FOURTH;

FROM THE ENTRANCE OF THE ISRAELITES INTO CANAAN, UNDER THE COMMAND OF JOSHUA, TO THE DEATH OF DAVID.

Part

I.—The Conquest of Canaan.

II.—General Division of the Country.

III.—Last Exhortations and Death of Joshua.

IV.—Interregnum after the Death of Joshua.

V.—The Government of the Judges.

VI.—The Reign of Saul.

VII.—The Reign of David.

PERIOD THE FOURTH.

PART I.

The Conquest of Canaan[1].

§ 1. *The Mission of Joshua.*

JOSHUA I. VER. 1—9.

1 Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came A.C. 1451.
to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun,

---

[1] The conduct of Providence towards the people of Israel had now made them the only nation in the world which maintained, in its entire purity, the doctrine of the Unity of God. The nations around them professed the grossest polytheism; and though many have been of opinion that the more philosophical part of mankind saw through the absurdity of Idolatry, we have no proof whatever that they worshipped the one only true God, who was revealed to their fathers, and was adored by the Israelites. The one God of the Heathens was a mysterious, undefinable, existing, nameless, First Cause; which received various epithets at various times. It was something comprising the properties of matter, with the attributes of spirit; which every attempt to describe rendered only more unintelligible and absurd. It was sometimes called the plastic energy of nature—fate—destiny—the soul of the world—or whatever other term the fancy or superstition of the Pagans might please to assign it: and we have every reason to suppose the philosopher, the magistrate, and the vulgar, among the Idolatrous nations, differed only in their degrees of absurdity. The people of Israel alone, not by the efforts of their own reasoning, but by the proofs which had appealed so strongly and so undeniably to their senses, believed, and professed, the religion of the true God, the Omnipotent, Omniscient, Omnipresent Creator, Preserver, and Judge of the World.

The worship of Jehovah being thus established among the Israelites, it could not be supposed that they were designed to wander perpetually in the wilderness. So long as the Israelites continued an obscure and wandering people in the deserts of Arabia, the great and merciful purposes, for which they had been so conspicuously favoured by the Almighty, could not be considered as fulfilled.

From the miracles and wonders they had witnessed they would naturally conclude that they were not to continue for ever in the wilderness; they would anticipate the possession of some fertile country where they might establish their religion in its purity. The land of Canaan, which was now in the possession of the Canaanites, appeared from its central situation best adapted for this purpose; but this circumstance could give them no right or title to the territory. Yet we read they claimed this country as if it was their inheritance: they fought, they conquered, they put to death, or dispossessed the inhabitants. The question therefore which has been proposed by many on reading this part of the narrative is worthy of attention,—By what right did the Israelites invade the land of Palestine?

God, the great governor, who possesses all power over his creatures, and may justly punish those who violate his laws, in that manner which to his wisdom may seem most impressive and useful, commanded the Israelites to exterminate the Canaanites, as the just retribution for their crimes and idolatries. God might have destroyed them by famine, by earthquake, by pestilence: He might have drowned them by a local deluge, or consumed them by fire from heaven: instead of employing these means, He commissioned the people of Israel to root them out by the sword. In so doing, the Almighty not only demonstrated to the whole world his hatred of the corruptions and pollutions of superstition, but He more particularly enforced on the Israelites the purity of his law, the certainty of their own punishment if they apostatized, and the freedom from temporal evil which they should enjoy, if they persevered in their allegiance to Him, their Sovereign.

Lest this invasion of Canaan by the Israelites, however, should be drawn into precedent by other nations, from motives of ambition, or religious persecution, they were assured, by continued and powerful miracles, that their cause was just, that they should be successful, and that they were not subject at that period to the common laws of nations. The people of Israel was the sword of God,

A.C. 1451. [a] Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant is dead; now 2
[a] Deut. i. 38. therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people,

---

the great Magistrate of the universe; and they were no more to be justly condemned for thus acting in conformity to the commands of God, than the executioner can be who fulfils the last sentence of the law. Before other nations, then, invade the territory of their neighbours on the same supposed authority as the Israelites, the same commission from heaven must be given; and that commission must be authenticated by miracles equally evident, unquestionable, and wonderful.

Many, however, have not been satisfied with this argument; and would discard the doctrine of the peculiar Providence, which regulated, by a visible theocracy, the conduct of the chosen people: they would defend the invasion of Palestine on other grounds. They would judge of the transactions of that Period, (regardless of the peculiar circumstances under which they took place) by modern ideas, and the present law of nations. Some suppose that the conduct of the Israelites was solely defensible, on the supposition that there had been a partition of the whole earth by the sons of Noah; and that Canaan had been allotted to Shem; the sons of Shem, therefore, were justified in claiming their ancient inheritance from the Canaanites, who were descended from Ham. Others have asserted that the Canaanites commenced the war by attacking the Israelites: an assertion which cannot be sustained by the history. While others have affirmed, without any well-grounded arguments, that the Israelites, as a wandering people, having no certain home, were justified in forcibly invading, and taking possession of, an adjoining territory. But Michaelis is of opinion that the right of the Israelites originated in their being actually the proprietors of Canaan, of which they had been unjustly dispossessed by the intruding and hostile Canaanites.

The laws of nations are always the same. If any nation, or tribe, or part of a tribe, take possession of an unknown, undiscovered, unoccupied, or uninhabited country, the right of property vests in them; they are its proprietors and owners. After the Deluge, the world might be said to be in this state; and Michaelis has endeavoured to prove, that the ancestors of Abraham were the original occupiers of the pasture land of Canaan. Canaan, therefore, by the law of nations, as well as by the promises of God, was the lot of Abraham's inheritance; and the rightful land of his descendants. The Canaanite and the Perizzite had only just established themselves in Canaan when Abraham removed from Haran to that country; and were so weak and few in number, that they never interfered with the rights of sovereignty assumed and exerted by Abraham. The Canaanites were merchants and adventurers who had been originally settled near the borders of the Indian ocean; and who, having been dispossessed by the Cuthic Sidonians, had migrated westward, to form establishments on the sea coasts of Palestine, and carry on commerce with the herdsmen who traversed it. They were for some time contented with their factories on the sea coasts; but they gradually obtained possession of the inland country. The Perizzites, too, were a warlike tribe, who now first made their appearance in Canaan; they had originally inhabited the north-east of Babylonia. Whether they had been dispossessed of their settlements; whether they were seeking new establishments; or for whatsoever purpose they were now in Palestine, they gave no interruption to the progress of Abraham; although Abraham entered upon the Holy Land, and continued his journeyings with a large retinue, and as a powerful prince. He took possession of Canaan as the territory of his ancestors; not indeed as a fixed habitation, but as pasture land adapted to his numerous flocks and herds. He traversed the whole country as a proprietor, without a competitor. He had the power of arming three hundred and eighteen of his own servants, born in his own house: and it is most probable that he had others who are not enumerated. He declared war as an independent prince of this country against five neighbouring princes; and formed an alliance with Abimelech, as an equal, and as a sovereign. It is true, he purchased land of the Canaanitish family of Heth: but this was because the Hittites had gradually made a more fixed settlement in that part of the country; their intrusion had not been at first prevented by the ancestors of Abraham; and by this sufferance they made that district their peculiar property.

As Abraham thus traversed and possessed Canaan, with undisputed authority, so too did Isaac and Jacob in like manner. No one opposed their right. They exercised, as Abraham had done before them, sovereign power; they never resigned that power; nor gave up to others the property of that land, which now, by long prescription, as well as by the promise of God, had become entirely their own.

The ancestors, then, of the Israelites, Michaelis argues, were either the sole sovereigns, or the most powerful of those princes who possessed, in early ages, the Holy Land. By the famine which occurred in the days of Joseph, they were compelled to leave their own country, and take refuge in Egypt: yet they never lost sight of the sepulchre of their fathers. And though we do not read that acts of ownership were continued, to maintain and perpetuate their right, we can have but little doubt that something of the kind took place; for Jacob was taken from Egypt to be buried there: Joseph assured them that they should return; and the Egyptians, their oppressors, a kindred branch

unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of A.C. 1451.
3 Israel. [b] Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread b Deut. xi.
4 upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. From 24. ch. xiv. 9.
the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the
river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great
5 sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. There
shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of
thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: [c] I will c Heb. xiii. 5.
6 not fail thee, nor forsake thee. [d] Be strong and of a good d Deut. xxxi.
courage: for [e] unto this people shalt thou divide for an inherit- 23.
ance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. e Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.*
7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest
observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant
commanded thee: [f] turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the f Deut. v. 32.
8 left, that thou mayest [g] prosper withersoever thou goest. This & xxviii. 14
book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou g Or, *do wisely.*
shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe
to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou
shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt [h] have h Or, *do wisely.*
9 good success. Have not I commanded thee? Be strong
and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dis-
mayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee withersoever thou
goest.

§ 2. *The Spies sent out.*

JOSHUA II [2].

1 And Joshua the son of Nun [a] sent [b] out of Shittim two men a Or, *had sent.*
to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And b Num. xxv. 1.
they went, and [c] came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, c Heb. xi. 31.
2 and [d] lodged there. And it was told the king of Jericho, say- James ii. 25.
ing, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children d Heb. *lay.*
3 of Israel to search out the country. And the king of Jericho

---

of the powerful tribes which had by this time entirely taken possession of Palestine, kept them in bondage, and refused to let them go, lest they should claim the inheritance of their fathers.

If this claim of the Israelites can be proved to be well founded, they would have been entitled, by the law of nations, forcibly to take possession of the Holy Land; and it will be interesting to observe how the merciful providence of God afforded them the opportunity of successfully regaining their lawful inheritance, and at the same time accomplishing his own divine purposes, to the fulfilment of his prophecies, and to the happiness and security of his church. The Israelites may be considered as the servants and ministers of God, punishing the idolatry of the Canaanites, and instituting in its place, in the midst of an apostate world, the religion of the one true God. In every victory they obtained, they must have admired the faithfulness of that promise which had foretold their entire possession of this land; and they must have been persuaded that, if they served other gods, they would bring down upon themselves the punishments predicted by Moses.—Vide Michaelis, Comment. &c. vol. i. book ii. ch. iii. p. 155, &c.; Horæ Mosaicæ, vol. i. p. 458; Faber's Origin of Pag. Idol. vol. iii. p. 561, &c.

[2] There is some accidental derangement of the order of the chapters in the book of Joshua. If chronologically placed, they should be read thus: the first chapter to the tenth verse—the second chapter from the tenth verse to the end of the first chapter—the third and consecutive chapters to the eleventh—then the twenty-second chapter—and lastly, twelfth and thirteenth chapters to the twenty-fourth verse of the latter.—Bedford's Scripture Chronology, b. v. p. 590; Gray's Key, p. 147, note z.

A.C. 1451. sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country. And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:* and it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; and she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land [e] faint because of you. For we have heard how the LORD [f] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and [g] what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither [h] did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token: and *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death. And the men answered her, Our life [i] for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way. And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt [k] bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's houshold, home unto thee. And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. And if thou utter this our business, then we will

e Heb. *melt.*
f Ex. xiv. 21. ch. iv. 23.
g Num. xxi. 24.
h Heb. *rose up.*
i Heb. *instead of you to die.*
k Heb. *gather.*

21 be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. And A.C. 1451.
she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent
them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line
22 in the window. And they went, and came unto the mountain,
and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned:
and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found
them not.
23 So the two men returned, and decended from the mountain,
and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told
24 him all *things* that befell them: and they said unto Joshua,
Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land;
for even all the inhabitants of the country do [1] faint because [1] Heb. *melt.*
of us.

§ 3. *Passage of the River Jordan.*

JOSHUA I. VER. 10, TO THE END.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,
11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Pre-
pare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this
Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your
God giveth you to possess it.
12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the
13 tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, Remember [a] the word [a] Num.
which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, say- xxxii. 20—28.
ing, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given
14 you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle,
shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jor-
dan; but ye shall pass before your brethren [b] armed, all the [b] Heb. *mar-*
15 mighty men of valour, and help them; until the LORD hath *shalled by five:* as Ex. xiii. 18.
given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also
have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them:
then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy
it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jor-
dan toward the sunrising.
16 And they answerd Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest
us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.
17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will
we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee,
18 as he was with Moses. Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against
thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all
that thou commmandest him, he shall be put to death: only be
strong and of a good courage.

JOSHUA III[3].

1 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed
from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of

[3] Throughout the whole of this Arrangement of the Old Testament, I have not attempted to transpose a sentence, to make the mere language or the composition of the inspired writers appear

A.C. 1451. Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. And it came 2
to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;
and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the 3

to more advantage. My only object has been to relate the facts in their order, according to the best authorities. The third chapter of the book of Joshua contains an account of the passage of the Israelites over the river Jordan. The fact, as related by the sacred historian, is inserted in the Bible in its proper place: but Bishop Horsley is of opinion, that the narration of the fact itself is confused; he has, therefore, altered the arrangement of the sentences and verses, to give a more orderly and clear account: and he has done the same with other passages. In the present case the Bishop's arrangement has undoubtedly given greater elegance to the relation of the passage of the river Jordan, and I have therefore added it in this note, as one specimen of the manner in which that learned and ingenious author has proceeded in his proposed emendations of the sacred text: though the boldness of his criticisms is not always to be approved. The twelfth verse of this third chapter of Joshua he places after the first of chapter the 4th.

CHAPTER III.

II, I. 1 And it came to pass after three days, that they removed from Shittim, and came unto Jordan, Joshua and all the children of Israel, and there they passed the night, before they passed over.

V. 2 And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves, for to morrow Jehovah will perform wonders among you.

I, VII. 3 And Joshua arose early in the morning; and Jehovah said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the eyes of all Israel, that they may understand that as I was with Moses I will be with thee.

VIII. 4 And thou, command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye enter the brink of the water of Jordan, then stand ye still in Jordan.

II. 5 And the officers went through the camp;

III. 6 And they commanded the people, saying, So soon as ye shall see the priests the Levites take up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, then ye shall march from your place, and go after it.

IV. 7 Only there shall be a space between you and it. Ye shall not approach it within the distance of full two thousand cubits, in order that ye may know the way which ye must go, for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

VI. 8 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. So they took up the ark of the covenant, and marched before the people.

IX. 9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your God.

X. 10 And Joshua said, By this ye shall know that the living God is among you, and assuredly he will drive out before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite.

XI. 11 Behold the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth goeth on before you into Jordan.

XIII. 12 And it shall be, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests bearing the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, the waters of Jordan shall be intercepted, the waters that come down from above, and they shall stand up in one heap.

XIV. 13 And it came to pass, when the people marched from their tents to pass over Jordan, with the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

XV. 14 When they that bare the ark came unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests bearing the ark were dipped in the water upon the brink, (now Jordan is swollen over all his banks all the season of harvest:)

XVI. 15 Then the waters which came down from the upper parts [of the river] stood still *; they rose up in one heap to a great distance above the city Adam †, which is hard by Zaredan. And those that were going down toward the sea of the plain, the salt sea, ran quite off, being separated [from the upper stream]. So the people crossed over opposite to Jericho.

XVII. 16 And the priests bearing the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm upon dry land in the midst of Jordan. And all Israel crossed over upon dry land, until the whole army had crossed over Jordan.

* The current was stopped. † מאדם is the reading of many MSS.

ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go A.C. 1451.
4 after it. Yet there shall be a space betwen you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not
5 passed *this* way [c] heretofore. And Joshua said unto the people, [d] Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders
6 among you. And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And
7 they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know
8 that, [e] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither,
10 and hear the words of the LORD your God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and
11 the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth passeth
12 over before you into Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve
13 men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [f] shall stand upon an heap.

14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [g] ark of
15 the covenant before the people; and as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [h] Jordan over-
16 floweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) that the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against
17 Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

c Heb. *since yesterday, and the third day.*
d Lev. xx. 7. Num. xi. 18.
e ch. vii. 13. 1 Sam. xvi. 5.
e ch. i. 5.
f Ps. cxiv. 3.
g Acts vii. 45.
h 1 Chr. xii. 15. Ecclus. xxiv. 26.

JOSHUA IV.

1 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed
2 [i] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, [k] Take

i 2.
k ch. iii. 12.

A.C. 1451. you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, and 3
command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of
Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve
stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in
the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night. Then Joshua 4
called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of
Israel, out of every tribe a man: and Joshua said unto them, 5
Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the
midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone
upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of
the children of Israel: that this may be a sign among you, *that* 6
[l] when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying,
What *mean* ye by these stones? Then ye shall answer them, 7
That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the
covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters
of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial
unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel 8
did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the
midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to
the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried
them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid
them down there. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst 9
of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare
the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of 10
Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD com-
manded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that
Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed
over. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean 11
passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the
priests, in the presence of the people. And [m] the children of 12
Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of
Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as
Moses spake unto them: about forty thousand [n] prepared for 13
war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of
Jericho.

On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all 14
Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days
of his life. And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, Com- 15, 16
mand the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they
come up out of Jordan. Joshua therefore commanded the 17
priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan. And it came to 18
pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the
LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of
the priests' feet were [o] lifted up unto the dry land, that the
waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and [p] flowed over
all his banks, as *they did* before.

And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of 19

[l] Heb. *to morrow.*

[m] Num. xxxii. 27.

[n] Or, *ready armed.*

[o] Heb. *plucked up.*

[p] Heb. *went.*

the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of A.C. 1451.
20 Jericho. And those twelve stones, which they took out of
21 Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal. And he spake unto the
children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their
fathers [q] in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones? [q] Heb. *to morrow.*
22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over
23 this Jordan on dry land. For the LORD your God dried up the
waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over,
as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [r] which he dried up [r] Ex. xiv. 21.
24 from before us, until we were gone over: that all the people of
the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty:
that ye might fear the LORD your God [s] for ever. [s] Heb. *all days.*

§ 4. *The Covenant renewed.*

JOSHUA V. VER. 1—12.

1 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites,
which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings
of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD
had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of
Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted,
neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the chil-
dren of Israel.
2 At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee [a b] sharp [a] Or, *knives of flints.*
knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second [b] Ex. iv. 25.
3 time. And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the
4 children of Israel at [c] the hill of the foreskins. And this *is* the [c] Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*
cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came
out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in
the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.
5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all
the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they
6 came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised. For
the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till
all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt,
were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the
LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [d] he would not shew [d] Num. xiv. 23.
them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that
he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them
Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because
8 they had not circumcised them by the way. And it came to
pass, [e] when they had done circumcising all the people, that [e] Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*
they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.
9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away
the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of
the place is called [f] Gilgal unto this day. [f] That is, *Rolling.*
10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the
passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains

A.C. 1451. of Jericho. And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the 11
morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn*
in the selfsame day.

And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of 12
the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel
manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of
Canaan that year.

§ 5. *The Conquest of Jericho.*

JOSHUA VI. VER. 1.

a Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

Now Jericho [a] was straitly shut up because of the children of 1
Israel: none went out, and none came in.

JOSHUA V. VER. 13, TO THE END[4].

b Ex. xxiii. 23.

And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he 13
lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [b] a man
over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua
went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our
c Or, *prince.* adversaries? And he said, Nay; but *as* [c] captain of the host of 14
the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the
earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord
unto his servant? And the captain of the LORD's host said 15
d Ex. iii. 5. Acts. vii. 33. unto Joshua, [d] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place
whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

JOSHUA VI. VER. 2, TO THE END.

And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine 2
hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of
valour. And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* 3
go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.
And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of 4
rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city
seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. And 5
it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the
rams' horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the
people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city
e Heb. *under it.* shall fall down [e] flat, and the people shall ascend up every man
straight before him.

And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto 6
them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests
bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the
LORD. And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass 7
the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the
LORD.

---

[4] This division is made on the authority of Mr. Faber. The Angel, who appeared to Moses, now appears to Joshua, assumes the same exalted name, "Jehovah," and challenges the same divine honours as the Son of God.—Faber's Horæ Mosaicæ, vol. ii. p. 107; and Horsley's Biblical Criticism, vol. i. p. 255.

8 And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. A.C. 1451.

9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the [f] rereward came after the ark, *the priests* 10 going on, and blowing with the trumpets. And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor [g] make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye 11 shout. So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

f Heb. *gathering* host.

g Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took 13 up the ark of the LORD. And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. 14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned 15 into the camp: so they did six days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: 16 only on that day they compassed the city seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 And the city shall be [h] accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because [i] she hid the 18 messengers that we sent. And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of 19 Israel a curse, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* [k] consecrated unto the LORD: 20 they shall come into the treasury of the LORD. So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that [l] the wall fell down [m] flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man 21 straight before him, and they took the city. And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the 22 sword. But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, [n] as ye sware unto 23 her. And the young men that were spies went in, and brought

h Or, *devoted.*

i ch. ii. 4.

k Heb. *holiness.*

l Heb. xi. 30.

m Heb. *under it.*

n ch. ii. 14. Heb. xi. 31.

A.C. 1451. out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren,
o Heb. *families.* and all that she had; and they brought out all her [o]kindred,
and left them without the camp of Israel. And they burnt the 24
city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and
the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the
treasury of the house of the LORD. And Joshua saved Rahab 25
the harlot alive, and her father's houshold, and all that she
had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because
she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.
p 1 Kin. xvi. 34. And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, [p]Cursed *be* 26
the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city
Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn,
and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it. So 27
the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was *noised* through-
out all the country.

§ 6. *Capture of Ai.*

JOSHUA VII.

But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the ac- 1
a ch. xxii. 20. b 1 Chr. ii. 7. *Achar.* cursed thing: for [a b]Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of
c Or, *Zimri*, 1 Chr. ii. 6. [c]Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the
accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against
the children of Israel. And Joshua sent men from Jericho 2
to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el,
and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country.
And the men went up and viewed Ai. And they returned 3
to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up;
d Heb. *about* 2000 *men, or about* 3000 *men.* but let [d]about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai;
and make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but*
few. So there went up thither of the people about three 4
thousand men; and they fled before the men of Ai. And 5
the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for
they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim,
e Or, *in Morad.* and smote them [e]in the going down: wherefore the hearts of
the people melted, and became as water.

And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his 6
face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and
the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. And 7
Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all
brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand
of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been
content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan! O LORD, what 8
f Heb. *necks.* shall I say, when Israel turneth their [f]backs before their ene-
mies! For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land 9
shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our
name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great
name?

And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore 10

11 [g] liest thou thus upon thy face? Israel hath sinned, and they A.C. 1451.
have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: g Heb *fallest.*
for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also
stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among
12 their own stuff. Therefore the children of Israel could not
stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their
enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with
you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among
13 you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves
against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel,
There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel:
thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away
14 the accursed thing from among you. In the morning there-
fore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall
be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according
to the families *thereof;* and the family which the LORD shall
take shall come by housholds; and the household which the
15 LORD shall take shall come man by man. And it shall be, *that*
he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire,
he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the
covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought [h] folly in h Or, *wicked-*
Israel. *ness.*
16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel
17 by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: and he
brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the
Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by
18 man; and Zabdi was taken: and he brought his household man
by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the
19 son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. And Joshua
said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD
God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me
20 now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me. And Achan
answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the
21 LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: when I
saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two
hundred shekels of silver, and a [i] wedge of gold of fifty shekels i Heb.
weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, *tongue.*
they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver
under it.
22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent;
and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.
23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought
them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and
24 [k] laid them out before the LORD. And Joshua, and all Israel k Heb.
with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the *poured.*
garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daugh-
ters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent,
and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of

A.C. 1451. Achor. And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of [1] Achor, unto this day.

[1] That is, *Trouble.*

JOSHUA VIII. VER. 1—29.

[m] Deut. i. 21. & vii. 18. And the LORD said unto Joshua, [m] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto [n] Jericho and her king: only [o] the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

[n] ch. vi. 21. [o] Deut. xx. 14.

So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night. And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: and I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them, (for they will come out after us) till we have [p] drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them. Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

[p] Heb. *pulled.*

Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people. And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai. And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side [q] of the city. And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and [r] their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

[q] Or, *of Ai.*

[r] Heb. *their lying in wait.*

And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they

hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out A.C. 1451.
against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers
15 in ambush against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the
16 way of the wilderness. And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after
17 Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel:
18 and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward
19 the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set
20 the city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no [s] power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the
21 pursuers. And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended,
22 then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [t] let none of them remain or
23 escape. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him
24 to Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of
25 the sword. And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.
26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants
27 of Ai. [u] Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the
28 LORD which he [x] commanded Joshua. And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.
29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [y] raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day [5].

[s] Heb. *hand.*

[t] Deut. vii. 2.

[u] Num. xxxi 22 26.

[x] ver. 2.

[y] ch. vii. 26.

[5] The last six verses of this chapter are misplaced. Joshua, at this time, was at a great distance from Mount Ebal, namely at Gilgal; where he fixed his head-quarters, till the total reduction of the southern quarter of the country. See chapter ix. 6. and chapter x. 6, 7. 9. 43. The erection of the

§ 7. *History of the Gibeonites—Conquest of the five Kings.*

JOSHUA IX.

A.C. 1451. And it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this 1
side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts
of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the
Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the
Jebusite, heard *thereof;* that they gathered themselves to- 2
gether, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one
a Heb. *mouth.* [a] accord.

And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua 3
had done unto Jericho and to Ai, they did work wilily, and 4
went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old
sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and
bound up; and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old 5
garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was
dry *and* mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at 6
Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be
come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with
us. And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradven- 7
ture ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with
you? And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. 8
And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence
come ye? And they said unto him, From a very far country 9
thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy
God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did
in Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, 10
that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to
Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth. Wherefore our 11
elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, say-
b Heb. *in your hand.* ing, Take victuals [b] with you for the journey, and go to meet
them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore
now make ye a league with us. This our bread we took hot 12
for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth
to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:
and these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, 13
behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes
c Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.* are become old by reason of the very long journey. And [c] the 14
men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth
of the LORD. And Joshua made peace with them, and made 15
a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the
congregation sware unto them.

And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had 16
made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their

pillar and altar at Mount Ebal was probably after the conquest of the northern kingdoms, when the land rested from war, for the remainder of Joshua's days. I should conjecture that these six verses should be annexed to chapter xi. after the words "and the land rested from war."—Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 260.

17 neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them. And the children A.C. 1451.
of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day.
Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth,
18 and Kirjath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them
not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto
them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation
19 murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto
all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD
20 God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. This
we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be
21 upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them. And
the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be
hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation;
as the princes had [d]promised them [6]. d ver. 15.
22 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, say-
ing, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far
23 from you; when ye dwell among us? Now therefore ye *are*
cursed, and there shall [e]none of you be freed from being bond- e Heb. *not be cut off from you.*
men, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of
24 my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it
was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God
[f]commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to f Deut. vii. 1, 2.
destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, there-
fore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have
25 done this thing. And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand:
as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.
26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand
27 of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And Joshua
[g]made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for g Heb. *gave*, or, *delivered to be.*
the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this
day, in the place which he should choose.

JOSHUA X.

1 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem
had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed
it; [h]as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done h ch. vi. 21.
to [i]Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had i ch. viii. 22. 26. 28.
2 made peace with Israel, and were among them; that they
feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the
[k]royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the k Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*
3 men thereof were mighty. Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of
Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram

[6] The Gibeonites, being thus preserved among the Israelites, became a standing monument to all future generations of the truth of the events recorded in the book of Joshua. The people beheld among them a tribe of the ancient Canaanites, reduced to servitude; and they must have received the same kind of lesson from observing them, and associating with them, as the Christian of the present day may derive from looking upon the Jews, and remembering the ancient prophecies of Moses, Isaiah, and others; who have as clearly described their present degraded condition and dispersion, as they have their future restoration.

A.C. 1451. king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me, 4
that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of 5
the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to 6
Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us. So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the 7
people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have 8
delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, 9
and went up from Gilgal all night. And the LORD discomfited 10
them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were 11
in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD 12
delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [l] Sun, [m] stand thou still upon Gibeon: and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, 13
and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of [n] Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. And there was no day like that 14
before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel [7].

And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp 15
to Gilgal. But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a 16

l Is. xxviii. 21. Eccius. xlvi. 4.
m Heb. *be silent.*
n Or, *the upright.*

[7] The object of this miracle (which Mr. Bryant, Whiston, and others, have endeavoured to explain away) was of the most important and impressive nature. The Sun and the Moon, the two principal gods of the idolaters, were commanded to yield miraculous obedience to the chief servant of the true God; and thereby to contribute to the more effectual conquest of their own worshippers. It was a miracle of the same description with those which had been wrought in Egypt. With respect to the objections to the probability of this miracle, which originate in a consideration of its supposed consequences, it is justly observed by Bishop Watson, "The machine of the universe is in the hand of God; he can stop the motion of any part, or of the whole, with less trouble than either of us can stop a watch."—How absurd then are the reasonings of those men, who believe in the existence of an omnipotent God, yet deny the possibility of the exertion of his power in other ways than those which are known to their limited experience!

17 cave at Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The five A.C. 1451.
18 kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said,
Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it
19 for to keep them: and stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies,
and [o] smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into [o] Heb. *cut off the tail.*
their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into
20 your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of
Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them
21 entered into fenced cities. And all the people returned to the
camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue
22 against any of the children of Israel. Then said Joshua, Open
the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out
23 of the cave. And they did so, and brought forth those five kings
unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the
24 king of Eglon. And it came to pass, when they brought out
those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks
25 of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed,
be strong and of good courage; for thus shall the LORD do to
26 all your enemies against whom ye fight. And afterward Joshua
smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees:
27 and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. And
it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [p] took them down off the trees, [p] Deut. xxi. 23. ch. viii 29.
and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and
laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.
28 And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the
edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain:
and he did to the king of Makkedah [q] as he did unto the king [q] ch. vi. 21.
29 of Jericho. Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel
30 with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: and the
LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.
31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him,
unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:
32 and the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which
took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.
33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and

A.C. 1451. Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel 34
with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:
and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the 35
sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed
that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish. And 36
Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto
Hebron; and they fought against it: and they took it, and 37
smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof,
and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein;
he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to
Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were*
therein.

And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and 38
fought against it: and he took it, and the king thereof, and all 39
the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the
sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he
left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to
Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah,
and to her king.

So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, 40
and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left
none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the
r Deut. xx. 16, 17. LORD God of Israel [r] commanded. And Joshua smote them 41
from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of
Goshen, even unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their 42
land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of
Israel fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel 43
with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

§ 8. *The Conquest of Canaan completed.*

JOSHUA XI.

1445. And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard 1
those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the
king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, and to the kings 2
that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south
of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on
the west, *and to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and 3
to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the
Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon in
the land of Mizpeh. And they went out, they and all their 4
hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon
the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very
a Heb. *assembled by appointment.* many. And when all these kings were [a] met together, they 5
came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight
against Israel.

And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of 6

them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all A.C. 1445.
slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn
7 their chariots with fire. So Joshua came, and all the people
of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom sud-
8 denly; and they fell upon them. And the LORD delivered
them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them
unto [b] great Zidon, and unto [c d] Misrephoth-maim, and unto the
valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they
9 left them none remaining. And Joshua did unto them as the
LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their
chariots with fire.

b Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*
c Or, *salt pits.*
d Heb. *burnings.*

10 And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and
smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime
11 was the head of all those kingdoms. And they smote all the
souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly
destroying *them:* there was not [e] any left to breathe: and he
12 burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and
all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the
edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them [f], as Moses
13 the servant of the LORD commanded. But *as for* the cities
that stood still [g] in their strength, Israel burned none of them,
14 save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of
these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey
unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of
the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any
to breathe.

e Heb. *any breath.*
f Num. xxxiii. 52. Deut. vii. 2. & xx. 16, 17.
g Heb. *on their heap.*

15 [h] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [i] did Moses
command Joshua, and so did Joshua; [k] he left nothing undone
16 of all that the LORD commanded Moses. So Joshua took all
that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land
of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of
17 Israel, and the valley of the same; *even* from [l] the mount Halak,
that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Le-
banon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and
18 smote them, and slew them. [m] Joshua made war a long time
19 with all those kings. There was not a city that made peace
with the children of Israel, save [n] the Hivites the inhabitants of
20 Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle. For it was of the LORD
to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in
battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might
have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD
commanded Moses.

h Ex. xxxiv. 11, 12.
i Deut. vii. 2.
k Heb. *he removed nothing.*
l Or, *the smooth mountain.*
m Till 1445. ver. 23.
n ch. ix. 3.

21 And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from
the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from
all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of
22 Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. There
was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of
23 Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

A.C. 1445. So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto
o Num. xxvi. 53. Israel [o] according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

JOSHUA VIII. VER. 30, TO THE END.

Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in 30
mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded 31
p Ex. xx. 25. Deut. xxvii. 5, 6. the children of Israel, as it is written in the [p] book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of 32
Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.
And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, 33
stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over
q Deut. xi. 29. & xxvii. 12. against mount Ebal [q]; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.
And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings 34
and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, 35
which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel,
r Deut. xxxi. 12. [r] with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that
s Heb. *walked.* [s] were conversant among them.

§ 9. *The Tribe of Reuben, &c. return Home*[8].

JOSHUA XXII.

1444. Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the 1
half tribe of Manasseh, and said unto them, Ye have kept all 2
that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: ye have not left 3
your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. And 4
now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto
a Num. xxxii. 33. ch. xiii. 8. your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, [a] which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

[8] We read (Josh. i. 16.) that the wives and children of the Reubenites were directed to remain on the other side of the river, in the settlements assigned to them by Moses; which had been conquered previously to the rest of the promised land. The men, however, who were fit for war, in compliance with an offer made to Moses, were directed by Joshua to assist their brethren in taking possession of Canaan. The war had now lasted seven years; the country was conquered, and the land at rest. It is but natural to conclude, that the Reubenites, &c. would return to their homes when their presence was no longer indispensably necessary to their brethren. I have, therefore, placed this chapter immediately after the accounts of the conquest, and before the division of the provinces of Palestine among the remaining tribes.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law A.C. 1444.
which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you[b], to love b Deut. x.12.
the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep
his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him
6 with all your heart and with all your soul. So Joshua
blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their
tents.
7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had
given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof
gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-
ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents,
8 then he blessed them, and he spake unto them, saying, Return
with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle,
with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and
with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with
your brethren.
9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and
the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the
children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan,
to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their posses-
sion, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the
LORD by the hand of Moses.
10 And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in
the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of
Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by
Jordan, a great altar to see to.
11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children
of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Ma-
nasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in
the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.
12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congre-
gation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at
13 Shiloh, to go up to war against them. And the children of
Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of
Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead,
14 Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and with him ten
princes, of each [c] chief house a prince throughout all the tribes c Heb. *house of the father.*
of Israel; and each one *was* an head of the house of their
fathers among the thousands of Israel.
15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the
children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the
16 land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, Thus saith
the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that
ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this
day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an
17 altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD? *Is* the
iniquity [d] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not d Num. xxv.
cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the 4.

A.C. 1444. congregation of the LORD, but that ye must turn away this 18
day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel
to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with
the whole congregation of Israel. Notwithstanding, if the land 19
of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land
of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD'S tabernacle
dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against
the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside
e ch. vii. 1. 5. the altar of the LORD our God. [e] Did not Achan the son of 20
Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wroth fell
on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not
alone in his iniquity.

Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and 21
the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads
of the thousands of Israel, The LORD God of gods, the LORD 22
God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in
rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not
this day,) that we have built us an altar to turn from following 23
the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering,
or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself
require *it;* and if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* 24
f Heb. *To morrow.* thing, saying, [f] In time to come your children might speak
unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD
God of Israel? For the LORD hath made Jordan a border 25
between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of
Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children
make our children cease from fearing the LORD. Therefore 26
we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt
g Gen. xxxi. 48. ch. xxiv. 27. 34. offering, nor for sacrifice: but *that* it *may be* [g] a witness between 27
us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do
the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings,
and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your
children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye
have no part in the LORD. Therefore said we, that it shall be, 28
when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to
come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar
of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings,
nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you. God 29
forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day
from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings,
for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD
our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the con- 30
gregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with
him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the
h Heb. *it was good in their eyes.* children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, [h] it
pleased them. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest 31
said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad,

and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that A.C. 1444.
the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this
trespass against the LORD: [i]now ye have delivered the children i Heb. *then.*
of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.
32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes,
returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children
of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to
33 the children of Israel, and brought them word again. And the
thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel
blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle,
to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad
34 dwelt. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad
called the altar [k]*Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that k That is, A
the LORD *is* God. witness: so ch. xxiv. 27.

PART II.

General Division of the Country.

§ 1. *Recapitulation of Conquests.*

JOSHUA XII.

1 Now these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of
Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan
toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount
2 Hermon, and all the plain on the east: [a]Sihon king of the a Num. xxi.
Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which 24. Deut. iii. 6.
is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of
the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok,
3 *which is* the border of the children of Ammon; and from the
plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of
the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshi-
moth; and from [b]the south, under [c d]Ashdoth-pisgah: b Or, *Teman.*
c Or, *the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*
4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [e]the d Deut. iii. 17. & iv. 49.
remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, e Deut. iii. 11.
5 and reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all ch xiii. 12.
Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachath-
ites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.
6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of
Israel smite: and [f]Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* f Num. xxxii.
a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the 29. Deut. iii. 12. ch. xiii. 8.
half tribe of Manasseh.
7 And these *are* the kings of the country [g]which Joshua and g ch. xi. 17.
the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west,
from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount
Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the
tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;
8 in the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in
the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country;

A.C. 1444. the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

h ch. vi. 2. i ch. viii. 29. k ch. x. 23. [h] The king of Jericho, one; [i] the king of Ai, which *is* beside 9
Beth-el, one; [k] the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, 10
one; the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; 11
l ch. x. 33. m ch. x. 38. the king of Eglon, one; [l] the king of Gezer, one; [m] the 12, 13
king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; the king of 14
n ch. x. 29. Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; [n] the king of Libnah, 15
o ch. x. 28. one; the king of Adullam, one; [o] the king of Makkedah, one; 16
the king of Beth-el, one; the king of Tappuah, one; the king 17
p Or, *Sharon*. of Hepher, one; the king of Aphek, one; the king of [p] Lasha- 18
q ch. xi. 10. ron, one; the king of Madon, one; [q] the king of Hazor, one; 19
the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; 20
the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; the 21, 22
king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;
r Gen. xiv. 1. the king of Dor in the [r] coast of Dor, one; the king of the 23
nations of Gilgal, one; the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings 24
thirty and one.

JOSHUA XIII. VER. 1—14.

Now Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said 1
unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there re-
s Heb. *to possess it.* maineth yet very much land [s] to be possessed. This *is* the 2
land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and
all Geshuri, from Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the 3
borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaan-
ite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ash-
dothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also
the Avites: from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and 4
t Or, *the cave.* [t] Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the bor-
ders of the Amorites: and the land of the Giblites, and all 5
Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount
Hermon unto the entering into Hamath. All the inhabitants 6
of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and*
all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the chil-
dren of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites
for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. Now there- 7
fore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and
the half tribe of Manasseh, with whom the Reubenites and the 8
u Num. xxxii. 33. Deut. iii. 12, 13. ch. xxii. 4. Gadites have received their inheritance, [u] which Moses gave
them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of
the LORD gave them; from Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of 9
the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river,
and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; and all the cities of 10
Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto
the border of the children of Ammon; and Gilead, and the 11
border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount
Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah; all the kingdom of Og 12

in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [x] the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses A.C. 1444. x Deut. iii. 11. ch. xii. 4.
13 smite, and cast them out. Nevertheless the children of Israel
expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the
Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites
14 until this day. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none
inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by
fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

§ 2. *Division of the Country*[9].

JOSHUA XIV. VER. 1—5.

The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot.

1 And these *are the countries* which the children of Israel in-
herited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest, and a Num. xxxiv. 17, 18.
Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the
tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to
2 them. [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded b Num. xxvi. 55. & xxxiii. 54.
by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half
3 tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and
an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites
4 he gave none inheritance among them. For the children of
Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore
they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to
dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their sub-
5 stance. [c] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of c Num. xxxv. 2. ch. xxi. 2.
Israel did, and they divided the land.

§ 3. *Inheritance of the two Tribes and a half.*

JOSHUA XIII. VER. 15, TO THE END.

15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben
16 *inheritance* according to their families. And their coast was
from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the
city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by a Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon:* see Num. xxxii. 38.
17 Medeba; Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain;
18 Dibon, and [a] Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, and Jahaza,
19 and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah,
20 and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley, and Beth-peor, b Deut. iii. 17.
21 and [b c] Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, and all the cities c Or, *springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*
of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amo-
rites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote [d] with d Num. xxxi. 8.

---

[9] An instructive lesson was taught to each of the tribes, on their taking possession of their respective allotted settlements. They were well acquainted with the prophecies of their ancestor Jacob. On his death bed he had predicted the nature of the territory they should severally possess, at the future appointed time of obtaining the promised land. If the descriptive allusions of this patriarch, contained in the forty-ninth chapter of Genesis, be compared with the nature of the settlements of the various tribes, they will be found to correspond beautifully throughout. So true was the declaration of Moses, that the word was nigh them; the evidences of their religion were continually before them, appealing to their hearts; and demonstrating every day the faithfulness and truth of God!

A.C. 1444. the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

e Or, *diviner*. Balaam also the son of Beor, the [e] soothsayer, did the chil- 22
dren of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them. And the border of the children of Reuben was Jor- 23
dan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof. And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of 24
Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families. And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and 25
half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah; and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and 26
Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; and 27
in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward. This *is* the inheri- 28
tance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manas- 29
seh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families. And their coast was from 30
Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities: and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of 31

f Num. xxxii. 39. the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the [f] children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their families. These *are the countries* 32
which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab,

g ch. xviii. 7. on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward. [g] But unto the 33
tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God

h Num. xviii. 20. of Israel *was* their inheritance, [h] as he said unto them.

§ 4. *Inheritance of Caleb.*

JOSHUA XIV. VER. 6, TO THE END.

Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: 6
and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty 7
years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren 8
that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but

a Num. xiv. 24. I wholly [a] followed the LORD my God. And Moses sware on 9
that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. And 10
now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these

forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel [b] wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old. [c] As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. [d] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this-day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. And the [e] name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

A.C. 1444.
b Heb. *walked.*
c Ecclus. xlvi. 9.
d ch. xxi. 12. 1 Mac. ii. 56.
e ch. xv. 13.

JOSHUA XV. VER. 13—19.

And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [f g] the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron. And Caleb drove thence [h] the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

f ch. xiv. 15.
g Or, *Kirjath-arba.*
h Judg. i. 10. 20.

§ 5. *Lot of Judah.*

JOSHUA XV. 1—12.

This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [a] *even* to the border of Edom the [b] wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast. And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the [c] bay that looketh southward: and it went out to the south side to [d] Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa: *from thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were

a Num. xxxiv. 3.
b Num. xxxiii. 36.
c Heb. *tongue.*
d Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

A.C. 1444. at the sea: this shall be your south coast. And the east border 5
was the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border
in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the utter-
most part of Jordan: And the border went up to Beth-hogla, 6
and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border
went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: And the 7
border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so
northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up
to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the
border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings
e 1 Kin. i. 9. out thereof were at [e] En-rogel: And the border went up by the 8
valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite;
the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of
the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward,
which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward: And 9
the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain
of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount
Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-
jearim: and the border compassed from Baalah westward unto 10
mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim,
which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-
shemesh, and passed on to Timnah: And the border went out 11
unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn
to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out
unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.
And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof.* 12
This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according
to their families.

Lot of Judah concluded.

JOSHUA XV. VER. 20, TO THE END.

This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah 20
according to their families. And the uttermost cities of the 21
tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom south-
ward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, and Kinah, and 22
Dimonah, and Adadah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, 23
Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, and Hazor, Hadattah, and 24, 25
Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor, Amam, and Shema, and 26
Moladah, and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, 27
and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, Baalah, 28, 29
and Iim, and Azem, and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 30
and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, and Lebaoth, 31, 32
and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty
and nine, with their villages: *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and 33
Zoreah, and Ashnah, and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, 34
and Enam, Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, and 35, 36
f Or, *or.* Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, [f] and Gederothaim;
fourteen cities with their villages: Zenan, and Hadashah, and 37

38, 39 Migdal-gad, and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, Lachish, A.C. 1444.
40 and Bozkath, and Eglon, and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kith-
41 lish, and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah;
42 sixteen cities with their villages: Libnah, and Ether, and
43, 44 Ashan, and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, and Keilah,
and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:
45, 46 Ekron, with her towns and her villages: from Ekron even
unto the sea, all that *lay* [g] near Ashdod with their villages: [g] Heb. *by the place of.*
47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns
and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and
the border *thereof:*
48, 49 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, and
50 Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir, and Anab, and
51 Eshtemoh, and Anim, and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh;
52 eleven cities with their villages: Arab, and Dumah, and
53, 54 Eshean, and [h] Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, and [h] Or, *Janus.*
Humtah, and [i] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine [i] ch. xiv. 15.
55, 56 cities with their villages: Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jut-
57 tah, and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, Cain, Gibeah, and
58 Timnah; ten cities with their villages: Halhul, Beth-zur, and
59 Gedor, and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities
60 with their villages: Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and
61 Rabbah; two cities with their villages: in the wilderness, Beth-
62 arabah, Middin, and Secacah, and Nibshan, and the city of
Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the
children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebu-
sites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this
day.

§ 6. *Lot of Joseph.*

JOSHUA XVI.

1 And the lot of the children of Joseph [a] fell from Jordan by [a] Heb. *went forth.*
Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness
2 that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Bethel, and goeth
out from Bethel to [b] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of [b] Judg. i. 26.
3 Archi to Ataroth, and goeth down westward to the coast of
Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to
4 Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea. So the
children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inherit-
ance.
5 And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their
families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the
6 east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper; and
the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north
side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh,
7 and passed by it on the east to Janohah; and it went down
from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho,

A.C. 1444. and went out at Jordan. The border went out from Tappuah 8
westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof
were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the
children of Ephraim by their families. And the separate 9
cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance
of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: 10
but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day,
and serve under tribute.

JOSHUA XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 8 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the 1
c Gen. xli.51. & xlvi. 20. c firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for d Machir the firstborn of Ma-
d Gen. l. 23. Num. xxxii. 39. nasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, there-
fore he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also *a lot* for e the 2
e Num. xxvi. 29. rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the chil-
dren of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the chil-
dren of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the
children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were*
the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

f Num. xxvi. 33. & xxvii. 1. & xxxvi. 2. But f Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the 3
son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters:
and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah,
Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. And they came near before Ele- 4
azar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before
the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give
us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according
to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance
among the brethren of their father. And there fell ten portions 5
to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were*
on the other side Jordan; because the daughters of Manasseh 6
had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's
sons had the land of Gilead.

And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, 7
that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the
right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. *Now* Ma- 8
nasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the bor-
der of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim; and 9
g Or, *brook of reeds.* the coast descended unto the g river Kanah, southward of the
river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Ma-
nasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side
of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea: south- 10
ward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's,
and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher
on the north, and in Issachar on the east. And Manasseh 11
had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and

Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, A.C. 1444.
and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants
of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and
12 her towns, *even* three countries. Yet the children of Manasseh
could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the
13 Canaanites would dwell in that land. Yet it came to pass,
when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put
the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.
14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why
hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing
I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me
15 hitherto? And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people,
then get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyself
there in the land of the Perizzites and of the [h] giants, if mount [h] Or, *Re-phaims.*
16 Ephraim be too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph
said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that
dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they*
who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of
17 the valley of Jezreel. And Joshua spake unto the house of
Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art*
a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one
18 lot *only:* but the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and
thou shall cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine:
for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron
chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

§ 7. *The Tabernacle set up.*

JOSHUA XVIII. VER. 1—10.

1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled
together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation
2 there. And the land was subdued before them. And there
remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had
3 not yet received their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the
children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the
land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?
4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will
send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and
describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall
5 come *again* to me. And they shall divide it into seven parts:
Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of
6 Joseph shall abide in their coast on the north. Ye shall therefore
describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description*
hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD
7 our God. But the Levites have no part among you; for the
priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and
Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their
inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant
of the LORD gave them.

A.C. 1444. And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged 8
them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk
through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I
may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh. And 9
the men went and passed through the land, and described it by
cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to
the host at Shiloh.

And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: 10
and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel
according to their divisions.

§ 8. *Lot of Benjamin and the rest of the Tribes.*

JOSHUA XVIII. VER. 11, TO THE END.

And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up 11
according to their families: and the coast of their lot came
forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.
And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the 12
border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and
went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out
thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. And the border 13
went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which
is Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-
adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the nether
Beth-horon. And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed 14
the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before
Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at
Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of
Judah: this *was* the west quarter. And the south quarter *was* 15
from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the
west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah: and the 16
border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before
the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley
of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hin-
nom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-
rogel, and was drawn from the north, and went forth to 17
En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over
against the going up of Adummim, and descended to [a] the
stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, and passed along toward 18
the side over against [b] Arabah northward, and went down unto
Arabah: and the border passed along to the side of Beth- 19
hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at
the north [c] bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this
was the south coast. And Jordan was the border of it on the 20
east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benja-
min, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their
families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of 21
Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-
hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, and Beth-arabah, and 22

a ch. xv. 6.

b Or, *the plain.*

c Heb. *tongue.*

23 Zemaraim, and Beth-el, and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, A.C. 1444.
24 and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities
25, 26 with their villages: Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, and
27 Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, and Rekem, and Irpeel,
28 and Taralah, and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

JOSHUA XIX. VER. 1—48.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.*

1 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children
2 of Judah. And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba,
3 Sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,
4, 5 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, and Ziklag, and Beth-
6 marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen;
7 thirteen cities and their villages: Ain, Remmon, and Ether,
8 and Ashan; four cities and their villages: and all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children
9 of Simeon according to their families. Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.
10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance
11 was unto Sarid: and their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river
12 that *is* before Jokneam; and turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth
13 out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, and from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin,
14 and goeth out to Remmon-[d] methoar, to Neah; and the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the
15 outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el: and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem:
16 twelve cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.
17 *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of
18 Issachar according to their families. And their border was
19 toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, and Haphraim,
20 and Shihon, and Anaharath, and Rabbith, and Kishion, and
21 Abez, and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and
22 Beth-pazzez; and the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazi-

d Or, *which is drawn.*

A.C. 1444. mah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. This *is* the 23
inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of 24
Asher according to their families. And their border was Hel- 25
kath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, and Alammelech, 26
and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; and turneth toward the sunrising to 27
Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand, and Hebron, and 28
Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; and 29
e Heb *Tzur.* *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city [e] Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib: Ummah also, and Aphek, 30
and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages. This 31
is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for 32
the children of Naphtali according to their families. And their 33
coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan: and *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth- 34
tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising. And 35
the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, and 36, 37
Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, and Iron, and Migdal-el, 38
Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the 39
children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of 40
Dan according to their families. And the coast of their inherit- 41
ance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, and Shaalabbin, 42
and Ajalon, and Jethlah, and Elon, and Thimnathah, and 43
Ekron, and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, and 44, 45
Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, and Me-jarkon, 46
f Or, *over against.* and Rakkon, with the border [f] before [g] Japho. And the coast 47
g Or, *Joppa.* Acts ix. 36. of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed
h Jud. xviii. 29. it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, [h] Dan, after the name of Dan their father. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the 48
children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

§ 9. *Inheritance of Joshua.*

JOSHUA XIX. VER. 49, TO THE END.

49 When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheri- A.C. 1444.
tance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance
50 to Joshua the son of Nun among them: according to the word
of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even*
[a] Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and [a] ch. xxiv. 30.
51 dwelt therein. [b] These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar [b] Num.
the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the xxxiv. 17.
fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an
inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of
dividing the country.

§ 10. *Cities of Refuge and Levitical Cities.*

JOSHUA XX.

1, 2 The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the
children of Israel, saying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, [a] Ex. xxi. 13.
3 whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: that the Num. xxxv.
slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may 6. 11. 14.
flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger Deut. xix.
4 of blood. And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities 2. 9.
shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall
declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they
shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place,
5 that he may dwell among them. And if the avenger of blood
pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into
his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and
6 hated him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in that city,
[b] until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [b] Num.
until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: xxxv. 25.
then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and
unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.
7 And they [c] appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, [c] Heb. *sanc-*
and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* *tified.*
8 Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. And on the other side
Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [d] Bezer in the wil- [d] Deut. iv. 43.
derness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth 1 Chr. vi. 78.
in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out
9 of the tribe of Manasseh. These were the cities appointed
for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that so-
journeth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at
unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the
avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

JOSHUA XXI. VER. 1—42.

Eight and forty cities given by lot, out of the other tribes, unto the Levites.

A.C. 1444. Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites 1
unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and
unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of
Israel; and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of 2
e Num. xxxv. 2. Canaan, saying, [e] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses
to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our
cattle. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out 3
of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these
cities and their suburbs. And the lot came out for the families 4
of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which*
were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and
out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin,
thirteen cities. And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* 5
by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of
the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten
cities. And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the 6
families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher,
and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of
Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. The children of Merari 7
by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of
the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these 8
cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand
of Moses.

And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, 9
and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which
f Heb. *called.* are *here* [f] mentioned by name, which the children of Aaron, 10
being of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children
of Levi, had: for their's was the first lot. And they gave 11
g Or, *Kirjath-arba.* them [g] the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* He-
bron, in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof
h ch. xiv. 14. 1 Chr. vi. 56. round about it. But [h] the fields of the city, and the villages 12
thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his
possession.

Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron 13
with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and
Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir with her suburbs, and 14
i 1 Chr. vi. 58, *Hilen.* Eshtemoa with her suburbs, and [i] Holon with her suburbs, and 15
k 1 Chr. vi. 59, *Ashan.* Debir with her suburbs, and [k] Ain with her suburbs, and Jut- 16
tah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs;
nine cities out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of 17
l ch. xviii. 24. *Gaba.* Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, [l] Geba with her suburbs,
m 1 Chr. vi. 60, *Alemeth.* Anathoth with her suburbs, and [m] Almon with her suburbs; 18
four cities. All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, 19
were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites A.C. 1444.
which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the
21 cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. For they gave
them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a
city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,
22 and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her sub-
23 urbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with
24 her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs, Aijalon with her
25 suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities. And out
of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and
26 Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities. All the cities
were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of
Kohath that remained.
27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the
Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave*
Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for
the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.
28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs,
29 Dabareh with her suburbs, Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-
30 gannim with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of
Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,
31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four
32 cities. And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee
with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and
Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs;
33 three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites according to
their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.
34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of
the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her
35 suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, Dimnah with her sub-
36 urbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the
tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her
37 suburbs, Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her
38 suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth
in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer;
39 and Mahanaim with her suburbs, Heshbon with her suburbs,
40 Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. So all the cities
for the children of Merari by their families, which were remain-
ing of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve
41 cities. All the cities of the Levites within the possession of
the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their
42 suburbs. These cities were every one with their suburbs round
about them: thus *were* all these cities.

PART III.

Last Exhortations and Death of Joshua.

JOSHUA XXI. VER. 43, TO THE END.

A.C. 1443. And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware 43
to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt
therein. And the LORD gave them rest round about, accord- 44
ing to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not
a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all
a ch. xxiii. 14. their enemies into their hand. [a] There failed not ought of any 45
good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of
Israel; all came to pass.

JOSHUA XXIII.

1427. And it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had 1
given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that
b Heb. *come into days.* Joshua waxed old *and* [b] stricken in age. And Joshua called for 2
all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their
judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and*
stricken in age: and ye have seen all that the LORD your God 3
c Ex. xiv. 14. hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the [c] LORD
your God *is* he that hath fought for you. Behold, I have 4
divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an in-
heritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that
d Heb. *at the sunset.* I have cut off, even unto the great sea [d] westward. And the 5
LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and
drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their
land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you. Be ye 6
therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written
e Deut. v. 32. & xxviii. 14. in the book of the law of Moses, [e] that ye turn not aside there-
from *to* the right hand or *to* the left; that ye come not among 7
f Ps. xvi. 4. these nations, these that remain among you; neither [f] make
mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*,
g Or, *For if ye will cleave, &c.* neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: [g] but cleave 8
unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.
h Or, *Then the LORD will drive.* [h] For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations 9
and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand
i Lev. xxvi. 8. Deut. xxxii. 30. before you unto this day. [i] One man of you shall chase a thou- 10
sand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as
k Heb. *your souls.* he hath promised you. Take good heed therefore unto [k] your- 11
selves, that ye love the LORD your God. Else if ye do in any 12
wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations,
even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages
with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: know for a 13
l Ex. xxiii. 33. Num. xxxiii. 55. Deut. vii. 16. certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of*
these nations from before you; [l] but they shall be snares and
traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your

eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD A.C. 1427.
14 your God hath given you. And, behold, this day I *am* going
the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in
all your souls, that [m] not one thing hath failed of all the good m ch. xxi 45.
things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all
are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.
15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come
upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall
the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have de-
stroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God
16 hath given you. When ye have transgressed the covenant of
the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone
and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then
shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye
shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given
unto you.

JOSHUA XXIV.

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and
called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their
judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves
2 before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith
the LORD God of Israel, [n] Your fathers dwelt on the other side n Gen. xi. 26.
of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and 31. Judith v.
3 the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. And I took 6, 7.
your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led
him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed,
4 and [o] gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac [p] Jacob and o Gen. xxi. 2.
Esau: and I gave unto [q] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [r] but p Gen. xxv.
5 Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. [s] I sent Moses 26.
also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which q Gen. xxxvi.
6 I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. And I 8.
[t] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; r Gen. xlvi. 6.
[u] and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and s Ex. iii. 10.
7 horsemen unto the Red sea. And when they cried unto the t Ex. xii. 37.
LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and u Ex. xiv. 9.
brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes
have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the
8 wilderness a long season. And I brought you into the land of
the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [x] and they x Num. xxi.
fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye 33.
might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before
9 you. Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and
warred against Israel, and [y] sent and called Balaam the son of y Num. xxii.
10 Beor to curse you: but I would not hearken unto Balaam; 5. Deut. xxiii.
therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his 4.
11 hand. And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and
the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the

A.C. 1427. Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them
z Ex. xxiii. 28. Deut. vii. 20. into your hand. And [z] I sent the hornet before you, which drave 12
them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites;
but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. And I have given 13
you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye
built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive-
yards which ye planted not do ye eat.

Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and 14
in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on
the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the
LORD. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose 15
you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your
fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods
of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my
house, we will serve the LORD. And the people answered and 16
said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other
gods; for the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and 17
our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bond-
age, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved
us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people
through whom we passed: and the LORD drave out from before 18
us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land:
therefore will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God. And 19
Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for
he *is* an holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive
your transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake the LORD, 20
a ch. xxiii. 15. and serve strange gods, [a] then he will turn and do you hurt,
and consume you, after that he hath done you good. And the 21
people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.
And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against 22
yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him.
And they said, *We are* witnesses. Now therefore put away, 23
said he, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline
your heart unto the LORD God of Israel. And the people 24
said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his
voice will we obey. So Joshua made a covenant with the 25
people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in
Shechem [10].

And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, 26
and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that
was by the sanctuary of the LORD. And Joshua said unto 27
all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto

[10] This sanctuary at Shechem, in the opinion of the learned Jos. Mede, was *a proseucha*, or place for prayer; which differed from the synagogue in not being covered in. The synagogues were places of worship, and likewise for the hearing of the law. The synagogue had its minister and congregation: the proseucha was merely a piece of ground, enclosed, and considered sacred for the use of any stranger or inhabitant who might wish to pray.—Mede's Works, Discourse xviii. p. 66, &c.

us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake A.C. 1427.
unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny
28 your God. So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto
his inheritance.
29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of
Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten
30 years old. And they buried him in the border of his inherit-
ance in [b] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the [b] ch. xix. 50. Judg. ii. 9.
31 north side of the hill of Gaash. And Israel served the LORD
all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that [c] over- [c] Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joshua.*
lived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD,
that he had done for Israel.
32 And [d] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel [d] Gen. l. 25. Ex. xiii. 19.
brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel
of ground [e] which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the [e] Gen. xxxiii. 19.
father of Shechem for an hundred [f] pieces of silver: and it [f] Or, *lambs.*
33 became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. And
Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill
that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in
mount Ephraim.

PART IV.

Interregnum after the Death of Joshua.

§ 1. *State of Israel after the Death of Joshua.*

JUDGES I.

1 Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the 1425.
children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up
2 for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? And
the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered
3 the land into his hand. And Judah said unto Simeon his
brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight
against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into
4 thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Judah went up;
and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into
their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand
5 men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they
fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the
6 Perizzites. But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after
him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great
7 toes. And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, hav-
ing [a] their thumbs and their great toes cut off, [b] gathered *their* [a] Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*
meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me.
8 And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. Now [b] Or, *gleaned.*
the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had
taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the
city on fire. [c] Josh. x. 36. & xi. 21. & xv. 13.
9 [c] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight

A.C. 1425. against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the
d Or, *low country.* south, and in the [d] valley. And Judah went against the 10
Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron
before *was* Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman,
and Talmai. And from thence he went against the inhabit- 11
ants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-
sepher: [11] and Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and 12
taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
And Othniel the son of Kenez, Caleb's younger brother, took 13
it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came 14
to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of
her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb
said unto her, What wilt thou? And she said unto him, Give 15
me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me
also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs
and the nether springs.

And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went 16
up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into
the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and
they went and dwelt among the people. And Judah went 17
with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that
inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name
e Num. xxi. 3. of the city was called [e] Hormah. Also Judah took Gaza with 18
the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and
Ekron with the coast thereof. And the LORD was with Judah; 19
f Or, *he possessed the mountain.* and [f] he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could
not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had
g Num. xiv. 24. Josh. xiv. 13. & xv. 13. chariots of iron. [g] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses 20
said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak. And the 21
children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that in-
habited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of
Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth- 22
el: and the LORD *was* with them. And the house of Joseph 23
sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was*
h Gen. xxviii. 19. [h] Luz.) And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, 24
and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance
i Josh. ii. 14. into the city, and [i] we will shew thee mercy. And when he 25
shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city
with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all

[11] This passage, relating to the conquest of Kirjath-sepher by Caleb, was mentioned before (Josh. xv. 13—20.), that the possessions of Judah might be enumerated together. Bishop Horsley, however, wishes it to be expunged from the text, as an interpolation: a proposition to which it appears impossible to assent. "No reason," he adds, "can be assigned for its insertion." It is not certainly known at what time the city was taken. Bishop Patrick is of opinion, that it was not captured till after the death of Joshua; owing to the indolence of the tribe of Judah. Dr. Wells, on the contrary, supposes that it was taken by Caleb, immediately after it was allotted to him by Joshua. It is preserved in its place in this Arrangement, because the narrative is not otherwise complete. Vide Horsley, (Bib. Crit. vol. i.); Dr. Wells; and Bp. Patrick in loc.

26 his family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites, A.C. 1425.
and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the
name thereof unto this day.
27 [k] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth- [k] Josh. xvii. 11, 12, 13.
shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the in-
habitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam
and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns:
28 but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to
pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to
tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.
29 [l] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt [l] Josh. xvi. 10.
in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.
30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor
the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among
them, and became tributaries.
31 Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor
the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of
32 Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob: but the Asherites dwelt
among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they
did not drive them out.
33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-
shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt
among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless
the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became
34 tributaries unto them. And the Amorites forced the children
of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to
35 come down to the valley: but the Amorites would dwell in
mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the
house of Joseph [m] prevailed, so that they became tributaries. [m] Heb. *was heavy.*
36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from [n] the going up to [n] Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*
Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

JUDGES II. VER. 1—5.

An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.

1 And an [o] angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, [o] Or, *messenger.*
and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought
you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said,
2 I will never break my covenant with you [12]. And [p] ye shall [p] Deut. vii. 2.
make no league with the inhabitants of this land: [q] ye shall [q] Deut. xii. 3.
throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice:
3 why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not [r] Josh. xxiii. 13.
drive them out from before you; but they shall be [r] *as thorns* [s] Ex. xxiii. 33. & xxxiv. 12.
4 in your sides, and their gods shall be a [s] snare unto you. And

[12] The Israelites having now obtained possession of the promised land, it remained for them only to secure their conquests. They omitted to do so. The angel Jehovah again, therefore, appeared to them after the death of Joshua, to remonstrate with them for having neglected to extirpate idolatry. They had hitherto been triumphant over all their opponents; they were now in their turn to be punished for disobedience, to be brought into subjection, and to learn that lesson from adversity, which they had refused to be taught in prosperity.

A.C. 1425. it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. And they called the name of 5
t That is, *Weepers.* that place [t] Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

§ 2. *Introduction of Idolatry among the Israelites.*

JUDGES II. VER. 6—13.

1413. And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of 6
Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, 7
a Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.* and all the days of the elders that [a] outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.
[13] And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, 8
being an hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in 9
b Josh. xix. 50. & xxiv. 30. *Timnath-serah.* the border of his inheritance in [b] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash. And also all 10
that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, 11
and served Baalim: and they forsook the LORD God of their 12
fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. And they forsook the LORD, and served 13
Baal and Ashtaroth.

JUDGES XVII[14].

And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* 1
Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred 2
shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son. And when he had restored the eleven 3
hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee. Yet he restored the 4

[13] The death of Joshua is repeated as an introduction to the ensuing history of the origin and progress of idolatry, and of the apostacy among the Israelites.

[14] That these chapters, from the seventeenth to the twenty-first inclusive, ought to be inserted here will be evident from considering, among other reasons,—

I. The Danites were still unsettled when the transactions recorded in chapters xvii. and xviii. took place; which must therefore have been soon after Joshua's death.

II. Phinehas was alive at the battle of Gibeah.

III. The wickedness at Gibeah is mentioned (Hos. x. 9.) as the first open wickedness of Israel, after they had taken possession of Canaan. It must therefore have preceded the offences for which they were brought into slavery by the surrounding nations. Vide Lightfoot in loc.; Bishop Patrick, &c.

money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [c] ephod, and [d] teraphim, and [e] consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. [f] In those days *there was* no king in Israel, but every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes. A.C. 1413.

c ch. viii. 27.
d Gen. xxxi. 19. 30. Hos. iii. 4.
e Heb. *filled the hand.*
f ch. xviii. 1. & xxi. 25.

And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there. And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, [g] as he journeyed. And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.* And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and [h i] a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

g Heb. *in making his way.*
h Or, *a double suit, &c.*
i Heb. *an order of garments.*

JUDGES XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.

In [k] those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, [l] men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there. When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest. And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. And the

k ch. xvii. 6. & xxi. 25.
l Heb. *sons.*

A.C. 1413. priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

m Josh. xix. 47. called, *Leshem.*

Then the five men departed, and came to [m] Laish, and saw 7
the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no

n Heb. *possessor*, or, *heir of restraint.*

[n] magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man. And they came unto their brethren to 8
Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye? And they said, Arise, that we may go up against 9
them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land. When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, 10
and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, 11

o Heb. *girded.*

out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men [o] appointed with weapons of war. And they went up, and pitched in 12
Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and 13
came unto the house of Micah.

Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country 14
of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of 15
the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and

p Heb. *asked him of peace.*

[p] saluted him. And the six hundred men appointed with their 16
weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out 17
the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war. And 18
these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye? And they said unto 19
him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? And the priest's 20
heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. So they 21
turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, A.C. 1413.
the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were
23 gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. And
they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their
faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, [q] that thou comest q Heb *that thou art gathered together.*
24 with such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my
gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and
what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me,
25 What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him,
Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest [r] angry fellows run r Heb. *bitter of soul.*
upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy hous-
26 hold. And the children of Dan went their way: and when
Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and
27 went back unto his house. And they took *the things* which
Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto
Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they
smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with
28 fire. And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from
Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in
the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and
29 dwelt therein. And [s] they called the name of the city Dan, s Josh. xix. 47.
after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel:
howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.
30 And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and
Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and
his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the
31 captivity of the land. And they set them up Micah's graven
image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was
in Shiloh.

§ 3. *History of the Levite of Ephraim.*

JUDGES XIX.

1 And it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in a ch. xvii. 6. & xviii. 1. & xxi. 25.
Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of
mount Ephraim, who took to him [b] a concubine out of Beth-
2 lehem-judah. And his concubine played the whore against b Heb. *a woman a concubine,* or, *a wife a concubine.*
him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-
3 lehem-judah, and was there [c d] four whole months. And her c Or, *a year* and *four months.*
husband arose, and went after her, to speak [e] friendly unto her, d Heb. *days four months.*
and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a e Heb. *to her heart.*
couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house:
and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to
4 meet him. And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained
him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and
drink, and lodged there.
5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early
in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's
father said unto his son in law, [f] Comfort thine heart with a f Heb. *Strengthen.*

A.C. 1413. morsel of bread, and afterward go your way. And they sat 6
down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the
damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee,
and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry. And when 7
the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: there-
fore he lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning 8
on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Com-
g Heb. *till the day declined.* fort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried [g] until after-
noon, and they did eat both of them. And when the man rose 9
up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father
in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day
h Heb. *is weak.* [h] draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold,
i Heb. it is *the pitching* time *of the day.* [i] the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may
be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that
k Heb. *to thy tent.* thou mayest go [k] home. But the man would not tarry that 10
l Heb. *to over against.* night, but he rose up and departed, and came [l] over against
Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses
saddled, his concubine also *was* with him. *And* when they *were* 11
by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his
master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of
the Jebusites, and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, 12
We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is*
not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.
And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to 13
one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.
And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went 14
down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to
Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge 15
in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street
of the city; for *there was* no man that took them into his house
to lodging.

And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of 16
the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he
sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Ben-
jamites. And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a way- 17
faring man in the street of the city: and the old man said,
Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? And he said 18
unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the
side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to
Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the
m Heb. *gathereth*, ver. 15. LORD; and there *is* no man that [m] receiveth me to house.
Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there 19
is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for
the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of
any thing. And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; how- 20
soever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the
street. So he brought him into his house, and gave provender 21
unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the A.C. 1413.
men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round
about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the
house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came
23 into thine house, that we may know him. And [n] the man, the n Gen. xix. 6.
master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them,
Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; see-
ing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.
24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine;
them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with
them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not
25 [o]so vile a thing. But the men would not hearken to him: so the o Heb. *the matter of this folly.*
man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and
they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning:
26 and when the day began to spring, they let her go. Then
came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at
the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was
27 light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the
doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold,
the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the
28 house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold. And he said
unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then
the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat
him unto his place.
29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife,
and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with
her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coast of
30 Israel. And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no
such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel
came up out of the land of Egypt until this day: consider of
it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

JUDGES XX.

1 The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly. 12 The Benjamites, being cited, make head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand. 26 They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.

1 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congrega-
tion was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-
sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.
2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel,
presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God,
3 four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. (Now the
children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were
gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell
4 *us*, how was this wickedness? And [p] the Levite, the husband p Heb. *the man the Levite.*
of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into
Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to
5 lodge. And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset

A.C. 1413. the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they [q] forced, that she is dead. And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

[q] Heb. *humbled.*

And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house. But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it; and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, [r] knit together as one man.

[r] Heb. *fellows.*

And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you? Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel: but the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [s] lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss. And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

[s] ch. iii. 15.

And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men. And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the

LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.) A.C. 1413.
24 And the children of Israel came near against the
25 children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.
26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered
27 burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the
28 covenant of God *was* there in those days, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into
29 thine hand. And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.
30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against
31 Gibeah, as at other times. And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began [t] to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to [u] the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty
32 men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the
33 highways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the
34 meadows of Gibeah. And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore:
35 but they knew not that evil *was* near them. And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an
36 hundred men: all these drew the sword. So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the
37 liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah. And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait [x] drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of
38 the sword. Now there was an appointed [y] sign between the men of Israel [z] and the liers in wait, that they should make a great
39 [a] flame with smoke rise up out of the city. And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began [b] to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first

t Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.*
u Or, *Beth-el.*
x Or, *made a long* sound with the trumpets. Josh. vi. 5.
y Or, *time.*
z Heb. *with.*
a Heb. *elevation.*
b Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

A.C. 1413. battle. But when the flame began to arise up out of the city 40
with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and,
c Heb. *the whole consumption.* behold, [c] the flame of the city ascended up to heaven. And 41
when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were
d Heb. *touched them.* amazed: for they saw that evil [d] was come upon them. There- 42
fore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the
way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them: and
them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst
of them. *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* 43
e Or, from *Menuchah, &c.* chased them, *and* trode them down [e] with ease [f] over against
f Heb. *unto over against.* Gibeah toward the sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin 44
eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour. And 45
they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of
Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five
thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and
slew two thousand men of them. So that all which fell that 46
day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that
g ch. xxi. 13. drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour. [g] But six hun- 47
dred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock
Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months. And 48
the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin,
and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men
h Heb. *was found.* of *every* city, as the beast, and all that [h] came to hand: also
i Heb. *were found.* they set on fire all the cities that [i] they came to.

JUDGES XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There 1
shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to
wife. And the people came to the house of God, and abode 2
there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and
wept sore; and said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this 3
come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe
lacking in Israel? And it came to pass on the morrow, that the 4
people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt
offerings and peace offerings. And the children of Israel said, 5
Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up
with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made
a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD
to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death. And the 6
children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and
said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. How shall 7
we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn
by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to
wives?

And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that 8

came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. A.C. 1413.
9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none
10 of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and
11 the children. And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [k] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that [l] hath lain by
12 man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred [m] young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shi-
13 loh, which *is* in the land of Canaan. And the whole congregation sent *some* [n] to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to [o] call peaceably unto them.
14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-
15 gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.
16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed
17 out of Benjamin? And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not
18 destroyed out of Israel. Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, say-
19 ing, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh [p] yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, [q] on the east side [r] of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and
20 on the south of Lebonah. Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vine-
21 yards; and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and
22 go to the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, [s] Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.
23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance,
24 and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man
25 to his inheritance. [t] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

k Num. xxxi. 17.
l Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*
m Heb. *young women virgins.*
n Heb. *and spake and called.*
o Or, *proclaim peace.*
p Heb. *from year to year.*
q Or, *toward the sunrising.*
r Or, *on.*
s Or, *Gratify us in time.*
t ch. xvii. 6. & xviii. 1. & xix. 1.

JUDGES II. VER. 14, TO THE END.

A.C. 1413. And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he 14
delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them,
u Ps. xliv. 12. Is. l. 1. and [u] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about,
so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.
Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was 15
x Lev. xxvi. Deut. xxviii. against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [x] as the LORD
had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.
y Heb. *saved.* Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which [y] delivered 16
them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet 17
they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a
whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them:
they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked
in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not
so. And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the 18
LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the
hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented
the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that
z ch. iii. 12. oppressed them and vexed them. And it came to pass, [z] when 19
a Or, *were corrupt.* the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and [a] corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve
b Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.* them, and to bow down unto them; they [b] ceased not from their
own doings, nor from their stubborn way.
And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he 20
said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant
which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto
my voice; I also will not henceforth drive out any from before 21
them of the nations which Joshua left when he died: that 22
through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the
way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*,
c Or, *suffered.* or not. Therefore the LORD [c] left those nations, without 23
driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the
hand of Joshua.

JUDGES III. VER. 1—4.

Now these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove 1
Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the
wars of Canaan; only that the generations of the children of 2
Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as
before knew nothing thereof; *namely*, five lords of the Philis- 3
tines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites
that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto
the entering in of Hamath. And they were to prove Israel 4
by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers
by the hand of Moses.

PART V.

Government of the Judges.

§ 1. *Servitude of the eastern Israelites under Chushan-rishathaim. Othniel, Judge.*

JUDGES III. VER. 5—11.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hit- A.C. 1405.
tites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:
6 and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their
7 daughters to their sons, and served their gods. And the chil-
dren of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the
LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.
8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel,
and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of
[a] Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan- a Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*
9 rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried
unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children
of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz,
10 Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of the LORD [b] came b Heb. *was.*
upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the
LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into
his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chusan-rishathaim.
11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of
Kenaz died.

§ 2. *Servitude of the eastern Israelites under the Moabites. Ehud, Judge.*

JUDGES III. VER. 12—30.

12 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the 1343.
LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab
against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the
13 LORD. And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon
and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city
14 of palm trees. So the children of Israel served Eglon the king
15 of Moab eighteen years. But when the children of Israel
cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer,
Ehud the son of Gera [a], a Benjamite, a man [b] lefthanded: and a Or, *the son of Gemini.*
by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the b Heb. *shut of his right hand.*
16 king of Moab. But Ehud made him a dagger which had two
edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment
17 upon his right thigh. And he brought the present unto Eglon
18 king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man. And when
he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the
19 people that bare the present. But he himself turned again
from the [c] quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a c Or, *graven images.*
secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence.
20 And all that stood by him went out from him. And Ehud

A.C. 1343. came unto him; and he was sitting in [d] a summer parlour, which
d Heb *a parlour of cooling*: See Amos iii. 15. he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat. And 21
Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: and the haft also went 22
in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that
e Or, *it came out at the fundament.* he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and [e] the dirt came out. Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut 23
the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them. When 24
he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely
f Or, *doeth his easement.* he [f] covereth his feet in his summer chamber. And they tar- 25
ried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed 26
beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath. And it came 27
to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them. And he said 28
unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. And they slew of Moab 29
g Heb. *fat.* at that time about ten thousand men, all [g] lusty, and all men
It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines. of valour; and there escaped not a man. So Moab was sub- 30
dued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

§ 3. *Shamgar, Judge.*

JUDGES III. VER. 31.

1325. And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of 31
the Philistines six hundred men with an oxgoad: and he also delivered Israel.

§ 4. *Servitude of the northern Israelites under the Canaanites. Deborah the Prophetess, Judge.*

JUDGES IV.

1305. And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the 1
LORD, when Ehud was dead. And the LORD sold them into 2
the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of
It seems to concern only North Israel. the Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: 3
for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

1285. And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged 4
Israel at that time. And she dwelt under the palm tree of 5
Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and

6 the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. And she A.C. 1285.
sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naph-
tali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel com-
manded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take
with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of
7 the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee to the
[a] river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his [a] Ps. lxxxiii. 9, 10.
chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine
8 hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then
I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.
9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the
journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the
LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah
arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.
10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he
went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went
11 up with him. Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the chil-
dren of [b] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed him- [b] Num. x. 29.
self from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of
12 Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh. And they shewed Sisera that
13 Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. And
Sisera [c] gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred [c] Heb. *gathered by cry*, or. *proclamation.*
chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from
14 Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon. And
Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the
LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD
gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor,
15 and ten thousand men after him. And [d] the LORD discomfited [d] Ps. lxxxiii. 9, 10.
Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the
sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot,
16 and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots,
and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the
host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was
17 not [e] a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the [e] Heb. *unto one.*
tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace
between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the
Kenite.
18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn
in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned
in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a [f] mantle. [f] Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*
19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to
drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened [g] a bottle of milk, [g] ch. v. 25.
20 and gave him drink, and covered him. Again he said unto
her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any
man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man
21 here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a
nail of the tent, and [h] took an hammer in her hand, and went [h] Heb. *put.*
softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and

A.C. 1285. fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. 22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples. 23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. 24 And the hand of the children of Israel [i] prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

i Heb. *going went and was hard.*

JUDGES V.

The Song of Deborah and Barak.

1 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [k] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [l] The mountains [m] melted from before the LORD, *even* [n] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [o] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the [p] travellers walked through [q] byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 [r] Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the [s] righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek;

k Deut xxxiii. 2. Ps. lxviii. 7.

l Deut. iv. 11. Ps. xcvii. 5.

m Heb. *flowed.*

n Ex. xix. 18. [illegible]. iii. 31. [illegible]. 17.

p Heb. *walkers of paths.*

q Heb. *crooked ways.*

r Or, *Meditate.*

s Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*

after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that [t] handle the pen of the writer. A.C. 1285.

t Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on [u] foot into the valley. [x] For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great [y] thoughts of heart.

u Heb. *his feet.*
x Or, *In the divisions, &c.*
y Heb. *impressions.*

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? [z] For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

z Or, *In.*

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea [a] shore, and abode in his [b] breaches.

a Or, *port.*
b Or, *creeks.*

18 Zebulon and Naphtali *were* a people *that* [c] jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

c Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven; the stars in their [d] courses fought against Sisera.

d Heb. *paths.*

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the [e] pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

e Or, *trampings*, or, *plungings.*

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and [f] with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

f Heb. *she hammered.*

27 [g] At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down [h] dead.

g Heb. *Between.*
h Heb. *destroyed.*

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned [i] answer to herself,

i Heb. *her words.*

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; [k] to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

k Heb. *to the head of a man.*

A.C. 1285. So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that 31
love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And
the land had rest forty years.

§ 5. *Eastern and Northern Israelites enslaved by Midian. Gideon, Judge.*

JUDGES VI. VER. 1—6.

1252. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: 1
and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven
a Heb. *was strong.* years. And the hand of Midian [a] prevailed against Israel[15]: 2
and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them
the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong
holds. And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midian- 3
ites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east,
even they came up against them; and they encamped against 4
them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come
b Or, *goat.* unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither [b] sheep,
nor ox, nor ass. For they came up with their cattle and their 5
tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both
they and their camels were without number: and they entered
into the land to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished 6
because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto
the LORD.

History of Ruth[16].

RUTH I.

1 *Elimelech, driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 8 *dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received.*

1245. Now it came to pass in the days when the judges [a] ruled, 1
a Heb. *judged.* that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of
Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he,

[15] The oppression of the Israelites under Midian seems to have been more severe than that under any of their other conquerors. The people were entirely subdued; they were driven (Judg. vi. 2.) to mountains, and caves, and dens; they were consumed by famine; and the first movement of Gideon was effected by night, lest he should be put to death by the Midianites, if he attempted to act in the day. While they were in this deplorable condition, another change in the conduct of Providence took place. A prophet was inspired for the occasion, to address the people. This, at least, is the first time we read of a prophet coming among them, for the purpose only of reproving their folly, while their calamity lasted. The angel Jehovah, too, again appeared among them, to convince them that this prophet was commissioned from on high; and very possibly to establish the new dispensation, under which a continued succession of prophets was to arise till the time of the great Prophet like unto Moses. The Angel revealed himself to Gideon. He commanded Gideon to attempt the release of the people, and assured him of the certainty of success, by miracles, adapted (as all the miracles recorded in the Old Testament were) to the peculiar circumstances of the persons for whom they were wrought —Vide Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 311; Lightfoot in loc.

[16] The history of Ruth was added to the canon of Scripture; as from her David and the Messiah descended. By recording the adoption of a Gentile into the family from which Christ was to derive his origin, the Holy Spirit intended to intimate the comprehensive design of the Christian dispensation. The book is placed here on the authority of Bp. Patrick, who observes, that no other famine is said to have happened during the administration of the Judges, than that caused, in the time of Gideon, by the invasion of the Midianites.—Gray's Key, p. 166; Bp. Patrick in loc.

2 and his wife, and his two sons. And the name of the man *was* A.C. 1245.
Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of
his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-
judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and [b] con- b Heb. *were.*
3 tinued there. And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she
4 was left, and her two sons. And they took them wives of the
women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the
name of the other Ruth; and they dwelled there about ten
5 years. And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and
the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.
6 Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might
return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the
country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in
7 giving them bread. Wherefore she went forth out of the place
where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and
8 they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. And
Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to
her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye
9 have dealt with the dead, and with me. The LORD grant you
that ye may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband.
Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.
10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto
11 thy people. And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters:
why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my
12 womb, that they may be your husbands? Turn again, my
daughters, go *your way;* for I am too old to have an husband.
If I should say, I have hope, [c] *if* I should have an husband also c Or, if *I were with an husband.*
13 to night, and should also bear sons; would ye [d] tarry for them d Heb. *hope.*
till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having e Heb. *I have much bitterness.*
husbands? nay, my daughters; for [e] it grieveth me much for
your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.
14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah
15 kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. And she
said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her peo-
ple, and unto her gods; return thou after thy sister in law.
16 And Ruth said, [f] Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return f Or, *Be not against me.*
from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go:
and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my
17 people, and thy God my God: where thou diest, will I die,
and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more
18 also, *if ought* but death part thee and me. When she saw
that she [g] was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left g Heb. *strengthened herself.*
speaking unto her.
19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it
came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the
city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi? h That is, *Pleasant.*
20 And she said unto them, Call me not [h] Naomi, call me [i] Mara: i That is, *Bitter.*
21 for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went

A.C. 1245. out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi 22
returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

RUTH II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.*

And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man 1
k Called *Booz*, Matt. i. 5. of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [k] Boaz.
And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to 2
the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And 3
she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers:
l Heb. *hap happened.* and her [l] hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.
And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the 4
reapers, the LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The
LORD bless thee. Then said Boaz unto his servant that was 5
set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this? And the servant 6
that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: and she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather 7
after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house. Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou 8
not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens: *let* thine eyes 9
be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn. Then she fell on her 10
face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger? And Boaz an- 11
swered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. The LORD recom- 12
pense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust. Then
m Or, *I find favour.* n Heb. *to the heart.* she said, [m] Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that 13
thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken [n] friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens. And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come 14

thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her A.C. 1245.
15 parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and [o] reproach her not; and let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and re-
16 buke her not. So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.
17 And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and
18 gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed. And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, the man's name with whom I
19 wrought to day *is* Boaz. And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [p] one of our next kinsmen.
20 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou
21 shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my
22 harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they
23 [q] meet thee not in any other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

o Heb. *shame her not.*

p Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

q Or, *fall upon thee.*

RUTH III.

1 *By Naomi's instruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at Boaz's feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.* 14 *He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.*

1 Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?
2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-
3 floor. Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eat-
4 ing and drinking. And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and [r] uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell
5 thee what thou shalt do. And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.
6 And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all
7 that her mother in law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the

r Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

A.C. 1245. end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, 8
s Or, *took hold on.* and [s] turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.
And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth 9
thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-
t Or, *one that hath right to redeem.* maid; for thou *art* [t] a near kinsman. And he said, Blessed *be* 10
thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more
kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as
thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. And 11
now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou
u Heb. *gate.* requirest: for all the [u] city of my people doth know that thou
art a virtuous woman. And now it is true that I *am thy* near 12
kinsman; howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry 13
this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will per-
form unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the
kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman unto
thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD
liveth: lie down until the morning.

And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up 14
before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be
known that a woman came into the floor. Also he said, Bring 15
x Or, *sheet, or, apron.* the [x] vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she
held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her:
and she went into the city. And when she came to her mother 16
in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her
all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six 17
measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not
empty unto thy mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, 18
my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for
the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing
this day.

RUTH IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman.* 6 *He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.* 10 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: 1
and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto
whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And
he turned aside, and sat down, And he took ten men of the 2
elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat
down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come 3
again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land,
y Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear.* which *was* our brother Elimelech's: and [y] I thought to adver- 4
tise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the
elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if
thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for

there is none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. A.C. 1245.
5 And he said, I will redeem *it*. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.
6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself;
7 for I cannot redeem *it*. [z] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave
8 *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.
9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of
10 Naomi. Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye
11 *are* witnesses this day. And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and [a] do thou
12 worthily in Ephratah, and [b] be famous in Beth-lehem: and let thy house be like the house of Pharez, [c] whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.
13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare
14 a son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not [d] left thee this day without a [e] kinsman, that his
15 name may be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and [f] a nourisher of [g] thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee
16 than seven sons, hath born him. And Naomi took the child,
17 and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.
18 Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [h] Pharez begat
19 Hezron, and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,
20 and Amminadab begat Nashon, and Nashon begat [i] Salmon,
21, 22 and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

z Deut. xxv. 7. 9.

a Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power*.
b Heb. *proclaim* thy *name*.
c Gen. xxxviii. 29. 1 Chr. ii. 4. Matt. i. 3.

d Heb. *caused to cease unto thee*.
e Or, *redeemer*.
f Heb. *to nourish*.
g Heb. *thy gray hairs*.

h 1 Chr. ii. 4, &c. Matt. i. 3.

i Or, *Salmah*.

Gideon, Judge.

JUDGES VI. VER. 7, TO THE END.

A.C. 1245. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto 7
the LORD because of the Midianites, that the LORD sent [a] a 8
prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus
saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt,
and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; and I 9
delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the
hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before
you, and gave you their land; and I said unto you, I *am* the 10
LORD your God; [b] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose
land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an 11
oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-
ezrite: and his son [c] Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress,
[d] to hide *it* from the Midianites. And the angel of the LORD 12
appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee,
thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said unto him, Oh 13
my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen
us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of,
saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now
the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of
the Midianites. And the LORD looked upon him, and said, 14
Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand
of the Midianites: have I not sent thee? And he said unto 15
him, O my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [e] my
family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's
house. And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with 16
thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. And 17
he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then
shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. Depart not hence, 18
I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my [f] pre-
sent, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until
thou come again.

And Gideon went in, and made ready a [g] kid, and unlea- 19
vened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket,
and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him
under the oak, and presented *it*. And the angel of God said 20
unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay
them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff 21
that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened
cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed
the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the
LORD departed out of his sight. And when Gideon perceived 22
that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord

[a] Heb. *a man a prophet.*
[b] 2 Kin. xvii. 35. 37, 38. Jer. x. 2.
[c] Heb. xi. 32, called *Gedeon.*
[d] Heb. *to cause* it *to flee.*
[e] Heb. *my thousand* is *the meanest.*
[f] Or, *meat offering.*
[g] Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

GOD! [h] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face. A.C. 1245.
23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear
24 not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it [i] Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, [k] even the second bullock of seven years' old, and throw down the altar of Baal that
26 thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it: and build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this [l] rock, [m] in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou
27 shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's houshold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon
29 the altar *that was* built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked,
30 they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and
31 because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead
32 for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar. Therefore on that day he called him [n] [o] Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched
34 in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of the LORD [p] came upon Gideon, and he [q] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer [r] was
35 gathered after him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine
37 hand, as thou hast said, Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save
38 Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [s] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I

h Ex. xxxiii. 20 ch. xiii. 22.
i That is, *The LORD send peace.*
k Or, *and.*
l Heb. *strong place.*
m Or, *in an orderly manner.*
n That is, *Let Baal plead.*
o 1 Sam. xii. 11. 2 Sam. xi. 21. *Jerubbesheth*; that is, *Let the shameful thing plead.* See Jer. xi. 13. Hos. ix. 10.
p Heb. *clothed.*
q Num. x. 3. ch. iii. 27.
r Heb. *was called after him.*
s Gen. xviii. 32.

A.C. 1245. pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece 40
only, and there was dew on all the ground.

JUDGES VII.

1 *Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred.* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake.* 16 *His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers.* 24 *The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.*

Then Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that 1
were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. And the 2
LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the 3
t Deut. xx. 8. 1 Mac. iii. 56. people, saying, [t] whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* 4
yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto 5
the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, 6
putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three 7
hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place. So the people took victuals in their 8
hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto 9
him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with 10
Phurah thy servant down to the host. And thou shalt hear 11
what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with
u Or, *ranks by five.* Phurah his servant unto the outside of the [u] armed men that *were* in the host. And the Midianites and the Amalekites and 12
x ch. vi. 33. [x] all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grass-

hoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, A.C. 1245.
13 as the sand by the sea side for multitude. And when Gideon
was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his
fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of
barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto
a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent
14 lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing
else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of
Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all
the host.

15 And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream,
and [y]the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and re-
turned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD
16 hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. And he
divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put
[z]a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and
17 [a]lamps within the pitchers. And he said unto them, Look on
me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside
18 of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do. When I
blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye
the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The
sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came
unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle
watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew
the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.
20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the
pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets
in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The
21 sword of the LORD, and of Gideon. And they stood every
man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran,
22 and cried, and fled. And the three hundred blew the trumpets,
and [b]the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even
throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah [c]in
Zererath, *and* to the [d]border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.
23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of
Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pur-
sued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim,
saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before
them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men
of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters
25 unto Beth-barah and Jordan. And they took [e]two princes of
the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon
[f]rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and
pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to
Gideon on the other side Jordan.

y Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

z Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

a Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.*

b Is. ix. 4.

c Or, *toward.*

d Heb. *lip.*

e Ps. lxxxiii. 11.

f Is. x. 26.

JUDGES VIII. VER. 1—28.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are destroyed.* 17 *Gideon revengeth his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuseth government.* 24 *His ephod cause of idolatry.* 28 *Midian subdued.*

A.C. 1245.

And the men of Ephraim said unto him, [g] Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him [h] sharply. And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their [i] anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.* And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? and Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will [k] tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.* And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men,* all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell [l] an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure. And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and [m] discomfited all the host.

And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up,* and caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he [n] described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men. And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are*

g Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?*
h Heb. *strongly.*
i Heb. *spirit.*
k Heb. *thresh.*
l Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*
m Heb. *terrified.*
n Heb. *writ.*

16 weary? And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he [o] taught the men of
17 Succoth. And he beat down the tower of [p] Penuel, and slew the men of the city.
18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one [q] resembled the children
19 of a king. And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them
20 alive, I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword:
21 for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the [r] ornaments that were on their camels' necks.
22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou
23 hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.
24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)
25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings
26 of his prey. And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside ornaments, and [s] collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about
27 their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.
28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

A.C. 1245.

o Heb. *made to know.*

p 1 Kin. xii. 25.

q Heb. *according to the form, &c.*

r Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

s Or, *sweet jewels.*

Death of Gideon.

JUDGES VIII. VER. 29, TO THE END.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own
30 house. And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his [a] body
31 begotten: for he had many wives. And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he [b] called Abimelech.
32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah
33 of the Abi-ezrites. And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was

a Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

b Heb. *set.*

A.C. 1245. dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. And 34
the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side: neither shewed they kindness to the house of 35
Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

§ 6. *Usurpation of Abimelech.*

JUDGES IX.

1 *Abimelech, by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin.* 22 *Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt.* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone.* 56 *Jotham's curse is fulfilled.*

1235. And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto 1
his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all
the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, I 2
a Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.* pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, [a] Whether *is*
better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are*
threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign
over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.
And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the 3
b Heb. *after.* men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined [b] to
follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother. And 4
they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the
house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and
light persons, which followed him: and he went unto his 5
father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of
Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone:
notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was
left; for he hid himself. And all the men of Shechem 6
gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and
c Heb. or *by the oak of the pillar:* See Josh. xxiv. 26. made Abimelech king, [c] by the plain of the pillar that *was* in
Shechem.
And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the 7
top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and
said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that
God may hearken unto you. The trees went forth *on a time* 8
to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree,
Reign thou over us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I 9
leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man,
d Heb. *go up and down for other trees.* and [d] go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said 10
to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. But the fig 11
tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my
good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said 12
the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us. And 13
the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which

cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? A.C. 1235.
14 Then said all the trees unto the [e] bramble, Come thou, *and*
15 reign over us. And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.
16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;
17 (for my father fought for you, and [f] adventured his life far,
18 and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;)
19 if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day,
20 *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.
21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,
23 then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with 1232.
24 Abimelech: that the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which [g] aided him in the killing of his brethren.
25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.
26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.
27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made [h] merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.
28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?
29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of
31 Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was [i] kindled. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech [k] privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the

e Or, *thistle.*
f Heb. *cast his life.*
g Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*
h Or, *song.* See Is. xv 9, 10. Jer. xxv. 30.
i Or, *hot.*
k Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

A.C. 1232. son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee. Now therefore up 32
by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field: and it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the 33
sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them [l] as thou shalt find occasion.

l Heb. *as thine hand shall find.*

And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with 34
him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in 35
the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait. And 36
when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men. And Gaal spake again and said, See there 37
come people down by the [m] middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of [n] Meonenim. Then said 38
Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them. And Gaal went out before the men of 39
Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech chased 40
him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate. And Abimelech 41
dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. And it came to pass 42
on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided 43
them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. And Abime- 44
lech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that 45
day: and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

m Heb. *navel.*

n Or, *the regarders of the times.*

And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, 46
they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith. And 47
it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. And Abimelech gat him up to mount 48
Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him: and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen [o] me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*. And all the people likewise cut 49

o Heb. *I have done.*

down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women. A.C. 1232.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against
51 Thebez, and took it. But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the
52 tower. And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it
53 with fire. And a certain woman [p] cast a piece of a millstone
54 upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him
55 through, and he died. And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

[p] 2 Sam. xi. 21.

56 Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he
57 did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: and all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

§ 7. *Tola, Judge.*

JUDGES X. VER. 1, 2.

1 And after Abimelech there arose to [a b] defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar: and he
2 dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

[a] Or, *deliver.* [b] Heb. *save.*

§ 8. *Jair, Judge.*

JUDGES X. VER. 3, 4, 5.

3 And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel 1210.
4 twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called [a] Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.
5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

[a] Or, *the villages of Jair.*

§ 9. *The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. Jephthah, Judge.*

JUDGES X. VER. 6, TO THE END.

6 And [a] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served [b] Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines,
7 and forsook the LORD, and served not him. And the anger of 1206. the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the

[a] ch. ii. 11. & iii. 7. & iv. 1. & vi. 1. & xiii. 1. [b] ch. ii. 13.

A.C. 1206. hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of
c Heb. *crushed.* Ammon. And that year they vexed and [c] oppressed the chil- 8
dren of Israel eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead. Moreover the children of Ammon passed 9
over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We 10
have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim. And the LORD said unto the 11
children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and 12
the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I
d Deut. xxxii. 15. Jer. ii. 13. delivered you out of their hand. [d] Yet ye have forsaken me, 13
and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them 14
deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

1188. And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sin- 15
e Heb. *is good in thine eyes.* ned: do thou unto us whatsoever [e] seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. And they put away 16
f Heb. *gods of strangers.* the [f] strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and
g Heb. *was shortened.* his soul was [g] grieved for the misery of Israel. Then the chil- 17
h Heb. *cried together.* dren of Ammon were [h] gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. And the people *and* 18
princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will
i ch. xi. 8. 11. begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [i] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

JUDGES XI.

1 *The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head.* 12 *The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain.* 29 *Jephthah's vow.* 32 *His conquest of the Ammonites.* 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

1187. Now [k] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, 1
k Heb. xi. 32, called *Jephthae.* and he *was* the son of [l] an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.
l Heb. *a woman an harlot.* And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, 2
and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a
m Heb. *from the face.* strange woman. Then Jephthah fled [m] from his brethren, and 3
dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

n Heb. *after days.* And it came to pass [n] in process of time, that the children of 4
Ammon made war against Israel. And it was so, that when the 5
children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob: and they 6
said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may

7 fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto A.C. 1187.
the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of
my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when
8 ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jeph-
thah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest
go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be
9 our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah
said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to
fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver
10 them before me, shall I be your head? And the elders of
Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD [o] be witness between us, o Heb. *be the hearer between us.*
11 if we do not so according to thy words. Then Jephthah went
with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and
captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before
the LORD in Mizpeh.
12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children
of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou
13 art come against me to fight in my land? And the king of
the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jeph-
thah, [p] Because Israel took away my land, when they came up p Num. xxi. 24, 25, 26.
out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jor-
14 dan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. And
Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children
15 of Ammon: and said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [q] Israel q Deut. ii. 9, 19.
took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children
16 of Ammon: but when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked
through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;
17 then [r] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, r Num. xx. 14.
Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of
Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they
sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent:* and
18 Israel abode in Kadesh. Then they went along through the
wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of
Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, [s] and s Num. xxi. 13. & xxii. 36.
pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the
19 border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab. And
[t] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the t Deut. ii 26.
king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we
20 pray thee, through thy land into my place. But Sihon trusted
not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all
his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against
21 Israel. And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all
his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so
Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants
22 of that country. And they possessed [u] all the coasts of the u Deut. ii. 36
Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilder-
23 ness even unto Jordan. So now the LORD God of Israel hath
dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and

A.C. 1187.

shouldest thou possess it? Wilt not thou possess that which 24
Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the
LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we
possess. And now *art* thou any thing better than [x] Balak the 25
son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel,
or did he ever fight against them, while Israel dwelt in Hesh- 26
bon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the
cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred
years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?
Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me 27
wrong to war against me; the LORD the Judge be judge this
day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.
Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not 28
unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon [y] Jephthah, and he 29
passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh
of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto*
the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the 30
LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children
of Ammon into mine hands, then it shall be, that [z] whatsoever 31
cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I
return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be
the LORD's, [a] and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to 32
fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his
hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come 33
to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto [b] the plain of the vine-
yards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of
Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, 34
his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with
dances: and she *was his* only child; [c d] beside her he had nei-
ther son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw 35
her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou
hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trou-
ble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I
cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou 36
hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to
that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as
the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies,
even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, 37
Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that
I may [e] go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my
virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent 38
her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions,
and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came 39
to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her
father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had

x Num. xxii. 2. See Josh. xxiv. 9.

y Jephthah seems to have been judge only of north-east *Israel.*

z Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

a Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*

b Or, *Abel.*

c Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*

d Heb. *of himself.*

e Heb. *go and go down.*

vowed: and she knew no man. And it was [f] a custom in Israel, A.C. 1187.
40 *that* the daughters of Israel went [g] yearly [h] to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

f Or, *ordinance.*
g Heb. *from year to year.*
h Or, *to talk with.*

JUDGES XII. VER. 1—7.

1 *The Ephraimites, quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.*

1 And the men of Ephraim [i] gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon
2 thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I
3 called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are
4 ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me? Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim among
5 the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites. And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him,
6 *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; then said they unto him, Say now [k] Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that
7 time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead. 1182.

i Heb. *were called.*
k Which signifieth *a stream*, or, *flood.*

§ 10. *Ibzan, Elon, Abdon, Judges.*

JUDGES XII. VER. 8, TO THE END.

8 And after him [a] Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel. And
9 he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And
10 he judged Israel seven years. Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem. 1175.

a He seems to have been only a civil judge to do justice in north-east *Israel.*

11 And after him [b] Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel: and he
12 judged Israel ten years. And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulon. 1165.

b A civil judge in north-east *Israel.*

13 And after him [c] Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite,
14 judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty [d] nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel
15 eight years. And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite 1157.

c A civil judge also in north-east *Israel.*
d Heb. *sons' sons.*

A.C. 1157. died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

§ 11[17]. *The Government of Eli.—The Philistines oppress Israel. The Birth of Samson.*

JUDGES XIII.

1156. And the children of Israel [a b] did evil again in the sight of 1
a Heb. *added to commit, &c.* the LORD: [c] and the LORD delivered them into the hand of
b ch. ii. 11. & iii. 7. & iv. 1. & vi. 1. & x. 6. the Philistines forty years.
c This seems a partial captivity. And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the 2
Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren,
and bare not. [18] And the angel of the LORD appeared unto 3
the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren,
and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. Now 4
d Num. vi. 2, 3. therefore beware, I pray thee, and [d] drink not wine nor strong
drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:* for, lo, thou shalt conceive, 5
e Num. vi. 5. 1 Sam. i. 11. and bear a son; and no [e] razor shall come on his head: for the
child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he
shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.
Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man 6
of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not
whence he *was*, neither told me he his name: but he said unto
me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son: and now drink 7
no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the
child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of
his death.
Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, 8
let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us,
and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

---

[17] The arrangement of the contents of this section is made on the united authorities of the Bible Chronology, and Calmet. The events therein related seem to have taken place in the following order:

Samson and Samuel are born in the same year, at the commencement of the servitude of the Israelites to the Philistines mentioned in (Judges xiii. 1.) the year in which Abdon dies, and the forty years' administration of Eli (1 Sam. iv. 18.) begin. (A.C. 1155.)

Samuel is called, aged twelve years, according to Josephus. (Samuel continued to prophesy till his death.) (A.C. 1143.)

Samson, having arrived at years of maturity, revenges the cause of his country upon the Philistines from 1136 to 1117: in which last year he was killed. He is said to have judged Israel these twenty years. (Judg. xv. 20.) (A.C. 1117.)

In the year of Samson's death a prophet is sent to Eli to warn him of the impending fate of his house. And the prediction is fulfilled within two years after Samson's death; when the Philistines began to recover from the loss occasioned by Samson; and revenged that loss by the capture of the ark—the defeat of the Israelites—and the slaughter of the sons of Eli. (A.C. 1116.)

On the death of Eli the sole administration of Samuel commences, and continues twenty-one years, till the ark is recovered, and brought from Kirjath-jearim to the house of Abinadab. (A.C. 1096.)

The people demand a king, and the forty years' government of Saul commences, and continues till 1055.

The administration of Samuel lasted, either solely, or in conjunction with Eli and Saul, eighty years.

[18] The appearance of the angel Jehovah to Manoah, and his wife, was the last open vision; the last miraculous interposition till the voice which called Samuel.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of A.C. 1156.
God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but
10 Manoah her husband *was* not with her. And the woman made
haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him,
Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me
11 the *other* day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife,
and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man
12 that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*. And
Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. [f] How shall
13 we order the child, and [g h] *how* shall we do unto him? And
the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said
14 unto the woman let her beware. She may not eat of any
thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or
strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I com-
manded her let her observe.

15 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee,
let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid [i] for
16 thee. And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though
thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt
offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For
17 Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And
Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name,
that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?
18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou
19 thus after my name, seeing it *is* [k] secret? So Manoah took a
kid with a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the
LORD: and *the angel* did wonderously; and Manoah and his
20 wife looked on. For it came to pass, when the flame went up
toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD
ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife
21 looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground. But the
angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.
22 Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And
Manoah said unto his wife, [l] We shall surely die, because we
23 have seen God. But his wife said unto him, If the LORD
were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt
offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he
have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time
have told us *such things* as these.

24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson:
25 and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. And the Spirit
of the LORD began to move him at times in [m] the camp of Dan
between Zorah and Eshtaol.

f Heb. *What shall be the manner of the, &c.*
g Or, what *shall he do?*
h Heb. what shall be *his work?*
i Heb. *before thee.*
k Or, *wonderful.*
l Ex. xxxiii. 20. ch. vi. 22.
m Heb. *Maha-neh-dan*, as ch. xviii. 12.

The Birth of Samuel.

1 SAMUEL I.

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount
Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the

A.C. 1156. son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:
and he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and 2
the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children,
but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of 3
a Deut. xvi. 16. his city [a b] yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of
b Heb. *from year to year.* hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to 4
Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, por-
c Or, *a double portion.* tions: but unto Hannah he gave [c] a worthy portion; for he 5
loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her womb. And 6
d Heb. *angered her.* her adversary also [d] provoked her sore, for to make her fret,
because the LORD had shut up her womb. And *as* he did so 7
e Or, *from the time that she, &c.* year by year, [e f] when she went up to the house of the LORD,
f Heb. *from her going up.* so she provoked her; therefore she wept and did not eat. Then 8
said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou?
and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am*
not I better to thee than ten sons?

So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and 9
after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a
g Heb. *bitter of soul.* post of the temple of the LORD. And she *was* [g] in bitterness 10
of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. And she 11
vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed
look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me,
and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine hand-
h Heb. *seed of men.* maid [h] a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the
i Num. vi. 5. Judg. xiii. 5. days of his life, and [i] there shall no razor come upon his head.
k Heb. *multiplied to pray.* And it came to pass, as she [k] continued praying before the 12
LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake 13
in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard:
therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said 14
unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine
from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I 15
l Heb. *hard of spirit.* *am* a woman [l] of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine
nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the
LORD. Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: 16
m Or, *meditation.* for out of the abundance of my [m] complaint and grief have I
spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: 17
and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast
asked of him. And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in 18
thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her
countenance was no more *sad.*

And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped 19
before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to
1155. Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD
n Heb. *in revolution of days.* remembered her. Wherefore it came to pass, [n] when the 20
o That is, *Asked of God.* time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she
bare a son, and called his name [o] Samuel, *saying*, Because I

21 have asked him of the LORD. And the man Elkanah, and all A.C. 1155.
his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice,
22 and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto
her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and
then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD,
23 and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said
unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou
have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So
the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned
him.
24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her,
with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of
wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh:
25 and the child *was* young. And they slew a bullock, and
26 brought the child to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy
soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here,
27 praying unto the LORD. For this child I prayed; and the
LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:
28 therefore also I have [p] lent him to the LORD; as long as he
liveth [q] he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the
LORD there.

p Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.*
q Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

1 SAMUEL II. VER. 1—21 [19].

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *By Eli's blessing Hannah is more fruitful.*

1 And Hannah prayed, and said,
My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the
LORD; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I
rejoice in thy salvation.
2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside
thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let *not* [r] arrogancy come
out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and
by him actions are weighed.
4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that
stumbled are girded with strength.
5 *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread;
and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the barren hath
born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed
feeble.

r Heb. *hard.*

[19] The song of Hannah is chiefly remarkable for its predicting the dominion of the promised Saviour of the world as a king, before there was any king in Israel; and as being likewise the first composition in which He is described by the term Messiah, the Christ, or the Anointed. The same epithet was afterwards used by David, Nathan, Ethan, Isaiah, Daniel, and the succeeding prophets of the Old Testament; and by the apostles and inspired writers of the New. The ancient Jews referred this hymn to the times of the Messiah. "The expressions are too magnificent and sublime" to be confined to inferior subjects.—Vide Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 333; Bp. Patrick in loc. The former has given a new translation, and the latter a beautiful paraphrase of this hymn. Bishop Horsley too has given a very spirited translation of this song.—Bib. Crit. vol. iv. p. 358.

A.C. 1155.
s Deut. xxxii. 39. Tob. xiii. 2. Wisd. xvi. 13.
s The LORD killeth and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. 6
The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up. 7
t Ps. cxiii. 7.
t He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them. 8
He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. 9
The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; 10
u ch. vii. 10.
u out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.
And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child 11
did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.
Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial; they knew not the 12
LORD. And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when 13
any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; and he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or 14
pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant 15
came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail 16
x Heb. *as on the day.*
to burn the fat x presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay;* but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force[20].
Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before 17
the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.
But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, 18
y Ex. xxviii. 4.
y girded with a linen ephod. Moreover his mother made him 19
a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.
And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD 20
z Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*
give thee seed of this woman for the z loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home. And the 21
LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

[20] The priests, according to the Mosaic ordinance, were invited to the offering feasts: when they either would not, or could not, accept the invitation, a part of it, in civility only, was sent home to them: this courtesy was at length converted into a right; and they demanded a portion of the sacrifice in the unwarrantable manner described. 1 Sam. ii. 15—17.—Michaelis' Comment. vol. i. p. 262, note.

The Call of Samuel.

1 SAMUEL III.

1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. A.C. 1143.
And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there*
2 *was* no open vision. And it came to pass at that time, when
Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim,
3 *that* he could not see; and ere the lamp of God went out in
the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and
4 Samuel was laid down *to sleep*[21]; that the LORD called
5 Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I. And he ran unto
Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said,
I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.
6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose
and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me.
And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.
7 [a] Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the
8 word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. And the LORD
called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went
to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli
9 perceived that the LORD had called the child. Therefore Eli
said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee,
that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth.
10 So Samuel went and lay down in his place. And the LORD
came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel,
Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant
heareth.
11 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in
Israel, [b] at which both the ears of every one that heareth it
12 shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli all *things*
which I have spoken concerning his house: [c] when I begin, I
13 will also make an end. [d e] For I have told him that I will
judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth;
because his sons made themselves [f] vile, and he [g] restrained
14 them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli,
that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

a Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*

b 2 Kin. xxi. 12.

c Heb. *beginning and ending.*

d Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*

e ch. ii. 29, 30, 31, &c.

f Or, *accursed.*

g Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

[21] The Israelites had again become so corrupt, and the priesthood itself so degraded by the vices of the sons of Eli, that the oracular voice in the sanctuary given by Urim and Thummim had for some time ceased. Eli is warned of the ruin of his family, not by the usual answer from between the cherubim over the ark, but by a prophet, sent to him expressly for that purpose. There had been no open manifestation of the presence of the God of Israel since the appearance of the angel to Manoah. The expectation of Eli, however, that the angel Jehovah would again appear, is well described in his answer to Samuel, when the youthful Levite inquired if he had called him. The God of Israel in the present instance revealed himself to a child; and Eli immediately perceived that it was the angel Jehovah, the Lord, who had called him. The assertion of the inspired writer is express: the Lord came, and stood, and called, Samuel, Samuel! (1 Sam. iii. 10.) The destruction of Eli's house is now denounced; and from this period through the whole of the life of Samuel, the oracle was regularly uttered as in former times. See Exod. xxv. 32; Num. vii. 89.—Vide Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. p. 334; Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 317.

A.C. 1143. And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of 15
the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the
vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. 16
And he answered, Here *am* I. And he said, What *is* the thing 17
that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not
h Heb. *so add.* from me: God do so to thee, and [h] more also, if thou hide *any*
i Or, *word.* [i] thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.
k Heb. *all the things*, or, *words.* And Samuel told him [k] every whit, and hid nothing from 18
him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth
him good.

And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let 19
none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from Dan 20
l Or, *faithful.* even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* [l] established *to be* a
prophet of the LORD. And the LORD appeared again in 21
Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by
the word of the LORD.

Marriage of Samson, and his exploits against the Philistines.

JUDGES XIV.

1136. And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in 1
Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. And he came up, 2
and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a
woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now
therefore get her for me to wife. Then his father and his 3
mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the
daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou
goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And
a Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.* Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for [a] she pleaseth
me well. But his father and his mother knew not that it 4
was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the
Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over
Israel.

Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to 5
Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold,
b Heb. *in meeting him.* a young lion roared [b] against him. And the Spirit of the 6
LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would
have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told
not his father or his mother what he had done. And he went 7
down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson
well.

And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned 8
aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a
swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. And he 9
took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his
father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he
told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of
the lion.

So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made 10

11 there a feast; for so used the young men to do. And it came A.C. 1136.
to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions
to be with him.
12 And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle
unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven
days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty
13 [c] sheets and thirty change of garments: but if ye cannot c Or, *shirts.*
declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty
change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy
14 riddle, that we may hear it. And he said unto them, Out of
the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth
sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the
15 riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they
said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may
declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's
house with fire: have ye called us [d] to take that we have? *is it* d Heb. *to pos-*
16 not *so?* And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou *sess us,* or, *to impoverish us.*
dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a
riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me.
And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor
17 my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee? And she wept before him
[e] the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on e Or, the rest
the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon *of the seven days, &c.*
him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day
before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and
what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye
had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my
riddle.
19 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went
down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their
[f] spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which ex- f Or, *apparel.*
pounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went
20 up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was *given* to his
companion, whom he had used as his friend.

JUDGES XV. VER. 1—19

1 But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat
harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I
will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would
2 not suffer him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought
that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy
companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? [g] take g Heb. *let her be thine.*
her, I pray thee, instead of her.
3 And Samson said concerning them, [h] Now shall I be more h Or, *Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.*
blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.
And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took
[i] firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the i Or, *torches.*

A.C. 1136. midst between two tails. And when he had set the brands on 5
fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines,
and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with
the vineyards *and* olives.

1130. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And 6
they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, be-
cause he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion.
And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father
with fire.

And Samson said unto them, though ye have done this, yet 7

1129. will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. And he 8
smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went
down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and 9
spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why 10
are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind
Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

k Heb. *went down.* Then three thousand men of Judah [k] went to the top of the 11
rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the
Philistines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done
unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have
I done unto them. And they said unto him, We are come 12
down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of
the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me,
that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. And they spake 13
unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver
thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And
they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from
the rock.

And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted 14
against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon
him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that

l Heb. *were melted.* was burnt with fire, and his bands [l] loosed from off his hands. 15

m Heb. *moist.* And he found a [m] new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand,
and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith. And Samson 16

n Heb. *an heap, two heaps.* said, With the jawbone of an ass, [n] heaps upon heaps, with the
jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men. And it came to pass, 17
when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the

o That is, *The lifting up of the jaw-bone,* or, *casting away of the jawbone.* jawbone out of his hand, and called that place [o] Ramath-lehi.

And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, 18
Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy
servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand
of the uncircumcised? But God clave an hollow place that *was* 19

p Or, *Lehi.* in [p] the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had
drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he

q That is, *The well of him that called,* or, *cried.* called the name thereof [q] En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto
this day.

A Prophet sent to Eli.

1 SAMUEL II. VER. 22, TO THE END.

22 Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto A.C. 1117.
all Israel; and how they lay with the women that [a] assembled
23 *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he said
unto them, Why do ye such things? for [b] I hear of your evil
24 dealings by all this people. Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good
report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people [c] to transgress.
25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him:
but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him?
Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their
26 father, because the LORD would slay them. And the child
Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and
also with men.

27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him,
Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of
thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?
28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my
priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an
ephod before me? and [d] did I give unto the house of thy father
29 all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? Where-
fore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have
commanded *in my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above
me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of
30 Israel my people? Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I
said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should
walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far
from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they
31 that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, the days
come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's
32 house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. And
thou shalt see [e] an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth*
which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man
33 in thine house for ever. And the man of thine, *whom* I shall
not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and
to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall
34 die [f] in the flower of their age. And this *shall be* a sign unto
thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and
35 Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them. And I will
raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that*
which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a
sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.
36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine
house shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and a
morsel of bread, and shall say, [g] Put me, I pray thee, into [h] one
of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

a Heb. *assembled by troops.*
b Or, *I hear evil words of you.*
c Or, *to cry out.*
d Lev. x. 14.
e Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*
f Heb. *men.*
g Heb. *Join.*
h Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

Death of Samson, &c.

JUDGES XVI.

A.C. 1117. Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there [a] an harlot, and went 1
a Heb. *a woman an harlot.* in unto her. *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is 2
come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for
b Heb. *silent.* him all night in the gate of the city, and were [b] quiet all the
night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.
And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took 3
the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went
c Heb. *with the bar.* away with them, [c] bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

d Or, *by the brook.* And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman [d] in 4
the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah. And the lords 5
of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice
him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what
means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to
e Or, *humble.* [e] afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven
hundred *pieces* of silver.

And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein 6
thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound
to afflict thee. And Samson said unto her, If they bind me 7
f Or, *new cords.* with seven [f g] green withs that were never dried, then shall I
g Heb. *moist.* be weak, and be as [h] another man. Then the lords of the 8
h Heb. *one.* Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not
been dried, and she bound him with them. Now *there were* 9
men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And
she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And
he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it
i Heb. *smelleth.* [i] toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. And 10
Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and
told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest
be bound. And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with 11
k Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.* new ropes [k] that never were occupied, then shall I be weak,
and be as another man. Delilah therefore took new ropes, 12
and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines
be upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in
the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a
thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast 13
mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest
be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven
locks of my head with the web. And she fastened *it* with the 14
pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson.
And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin
of the beam, and with the web.

And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, 15

when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength
16 *lieth*. And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was [l] vexed unto death;
17 that he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be
18 like any *other* man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto
19 her, and brought money in their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to
20 afflict him, and his strength went from him. And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.
21 But the Philistines took him, and [m] put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of
22 brass; and he did grind in the prison house. Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again [n] after he was shaven.
23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into
24 our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, [o] which slew many of
25 us. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made
26 [p] them sport: and they set him between the pillars. And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that
27 I may lean upon them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women,
28 that beheld while Samson made sport. And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two
29 eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and [q] on which it was borne up, of the
30 one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let [r] me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords,

A.C. 1117.

l Heb. *shortened.*

m Heb. *bored out.*

n Or, *as when he was shaven.*

o Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

p Heb. *before them.*

q Or, *he leaned on them.*

r Heb. *my soul.*

A.C. 1117. and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father came 31
down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

JUDGES XV. VER. 20.

s He seems to have judged South-west Israel during twenty years of their servitude of the Philistines.

[s] And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty 20
years.

Death of Eli.

1 SAMUEL IV.

1116. a Or, *came to pass.* b Heb. *was.*

And the word of Samuel [a b] came to all Israel. Now Israel 1
went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. And the 2
Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when c Heb *the battle was spread.* d Heb. *the array.* [c] they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the [d] army in the field about four thousand men.

And when the people were come into the camp, the elders 3
of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before e Heb. *take unto us.* the Philistines? Let us [e] fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the people 4
sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God. And when the 5
ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. And 6
when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they 7
said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us!
f Heb. *yesterday*, or, *the third day.* for there hath not been such a thing [f] heretofore. Woe unto us! 8
who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye 9
g Judg. xiii. 1. h Heb. *be men.* Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [g] as they have been to you: [h] quit yourselves like men, and fight.

And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they 10
fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the 11
ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and i Heb. *died.* Phinehas, [i] were slain.

And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came 12

to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth A.C. 1116.
13 upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the
14 city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man
15 came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and [k] his eyes [l] were dim, that he could not
16 see. And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said,
17 What [m] is there done, my son? And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God
18 is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. [n] And he had judged Israel forty years.
19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* [o] to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her
20 pains [p] came upon her. And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, [q] neither did she
21 regard *it*. And she named the child [r] I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was
22 taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

k ch. iii. 2.
l Heb. *stood.*
m Heb. *is the thing?*
n He seems to have been a Judge to do justice only, and that in South-west *Israel.*
o Or, *to cry out.*
p Heb. *were turned.*
q Heb. *set not her heart.*
r That is, *Where* is *the glory?* or, there is *no glory.*

§ 12. *History of the Ark after its Capture.*

1 SAMUEL V.

1 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from
2 Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.
3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place
4 again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only [a] *the*
5 *stump of* Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the
6 threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day. But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed

a Or, *the fishy part.*

A.C. 1116. them, and smote them with [b] emerods, *even* Ashdod and the
b Ps. lxxviii. 66. coasts thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* 7
so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines 8
unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*. And it was *so*, that, after they 9
had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came 10
to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God
c Heb. *me, to slay me and my.* of Israel to [c] us, to slay us and our people. So they sent and 11
gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to
d Heb. *me not, and my.* his own place, that it slay [d] us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died not were 12
smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

1 SAMUEL VI.

And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philis- 1
tines seven months. And the Philistines called for the priests 2
and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place. And 3
they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. Then said they, What *shall be* 4
the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague
e Heb. *them.* *was* on [e] you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye shall make 5
images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. Wherefore then do ye harden 6
your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their
f Or, *reproachfully.* hearts? when he had wrought [f] wonderfully among them, [g] did
g Ex. xii. 31. they not let [h] the people go, and they departed? Now there- 7
h Heb. *them.* fore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: and take the ark of the LORD, and lay 8

it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return A.C. 1116.
him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and
9 send it away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the
way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* [1] he hath done us [1] Or, *it.*
this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not
his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to
us.
10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them
11 to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: and they laid the
ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of
12 gold and the images of their emerods. And the kine took the
straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the
highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right
hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after
13 them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. And *they of* Beth-
shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and
they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see
14 *it*. And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite,
and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave
the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto
15 the LORD. And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD,
and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*,
and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh
offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day
16 unto the LORD. And when the five lords of the Philistines
17 had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day. And these
are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a
trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza
18 one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the
golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the
Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and
of country villages, even unto the [k] great *stone of* Abel, whereon [k] Or, *great stone.*
they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto
this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.
19 And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had
looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people
fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people
lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people
20 with a great slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said,
Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom
shall he go up from us?
21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-
jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of
the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

1 SAMUEL VII. VER. 1.

1 And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark
of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in

A.C. 1116. the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

§ 13. *Government of Samuel.*

1 SAMUEL VII[22]. VER. 2, TO THE END.

1096. [23] And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, 2
that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the
house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye 3
a Josh. xxiv. 14. 23. do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [a] put away
b Judg. ii. 13. the strange gods and [b] Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare
c Deut. vi. 13. Matt. iv. 10. Luke iv. 8. your hearts unto the LORD, and [c] serve him only: and he will
deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the chil- 4
d Judg. ii. 11. dren of Israel did put away [d] Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served
the LORD only. And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, 5
and I will pray for you unto the LORD. And they gathered 6
together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before
the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have
sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of
Israel in Mizpeh. And when the Philistines heard that the 7
children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords
of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the chil-
dren of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.
e Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.* And the children of Israel said to Samuel, [e] Cease not to cry 8
unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the
hand of the Philistines.

And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt 9
offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the
f Or, *answered.* LORD for Israel; and the LORD [f] heard him. And as Samuel 10
was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to
battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great
thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them;
and they were smitten before Israel. And the men of Israel 11
went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote
them, until *they came* under Beth-car. Then Samuel took a 12
stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the
g That is, *The stone of help*: ch. iv. 1. name of it [g] Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD
helped us.

So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more 13

---

[22] Bishop Horsley thinks this seventh chapter is merely introductory to the several events related in those which follow it, as far as the twenty-fifth.—Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 321.

[23] The meaning is not, that the ark was at Kirjath-jearim only twenty years; but that twenty years elapsed before the people received from Samuel any hope of Jehovah's interposition for their deliverance. The expression (1 Sam. vii. 1.) "the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the Lord, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill," means that they removed it, not from the city altogether, but to the highest part, the citadel, which was consecrated to its service. The word Kirjath-jearim signifies 'the city of the woods.' The continuance of the ark in this place explains the difficulty in Psalm cxxxii. 6. "We heard of the ark at Ephratah, or Shiloh in Ephraim; and found it at Kirjath-jearim, the fields of the wood."—Dr. Wells, vol. ii. in loc.; Bishop Patrick in loc.; Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 320; Lightfoot.

into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against A.C. 1096.
14 the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities which
the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel,
from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel
deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was
15 peace between Israel and the Amorites. And Samuel judged
16 Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year
[h] in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged
17 Israel in all those places. And his return *was* to Ramah; for
there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he
built an altar unto the LORD.

h Heb. *and he circuited.*

1 SAMUEL VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying in grief is comforted by God.* 10 *He telleth the manner of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.*

1 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made 1095.
2 his [i] sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his firstborn
was [k] Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were*
3 judges in Beer-sheba. And his sons [l] walked not in his ways,
but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted
4 judgment. Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves
5 together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, and said unto him,
Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now
[m] make us a king to judge us like all the nations[24].
6 But the thing [n] displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us
a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.
7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of
the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not
rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not
8 reign over them. According to all the works which they have
done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even
unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served
9 other gods, so do they also unto thee. Now therefore
[o] hearken unto their voice: [p] howbeit yet protest solemnly
unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall
reign over them.
10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people
11 that asked of him a king. And he said, This will be the man-
ner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your
sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be*
12 his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots. And he
will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over

i See Judg. x. 4. & xii. 14. compared with Judg. v. 10.
k *Vashni.*
l Chr. vi. 28.
l Deut. xvi. 19.
m Hos. xiii. 10. Acts. xiii. 21.
n Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*
o Or, *obey.*
p Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*

[24] The laws of Moses will appear to be drawn up with the most perfect wisdom. Knowing the changeableness of the human mind, he had anticipated the decision to which the people had now arrived by demanding a king. He specifies, therefore, (Deut. xvii. 14, &c.) the duties the king was required to perform; and Samuel, at the coronation of Saul, prepared a writing in which the powers and privileges of the sovereign were distinctly laid down; and this writing was carefully deposited in the sanctuary. Vide more on this subject in Michaelis, Commentary, vol. i. art. 54 to 63.

A.C. 1095. fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters *to be* confec- 13
tionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers. And he will take 14
your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants. And he will take 15
the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his
q Heb. *eunuchs.* [q] officers, and to his servants. And he will take your men- 16
servants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work. He will take 17
the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants. And 18
ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; 19
and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; that we 20
also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. And Samuel 21
heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken 22
unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

PART VI.

The Reign of Saul.

§ 1. *Saul made King over Israel.*

1 SAMUEL IX.

a ch. xiv. 51. 1 Chr. viii. 33.
b Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*
c Or, *substance.*

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, 1
the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the
son of Aphiah, [b] a Benjamite, a mighty man of [c] power. And 2
he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people. And the asses of Kish 3
Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through 4
the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not. *And* when they were come to the land of 5
Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us. And he said unto him, Behold 6
now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let

us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we A.C. 1095.
7 should go. Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread [d] is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man
8 of God: what [e] have we? And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, [f] I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God,
9 to tell us our way. (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called
10 a Seer.) Then said Saul to his servant, [g] Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was.*

11 *And* as they went up [h] the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the
12 seer here? And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a [i] sacrifice of the people to day in the high
13 place: as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about [k] this time ye shall find him.
14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 [l] Now the LORD had [m] told Samuel in his ear a day before
16 Saul came, saying, To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked
17 upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall [n] reign over my
18 people. Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said,
19 Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is.* And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.
20 And as for thine asses that were lost [o] three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's
21 house? And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then
22 speakest thou [p] so to me? And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were*

d Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*
e Heb. *is with us.*
f Heb. *there is found in my hand.*
g Heb. *Thy word is good.*
h Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*
i Or, *feast.*
k Heb. *to day.*
l ch. xv. 1. Acts. xiii. 21.
m Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*
n Heb. *restrain in.*
o Heb. *to day three days.*
p Heb. *according to this word.*

A.C. 1095. about thirty persons. And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring 23
the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it
by thee. And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which 24
was upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold
q Or, *reserved.* that which is [q] left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this
time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the
people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

And when they were come down from the high place into the 25
city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.
And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of 26
the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying,
Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they
went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. *And* as they 27
were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul,
Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but
r Heb. *to day.* stand thou still [r] a while, that I may shew thee the word of
God.

1 SAMUEL X.

Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, 1
and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath
anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance? When thou 2
art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men
s Gen. xxxv. 19, 20. by [s] Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah;
and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to
t Heb. *the business.* seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left [t] the care of the
asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my
son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou 3
shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee
three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three
kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another
u Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judg. xviii. 15. carrying a bottle of wine: and they will [u] salute thee, and give 4
thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their
hands. After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* 5
the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when
thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a com-
pany of prophets coming down from the high place with a
psaltery, and a tabret, and pipe, and a harp, before them; and
they shall prophesy: and the Spirit of the LORD will come 6
upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be
x Heb. *it shall come to pass that when these signs, &c.* turned into another man. And [x] let it be, when these signs 7
are come unto thee, [y] *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for
y Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.* God *is* with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to 8
Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt
offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: [z] seven
z ch. xiii. 8. days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what

a Heb. *shoulder.* And it was *so*, that when he had turned his [a] back to go from 9

Samuel, God [b] gave him another heart: and all those signs A.C. 1095.
10 came to pass that day. And when they came thither to the [b] Heb. *turned.*
hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of
11 God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it
came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that,
behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people
said [c] one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of [c] Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*
12 Kish? [d] *Is* Saul also among the prophets? And one [e] of the [d] ch. xix. 24.
same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? There- [e] Heb. *from thence.*
fore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?
13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the
high place.
14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither
went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw
15 that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's
uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.
16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses
were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel
spake, he told him not.
17 And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to
18 Mizpeh; and said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the
LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and
delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the
19 hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you: and ye
have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of
all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said
unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present
yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thou-
20 sands. And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to
21 come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. When he had
caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families,
the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was
taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.
22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man
should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold,
23 he hath hid himself among the stuff. And they ran and
fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he
was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and up-
24 ward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom
the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all
the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [f] God save [f] Heb. *Let the king live.*
25 the king. Then Samuel told the people the manner of the
kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the
LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to
his house.
26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with
27 him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. But the
children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they

A.C. 1095. despised him, and brought him no presents. But [g] he held his peace.

g Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

§ 2. *Wars of Saul.*

1 SAMUEL XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against 1
Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash,
Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash 2
the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes,
and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of 3
Jabesh said unto him, [a] Give us seven days' respite, that we may
send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

a Heb. *Forbear us.*

Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the 4
tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up
their voices, and wept. And, behold, Saul came after the herd 5
out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they
weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.
And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those 6
tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a 7
yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers,
saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after
Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the
LORD fell on the people, and they came out [b] with one consent.
And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of 8
Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah
thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, 9
Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow,
by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have [c] help. And the
messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and
they were glad. Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow 10
we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that
seemeth good unto you. And it was *so* on the morrow, that 11
Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the
midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they
which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not
left together.

b Heb. *as one man.*

c Or, *deliverance.*

And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall 12
Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to
death. And Saul said, there shall not a man be put to death 13
this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.
Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, 14
and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to 15

Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly. A.C. 1095.

1 SAMUEL XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforteth them in God's mercy.

1 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a
2 king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and greyheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood
3 unto this day. Behold, [d] here I *am:* witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* [e] bribe
4 [f] to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither
5 hast thou taken ought of any man's hand. And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

d Ecclus. xlvi. 19.

e Heb. *ransom.*

f Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.*

6 And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that [g] advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out
7 of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the [h] righteous acts of
8 the LORD, which he did [i] to you and to your fathers. [k] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [l] sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this
9 place. And when they forgat the LORD their God, [m] he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king
10 of Moab, and they fought against them. And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve
11 thee. And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [n] Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your
12 enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe. And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us:
13 when the LORD your God *was* your king. Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have
14 desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you. If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the [o] commandment of the LORD, then shall

g Or, *made.*

h Heb. *righteousnesses,* or, *benefits.*

i Heb. *with.*

k Gen. xlvi. 5, 6.

l Ex. iv. 16.

m Judg. iv. 2.

n Judg. xi. 1.

o Heb. *mouth.*

A.C. 1095. both ye and also the king that reigneth over you [p] continue
p Heb. *be after.* following the LORD your God: but if ye will not obey the 15
voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the
LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it*
was against your fathers.

Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD 16
will do before your eyes. *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will 17
call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that
ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which
ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.
So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder 18
and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD
and Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for 19
thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we
have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done 20
all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the
LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart; and turn ye 21
not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot
profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain. For the LORD will not 22
forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath
pleased the LORD to make you his people. Moreover as for 23
q Heb. *from ceasing.* me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD [q] in ceasing
to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right
way: only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all 24
r Or, *what a great* thing, &c. your heart: for consider [r] how great *things* he hath done for you.
But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye 25
and your king.

1 SAMUEL XIII.

1 *Saul's selected band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten.* 5 *The Philistines' great host.* 6 *The distress of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul, weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three spoiling bands of the Philistines.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.*

1093. Saul [s] reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years 1
s Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.* over Israel, Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; 2
whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in
mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah
of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to
his tent. And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines 3
t Or, *the hill.* that *was* in [t] Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it.* And Saul
blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the
Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten 4
u Heb. *did stink.* a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also [u] was had in
abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called
together after Saul to Gilgal.

And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight 5
with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horse-

men, and people as the sand which *is* on the seashore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward A.C. 1093.
6 from Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks,
7 and in high places, and in pits. And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people [x] followed him trembling.

x Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 [y] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and
9 the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he
10 offered the burnt offering. And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might [z] salute him.

y ch. x. 8.

z Heb. *bless him.*

11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the
12 Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash; therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not [a] made supplication unto the LORD: I
13 forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy
14 kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD com-
15 manded thee. And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people
16 *that were* [b] present with him, [c] about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in [d] Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

a Heb. *intreated the face.*

b Heb. *found.*
c ch. xiv. 2.
d Heb. *Geba,* ver. 3.

17 And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth*
18 *to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual: and another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them*
20 swords or spears: But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his
21 ax, and his mattock. Yet they had [e] a file for the mattocks, and

e Heb. *a file with mouths.*

A.C. 1093. for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to
f Heb. *to set.* [f] sharpen the goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, 22
that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any
of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul
and with Jonathan his son was there found. And the 23
g Or, *standing camp.* [g] garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

1 SAMUEL XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines' garrison.* 15 *A divine terror maketh them beat themselves.* 17 *Saul, not staying the priest's answer, setteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them.* 24 *Saul's unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory.* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating blood.* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan, taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Saul's strength and family.*

h Or, *there was a day.* Now [h] it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of 1
Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and
let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other
side. But he told not his father. And Saul tarried in the 2
uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in
Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six
i ch. xxii. 9. 11. 20, called *Ahimelech.* hundred men; and [i] Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, [k] I-chabod's 3
k ch. iv. 21. brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest
in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that
Jonathan was gone.

And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go 4
over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on
the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name
of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The 5
l Heb. *tooth.* [l] forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Mich-
mash, and the other southward over against Gibeah. And 6
Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come,
and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised:
it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no
m 2 Chr. xiv. 11. restraint to the LORD [m] to save by many or by few. And his 7
armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart:
turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.
Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, 8
and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto 9
n Heb. *Be still.* us, [n] Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in
our place, and will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, 10
o 1 Mac. vi. 30. Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [o] the LORD hath
delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.
And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of 11
the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews
come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.
And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his 12
armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you
a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up

after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of A.C. 1093.
13 Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before
14 Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him. And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were [p] an half acre of land,
15 *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.* And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked:
16 so it was [q] a very great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*
17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*
18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God[25]. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.
19 And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the [r] noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.
20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him [s] assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [t] every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great
21 discomfiture. Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be
22 with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they
23 also followed hard after them in the battle. So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Bethaven.
24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine ene-
25 mies. So none of the people tasted *any* food. And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the
26 ground. And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his
27 mouth: for the people feared the oath. But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: where-

p Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*
q Heb. *a trembling of God.*
r Or, *tumult.*
s Heb. *were cried together.*
t Judg. vii. 22. 2 Chr. xx. 23.

[25] What was this ark of God which Saul commands the priests to bring? The ark of the covenant was at Kirjath-jearim: and the Israelites had been already punished for removing it from Shiloh without permission. From the latter part of this first book of Samuel it appears, that, during Saul's life, both Saul and David were possessed at the same time of the instruments of oracular consultation; of which the ark, with the cherubic emblems, formed an essential part. Mr. Hutchinson's opinion, then, that there were more emblematic arks than one, deserves great attention.—Hutchinson's Works, vol. vi. p. 148—151, quoted by Horsley, Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 328.

A.C. 1093. fore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. Then answered one of the 28
people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this
u Or, *weary.* day. And the people were [u] faint. Then said Jonathan, My 29
father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day 30
of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines? And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to 31
Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And the people 32
flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and
x Lev. vii. 26. & xix. 26. Deut. xii. 16. slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [x] with the blood.

Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against 33
the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye
y Or, *dealt treacherously.* have [y] transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day. And 34
Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought
z Heb. *in his hand.* every man his ox [z] with him that night, and slew *them* there.
a Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.* And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: [a] the same was the 35
first altar that he built unto the LORD.

And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by 36
night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down 37
after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. And Saul said, 38
b Heb. *corners,* Judg. xx. 2. Draw ye near hither, all the [b] chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. For, *as* the LORD 39
liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him. Then said he unto all Israel, Be 40
ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of 41
c Or, *Shew the innocent.* Israel, [c] Give a perfect *lot.* And Saul and Jonathan were
d Heb. *went forth.* taken: but the people [d] escaped. And Saul said, Cast *lots* 42
between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. 43
And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and,* lo, I must die. And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou 44

45 shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said unto Saul, A.C. 1093.
Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in
Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one
hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with
God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died
46 not. Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and
the Philistines went to their own place.
47 So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against
all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the
children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings
of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he
48 turned himself, he vexed *them.* And he [e] gathered an host, e Or, *wrought mightily.*
and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the
49 hands of them that spoiled them. Now the sons of Saul were
Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his
two daughters *were these;* the name of the firstborn Merab,
50 and the name of the younger Michal: and the name of Saul's
wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name
of the captain of his host *was* [f] Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's f Heb. *Abiner.*
51 uncle. And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father
52 of Abner *was* the son of Abiel. And there was sore war
against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul
saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto
him.

1 SAMUEL XV.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites.* 8 *He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, God's rejection of him for his disobedience.* 24 *Saul's humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

1 Samuel also said unto Saul, [g] the LORD sent me to anoint g ch. ix. 16.
thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore
2 hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. Thus
saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to
Israel, [h] how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up h Ex. xvii. 8. 14. Num. xxiv. 20.
3 from Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy
all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and
woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.
4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in
Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men
5 of Judah. And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and [i] laid wait i Or, *fought.*
in the valley.
6 And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down
from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for
ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they
came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among
7 the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah
8 *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. And
he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly

A.C. 1093. destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. But Saul 9
and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and
k Or, *of the second sort.* of the oxen, and [k] of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying, 10
It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is 11
turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night. And when Samuel rose early to meet 12
Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came 13
to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD. And 14
Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? And 15
Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell 16
thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in 17
thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel? And the 18
LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them
l Heb. *they consume.* until [l] they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not 19
obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD? And Saul said unto 20
Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, 21
the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. And 22
Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD?
m Eccles. v. 1. Hos. vi. 6. Matt. ix. 13. & xii 7. Behold, [m] to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion *is as* the sin of [n] witchcraft, and 23
n Heb. *divination.* stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have 24
transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. Now 25
therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, 26

I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of A.C. 1093.
the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king
27 over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid
28 hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. And Samuel
said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel
from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine,
29 *that is* better than thou. And also the [o] Strength of Israel will o Or, *eternity, or, victory.*
not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.
30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee,
before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn
31 again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God. So
Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the
LORD.
32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of
the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And
33 Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel
said, [p] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy p Ex. xvii. 11. Num. xiv. 45.
mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag
in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.
34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his
35 house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see
Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned
for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king
over Israel.

§ 3. *David anointed secretly as the future King of Israel.*

1 SAMUEL XVI. VER. 1—13.

1 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn 1063.
for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel?
fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the
Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.
2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill
me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer [a] with thee, and say, a Heb. *in thine hand.*
3 I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call Jesse to the
sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou
4 shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee. And Samuel
did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem.
And the elders of the town trembled at his [b] coming, and b Heb *meeting.*
5 said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am
come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come
with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons,
and called them to the sacrifice.
6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked
on [c] Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD'S anointed *is* before c ch xvii. 13, called *Elihu*, 1 Chr. xxvii. 18.
7 him. But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his
countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have
refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man
looketh on the [d] outward appearance, but the LORD looketh d Heb. *eyes.*

A.C. 1063. on the [e] heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass 8
[e] 1 Chr. xxviii. 9. Ps. vii. 9. Jer. xi. 20. & xvii. 10. & xx. 12. before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, 9
Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Again, Jesse made seven 10
of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said 11
unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep.
[f] 2 Sam. vii. 8. Ps. lxxviii. 70. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [f] Send and fetch him: for we will
[g] Heb. *round*. [h] Heb. *fair of eyes*. not sit [g] down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought 12
him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal [h] of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise,
anoint him: for this *is* he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, 13
and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

§ 4. *David overcomes Goliath.*

1 SAMUEL XVII. VER. 1—40.

Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, 1
and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to
[a] Or, *the coast of Dammim*, called *Pas-dammim*. Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in [a] Ephes-
dammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered 2
[b] Heb. *ranged the battle*. together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and [b] set the battle
in array against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on 3
a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

And there went out a champion out of the camp of the 4
Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six
cubits and a span. And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his 5
[c] Heb. *clothed*. head, and he *was* [c] armed with a coat of mail; and the weight
of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass. And *he had* 6
[d] Or, *gorget*. greaves of brass upon his legs, and a [d] target of brass between
his shoulders. And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's 7
beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him. And he 8
stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you,
and let him come down to me. If he be able to fight with me, 9
and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel 10
this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. When 11
Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

[e] ch. xvi. 1. Now David *was* [e] the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem- 12
judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the

13 man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul. And A.C. 1063.
the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the
battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle
were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the
14 third Shammah. And David *was* the youngest: and the three
15 eldest followed Saul. But David went and returned from
16 Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself
17 forty days. And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten
18 loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren; and carry these ten [f] cheeses unto the [g] captain of *their* thousand, and look how
19 thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

f Heb. *cheeses of milk.*
g Heb. *captain of a thousand.*

20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded
him; and he came to the [h] trench, as the host was going forth
21 to the [i] fight, and shouted for the battle. For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.
22 And David left [k] his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and [l] saluted his
23 brethren. And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same
24 words: and David heard *them*. And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled [m] from him, and were sore afraid.
25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [n] will give him his daughter, and make his
26 father's house free in Israel. And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should
27 defy the armies of the living God? And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

h Or, *place of the carriage.* ch. xxvi. 5.
i Or, *battle array*, or, *place of fight.*
k Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*
l Heb. *asked his brethren of peace*, as Judg. xviii. 15.
m Heb. *from his face.*
n Josh xv. 16.

28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that
29 thou mightest see the battle. And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same [o] manner: and the people answered him again after the
31 former manner. And when the words were heard which

o Heb. *word.*

A.C. 1063. David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he [p] sent for him.

p Heb. *took him.*

And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of 32
him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And 33
Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art* *but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy 34
servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a
q Or, *kid.* bear, and took a [q] lamb out of the flock: and I went out after 35
him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant slew both the lion and 36
the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. David 37
said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

r Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.* And Saul [r] armed David with his armour, and he put an 38
helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail. And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he 39
assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him. And he took his staff in his 40
s Or, *valley.* hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the [s] brook, and
t Heb. *vessel.* put them in a shepherd's [t] bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

1 SAMUEL XVII. VER. 55, 56[26].

And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, 55
he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son

[26] Towards the conclusion of 1 Sam. xvi. we read that Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, saying, "Send David thy son." Pursuant to this order, David played on the harp before the king, when the evil spirit of melancholy was upon him. Saul loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer, and resided constantly at his court; for Saul sent a second message to Jesse: "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight." Yet in verse 55 of the next chapter, we read that Saul inquired of Abner, Whose son was the conqueror of Goliath? He speaks of him as an entire stranger; and Abner, to gratify the king's curiosity, introduces David to him after the combat, with the head of the Philistine in his hand. Bishops Warburton and Hall suppose that the encounter with Goliath took place before David was required to play the harp before Saul; and this solution of the difficulty is espoused by Bp. Horsley, whose arguments are so satisfactory, that I insert his own words. 'It appears, indeed, from many circumstances of the story, that David's combat with Goliath was many years prior in order of time to Saul's madness, and to David's introduction to him as a musician. 1st. David was quite a youth when he engaged Goliath, (verses 33. 42.); when he was introduced to Saul, as a musician, he was of full age, (chap. xvi. 18.) 2dly. His combat with Goliath was his first appearance in public life, (ver. 56), [וה עלם]; when he was introduced as a musician, he was a man of established character, (ch. xvi. 18.) 3dly. His combat with Goliath was his first military exploit, (verses 38, 39). He was a man of war when he was introduced as a musician, (ch. xvi. 18.) He was unknown both to Saul and Abner at the time when he fought Goliath. He had not, therefore, yet been in the office of Saul's armour-bearer, or resident in any capacity at the court. Now the just conclusion from these circumstances is, not that these twenty verses are an interpolation, but that the last ten verses of the preceding chapter, which

is this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I A.C. 1063.
56 cannot tell. And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

1 SAMUEL XVII. VER. 41—54.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and
42 the man that bare the shield *went* before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for
43 he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.
44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.
45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of
46 Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will the LORD deliver [u] thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a
47 God in Israel. And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* the LORD'S,
48 and he will give you into our hands. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the
49 Philistine. And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell
50 upon his face to the earth. So [x] David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of
51 David. Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the
52 Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by
53 the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philis-
54 tines, and they spoiled their tents. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

[u] Heb. *shut thee up.*

[x] Ecclus. xlvii. 4. 1 Mac. iv. 30.

relate Saul's madness and David's introduction to the court upon that occasion, are misplaced. The true place for these ten verses seems to be between the 9th and the 10th of the eighteenth chapter. Let these ten verses be removed to that place, and this seventeenth chapter be connected immediately with the 13th verse of chapter xvi. and the whole disorder and inconsistency that appears in the narrative in its present arrangement will be removed.' Vol. i. p. 331.

1 SAMUEL XVII. VER. 57, 58.

A.C. 1063. And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, 57
Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of
the Philistine in his hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son 58
art thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son
of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

1 SAMUEL XVIII. VER. 1—4.

And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking 1
unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of
David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul 2
took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his
father's house. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, 3
because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped 4
himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David,
and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his
girdle.

PSALM IX [27].

Written on the Victory over Goliath.

1 *David praiseth God for executing of judgment.* 11 *He inciteth others to praise him.*
13 *He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.*

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew 1
forth all thy marvellous works.

I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy 2
name, O thou most High.

When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and 3
perish at thy presence.

For [a] thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou 4
satest in the throne judging [b] right.

Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the 5
wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

a Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.*
b Heb. *in righteousness.*

[27] The ninth Psalm is inserted here on the authority of the Chaldee paraphrast. It is entitled, to the chief musician על־מות לבן, on Muth-labben. Lightfoot translates this phrase, "upon the death of the champion;" and Goliath, in the Authorized Version, (1 Sam. xvii. 4.) is called a "champion." The original, ויצא איש־הבנים ממחנות, signifies, "and there came out a man between the two camps:" or, as the margin of Arias Montanus' Bible reads, יצא בין, *stans inter duas acies*. The Chaldee paraphrast accordingly interprets the words, על מות לבן, thus: "upon the death of the man that came out between the two armies:" (that is, on the death of the champion Goliath of Gath), על מיתותא דגברא די נפק מביני משרייתא. In D'Oyly and Mant's Bible three various authorities are quoted on the title of this Psalm; Bp. Horne, Dimock, and Dr. S. Clarke. Bp. Horne imagines it was composed to celebrate some victory; but what, is unknown. Dimock mentions the tradition, that Labben was the name of a prince or chief in the enemies' army: and Dr. S. Clarke supposes it to be the title of a tune. Dr. Gray places the Psalm among those composed by David after his accession. Calmet conjectures that it was written and sung by David on the occasion of removing the ark from the house of Obed edom to Mount Sion. Among these contending authorities, (if different conjectures, supported by great names, can be so called), I have preferred the decision of Lightfoot. With respect to the rest of the Psalms, I shall merely notice the authority which may have induced me to give them their respective places, without entering into a variety of criticisms and opinions.

6 [c] O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: A.C. 1063.
and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.
7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.
8 And [d] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.
9 [e] The LORD also will be [f] a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.
10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.
12 [g] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the [h] humble.
13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:
14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.
15 [i] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.
16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. [k] Higgaion. Selah.
17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.
18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.
19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

c Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed*, &c.
d Ps. xcvi. 13. & xcviii. 9.
e Ps. xxxii. 7. & xxxvii. 39. & xlvi. 1. & cxi. 2.
f Heb *an high place.*
g Gen. ix. 5.
h Or, *afflicted.*
i Ps. vii. 16.
k That is, *Meditation.*

§ 5. *History of David till he flies from the Court of Saul.*

1 SAMUEL XVIII. VER. 5—9.

5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* [a] behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and
6 also in the sight of Saul's servants. And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the [b] Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy,
7 and with [c] instruments of music. And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, [d] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.
8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying [e] displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* eyes.

a Or, *prospered.*
b Or *Philistines.*
c Heb. *three-stringed instruments.*
d ch. xxi. 11. & xxix. 5. Eccles. xlvii. 6.
e Heb. *was evil in his*

A.C. 1063. thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom? And 9
Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

1 SAMUEL XVI. VER. 14, TO THE END.

1062. But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil 14
f Or, *terrified.* spirit from the LORD [f] troubled him. And Saul's servants said 15
unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.
[28] Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before 16
thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp:
and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon
thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.
And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that 17
can play well, and bring *him* to me. Then answered one of 18
the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the
Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant
g Or, *speech.* man, and a man of war, and prudent in [g] matters, and a comely
person, and the LORD is with him.
Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send 19
me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep. And Jesse took 20
an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and
sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. And David came to 21
Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he
became his armourbearer. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let 22
David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour
in my sight. And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from 23
God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with
his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil
spirit departed from him.

1 SAMUEL XVIII. VER. 10, TO THE END.

And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from 10
God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the
house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and
there was a javelin in Saul's hand. And Saul cast the javelin; 11
for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it.* And
David avoided out of his presence twice.
And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with 12
him, and was departed from Saul. Therefore Saul removed 13
him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and
h Or, *prospered.* he went out and came in before the people. And David [h] be- 14
haved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with
him. Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very 15

[28] In confirmation of Bishop Horsley's arrangement, (vide Note 26) it may be observed, that it is probable David might retire from court on discovering the jealousy excited in the mind of Saul after the songs and dances of the women; (1 Sam. xviii. 6,) he might have gone home to his father, and returned only to the court when the malady of his sovereign required his presence. The apparent capriciousness of Saul's conduct probably arose from the sudden returns of his disorder; and at other times from the suspicions he might entertain towards the anointed successor of his crown.

16 wisely, he was afraid of him. But all Israel and Judah loved A.C. 1062.
David, because he went out and came in before them.
17 And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab,
her will I give thee to wife: only be thou [i] valiant for me, and
fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand
be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.
18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life,
or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to
19 the king? But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's
daughter should have been given to David, that she was given
20 unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife. And Michal Saul's
daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing
21 [k] pleased him. And Saul said, I will give him her, that she
may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may
be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt
this day be my son in law in *the one of* the twain.
22 And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with
David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee,
and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son
23 in law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of
David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to
be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly
24 esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, [l] On
25 this manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say
to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred
foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's ene-
mies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of
26 the Philistines. And when his servants told David these words,
it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days
27 were not [m] expired. Wherefore David arose and went, he and
his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and
David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale
to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul
gave him Michal his daughter to wife.
28 And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David,
29 and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him. And Saul was yet
the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy
30 continually. Then the princes of the Philistines went forth:
and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved
himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his
name was much [n] set by.

[i] Heb. *a son of valour.*
[k] Heb. *was right in his eyes.*
[l] Heb. *According to these words.*
[m] Heb. *fulfilled.*
[n] Heb. *precious.*

1 SAMUEL XIX. VER. 1, 2, 3.

Jonathan discloseth his father's purpose to kill David.

1 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants,
2 that they should kill David. But Jonathan Saul's son delighted
much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my
father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take

A.C. 1062. heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself: and I will go out and stand beside my father 3
in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

PSALM XI [29].

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

In the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee 1
as a bird to your mountain?

For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their 2
o Heb. *in darkness.* arrow upon the string, that they may [o]privily shoot at the upright in heart.

If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do? 3
p Hab. ii. 20. [p] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne *is* 4
in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him 5
that loveth violence his soul hateth.

q Or, *quick burning coals.* Upon the wicked he shall rain [q] snares, fire and brimstone, 6
r Or, *a burning tempest.* and [r] an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his counte- 7
nance doth behold the upright.

1 SAMUEL XIX. VER. 4—17.

And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, 4
and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good: for he 5
s Judg. ix. 17. & xii. 3. ch. xxviii. 21. Ps. cxix. 109. did put his [s] life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? And Saul hark- 6
ened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain. And Jonathan called David, 7
and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought
t Heb. *yesterday third day.* David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as [t] in times past.

And there was war again: and David went out, and fought 8
with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and
u Heb. *his face.* thay fled from [u] him. And the evil spirit from the LORD was 9
upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand. And Saul sought to smite 10
David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall:

[29] This Psalm seems to have been composed by David, when, in order to avoid the evil designs of Saul, his friends advised him to flee to the mountainous parts of Judea. Edwards; Green; Calmet.

11 and David fled, and escaped that night. Saul also sent mes- A.C. 1062.
sengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in
the morning: and Michal David's wife [30] told him, saying, If
thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.
12 So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, 1061.
13 and fled, and escaped. And Michal took an [x] image, and laid x Heb. *tera-phim.*
it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster,
14 and covered *it* with a cloth. And when Saul sent messengers
15 to take David, she said, He *is* sick. And Saul sent the mes-
sengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the
16 bed, that I may slay him. And when the messengers were
come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow
17 of goats' *hair* for his bolster. And Saul said unto Michal,
Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy,
that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto
me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

PSALM LIX [31].

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies.* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty.*
8 *He trusteth in God.* 11 *He prayeth against them.* 16 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, [y] Al-taschith, Michtam of David; [z] when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

y Or, *Destroy not, A golden* Psalm *of David.*
z 1 Sam. xix. 11.

1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: [a] defend me from them that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.
3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake [b] to help me, and behold.
5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

a Heb. *set me on high.*
b Heb. *to meet me.*

[30] The date of David's marriage with Michal is uncertain. Dr. Hales supposes that five years elapsed between his conquest of Goliath and his marriage; because that time appears to him requisite for the intervening events, and for the establishment of the popularity and character of David. The marriage and the victory over Goliath are supposed in the Bible Chronology to have occurred in the same year. It is probable, however, that it took place some time after the overthrow of the champion of Gath; as David, according to Bishop Horsley's supposition, returned home to his father, and was again invited to court, and made the armour-bearer of Saul. This was a post of confidence and affection; and while David continued in it, he greatly distinguished himself in war, and ingratiated himself with the people. The affections of Saul, however, soon changed; but the son of Jesse still continued firmly established in the hearts of the people. It was attempted, therefore, to remove him by stratagem. The king's daughter was offered him in marriage, on condition that he killed a certain number of the enemy. But this exposure to danger, instead of the desired effect, only served to increase his fame; and he became the son in law of Saul. It is not probable that all these events could have happened in one year; but still five are not required; for if so long a space was given to his residence at the court of Saul, we should too much abridge the time assigned to his wandering in the wilderness, in the hill country, &c. I have on these grounds, therefore, rejected the date given in the Bible Chronology, as well as that of Dr. Hales; and allowed three years from the victory over Goliath till the marriage, and flight, by means of Michal, from the court of Saul. Vide Hales' Anal. vol. ii. p. 351.

[31] Psalm lix. is inserted here on the authority of Bishop Horne and Dr. Gray.

A.C. 1061.

They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and 6
go round about the city.

Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in 7
their lips: for [c] who, *say they*, doth hear?

c Ps. x. 11. & lxxiii. 11. & xciv. 7.

But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all 8
the heathen in derision.

Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* 9
[d] my defence.

d Heb. *my high place.*

The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me 10
see *my desire* upon [e] mine enemies.

e Heb. *mine observers.*

Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy 11
power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

For the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let 12
them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying
which they speak.

Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: 13
and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of
the earth. Selah.

And at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise 14
like a dog, and go round about the city.

f Heb. *to eat.*
g Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*

Let them wander up and down [f] for meat, [g] and grudge if 15
they be not satisfied.

But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy 16
mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and
refuge in the day of my trouble.

Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my 17
defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

§ 6. *David flies to Ramah.*

1 SAMUEL XIX. VER. 18, TO THE END.

So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, 18
and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and
Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. And it was told Saul, 19
saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah. And Saul sent 20
messengers to take David: and when they saw the company
of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed
over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul,
and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he sent 21
other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul
sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.
Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* 22
in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and
David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.
And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit 23
of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied,
until he came to Naioth in Ramah. And he stripped off his 24
clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and

[a] lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [b] *Is* Saul also among the prophets? A.C. 1061.

a Heb. *fell.*
b ch. x. 11.

1 SAMUEL XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathan's token to David.* 24 *Saul, missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

1 [32] And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?
2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will [c] shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing
3 from me? it *is* not *so*. And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth,
4 *there is* but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, [d] Whatsoever thy soul [e] desireth, I will even do *it*
5 for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto
6 the third *day* at even. If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly [f] sacrifice there for all the
7 family. If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by
8 him. Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for [g] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me
9 thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then
10 would not I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?
11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.
12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have [h] sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I
13 then send not unto thee, and [i] shew it thee; the LORD do so

c Heb. *uncover mine ear.*
d Or, *Say what* is *thy mind, and I will do, &c.*
e Heb. *speaketh*, or *thinketh.*
f Or, *feast.*
g ch. xviii. 3. & xxiii. 18.
h Heb. *searched.*
i Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

[32] Bishop Horsley is of opinion that Samuel died about this time, and that, at his death, David fled from Ramah; for in all his ensuing difficulties David consulted Ahimelech, and not Samuel, as he had been accustomed to do (ch. xxi.), or Gad (xxii. 5.), or Abiathar (xxxiii. 9. 12.). I have not, however, altered the Bible arrangement upon these conjectural reasons. Samuel was now ninety years of age. He might have been rendered by infirmity incapable of directing David. In addition to which, it must be remembered that, immediately on Samuel's death, we read that David fled to the wilderness. (1 Sam. xxv. 1.) The mere existence of Samuel, from the prophet's influence in the towns and cities of Israel, seems to have been a defence to David.—Horsley, Bib. Crit. in loc.

A.C. 1061. and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. And thou shalt not only while yet 14
I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not: but 15
also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever:
no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David
k Heb. *cut.* every one from the face of the earth. So Jonathan [k] made *a* 16
covenant with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even
require *it* at the hand of David's enemies. And Jonathan 17
l Or, *by his love toward him.* caused David to swear again, [l] because he loved him: for he
loved him as he loved his own soul. Then Jonathan said to 18
David, To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed,
m Heb. *missed.* because thy seat will be [m] empty. And *when* thou hast stayed 19
n Or, *diligently.* three days, *then* thou shalt go down [n o] quickly, and come to
o Heb. *greatly.* the place where thou didst hide thyself [p] when the business was
p Heb. *in the day of the business.* *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone [q] Ezel. And I will 20
shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a
q Or, *that sheweth the way.* mark. And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the 21
arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows
are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there*
r Heb. *not any thing.* *is* peace to thee, and [r] no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth. But if I 22
say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond
thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away. And 23
as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold,
the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon 24
was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. And the king sat 25
upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall:
and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's
place was empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that 26
day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not
clean; surely he *is* not clean. And it came to pass on the 27
morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's
place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Where-
fore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday,
nor to day? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly 28
asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem: and he said, Let me 29
go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city;
and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now,
if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray
thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the
king's table. Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, 30
s Or, *Thou perverse rebel.* and he said unto him, [s t] Thou son of the perverse rebellious
t Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.* *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse
to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's
nakedness? For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the 31
ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom.

Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he [u] shall A.C. 1061.
32 surely die. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and
said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he
33 done? And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him:
whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father
34 to slay David. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce
anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month:
for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him
shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went
out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a
36 little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find out
now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an
37 arrow [x] beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place
of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the
38 lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee? And Jonathan
cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jona-
than's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.
39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David
40 knew the matter. And Jonathan gave his [y] artillery unto [z] his
lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place*
toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed
himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept
42 one with another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said
to David, Go in peace, [a] forasmuch as we have sworn both
of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be
between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed
for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into
the city.

u Heb. is *the son of death.*

x Heb. *to pass over him.*

y Heb. *instruments.*
z Heb. *that was his.*

a Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c.

§ 7. *David flies to Nob to Ahimelech.*

1 SAMUEL XXI. VER. 1—9.

1 Then came David to Nob to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and 1060.
Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto
2 him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee? And David
said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me
a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing
of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have com-
manded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and
3 such a place. Now therefore what is under thine hand? give
me five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is [b] present.
4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common
bread under mine hand, but there is [c] hallowed bread; if the
5 young men have kept themselves at least from women. And
David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth
women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I
came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the*

a ch. xiv. 3, called *Ahiah.* Called also *Abiathar*, Mark ii. 26.

b Heb. *found.*

c Ex. xxv. 30. Lev. xxiv. 5. Matt. xii. 4.

A.C. 1060. *bread is* in a manner common, [d] yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel. So the priest gave him hallowed *bread:* 6
for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* 7
there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here 8
under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. And the priest said, The sword of 9
[e] ch. xvii. 2. Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [e] the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that: give it me.

[d] Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

§ 8. *David flies to Achish King of Gath.*

1 SAMUEL XXI. VER. 10, TO THE END.

And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and 10
went to [a] Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish 11
said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [b] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And David 12
laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, 13
and feigned himself mad in their hands, and [c] scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.
Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man [d] is 14
mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me? Have I 15
need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

[a] Or, *Abimelech*, Ps. xxxiv. title.

[b] ch. xviii. 7. & xxix. 5. Ecclus. xlvii. 6.

[c] Or, *made marks.*

[d] Or, *playeth the mad man.*

PSALM LVI [33].

1 *David, praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies.* 9 *He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, [e] Michtam of David, when the [f] Philistines took him in Gath.

Be merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me 1
up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

[e] Or, *a golden Psalm of David.*

[f] 1 Sam. xxi. 11.

[33] Calmet, Gray, and Wells, assign the date of these Psalms to the persecution of David by Saul. The titles prefixed to them in the Hebrew text, though they do not form a part of the Psalm, and may possibly be spurious, are undoubtedly very ancient, and may be considered a better authority for the insertion of the Psalms in their respective places, than the conjectures of later authors. Psalms lvi. and xxxiv. are therefore inserted in this Section on the authority of Lightfoot, and their titles. The title of the xxxivth Psalm informs us that it was composed when David was sent away by Abimelech, on his feigning himself mad. (1 Sam. xxi. 13.) But we read that the

2 [g] Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most high. A.C. 1060.
3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.
4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.
5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.
6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.
7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.
8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?
9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.
10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.
11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.
13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

g Heb. *Mine observers.*

PSALM XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The privileges of the righteous.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before [h] Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

h Or, *Achish*, 1 Sam. xxi. 13.

1 I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.
3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

---

king of Gath was called Achish; Dr. Kennicott therefore supposes that Abimelech was the common title of the kings of Gath, in the same way as Pharaoh was of the kings of Egypt; and that Achish was only his individual name. That David was an inspired prophet, is evident from the prediction contained in the twentieth and twenty-first verses, that not a bone of Him (the Messiah) shall be broken. The pious Jews were continually looking forward to the Messiah; and they must have been as well aware of the meaning of these passages in the writings of those who were from time to time endued with the spirit of prophecy, as we ourselves are of the meaning of many of the predictions in the book of the Apocalypse. That is, their faith was kept in exercise by the glimpses given them of the future, though they could not entirely comprehend the precise signification of every figurative expression. Their faith, like ours, "was the substance of things not seen;" and "they walked by faith, and not by sight."

A.C. 1060.

i Or, *They flowed* unto him.

[i] They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed. 5

This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles. 6

The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. 7

O taste and see that the LORD *is* good: blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him. 8

O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him. 9

The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*. 10

Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD. 11

k 1 Pet. iii. 10.

[k] What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good? 12

Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. 13

Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it. 14

l Job xxxvi. 7. Ps. xxxiii. 18. 1 Pet. iii. 12.

[l] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry. 15

The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. 16

The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. 17

m Heb. *to the broken of heart.*

n Heb. *contrite of spirit.*

The LORD *is* nigh [m] unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth [n] such as be of a contrite spirit. 18

Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all. 19

He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken. 20

o Or, *shall be guilty.*

Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous [o] shall be desolate. 21

The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate. 22

§ 9. *David flies to the Cave of Adullam.*

1 SAMUEL XXII. PART OF VER. 1.

David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam. 1

PSALM CXLII [34].

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

a Or, A Psalm *of David, giving instruction.*

¶ [a] Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

I cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication. 1

I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble. 2

[34] Psalm cxlii. is inserted here on the joint authority of the Hebrew title, Lightfoot, and Travell.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me. A.C. 1060.

4 [b] I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge [c] failed me; [d] no man cared for my soul.

b Or, *Look on the right hand and see.*
c Heb. *perished from me.*
d Heb. *no man sought after my soul.*

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

1 SAMUEL XXII. PART OF VER. 1 & 2.

1 And when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, 2 they went down thither to him. And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that [e] *was* in debt, and every one *that was* [f] discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

e Heb. *had a creditor.*
f Heb. *bitter of soul.*

1 CHRONICLES XII. VER. 8—18.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men [g] of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [h] as swift as the roes 9 upon the mountains; Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab 10, 11 the third, Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, Attai 12 the sixth, Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the 13, 14 ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: [i] one of the least 15 *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had [k] overflown all his [l] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the 16 valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west. And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto 17 David. And David went out [m] to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall [n] be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no [o] wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*. 18 Then the [p] spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

g Heb. *of the host.*
h Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*
i Or, *one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.*
k Heb. *filled over.*
l Josh. iii. 15.
m Heb. *before them.*
n Heb. *be one.*
o Or, *violence.*
p Heb. *the spirit clothed.*

2 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 13—17[35].

A.C. 1060.

And [p] three of the thirty chief went down, and came to 13
David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the
troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.
And David *was* then in an hold, and the garrison of the Phi- 14
listines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, 15
Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of
Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate! And the three mighty 16
men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water
out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took
it, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink
thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. And he said, Be 17
it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the
blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? there-
fore he would not drink it. These things did these three
mighty men.

p Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

1 CHRONICLES XI. VER. 15—19[36].

Now [q] three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave 15
of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped [r] in the valley of Rephaim.
And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth- 16
lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water 17
of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate! And the three brake through the 18
host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by
the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it,
but poured it out to the LORD, and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this 19
thing: shall I drink the blood of these men [s] that have put their lives in jeopardy?
for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink
it. These things did these three mightiest.

q Or, *three captains over the thirty.*
r 2 Sam. xxiii. 13.
s Heb. *with their lives.*

§ 10. *David at Mizpeh.*

1 SAMUEL XXII. VER. 3—19.

And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said 3
unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray
thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will
do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: 4
and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the
hold.

And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the 5
hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then
David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men 6
that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a [a] tree

a Or, *grove in a high place.*

[35] Several passages of the first book of Chronicles, and the second book of Samuel, relate the same events, and repeat the same catalogues of illustrious men, in nearly the same words throughout. The apparent discrepancies are beautifully reconciled by Kennicott, in his Dissertation on the state of the Hebrew text, by comparing the Hebrew of both passages with the Septuagint. Compare the passage at the end of this Section, (1 Chron. xi. 15—19.) with the parallel passage, (2 Sam. xxiii. 13—17.) and refer to both in Kennicott's Dissert. vol. i. p. 252, 253.

[36] This is the first parallel passage which occurs. Parallel passages will be placed at the end of the respective Parts, or Sections, to which they belong.

in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants A.C. 1060.
7 *were* standing about him;) then Saul said unto his servants
that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son
of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make
8 you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds; that
all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that
[b] sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of [b] Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*
Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth
unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me,
to lie in wait, as at this day?
9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the
servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to
10 Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he enquired of
the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the
11 sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call
Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's
house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them
12 to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub.
13 And he answered, [c] Here I *am*, my lord. And Saul said unto [c] Heb. *Behold me.*
him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of
Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and
hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me,
14 to lie in wait, as at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the
king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants
as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bid-
15 ding, and is honourable in thine house? Did I then begin to
enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king
impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my
father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, [d] less or more. [d] Heb. *little or great.*
16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou,
and all thy father's house.
17 And the king said unto the [e f] footmen that stood about him, [e] Or, *guard.* [f] Heb. *runners.*
Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand
also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and
did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not
18 put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. And
the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests.
And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests,
and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear
19 a linen ephod[37]. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he

[37] In the second and third chapters of the 1st of Samuel we read the prediction of the total ruin of Eli's house. Saul, in the blindness of his fury, orders eighty-five priests of the house of Eli with their families, and Ahimelech the high priest with his family, to be slain. This is another specimen of the way in which men pursue their own schemes, whether of good or evil, and of the manner in which they are overruled to the accomplishment of the prophecies and purposes of God. The reflecting part of the Jewish nation must have observed this fulfilment of one part of the prophecies, and inferred from it the eventual accomplishment of the rest. The same observation will apply to many events in the subsequent history. Vide a large collection of the prophecies, with their fulfilment, in Allix's Reflections on the Books of Scripture.

A.C. 1060. with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

PSALM LII.[38]

1 David, condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoice at it. 8 David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, g when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

g 1 Sam. xxii. 9.

Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually. 1

Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully. 2

Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah. 3

Thou lovest all devouring words, h O *thou* deceitful tongue. 4

h Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*

God shall likewise i destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah. 5

i Heb. *beat thee down.*

The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him: 6

Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his k wickedness. 7

k Or, *substance.*

But I *am* like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever. 8

I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy saints. 9

PSALM CIX.

1 David, complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas devoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. 29 He promiseth thankfulness.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise; 1

For the mouth of the wicked and the l mouth of the deceitful 2

l Heb. *mouth of deceit.*

[38] Psalm lii. is here inserted on the joint authorities of its title, Lightfoot, Calmet, and Travell.

Psalm cix. On the authority of Archdeacon Randolph, who observes that it was probable that Doeg the Edomite was particularly alluded to in this Psalm; as he had slain the priests, and endeavoured to destroy him whom God had appointed to be king over Israel.—It is prophetic: and is applied by St. Paul to Judas.

Psalm xvii. Was composed, as Calmet remarks, during Saul's bitterest persecution of David; which was certainly when the inhuman murder of the priests was committed. Vide Horne's Crit Int. vol. ii. p. 159.

Psalm cxl. is referred to this period by Dr. Hammond.

Psalm xxxv. This Psalm, from its contents, seems to have been composed by David when he was persecuted by Saul; and falsely accused by Doeg, and others.—Edwards.

Psalm lxiv. This Psalm was most probably composed by David, when he was persecuted by Saul, and his associates.—Edwards.

[m] are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue. A. C. 1060.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [n] Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him [o] be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; *and* [p] let another take his [q] office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come [r] into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shaked their heads.

m Heb. *have opened* themselves.

n Or, *an adversary.*

o Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked.*

p Acts i. 20.

q Or, *charge.*

r Heb. *within him.*

A.C. 1060.

Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy: 26

That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it. 27

Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice. 28

Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle. 29

I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude. 30

For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* from [s] those that condemn his soul. 31

s Heb *from the judges of his soul.*

PSALM XVII.

¶ A Prayer of David.

Hear [t] the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* [u] not out of feigned lips. 1

Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal. 2

Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress. 3

Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer. 4

Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps [x] slip not. 5

I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech. 6

Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou [y] that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.* 7

Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings, 8

From the wicked [z] that oppress me, *from* [a] my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about. 9

They are enclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly. 10

They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth; 11

[b] Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion [c] lurking in secret places. 12

Arise, O LORD, [d] disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [e] *which is* thy sword: 13

[f] From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* [g] they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes. 14

t Heb. *justice.*

u Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

x Heb. *be not moved.*

y Or, *that savest them which trust* in thee *from those that rise up against thy right hand.*

z Heb. *that waste me.*

a Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*

b Heb. *The likeness of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) is *as a lion* that *desireth to ravin.*

c Heb. *sitting.*

d Heb. *prevent his face.*

e Or, *by thy sword.*

f Or, *From men* by *thine hand.*

g Or, their *children are full.*

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall A.C. 1060.
be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSALM CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the [h] violent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; [i] adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who hath purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have laid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked devices; [j] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an [k l] evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

h Heb. *man of violences.*

i Ps. lviii. 4. Rom. iii. 13.

j Or, *let them not be exalted.*

k Heb. *a man of tongue.*

l Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence, be established in the earth: let him be hunted to* his *overthrow.*

PSALM XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies' confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

¶ A *Psalm* of David.

1 Plead *my cause,* O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 [m] Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

m Ps. xl. 15. & lxx. 3.

A.C. 1060.

n Job. xxi. 18. Ps. i. 4. Is. xxix. 5. Hos. xiii. 3.
o Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.*
p Heb. *which he knoweth not of.*
q Heb. *Witnesses of wrong.*
r Heb. *they asked me.*
s Heb. *depriving.*
t Or, *afflicted.*
u Heb. *walked.*
x Heb. *as a friend, as a brother.*
y Heb. *halting.*
z Heb. *my only one.*
a Ps. xl. 9, 10. & cxi. 1.
b Heb. *strong.*
c Heb. *falsely.*
d Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.*

[n] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of 5
the LORD chase *them.*

Let their way be [o] dark and slippery: and let the angel of 6
the LORD persecute them.

For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, 7
which without cause they have digged for my soul.

Let destruction come upon him [p] at unawares; and let his 8
net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let
him fall.

And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in 9
his salvation.

All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which 10
deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the
poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

[q] False witnesses did rise up; [r] they laid to my charge *things* 11
that I knew not.

They rewarded me evil for good *to* the [s] spoiling of my soul. 12

But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sack- 13
cloth: I [t] humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned
into mine own bosom.

I [u] behaved myself [x] as though *he had been* my friend *or* 14
brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his*
mother.

But in mine [y] adversity they rejoiced, and gathered them- 15
selves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together
against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased
not.

With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me 16
with their teeth.

LORD, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from 17
their destructions, my [z] darling from the lions.

[a] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will 18
praise thee among [b] much people.

Let not them that are mine enemies [c] wrongfully rejoice over 19
me: *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate me without a
cause.

For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters 20
against *them that are* quiet in the land.

Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, 21
Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it.*

This thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence: O LORD, 22
be not far from me.

Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my 23
cause, my God and my Lord.

Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteous- 24
ness; and let them not rejoice over me.

Let them not say in their hearts, [d] Ah, so would we have it: 25
let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify *themselves* against me. A.C. 1060.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour [e] my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

[e] Heb. *my righteousness.*

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSALM LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [f] Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

[f] Ps. xi. 2.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil [g] matter: they commune [h] of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

[g] Or, *speech.*
[h] Heb. *to hide snares.*

6 They search out iniquities; [i] they accomplish [k] a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

[i] Or, *we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.*
[k] Heb. *a search searched.*

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly [l] shall they be wounded.

[l] Heb. *their wound shall be.*

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

§ 11. *David at Keilah.*

1 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 1.

1 Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

1 SAMUEL XXII. VER. 20, TO THE END.

20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named
21 Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar shewed
22 David that Saul had slain the LORD'S priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was*

A.C. 1060. there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house. Abide thou with 23
me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

1 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 6[39].

And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech 6
a ch. xxii. 20. [a] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

1 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 2—5.

Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go 2
and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's 3
men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. 4
And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. So 5
David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

1 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 7—12.

And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And 7
Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. And 8
Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against 9
him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath 10
certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up 11
into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. Then said David, Will 12
b Heb. *shut up.* the men of Keilah [b] deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

[39] While the Philistines were fighting against Keilah, Doeg was executing the inhuman command of Saul, and murdering the priests at Nob. Abiathar at this time escaped and fled to David, with the ephod and the breastplate, with the Urim and Thummim; thus transferring to David the means of consulting the oracle of God in the sanctuary, which had hitherto been appropriated to the service of Saul. To connect the history, the escape of Abiathar is inserted after the account which was brought to David, that the Philistines were plundering the country round Keilah. The second verse of 1 Samuel xxiii. tells us, that David consulted the oracle: on the authority of Bishop Horsley, therefore, as well as from the internal evidence, the sixth verse is placed before the second. —Vide Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 339.; Bishop Patrick in loc.; and Lightfoot.

PSALM XXXI [40].

1 David shewing his confidence in God craveth his help. 7 He rejoiceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 In [c] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness. A.C. 1060.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou [d] my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me; for thou *art* my strength.

5 [e] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my foot in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like [f] a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* [g] let them be silent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak [h] grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

c Ps. xxii. 5. Is. xlix. 23.

d Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.*

e Luke xxiii. 46.

f Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.*

g Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

h Heb. *a hard thing.*

---

[40] David being pursued by his enemies, probably in his retreat from Keilah, entreats the Lord in this Psalm to deliver him. Dr. Green and Calmet place this Psalm among those composed during the persecution of Saul, but do not fix the exact period.

A.C. 1060.
i Is. lxiv. 4. 1 Cor. ii. 9.
[i] *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for 19
them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that
trust in thee before the sons of men!

Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the 20
pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from
the strife of tongues.

Blessed *be* the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous 21
k Or, *fenced city.* kindness in a [k] strong city.

For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: 22
nevertheless thou hearedst the voice of my supplications when I
cried unto thee.

O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth 23
the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

l Ps. xxvii. 14.
[l] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all 24
ye that hope in the LORD.

§ 12. *David in the Wilderness of Ziph and Maon.*

1 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 13—23.

1059.
Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, 13
arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they
could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from
Keilah; and he forbare to go forth. And David abode in the 14
wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the
wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but
God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw that 15
Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wil-
derness of Ziph in a wood.

And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the 16
wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto 17
him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find
thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next
unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. And they 18
two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in
the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, 19
Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the
a Heb. *on the right hand.* b Or, *the wilderness.* wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* [a] on the south of [b] Jeshi-
mon? Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the 20
desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver
him into the king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of 21
the LORD; for ye have compassion on me. Go, I pray you, 22
c Heb. *foot shall be.* prepare yet, and know and see his place where his [c] haunt is,
and who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth
very subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking 23
places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with
the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass,
if he be in the land, that I will search him out thoughout all the
thousands of Judah.

A.C. 1059.

PSALM LIV[41].

1 *David, complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in God's help he promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A *Psalm* of David, [d] when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

d 1 Sam. xxiii. 19. & xxvi. 1.

1 Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.
2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.
4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.
5 He shall reward evil unto [e] mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

e Heb. *those that observe me.*

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; for *it is* good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

1 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 24—28.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on
25 the south of Jeshimon. Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down [f] into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

f Or, *from the rock.*

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain; and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.
27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee,
28 and come; for the Philistines have [g] invaded the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place [h] Sela-hammahlekoth.

g Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*
h That is, *The rock of divisions.*

§ 13. *David in En-gedi.*

1 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 29.

29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi. 1058.

1 SAMUEL XXIV.

1 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from [a] following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David

a Heb. *after.*

[41] Ps. liv. Inserted on the authority of the ancient title, and Lightfoot.

A.C. 1058. *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi. Then Saul took three thousand 2
chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his
men upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the 3
sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to
cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides
of the caves. And the men of David said unto him, Behold 4
the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will
deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to
him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose,
b Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.* and cut off the skirt of [b] Saul's robe privily. And it came to 5
pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had
cut off Saul's skirt. And he said unto his men, The LORD 6
forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's
anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is*
c Heb. *cut off.* the anointed of the LORD. So David [c] stayed his servants with 7
these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But
Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way. David 8
also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after
Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked
behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and
bowed himself.

And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, 9
saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day 10
thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to
day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee:
but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine
hand against my lord: for he *is* the LORD's anointed. More- 11
over, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my
hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed
thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor trans-
gression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet
thou huntest my soul to take it. The LORD judge between 12
me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine
hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the 13
ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine
hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel 14
come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog,
after a flea. The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between 15
d Heb. *judge.* me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and [d] deliver me
out of thine hand.

And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speak- 16
ing these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice,
my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And 17
he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou
hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.
And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well 18
e Heb. *shut up.* with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had [e] delivered me into
thine hand, thou killedst me not. For if a man find his enemy, 19

will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward A.C. 1058.
20 thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. And
now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and
that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.
21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not
cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my
22 name out of my father's house. And David sware unto Saul.
And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up
unto the hold.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God complaineth of his dangerous case.* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, [f] Al-tashchith, Michtam of David, [g] when he fled from Saul in the cave.

f Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm.*

g 1 Sam. xxii. 1.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save me [h] *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

h Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*

4 My soul *is* among lions; *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 [i] They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves.* Selah.

i Ps. vii. 16. & ix. 15.

7 [k] My heart is [l] fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

k Ps. cviii. 1, &c.

l Or, *prepared.*

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 [m] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

m Ps. xxxvi. 5. & cviii. 4.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

---

42 Ps. lvii. David, in the cave of En-gedi poureth out his prayer in this Psalm, and entitles it, Al-tashchith—"Destroy not:" for though he was invited by his soldiers to destroy Saul, yet he would not. Lightfoot.

Psalm lviii. David, in the cave at En-gedi, implores the divine protection; in sure prospect of which he breaks out into grateful praises, in Psalm lvii. The 58th Psalm is a continuation of the same subject, with complaints against the counsellors of Saul. Calmet.

Psalm lxiii. This Psalm was composed, according to the title, in the wilderness of Judah. Lightfoot places it in this part of the narrative, En-gedi being the most desert part of the wilderness.

PSALM LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to God's judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoice.*

A.C. 1058.

¶ To the chief Musician, [n] Al-tashchith, Michtam of David.

n Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David.*

Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men? 1

Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth. 2

The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray [o] as soon as they be born, speaking lies. 3

o Heb. *from the belly.*

Their poison *is* [p] like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf [q] adder *that* stoppeth her ear; 4

p Heb. *according to the likeness.*

q Or, *asp.*

Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, [r] charming never so wisely. 5

r Or, be *the charmer never so cunning.*

Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD. 6

Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces. 7

As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun. 8

Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, [s] both living, and in *his* wrath. 9

s Heb. *as living as wrath.*

The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked. 10

So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* [t] a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. 11

t Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*

PSALM LXIII.

1 *David's thirst for God.* 4 *His manner of blessing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies' destruction, and his own safety.*

¶ A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and [u] thirsty land, [x] where no water is; 1

u Heb. *weary.*

x Heb. *without water.*

To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary. 2

Because thy lovingkindness *is* better than life, my lips shall praise thee. 3

Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name. 4

My soul shall be satisfied as *with* [y] marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips: 5

y Heb. *fatness.*

When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches. 6

Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice. 7

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth A.C. 1058.
me.
9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the
lower parts of the earth.
10 [z] They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for
foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth
by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies
shall be stopped.

z Heb. *They shall make him run out* like water *by the hands of the sword.*

§ 14. *Death of Samuel—David in the Wilderness of Paran.*

1 SAMUEL XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran sendeth to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail, understanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a present,* 23 *and by her wisdom* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

1 And [a] Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered 1057.
together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at a ch. xxviii. 3.
Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness
2 of Paran. And *there was* a man in Maon, whose [b] possessions b Or, *business.*
were in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three
thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing
3 his sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man *was* Nabal;
and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of
good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the
man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the
house of Caleb.
4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his
5 sheep. And David sent out ten young men, and David said
unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal,
6 and [c] greet him in my name: and thus shall ye say to him c Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.*
that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be*
7 to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast. And now
I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which
were with us, we [d] hurt them not, neither was there ought d Heb. *shamed.*
8 missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask
thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the
young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good
day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto
9 thy servants, and to thy son David. And when David's young
men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words
in the name of David, and [e] ceased. e Heb. *rested.*
10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who *is*
David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants
11 now a days that break away every man from his master. Shall
I then take my bread, and my water, and my [f] flesh that I have f Heb. *slaughter.*
killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not
12 whence they *be?* So David's young men turned their way, and

A.C. 1057. went again, and came and told him all those sayings. And 13
David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword.
And they girded on every man his sword; and David also
girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four
hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, say- 14
ing, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to
g Heb. *flew upon them.* salute our master; and he [g] railed on them. But the men *were* 15
h Heb. *shamed.* very good unto us, and we were not [h] hurt, neither missed
we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them,
when we were in the fields: they were a wall unto us both by 16
night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the
sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; 17
for evil is determined against our master, and against all his
houshold: for he *is such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot
speak to him.

Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and 18
two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five
i Or, *lumps.* measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred [i] clusters of raisins,
and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses. And 19
she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come
after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it was 20
so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of
the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against
her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain 21
have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that
nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath
requited me evil for good. So and more also do God unto the 22
enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the
morning light any that pisseth against the wall. And when 23
Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell
before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,
and fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let* 24
this iniquity *be:* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in
k Heb. *ears.* thine [k] audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. Let 25
l Heb. *lay it to his heart.* not my lord, I pray thee, [l] regard this man of Belial, *even*
m That is, *Fool.* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; [m] Nabal *is* his name, and
folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men
of my lord, whom thou didst send. Now therefore, my lord, *as* 26
the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath
n Heb. *saving thyself.* withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from [n] avenging
thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they
o Or, *present.* that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this [o] bless- 27
ing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it
p Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.* even be given unto the young men that [p] follow my lord. I 28
pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the
LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my
lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been

29 found in thee *all* thy days. Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, A.C. 1057.
and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in
the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of
thine enemies, them shall he sling out, [q] *as out* of the middle of [q] Heb. *in the midst of the bow of a sling.*
30 a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have
done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken
concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over
31 Israel; that this shall be [r] no grief unto thee, nor offence of [r] Heb. *no staggering,* or, *stumbling.*
heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless,
or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD
shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine hand-
maid.

32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of
33 Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed *be* thy
advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from
coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own
34 hand. For in very deed, *as* the Lord God of Israel liveth,
which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst
hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left
unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the
35 wall. So David received of her hand *that* which she had
brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house;
see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy
person.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in
his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry
within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him
37 nothing, less or more, until the morning light. But it came to
pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal,
and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died
38 within him, and he became *as* a stone. And it came to pass
about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he
died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed
be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from
the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the
LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own
head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take
40 her to him to wife. And when the servants of David were
come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David
41 sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. And she arose,
and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold,
let thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants
42 of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an
ass, with five damsels of her's that went [s] after her; and she [s] Heb. *at her feet.*
went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.
43 David also took Ahinoam [t] of Jezreel; and they were also [t] Josh. xv. 56.
both of them his wives.

A.C. 1057. But Saul had given [u] Michal his daughter, David's wife, 44
[u] 2 Sam. iii. 14.
[x] to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.
[x] *Phaltiel.* 2 Sam. iii. 15.

§ 15. *David in the Wilderness of Ziph.*

1 SAMUEL XXVI.

1 *Saul, by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David.* 5 *David coming into the trench stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.* 13 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his sin.*

[a] ch. xxiii. 19. And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, [a] Doth 1
not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before
Jeshimon? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness 2
of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him,
to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched 3
in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way.
But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came
after him into the wilderness. David therefore sent out spies, 4
and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had 5
pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and
[b] ch. xiv. 50. & xvii. 55. [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay
[c] Or, *midst of his carriages.* in the [c] trench, and the people pitched round about him. Then 6
answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to
Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will
go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I
will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to the 7
people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the
trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but
Abner and the people lay round about him. Then said 8
[d] Heb. *shut up.* Abishai to David, God hath [d] delivered thine enemy into thine
hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee,
with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite*
him the second time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him 9
not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S
anointed, and be guiltless? David said furthermore, *As* the 10
LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come
to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. The LORD 11
forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S
anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at
his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go. So David 12
took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and
they gat them away, and no man saw *it,* nor knew *it,* neither
awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from
the LORD was fallen upon them.

Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the 13
top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them: and 14
David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, say-
ing, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and

15 said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king? And David said A.C. 1057.
to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee
in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the
king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king
16 thy lord. This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the
LORD liveth, ye *are* [e] worthy to die, because ye have not kept [e] Heb. *the sons of death.*
your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the
king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.
17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my
son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.
18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his
servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?
19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the
words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against
me, let him [f] accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of [f] Heb. *smell.*
men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven
me out this day from [g] abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, [g] Heb. *cleaving.*
20 saying, Go, serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my
blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the
king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt
a partridge in the mountains.
21 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for
I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in
thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have
22 erred exceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold
the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and
23 fetch it. The LORD render to every man his righteousness
and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand
to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the
24 LORD's anointed. And, behold, as thy life was much set by
this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in
the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all
25 tribulation. Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my
son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still
prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his
place.

§ 16. *David flies to Achish king of Gath: who assigns him Ziklag for a residence—Death of Saul.*

1 SAMUEL XXVII. VER. 1[43].

1 And David said in his heart, I shall now [a] perish one day by 1056.
the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I [a] Heb. *be consumed.*

[43] We have now arrived at the close of the persecutions of David. It is necessary to observe the order of the events related in this section. Finding Saul to be still implacable, David resolved upon joining the Philistines, which appears to have been an unjustifiable mode of escape, when we remember the many difficulties from which he had been so mercifully delivered. He fled to the king of Gath, with whom he continued sixteen months. During this time he was joined by many of his own people, and made war upon the surrounding nations. In the mean while, the Philistines, to whom David had become an auxiliary, had declared war against Saul; and Achish, the protector

A.C. 1056. should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

PSALM CXLI[44].

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

1055. LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee. 1

b Heb. *directed.* Let my prayer be [b] set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice. 2

Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. 3

Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties. 4

c Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not* their *precious oil break my head, &c.* [c] Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities. 5

When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet. 6

Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth. 7

But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust; [d] leave not my soul destitute. 8

d Heb. *make not my soul bare.*

Keep me from the snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity. 9

Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape. 10

e Heb. *pass over.*

1 SAMUEL XXVII. VER. 2—7.

And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred 2

---

of David, required him to fight against his own countrymen. From this dreadful necessity of deciding between gratitude to Achish, and the love of his country, he was relieved by the distrust of the Philistines. The two armies approach: Saul consults the witch of Endor; and, according to the prediction of Samuel, who appears to him from the invisible world, he loses his throne and his life. This, of course, takes place at the conclusion of the sixteen months of David's residence at Ziklag. Not having been permitted to join in the battle, David had returned to this city; but finds it burnt and plundered by the Amalekites. He pursues and defeats the invaders with great slaughter. After the battle he generously divides the spoil between his soldiers, including those who were not able to attend him in the field. He distributes presents to the tribe of Judah, and secures the attachment of his friends: and on the death of Saul and Jonathan, being left without a rival, and alike distinguished for courage, conduct, generosity, magnanimity, and every virtue which can dignify and adorn a prince, every human means seemed to combine to accomplish the promises of God. The tribe of Judah assemble, and elect him king; and their example is followed, after an interval of seven years, by the rest of Israel.

[44] David, being driven out of Judea by Saul, begs of God grace, that he may not sin against him with his tongue, nor be drawn into any sinful compliances with idolatry, by living among the Philistines. He confides in God's help, and prays to be delivered from those who sought his ruin. He probably composed this Psalm just before his flight to Achish, king of Gath; when he had a second time spared Saul's life, but could trust him no longer.—Green; Bp. Horne.

men that *were* with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king A.C. 1055.
3 of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houshold, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess,
4 Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.
5 And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant
6 dwell in the royal city with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings
7 of Judah unto this day. And [f]the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was [g]a full year and four months.

f Heb. *the number of days.*
g Heb. a year *of days.*

1 CHRONICLES XII. VER. 1—7.

The companies that came to David at Ziklag.

1 Now [h] these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, [i] while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.
2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow,
3 *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of [k] Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the
4 Antothite, and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel,
5 and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,
6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,
7 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

h 1 Sam. xxvii. 2.
i Heb. being *yet shut up.*
k Or, *Hasmaah.*

1 SAMUEL XXVII. VER. 8, TO THE END.

8 And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the [l] Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations* *were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur,
9 even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel,
10 and returned, and came to Achish. And Achish said, [m] Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites,
11 and against the south of the Kenites. And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the
12 Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath

l Or, *Gerzites.*
m Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.*

A.C. 1055. made his people Israel [n] utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

n Heb. *to stink.*

Death of Saul.

1 SAMUEL XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul, having destroyed the witches,* 6 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, hearing his ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

1 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men. 2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

a ch. xxv. 1. 3 Now [a] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. 6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor[45]. 8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee. 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of

[45] This history of the witch of Endor has been made the subject of as much discussion as any history in the Old Testament; and the general concurrent opinion of both the Jewish and Christian churches, that the spirit of Samuel really appeared to Saul, has been treated with much ridicule by objectors; and it has been explained away, or otherwise interpreted, by some, who think that a Christian may conciliate the sceptic, by yielding those points which appear mysterious in his religion. But if we at all believe in the existence of spirit, as something which is distinct from matter, there is no difficulty or absurdity whatever in this history. We know but little of the invisible world, or of the manner in which the disembodied spirit continues to exist; our understanding and our apprehension are so limited in this stage of our existence, that we cannot comprehend one half of those truths which our senses, our reason, and Revelation, compel us to approve. Why then should it appear impossible that God should raise the dead? If Moses and Elias appeared from the invisible world, what greater difficulty can exist in supposing that Samuel did so? For the proofs that the spirit of the prophet was really made visible by the power of God in some mysterious manner to the woman, and for an inquiry into the nature of the objects which were to be answered by this manifestation of Samuel, see the various commentators, Bp. Patrick, Bp. Horne, Stackhouse, particularly Dr. Hales' Analysis, vol. i. pages 355 to 361.

the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to A.C. 1055.
10 cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying,
As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee
11 for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up
12 unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when
the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the
woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for
13 thou *art* Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for
what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods
14 ascending out of the earth. And he said unto her, [b] What b Heb. *What is his form?*
form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he
is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was*
Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed
himself.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to
bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for
the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from
me, and answereth me no more, neither [c] by prophets, nor by c Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*
dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make
16 known unto me what I shall do. Then said Samuel, Wherefore
then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from
17 thee, and is become thine enemy? And the LORD hath done
[d] to him, [e] as he spake by [f] me: for the LORD hath rent the d Or, *for himself.*
kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* e ch. xv. 28.
18 to David: because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, f Heb. *mine hand.*
nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the
19 LORD done this thing unto thee this day. Moreover the
LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the
Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with
me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the
20 hand of the Philistines. Then Saul [g] fell straightway all along g Heb. *made haste, and felt with the fulness of his stature.*
on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of
Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten
no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore
troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath
obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have
22 hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. Now
therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine
handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and
eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy
23 way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his ser-
vants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he
hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and
24 sat upon the bed. And the woman had a fat calf in the house;
and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*,
25 and did bake unleavened bread thereof: and she brought *it*

A.C. 1055. before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

1 SAMUEL XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines,* 3 *is disallowed by their princes.* 6 *Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to 1
Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in
Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hun- 2
dreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in
the rereward with Achish. Then said the princes of the 3
Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said
unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the
servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me
these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him
since he fell *unto me* unto this day? And the princes of the 4
Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philis-
h 1 Chr. xii. 19. tines said unto him, [h] Make this fellow return, that he may go
again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him
not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an
adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself
unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?
Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in 5
i ch. xviii. 7. & xxi. 11. dances, saying, [i] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten
thousands?

Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely *as* the 6
LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and
thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I
have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto
k Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.* me unto this day: nevertheless [k] the lords favour thee not.
Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou [l] displease 7
l Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.* not the lords of the Philistines.

And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and 8
what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been
m Heb. *before thee.* [m] with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the
enemies of my lord the king? And Achish answered and said 9
to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of
God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said,
He shall not go up with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise 10
up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are
come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morn-
ing, and have light, depart. So David and his men rose up 11
early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the
Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

1 CHRONICLES XII. VER. 19—22.

And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came 19
with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped

them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent A.C. 1055.
him away, saying, [n] He will fall to his master Saul [o] to *the*
20 *jeopardy of* our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him
of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael,
and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands
21 that *were* of Manasseh. And they helped David [p] against the
band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and
22 were captains in the host. For at *that* time day by day there
came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the
host of God.

n 1 Sam. xxix. 4.
o Heb. *on our heads.*
p Or, *with a band.*

1 SAMUEL XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 4 David asking counsel is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight and them that keep the stuff. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

1 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to
Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the
south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;
2 and had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew
not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went
on their way.
3 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was*
burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their
4 daughters, were taken captives. Then David and the people
that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they
5 had no more power to weep. And David's two wives were
taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife
6 of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed;
for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the
people was [q] grieved, every man for his sons and for his
daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.
7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray
thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought
8 thither the ephod to David. And David enquired at the LORD,
saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them?
And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake
9 *them,* and without fail recover *all.* So David went, he and the
six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook
10 Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. But David
pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode
behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the
brook Besor.
11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him
to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made
12 him drink water; and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs,
and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit
came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any*
13 water, three days and three nights. And David said unto him,

q Heb. *bitter.*

A.C. 1055. To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick. We made 14
an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to him, 15
Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* 16
spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.
And David smote them from the twilight even unto the even- 17
r Heb. *their morrow.* ing of [r] the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried 18
away: and David rescued his two wives. And there was 19
nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all. And David took all the flocks 20
and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

And David came to the two hundred men, which were so 21
faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when
s Or, *asked them how they did.* David came near to the people, he [s] saluted them. Then 22
t Heb. *men.* answered all the wicked men and *men* of Belial, of [t] those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, 23
my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand. For who will hearken unto you in this 24
matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.
u Heb. *and forward.* And it was *so* from that day [u] forward, that he made it a statute 25
and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto 26
x Heb. *blessing.* the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a [x] present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD; to *them* 27
which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir, and to *them* which *were* in 28
Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa, and to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to 29

them which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* A.C. 1055.
30 which *were* in the cities of the Kenites, and to *them* which
were in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and
31 to *them* which *were* in Athach, and to *them* which *were* in
Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his
men were wont to haunt.

1 SAMUEL XXXI.

1 *Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armourbearer kill themselves.*
7 *The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcases.* 11 *They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

1 Now [y] the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of
Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down [z] slain in
2 mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul
and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and
3 Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons. And the battle went
sore against Saul, and the [a] archers [b] hit him; and he was sore
4 wounded of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armourbearer,
Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these
uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and [c] abuse me.
But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid.
5 Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his
armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his
6 sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons,
and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.
7 And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of
the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw
that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were
dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines
8 came and dwelt in them. And it came to pass on the morrow,
when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found
9 Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut
off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land
of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of
10 their idols, and among the people. And they put his armour
in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the
wall of Beth-shan.
11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard [d] of that
12 which the Philistines had done to Saul; all the valiant men
arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the
bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to
13 Jabesh, and [e] burnt them there. And they took their bones,
and [f] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

[y] 1 Chr. x. 1—12.
[z] Or, *wounded.*
[a] Heb. *shooters, men with bows.*
[b] Heb. *found him.*
[c] Or, *mock me.*
[d] Or, *concerning him.*
[e] Jer. xxxiv. 5.
[f] 2 Sam. ii. 4.

1 CHRONICLES X. VER. 13 & 14.

13 So Saul died for his transgression which he [g] committed
against the LORD, [h] *even* against the word of the LORD, which
he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar

[g] Heb. *transgressed.*
[h] 1 Sam. xv. 23.

A.C. 1055. spirit, [i] to enquire *of it;* and enquired not of the LORD: there- 14
i 1 Sam. xxviii. 7.
fore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son
k Heb. *Isai.* of [k] Jesse.

Lamentation of David over Saul and Jonathan.

2 SAMUEL I.

Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David 1
a 1 Sam. xxx. 17. 26. was returned from [a] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; it came even to pass on the third 2
day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And 3
he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.
b Heb. *What was, &c.* And David said unto him, [b] How went the matter? I pray 4
thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. And David 5
said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? And the young man 6
that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. And when he 7
looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I
c Heb. *Behold me.* answered, [c] Here *am* I. And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? 8
And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. He said unto me 9
d Or, *my coat of mail*, or, *my embroidered coat hindereth me, that my*, &c. again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for [d] anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me. So I 10
stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. Then David took 11
e ch. iii. 31. & xiii. 31. hold on his clothes, and [e] rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him: and they mourned, and wept, and fasted 12
until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence 13
art thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And David said unto him, How wast thou not 14
f Ps cv. 15. afraid to [f] stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD'S anointed? And David called one of the young men, and said, 15
Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died. And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for 16
thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD'S anointed.

And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and 17
over Jonathan his son: (also he bade them teach the children 18

of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written [g] in the book [h] of Jasher.) A.C. 1055.

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 [i] Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and [k] pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

g Josh. x. 33.
h Or, *of the upright.*
i Mic. i. 10.
k Or, *sweet.*

1 CHRON. X. VER. 1—12.

1 Now [l] the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from
2 before the Philistines, and fell down [m] slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and
3 [n] Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against
4 Saul, and the [o] archers [p] hit him, and he was wounded of the archers. Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and [q] abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for
5 he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour-
6 bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. So Saul
7 died, and his three sons, and all his house died together. And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain,
9 that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the
10 Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,
12 they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

l 1 Sam. xxxi. 1, 2.
m Or, *wounded.*
n Or, *Ishui,* 1 Sam. xiv. 49.
o Heb. *shooters with bows.*
p Heb. *found him.*
q Or, *mock me.*

PART VII.

The Reign of David.

§ 1. *David made King in Hebron—Civil War in Israel.*

2 SAMUEL II.

A.C. 1055. AND it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the 1
LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?
And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said,
Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. So 2
David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. And his 3
men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with
his houshold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. [a] And 4
the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king
over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That*
[b] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

a 1 Mac. ii. 57.

b 1 Sam. xxxi. 13.

And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, 5
and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have
shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have
buried him. And now the LORD shew kindness and truth 6
unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because
ye have done this thing. Therefore now let your hands be 7
strengthened, and [c] be ye valiant: for your master Saul is
dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over
them.

c Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

But Abner the son of Ner, captain of [d] Saul's host, took 8
[e] Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Maha-
naim; and made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashu- 9
rites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin,
and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old 10
when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years.
But the house of Judah followed David. And the [f] time that 11
David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven
years and six months.

d Heb. *the host which* was *Saul's.*

e Or, *Esh-baal,* 1 Chr. viii. 33. & ix. 39.

f Heb. *number of days.*

And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth 12
1053. the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And 13
Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out,
and met [g] together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down,
the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other
side of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young 14
men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them
arise. Then there arose and went over by number twelve of 15
Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and
twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every one 16
his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side;
so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called
[h] Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. And there was a 17

g Heb. *them together.*

h That is, *The field of strong men.*

very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men A.C. 1053.
of Israel, before the servants of David.
18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abi-
shai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light [i] of foot [k] as a wild
19 roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he
turned not to the right hand nor to the left [l] from following
20 Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou
21 Asahel? And he answered, I *am*. And Abner said to him,
Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee
hold on one of the young men, and take thee his [m] armour.
22 But Asahel would not turn aside from following him. And
Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following
me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then
23 should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? Howbeit he
refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end
of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came
out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same
place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place
24 where Asahel fell down and died stood still. Joab also and
Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when
they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah
by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.
25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together
after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of
26 an hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword
devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness
in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the
27 people return from following their brethren? And Joab said,
As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then [n] in the
morning the people had [o] gone up every one from following
28 his brother. So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood
still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they
29 any more. And Abner and his men walked all that night
through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through
30 all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned
from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the
people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen
31 men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of
Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and
threescore men died.
32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre
of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his
men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of
day.

i Heb. *of his feet.*
k Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*
l Heb. *from after Abner.*
m Or, *spoil.*
n Heb. *from the morning.*
o Or, *gone away.*

2 SAMUEL III.

1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner, displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner, having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab, returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

A.C. 1053. Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. 1

And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron. 2 3 4 5

And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul. And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [p] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman? So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him. 6 7 8 9 10 11

[p] ch. xxi. 10.

1048. And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. 12

And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, [q] that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [r] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [s] Phaltiel the son of Laish. And her husband went with her [t] along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned. 13 14 15 16

[q] Heb. *saying.*

[r] 1 Sam. xviii. 25. 27.

[s] 1 Sam. xxv. 44. *Phalti.*

[t] Heb. *going and weeping.*

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David [u] in times past *to be* king over 18 you: now then do *it:* for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand 19 of all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed 20 good to the whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David 21 made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

A.C. 1048.

u Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him 23 away, and he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, 24 and he is gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to 26 know all that thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him 27 again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [x] took him aside in the gate to speak with him [y] quietly, and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [z] Asahel his brother.

x 1 Kings ii. 5.

y Or, *peaceably.*

z ch. ii. 23.

28 And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the 29 [a] blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not [b] fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh 30 bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner because he had slain their brother [c] Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

a Heb. *bloods.*

b Heb. *be cut off.*

c ch. ii. 23.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the [d] bier. 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people 33 wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died

d Heb. *bed.*

A.C. 1048. Abner as a fool dieth? Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet 34
put into fetters: as a man falleth before [e] wicked men, *so* fellest
thou. And all the people wept again over him. And when all 35
the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet
day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I
taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down. And all the 36
people took notice *of it*, and it [f] pleased them: as whatsoever
the king did pleased all the people. For all the people and 37
all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay
Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants, 38
Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this
day in Israel? And I *am* this day [g] weak, though anointed 39
king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me:
the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wicked-
ness.

e Heb. *children of iniquity.*

f Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

g Heb. *tender.*

2 SAMUEL IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.*

And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, 1
his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. And
Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name 2
of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other [h] Rechab,
the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin:
(for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin: and the Beero- 3
thites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this
day.) And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* 4
feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul
and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and
fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he
fell, and became lame. And his name *was* [i] Mephibosheth.
And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, 5
went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-
bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon. And they came thither 6
into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched
wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib:* and Rechab
and Baanah his brother escaped. For when they came into 7
the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote
him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and
gat them away through the plain all night. And they brought 8
the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the
king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine
enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my
lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

h Heb. *second.*

i Or, *Meribbaal,* 1 Chr. viii. 34. & ix. 40.

And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the 9
sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the
LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,
when [k] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, [l] thinking 10

k ch. i. 2. 4. 15.

l Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*

to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him A.C. 1048.
in Ziklag, [m] who *thought* that I would have given him a reward
11 for his tidings: how much more, when wicked men have slain a
righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not
therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away
12 from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and
they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and
hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took
the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [n] sepulchre of
Abner in Hebron.

[m] Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

[n] ch. iii. 32.

§ 2 [46]. *David made King over all Israel.*

2 SAMUEL V. VER. 1, 2, 3.

1 Then [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron,
and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.
2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he
that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said
to thee, [b] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be
3 a captain over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the
king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in
Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over
Israel.

[a] 1 Chr. xi. 1.

[b] Ps. lxxviii. 71.

1 CHRONICLES XIII. VER. 1—4.

1 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and
2 hundreds, *and* with every leader. And David said unto all the
congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be*
of the LORD our God, [c] let us send abroad unto our brethren
every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them
also to the priests and Levites *which are* [d] in their cities *and*
3 suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: and let us
[e] bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at
4 it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that
they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the
people.

[c] Heb. *let us break forth* and *send.*

[d] Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

[e] Heb. *bring about.*

PSALM CXXXIX [47].

1 *David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies.*
19 *He defieth the wicked.* 23 *He prayeth for sincerity.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me.*

[46] This arrangement of section ii. is made on the authority of the author of the Book of Chronicles; who places the list of David's warriors after the account of his being made king by all the tribes of Israel at Hebron. They are mentioned before the numbering of the people in the Second Book of Samuel; but for what reason is not apparent. The most appropriate place for them seems to be that which follows the history of David's elevation; who was in a great measure indebted to their allegiance, among other human means, for the possession of the throne. There is some partial difference between the catalogue of these warriors in 2 Samuel xxiii. and that in 1 Chron. xi. Dr. Kennicott, in a valuable and learned dissertation, has reconciled the apparent discrepancies in the two lists by comparing both with the Septuagint; and pointing out the manner in which it is probable the various minor changes of letters and words might have occurred. The passages (2 Sam. xxiii. ver. 13—18.) and (1 Chron. xi. 15—20.) have been inserted above, chap. vi. sect. ix. Vide Kennicott's Dissertation on the State of the Hebrew Text, vol. i. particularly p. 248—260.

[47] Immediately on David's accession to the throne of Israel, we read in Chronicles that he pro-

A.C. 1048.

Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. 2

[f] Or, *winnowest.*

Thou [f] compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways. 3

For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether. 4

Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me. 5

Such knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it. 6

Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? 7

[g] Amos ix. 2, 3, 4.

[g] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.* 8

If I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; 9

Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. 10

If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. 11

[h] Job. xxvi. 6. Heb. iv. 13.
[i] Heb. *darkeneth not.*
[k] Heb. *as is the darkness, so is the light.*

Yea, [h] the darkness [i] hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: [k] the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee.* 12

For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. 13

I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth [l] right well. 14

[l] Heb. *greatly.*

[m] Or, *strength*, or, *body.*

My [m] substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 15

[n] Heb. *all of them.*
[o] Or, what *days they should be fashioned.*
[p] Ps. xl. 5.

Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book [n] all *my members* were written, [o] *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them. 16

[p] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! 17

If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. 18

Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. 19

For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain. 20

---

posed the fetching up of the ark from Kirjath-jearim. His first thought was gratitude and adoration to that God who had fulfilled his promises, and made him ruler over his people. On this supposition I have inserted the 139th Psalm in this place, although the date and occasion of the Psalm are uncertain. On surveying the whole of his eventful life, David acknowledges the wisdom of Providence alike in his adversity and prosperity; he resolves to restore the ark to its place; proclaims the omniscience of God; and concludes his song of praise, with a prayer to be preserved from the evils and dangers of prosperity, and to be led in the way everlasting.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? A.C. 1048.
22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:
24 And see if *there be any* [q] wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

[q] Heb. *way of pain*, or, *grief.*

1 CHRONICLES XII. VER. 23, TO THE END.

23 And these *are* the numbers of the [r s] bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.
24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six
25 thousand and eight hundred, ready [t] armed to the war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven
26 thousand and one hundred. Of the children of Levi four
27 thousand and six hundred. And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hun-
28 dred. And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his
29 father's house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Benjamin, the [u] kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto [x] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of
30 Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, [y] famous throughout the
31 house of their fathers. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come
32 and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and
33 all their brethren *were* at their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, [z] expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could [a] keep rank: *they*
34 *were* [b] not of double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven
35 thousand. And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight
36 thousand and six hundred. And of Asher, such as went forth
37 to battle, [c] expert in war, forty thousand. And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for
38 the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of
39 Israel *were* of one heart to make David king. And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their
40 brethren had prepared for them. Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on

[r] Or, *captains*, or, *men.*
[s] Heb. *heads.*
[t] Or, *prepared.*
[u] Heb. *brethren.*
[x] Heb. *a multitude of them.*
[y] Heb. *men of names.*
[z] Or, *rangers of battle*, or, *ranged in battle.*
[a] Or, *set the battle in array.*
[b] Heb. *without a heart and a heart.*
[c] Or, *keeping their rank.*

A.C. 1048. oxen, *and* [d] meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins,
d Or, *victual of meat.* and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly; for *there was* joy in Israel.

2 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 8—12.

These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: 8
e Or, *Josheb-basshebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.* [e] The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: [f] *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, [g] whom he slew at one time. And after 9
f See 1 Chr. xi. 11.
g Heb *slain.* him *was* [h] Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the
h 1 Chr. xi. 12. three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away: he arose, and smote the Philistines 10 until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil. And after him *was* 11
i 1 Chr. xi. 27. [i] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines
j Or, *for foraging.* were gathered together [j] into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines. But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended 12 it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

1 CHRONICLES XI. VER. 20, TO THE END.

And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: 20
for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them,*
k 2 Sam. xxiii. 19, &c. and had a name among the three. [k] Of the three, he was more 21
honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, 22
l Heb. *great of deeds.* the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, [l] who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day. And he slew an Egyptian, 23
m Heb. *a man of measure.* [m] a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These *things* did 24 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties. Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but 25 attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

n Or, *Shammah.* o Or, *Harodite,* 2 Sam. xxiii. 25. p Or, *Paltite,* 2 Sam. xxiii. 26. q Or, *Mebunnai.* r Or, *Zalmon.* s Or, *Heleb.* t Or, *Hiddai.* u Or, *Abi-albon.*

Also the valiant men of the armies *were,* Asahel the brother 26
of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, [n] Shammoth 27
the [o] Harorite, Helez the [p] Pelonite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the 28
Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, [q] Sibbecai the Hushathite, 29
[r] Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, [s] Heled the son 30
of Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, 31
that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the
Pirathonite, [t] Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, [u] Abiel the 32

33 Arbathite, Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaal- A.C. 1048.
34 bonite, the sons of [x] Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son
35 of Shage the Hararite, Ahiam the son of [y] Sacar the Hararite,
36 [z] Eliphal the son of [a] Ur, Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the
37 Pelonite, [b] Hezro the Carmelite, [c] Naarai the son of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar [d] the son of Haggeri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer
40 of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41, 42 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, Adina the son of
Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty
43 with him, Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mith-
44 nite, Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of
45 Hothan the Aroerite, Jediael the [e] son of Shimri, and Joha his
46 brother, the Tizite, Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and
47 Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,
Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

x Or, *Jashen.* See 2 Sam. xxiii. 32, 33.
y Or, *Sharar.*
z Or, *Eliphelet.*
a Or, *Ahasbai.*
b Or, *Hezrai.*
c Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*
d Or, *the Haggerite.*
e Or, *Shimrite.*

2 SAMUEL V. VER. 4—10.

4 David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he
5 reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah [f] seven
years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and
three years over all Israel and Judah.
6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the
Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David,
saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou
shalt not come in hither: [g] thinking, David cannot come in
7 hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the
8 same *is* the city of David. And David said on that day,
Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites,
and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [h] *he*
shall be chief and captain. [i] Wherefore they said, The blind
9 and the lame shall not come into the house. So David dwelt
in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David
10 built round about from Millo and inward. And David [k] went
on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with
him.

f ch. ii. 11.
g Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*
h 1 Chr. xi. 6—9.
i Or, *Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*
k Heb *went going and growing.*

1 CHRONICLES XI. 1—14.

1 Then [l] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we
2 *are* thy bone and thy flesh. And moreover [m] in time past, even when Saul was
king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy
God said unto thee, Thou shalt [n] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over
3 my people Israel. Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron;
and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they
anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD [o] by [p] Samuel.
4 And David and all Israel [q] went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebu-
5 sites *were,* the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David,
Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is*
6 the city of David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be
7 [r] chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. And
8 David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called [s] it the city of David. And he
built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab [t] repaired the

l 2 Sam. v. 1.
m Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*
n Or, *rule.*
o Heb. *by the hand of.*
p 1 Sam. xvi. 13.
q 2 Sam. v. 6.
r Heb. *head.*
s That is, *Zion.*
2 Sam. v. 7.
t Heb. *revived.*

A.C. 1048. rest of the city. So David [u] waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him. 9

[u] Heb. *went in going and increasing.*

[x] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who [y] strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, 10
according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel. And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, [z] an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time. 11
And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties. He was with David at [a] Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. And they [b] set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great [c] deliverance. 12 13 14

[x] 2 Sam. xxiii. 8

[y] Or, *held strongly with him.*

[z] Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

[a] Or, *Ephes-dammim,* 1 Sam. xvii. 1.

[b] Or, *stood.*

[c] Or, *salvation.*

2 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 18, TO THE END.

And [d] Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, [e] *and* slew *them,* and had the name among three. Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, [f] who had done many acts, he slew [g] two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: and he slew an Egyptian, [h] a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men. He was [i] more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his [k] [l] guard. [m] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the [n] brooks of Gaash, Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all. 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26, 27 28 29 30 31, 32 33 34 35, 36 37 38, 39

[d] 1 Chr. xi. 20.

[e] Heb. *slain.*

[f] Heb. *great of acts.*

[g] Heb. *lions of God.*

[h] Heb. *a man of countenance,* or, *sight:* called 1 Chr. xi. 23, *a man of* great *stature.*

[i] Or, *honourable among the thirty.*

[k] Or, *council.*

[l] Heb. *at his command.*

[m] ch. ii. 18.

[n] Or, *vallies.*

§ 3. *Hiram congratulates David. Invasion of the Philistines.*

2 SAMUEL V. VER. 11, TO THE END.

1047. And [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and [b] masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. 11 12

[a] 1 Chr. xiv. 1.

[b] Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

And [c] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David[48]. And [d] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; [e] Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon. Ibhar also, 13 14 15

[c] 1 Chr. iii. 9.

[d] 1 Chr. iii. 5. & xiv. 4.

[e] Or, *Shimea,* 1 Chr. iii. 5.

[48] The increase of David's family is here mentioned by anticipation. The narrative, however, must be preserved in its present order, as it is not possible to ascertain the birth of the various sons enumerated.

The invasion of the Philistines took place immediately on the dispersion of the several tribes to their own homes, after their meeting at Hebron.

16 and [f] Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and [g] Eliada, and Eliphalet. A.C. 1047.

17 [h] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley

19 of Rephaim. And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I

20 will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David came to [i] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the

21 name of that place [k] Baal-perazim. And there they left their images, and David and his men [l] [m] burned them.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread them-

23 selves in the valley of Rephaim. And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mul-

24 berry trees. And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to

25 smite the host of the Philistines. And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [n] Geba until thou come to Gazer.

f Or, *Elishama*, 1 Chr. iii. 6.
g Or, *Beeliada*, 1 Chr. xiv. 7.
h 1 Chr. xi. 16. & xiv. 8.
i Is. xxviii. 21.
k That is, *The plain of breaches.*
l 1 Chr. xiv. 12.
m Or, *took them away.*
n 1 Chr. xiv. 16, *Gibeon.*

1 CHRONICLES XIV. VER. 17.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

1 CHRONICLES XIV. VER. 1—16.

1 Now [o] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with

2 masons and carpenters, to build him an house. And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 And David took [p] more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and

4 daughters. Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem;

5 Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6,7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and [q] Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that [r] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went

9 out against them. And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of

10 Rephaim. And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him,

11 Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the

12 name of that place [s] Baal-perazim. And when they had left their gods there,

13 David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire. And the Philistines

14 yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them,

15 [t] and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt

o 2 Sam. v. 11, &c.
p Heb. *yet.*
q Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. v. 16.
r 2 Sam. v. 17.
s That is, *a place of breaches.*
t 2 Sam. v. 22.

A.C. 1047. go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of 16
the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

§ 4. *Removal of the Ark to Jerusalem.*

2 SAMUEL VI. VER. 1—11.

The Ark brought from Kirjath-jearim.

1045. Again, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, 1
a 1 Chr. xiii. 5, 6. thirty thousand. And [a] David arose, and went with all the 2
b Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. xv. 9. 60. people that *were* with him from [b] Baale of Judah, to bring up
from thence the ark of God, [c] whose name is called by the
c Or, *at which the name*, even *the name of the* LORD *of hosts, was called upon.* name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.
d Heb. *made to ride.* And they [d] set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it 3
out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in [e] Gibeah: and Uzzah
e Or, *the hill.* and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. And they 4
f 1 Sam. vii. 1. brought it out of [f] the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah,
g Heb. *with.* [g] accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.
And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD 5
on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps,
and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on
cymbals.

h 1 Chr. xiii. 9, he is called *Chidon.* And when they came to [h] Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put 6
forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the
i Or, *stumbled.* oxen [i] shook *it.* And the anger of the LORD was kindled 7
k Or, *rashness.* against Uzzah; and God smote him there for *his* [k] error; and
there he died by the ark of God. And David was displeased, 8
l Heb. *broken.* because the LORD had [l] made a breach upon Uzzah: and he
m That is, *The breach of Uzzah.* called the name of the place [m] Perez-uzzah to this day. And 9
David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the
ark of the LORD come to me? So David would not remove 10
the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but
David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.
And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom 11
the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom,
and all his houshold.

PSALM LXVIII.

Written on the first removal of the Ark [49].

1 *A Prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

¶ To the chief Musician, a Psalm *or* Song of David.

n Num. x. 35. Let [n] God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also
o Heb. *from his face.* that hate him flee [o] before him.
As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax 2
melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish in the presence
of God.

---

[49] This Psalm was composed on the occasion of the removal of the ark. It commences with the words which were constantly used when the ark was removed in the wilderness (Numb. x. 35.) It is quoted as prophetic by St. Paul, Eph. iv. 8. As the ark ascended into Jerusalem, the city of the great king, so was Christ to ascend into the heavenly Jerusalem. Lowth; Lightfoot.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: A.C. 1045.
yea, let them [p] exceedingly rejoice.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.
5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary [q] in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst [r] send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst [s] confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The LORD gave the word: great *was* [t] the company of those that published *it.*
12 Kings of armies [u] did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.
13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings [x] in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, [y] *even* thousands of angels: the LORD *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*
18 [z] Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts [a] for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*
19 Blessed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The LORD said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thy foot may be [b] dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

p Heb. *rejoice with gladness.*
q Heb. *in a house.*
r Heb. *shake out.*
s Heb. *confirm it.*
t Heb. *army.*
u Heb. *did flee, did flee.*
x Or, *for her, she was.*
y Or even *many thousands.*
z Eph. iv. 8.
a Heb. *in the man.*
b Or, *red.*

A.C. 1045.

They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary. 24

The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels. 25

c Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Israel.*

Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, [c] from the fountain of Israel. 26

d Or, with *their company.*

There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah [d] *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali. 27

Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us. 28

Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee. 29

e Or, *the beasts of the reeds,* Jer. li. 32, 33.

f Or, *he scattereth.*

Rebuke [e] the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: [f] scatter thou the people *that* delight in war. 30

Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God. 31

Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the LORD; Selah: 32

g Heb. *give.*

To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth [g] send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice. 33

h Or, *heavens.*

Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the [h] clouds. 34

O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God. 35

Second removal from the House of Obed-edom.

1 CHRONICLES XV. VER. 1—14.

1051.

And *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. 1

i Heb It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

k Num. iv. 2. 15.

Then David said, [i] None ought to carry the [k] ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. 2

And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it. 3

l Or, *kinsmen.*

And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites: of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his [l] brethren an hundred and twenty: 4 5

of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: 6

of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty: 7

of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: 8

of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore: 9

of the sons of Uzziel; Ammina- 10

11 dab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve. And A.C. 1051.
David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the
Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and
12 Amminadab, and said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers
of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren,
that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto
13 *the place that* I have prepared for it. For because ye *did it*
not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for
14 that we sought him not after the due order. So the priests
and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of
the LORD God of Israel.

PSALM CXXXII.

Written on the preparation to remove the Ark the second time[50].

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of God's promises.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

1 LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:
2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty
God of Jacob;
3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor
go up into my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye-
lids,
5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, [m] an habitation for m Heb. *habi-*
the mighty *God* of Jacob. *tations.*
6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of
the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his
footstool.
8 [n] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy n Num. x. 35.
strength. 2 Chr. vi. 41, 42.
9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy
saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine
anointed.
o 2 Sam. vii. 12. 1 Kin. viii. 25. 2 Chr. vi. 16. Luke i. 69. Acts ii. 30.
11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not
turn from it; [o] Of the fruit of [p] thy body will I set upon thy
throne. p Heb. *thy belly.*

[50] This Psalm is supposed by Calmet to have been written as a prayer during the Babylonish captivity. Others are of opinion it was composed by Solomon at the dedication of the Temple. I have inserted it here on the authority of Lightfoot, (its date being uncertain), as an appropriate prayer of David only. He had once attempted to remove the ark, and had left it at the house of Obed-edom. He now makes preparations to remove it a second time; and, offering up a prayer for himself in the third person, he repeats his vow that he would bring the ark to Jerusalem, and the prayer that he had made on the first attempt to remove it (ver. 8.); and he concludes by pleading the promises of God, that his posterity shall sit for ever on his throne, and that from him the Messiah should descend; he considers the removal of the ark as the sign and pledge of the certain accomplishment of these promises.

A.C. 1051. If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony 12
that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy
throne for evermore.

For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his 13
habitation.

This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have 14
desired it.

q Or, *surely.* I will [q] abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her 15
poor with bread.

I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints 16
shall shout aloud for joy.

r Luke i. 69. [r] There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have or- 17
s Or, *candle.* dained a [s] lamp for mine anointed.

His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself 18
shall his crown flourish.

2 SAMUEL VI. VER. 12—19.

And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed 12
the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him,

t 1 Chr. xv. 25. because of the ark of God. [t] So David went and brought up
the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of
David with gladness. And it was *so*, that when they that bare 13
the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen
and fatlings. And David danced before the LORD with all *his* 14
might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod. So David 15
and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD
with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And as 16
the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal,
Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David
leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him
in her heart.

And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his 17

u Heb. *stretched.* place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had [u] pitched
for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings
before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of 18

x 1 Chr. xvi. 2. offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, [x] he blessed the
people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among 19
all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as
well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and
a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people
departed every one to his house.

1 CHRONICLES XV. VER. 15, TO THE END.

And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon 15

y Ex. xxv. 14. their shoulders with the staves thereon, as [y] Moses commanded
according to the word of the LORD. And David spake to the 16
chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers
with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals,

17 sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites A.C. 1051.
appointed [z] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [a] Asaph
the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their breth-
18 ren, [b] Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with them their brethren
of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemi-
ramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maa-
seiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and
19 Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters. So the singers, Heman,
Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of
20 brass; and Zechariah, and [c] Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel
and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries
21 on Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah,
and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps [d] on the
22 Sheminith to excel. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites,
[e] *was* for [f] song: he instructed about the song, because he *was*
23 skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the
24 ark. And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and
Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests,
did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-
edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

25 So [g] David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over
thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the
26 LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. And it came
to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the
covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and
27 seven rams. And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen,
and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and
Chemaniah the master of the [h] song with the singers: David
28 also *had* upon him an ephod of linen. Thus all Israel brought
up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and
with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals,
making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD
came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul
looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing:
and she despised him in her heart.

[z] ch. vi. 33.
[a] ch. vi. 39.
[b] ch. vi. 44.
[c] ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*
[d] Or, *on the eighth to oversee*, Ps. vi. title.
[e] Or, was *for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.*
[f] Heb. *lifting up.*
[g] 2 Sam. vi. 12, 13, &c.
[h] Or, *carriage.*

1 CHRONICLES XVI.

1 David's festival sacrifice. 4 He ordereth a choir to sing thanksgiving. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

1 So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of
the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt
2 sacrifices and peace offerings before God. And when David
had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace
3 offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. And
he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every
one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

A.C. 1051.

And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before 4
the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise
the LORD God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and next to him 5
Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Matti-
thiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel
i Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.* [i]with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with
cymbals; Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trum- 6
pets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

Then on that day David delivered first *this psalm* to thank 7
the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

k Ps. cv. 1. [k]Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make 8
known his deeds among the people.

Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his 9
wondrous works.

Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice 10
that seek the LORD.

Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually. 11

Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his 12
wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his 13
chosen ones.

He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth. 14

Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he 15
commanded to a thousand generations;

l Gen. xvii. 2. & xxvi. 3. & xxviii. 13. *Even of the* [l]*covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of 16
his oath unto Isaac;

And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to 17
Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

m Heb. *the cord.* Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, [m]the lot 18
of your inheritance;

n Heb. *men of number.* When ye were but [n]few, [o]even a few, and strangers in it. 19

o Gen. xxxiv. 30. And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* 20
kingdom to another people;

p Gen. xii. 17. & xx. 3. He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [p]reproved 21
kings for their sakes,

q Ps. cv. 15. *Saying*, [q]Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. 22

r Ps. xcvi. 1, &c. [r]Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to 23
day his salvation.

Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works 24
among all nations.

For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* 25
to be feared above all gods.

s Lev. xix. 4. For all the gods [s]of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made 26
the heavens.

Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness 27
are in his place.

Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the 28
LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness. A.C. 1051.
30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.
34 [t]O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. t Ps. cvii 1. & cxviii. 1. & cxxxvi. 1.
35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.
36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all [u]the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD. u Deut. xxvii. 15.
37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually,
38 as every day's work required: and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of
39 Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* porters: and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in
40 the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually [x]morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written x Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*
41 in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel; and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD,
42 because his mercy *endureth* for ever; and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the
43 sons of Jeduthun *were* [y]porters. And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house. y Heb. *for the gate.*

Removal of the Ark.

PSALM CV [51].

1 *An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works.* 7 *The story of God's providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joseph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moses delivering the Israelites,* 37 *over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

1 O [a]give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people. a 1 Chr. xv 8—22. Isa. xii. 4.

[51] In 1 Chron. xvi. 7, we read, "On that day David delivered forth this Psalm, to thank the Lord, into the hands of Asaph, and his brethren." The passage which follows is nearly the same as the 105th Psalm. The variations between them are supposed to have originated from this

A.C. 1051.

Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his 2
wondrous works.

Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that 3
seek the LORD.

Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore. 4

Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his won- 5
ders, and the judgments of his mouth;

O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his 6
chosen.

He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the 7
earth.

He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* 8
he commanded to a thousand generations.

b Gen. xvii. 2. & xxii. 16, &c. & xxvi. 3. & xxviii. 13. & xxxv. 11. Luke i. 73. Heb. vi. 17.

[b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto 9
Isaac;

And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel 10
for an everlasting covenant:

c Gen. xiii. 15. & xv. 18.

Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, [d] the lot 11

d Heb. *the cord.*

of your inheritance:

When there were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, 12
and strangers in it.

When they went from one nation to another, from *one* king- 13
dom to another people;

He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved 14
kings for their sakes;

Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no 15
harm.

Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake 16
the whole staff of bread.

e Gen. xxxvii. 28.

He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* [e] was sold for 17
a servant:

x.

[f] Whose feet they hurt with fetters: [g] he was laid in iron: 18

ul

Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD 19

came into iron.

tried him.

h Gen. xli. 14.

[h] The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, 20
and let him go free.

i Gen. xli. 40. j Heb. *possession.*

[i] He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his [j] sub- 21
stance:

To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators 22
wisdom.

k Gen. xlvi. 6.

[k] Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the 23
land of Ham.

---

cause: in 1 Chron. xvi. we read the Psalm as it was composed for the occasion of the removal of the ark; the 105th Psalm is the same song of praise, corrected for temple worship.

Psalm xcvi. Vide 1 Chron. xvi. This Psalm was composed on the same occasion, and varies only from the original, as corrected for the temple service.—Vide Lightfoot.

Psalm cvi. On the insertion of this, and the two preceding Psalms, Lightfoot observes, 'these are the Psalms David then appointed; ordinarily, and well known, and read in the book of Psalms, when Ezra penned the book of Chronicles; and therefore he giveth them so very short in that book.'

24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies. A.C. 1051.

25 [l] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants. l Ex. i. 8, &c.

26 [m] He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron whom he had chosen. m Ex. iii. 10.

27 [n] They shewed [o] his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham. n Ex. vii. 9. o Heb. *words of his signs.*

28 [p] He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. p Ex. x. 22.

29 [q] He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish. q Ex. vii. 20.

30 [r] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings. r Ex. viii. 6.

31 [s] He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts. s Ex. viii. 17. 24.

32 [t u] He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land. t Ex. ix. 23. u Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*

33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 [x] He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number, x Ex. x. 4.

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [y] He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength. y Ex. xii. 29.

37 [z] He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes. z Ex. xii. 35.

38 [a] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them. a Ex. xii. 33.

39 [b] He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night. b Ex xiii. 21.

40 [c] *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven. c Ex. xvi. 12, &c.

41 [d] He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river. d Ex. xvii. 6. Num. xx. 11. 1 Cor. x. 4.

42 For he remembered his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with [e] gladness: e Heb. *singing.*

44 [f] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people; f Deut. vi. 10, 11. Josh. xiii. 7, &c.

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. [g] Praise ye the LORD. g Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSALM XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 4 *for his greatness,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgment.*

1 O [h] sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth. h 1 Chr. xvi. 23.

A.C. 1051.

Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation 2
from day to day.

Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among 3
all people.

For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to 4
be feared above all gods.

For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made 5
the heavens.

Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty 6
are in his sanctuary.

Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto 7
the LORD glory and strength.

Heb. *of his name.*

Give unto the LORD the glory [i] *due unto* his name: bring 8
an offering, and come into his courts.

k Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.*

O worship the LORD [k] in the beauty of holiness: fear before 9
him, all the earth.

l Ps. xciii. 1. & xcvii. 1.

Say among the heathen *that* [l] the LORD reigneth: the world 10
also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall
judge the people righteously.

Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the 11
sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all 12
the trees of the wood rejoice

Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge 13
the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the
people with his truth.

PSALM CVI.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth to praise God.* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The story of the people's rebellion, and God's mercy.* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praise.*

m Heb. *Hallelujah.*
n Ps. cvii. 1. & cxviii. 1. & cxxxvi. 1.

Praise [m] ye the LORD. O [n] give thanks unto the LORD; 1
for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew 2
forth all his praise?

Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth 3
righteousness at all times.

Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest* 4
unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice 5
in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine
inheritance.

We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, 6
we have done wickedly.

Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they 7
o Ex. xiv. 11, 12. remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; [o] but provoked
him at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he 8
might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led A.C. 1051.
them through the depths, as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*,
and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 [p] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one p Ex. xiv. 27, 28. & xv. 5.
of them left.
12 [q] Then believed they his words; they sang his praise. q Ex. xiv. 31. & xv. 1.
13 [r s] They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his r Ex. xv. 24. & xvii. 2.
counsel: s Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.*
14 [t] But [u] lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted t Num. xi. 4.
God in the desert. 1 Cor. x. 6.
15 [x] And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into u Heb. *lusted a lust.*
their soul. x Num. xi. 31.
16 [y] They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint y Num. xvi. 1, &c.
of the LORD.
17 [z] The earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan, and covered z Num. xvi. 31, 32. Deut. xi. 6.
the company of Abiram.
18 [a] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned a Num. xvi. 35. 46.
up the wicked.
19 [b] They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten b Ex. xxxii. 4.
image.
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox
that eateth grass.
21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things
in Egypt;
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by
the Red sea.
23 [c] Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not c Ex. xxxii. 10.
Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away
his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they despised [d] the pleasant land, they believed not his d Heb. *a land of desire.*
word:
25 [e] But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the e Num. xiv. 2.
voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow
them in the wilderness:
27 [f] To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to f Heb. *To make them fall.*
scatter them in the lands.
28 [g] They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the g Num. xxv. 3.
sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions:
and the plague brake in upon them.
30 [h] Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* h Num. xxv. 7.
the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all
generations for evermore.
32 [i] They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it i Num. xx. 13.
went ill with Moses for their sakes:

A.C. 1051.

Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly 33
with his lips.

k Deut. vii. 2. They did not destroy the nations, [k] concerning whom the 34
LORD commanded them:

l Judg. ii. 2. [l] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their 35
works.

And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them. 36

Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto 37
devils,

And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of 38
their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan:
and the land was polluted with blood.

Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a 39
whoring with their own inventions.

Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his 40
people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they 41
that hated them ruled over them.

Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought 42
into subjection under their hand.

m Judg. ii. 16. [m] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* 43
n Or, *impoverished*, or, *weakened*. with their counsel, and were [n] brought low for their iniquity.

Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their 44
cry:

o Deut. xxx. 3. [o] And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented 45
according to the multitude of his mercies.

He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them 46
captives.

Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the 47
heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in
thy praise.

Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to 48
p Heb. *Hallelujah*. everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. [p] Praise ye
the LORD.

2 SAMUEL VI. VER. 20, TO THE END.

Then David returned to bless his houshold. And Michal 20
the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How
glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself
to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of
q Or, *openly*. the vain fellows [q] shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David 21
said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me
before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler
over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play
before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and 22
r Or, *of the handmaids of my servants*. will be base in mine own sight: and [r] of the maidservants which
thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. There- 23
fore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of
her death.

1 CHRONICLES XIII. VER. 5, TO THE END.

5 So [s] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the A.C. 1051.
6 entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to [t] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims,
7 whose name is called *on it*. And they [u] carried the ark of God in a new cart out
8 of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with [x] singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of [y] Chidon, Uzza put forth his
10 hand to hold the ark; for the oxen [z] stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [a] because he put his hand to the ark:
11 and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called [b] Perez-uzza to this day.
12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God
13 *home* to me? So David [c] brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David,
14 but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [d] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[s] 1 Sam. vii. 1. 2 Sam. vi. 1.
[t] Josh. xv. 9.
[u] Heb. *made the ark to ride.*
[x] Heb. *songs.*
[y] Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. vi. 6.
[z] Heb. *shook it.*
[a] Num. iv. 15.
[b] That is, *The breach of Uzza.*
[c] Heb. *removed.*
[d] As ch. xxvi. 5.

§ 5. *David commanded not to build the Temple.*

2 SAMUEL VII [52].

1 And it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and 1044.
the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;
2 that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within cur-

[a] 1 Chr. xvii. 1, &c.

---

[52] The parallel passage of 1 Chron. xvii. with this of 2 Sam. vii. is not inserted at the end of the section in the usual manner, that the reader may have the advantage of comparing one with the other, and of observing the very forcible language in which they are both worded, as well as the light which the different modes of expressing the same idea throws upon this remarkable prediction of the Prophet Nathan. The sun of prophecy seems to be climbing higher in its celestial progress, when we read this passage. The first part announces the glory of Solomon. The second looks into futurity, to the final destination of the people of Israel, promising them a rest of such a nature as they have never yet enjoyed, though they have so long possessed the promised land. The third part predicts the future son of David, who is alluded to, and described, in terms applicable only to a greater than Solomon: and the passage, "I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son," is expressly applied by St. Paul to the Saviour who should come into the world.

Upon hearing this prophecy, David, though commanded not to build the temple, proceeds to the sanctuary; and there acknowledges that he did not consider this prediction as referring to his immediate son, or to the building a temple made with hands. The two parallel passages, 2 Sam. vii. 19. and 1 Chron. xvii. 17. are thus interpreted by Bishop Horsley, 2 Sam. vii. 19. "And this (namely, what was said about his house in distant times) is the arrangement about the MAN, Oh Lord Jehovah."

1 Chron. xvii. 17. "And thou hast regarded me in the arrangement about THE MAN that is to be from above, O God Jehovah"—that is, in forming the scheme of the incarnation, regard was had to the honour of David, and his house, as a secondary object, by making it a part of the plan, that the Messiah should be born in his family.

This circumstance, of David's entering into the sanctuary, and acknowledging that he understood the meaning of the figurative language of the Prophet, is a proof that other Israelites, who expected the future Messiah, comprehended the various predictions which announced, in still clearer terms, the nature, the person, the life, and the incarnation of the promised Saviour. It shews us, too, that the prophecies were of various degrees of clearness; and when the appointed number of inspired predictions contained in the Old Testament was completed, so satisfactory, and so perfect was the description of our blessed Lord, and so conclusive was the evidence that he was the Messiah, that wilful blindness alone prevented the Jews from acknowledging him. They had determined to receive only a temporal Messiah, and the predictions of their prophets were every day in vain fulfilled before their eyes, by the spiritual and long-promised Deliverer. Hales's Anal. vol. ii. p. 368; Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 351; authors quoted in D'Oyly and Mant's Bible; and the Commentators.

A.C. 1044. tains. And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee. 3

And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell [b] my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with [c] any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar? Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [d] I took thee from the sheepcote, [e] from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel: and I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies [f] out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth. Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime. And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, [g] I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. [h] He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. [i] I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [k] If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: but my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

12 13 14 15 16 17

Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this the [l] manner of man, O LORD God? And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, knowest thy servant. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*. Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is*

18 19 20 21 22

b Heb. *to my servant, to David.*
c 1 Chr. xvii. 6, *any of the judges.*
d 1 Sam. xvi. 11, 12. Ps. lxxviii. 70.
e Heb. *from after.*
f Heb. *from thy face.*
g 1 Kin. viii. 20.
h 1 Kin. v. 5. & vi. 12. 1 Chr. xxii. 10.
i Heb. 1. 5.
k Ps. lxxxix. 30, 31, 32, 33.
l Heb. *law.*

none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according A.C. 1044.
23 to all that we have heard with our ears. And [m] what one m Deut. iv. 7.
nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom
God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him
a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy
land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from
24 Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? For thou hast con-
firmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee
25 for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God. And now,
O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning
thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and
26 do as thou hast said. And let thy name be magnified for ever,
saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let
the house of thy servant David be established before thee.
27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast [n] revealed to n Heb. *opened the ear*, Ruth iv. 4.
thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath
thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.
28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and [o] thy words o John xvii. 17.
be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy ser-
29 vant: therefore now [p] let it please thee to bless the house of p Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*
thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for
thou, O LORD God, hast spoken *it:* and with thy blessing let
the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

1 CHRONICLES XVII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house,* 3 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 11 *He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed.* 16 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

1 Now [q] it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David q 2 Sam. vii. 1, &c.
said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars,
but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under cur-
2 tains. Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine
heart; for God *is* with thee.
3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God
4 came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus
saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell
5 in: for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I
brought up Israel unto this day; but [r] have gone from tent to r Heb. *have been.*
6 tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another.* Wheresoever I have
walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges
of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why
7 have ye not built me an house of cedars? Now therefore thus
shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD
of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* [s] from following s Heb. *from after.*
the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:
8 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and
have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made
thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the
9 earth. Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will

A.C. 1044. plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning. And since the time that 10
I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that 11
thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build me an house, and I will 12
t 2 Sam. vii. 14. stablish his throne for ever. [t] I will be his father, and he shall 13
be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee: but I will settle him 14
in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore. According to all these 15
words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and 16
said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And *yet* this was a small 17
thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of 18
thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy 19
servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou
u Heb. *greatnesses.* done all this greatness, in making known all *these* [u] great things. O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* 20
God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people 21
Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine 22
own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken con- 23
cerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. Let it even be established, 24
that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee. For 25
x Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.* thou, O my God, [x] hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee. And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast 26
y Or, *it hath pleased thee.* promised this goodness unto thy servant: now therefore [y] let it 27
please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

PSALM II [53].

1 The kingdom of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

1 Why [z] do the heathen [a] rage, and the people [b] imagine a vain thing? A.C. 1044.

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying*,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens [c] shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and [d] vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I [e] set my king [f] upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare [g] the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, [h] Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 [i] Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 [k] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron: thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way,

z Acts iv. 25, 26.
a Or, *tumultuously assemble.*
b Heb. *meditate.*
c Prov. i. 26.
d Or, *trouble.*
e Heb. *anointed.*
f Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.*
g Or, *for a decree.*
h Acts xiii. 33. Heb. i. 5.
i Ps. lxxii. 8.
k Rev. ii. 27. & xii. 5.

[53] Psalm ii. The seventh verse of this Psalm refers to the prophecy of Nathan: it is inserted in this place on the joint authority of Dr. Hales; of its ancient Arabic title, "A Prophecy concerning Christ the Lord, and the calling of the Gentiles;" and on its internal evidence, derived from its correspondence with the preceding prophecy. The application of this Psalm to the Messiah was the unquestionable doctrine of the Jewish Church. For the authorities, vide Hales's Anal. vol. ii. p. 370, 371.

Psalm xlv. The prophecies of Nathan and David form the basis of an admirable chain of prophecies contained in the Psalms, which, on the authority of Dr. Hales, are inserted here: each of which is quoted as prophetic in some passages of the New Testament. Psalm xlv. declares the divinity of Christ, and his exaltation above the angels: it is expounded Heb. i. 8, 9.; 1 Pet. iii. 22.; Ephes. i. 22.; Phil. ii. 9—11. See, too, Horsley's Sermons on this Psalm.

Psalm xxii. predicts the sufferings and crucifixion of Christ. The Jews unwittingly quoted the eighth verse against our Lord, when hanging on the cross, and, as if to fix the undoubted application of the Psalm to himself, Christ expressed the sufferings of the moment in the first verse, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?" Still further to prove that this Psalm was a prophecy of our Lord, St. John applies the 18th verse to the parting of our Lord's garments among the Roman soldiers.

Psalm xvi. predicts the death and resurrection of Christ: and is so applied by St. Peter, Acts ii. 25—31.; and by St. Paul, Acts xiii. 35, 36.

Psalm cxviii. foretells his rejection by the Jews, his adoption by the Gentiles, and the establishment of his church. It is cited by our Lord Matt. xxii. 42. It is expounded by St. Peter, Acts iv. 11.; 1 Pet. ii. 4, 5.; by St. Paul, Rom. ix. 32, 33.; Ephes. ii. 20, 21.; and by St. John, Rev. xx. 10—14.

Psalm cx. declares the exaltation, the kingdom, and priesthood of Christ. It is applied by our Lord expressly to assert his divinity, as that spiritual son of David, whom David calls Lord, or Jehovah, Matt. xxii. 44.; by St. Peter, Acts ii. 32—36.; and by St. Paul, who explains from hence the nature of his kingdom, 1 Cor. xv. 25—28, and of his priesthood, Heb. vii. 1—28. and chap. viii. ver. 1. Vide Hales's Anal. vol. 2. p. 372.

A.C. 1044. when his wrath is kindled but a little. [l] Blessed *are* all they
l Prov. xvi. 20. Is. xxx. 18. Jer. xvii. 7. Rom. ix. 33. & x. 11. 1 Pet. ii. 6. that put their trust in him.

PSALM XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

m Or, *of instruction.* ¶ To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, [m] Maschil, A Song of loves.

n Heb. *boileth, or, bubbleth up.* My heart [n] is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things 1
which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen
of a ready writer.

Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured 2
into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, with thy 3
glory and thy majesty.

o Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.* And in thy majesty [o] ride prosperously because of truth and 4
meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach
thee terrible things.

Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; 5
whereby the people fall under thee.

p Heb. i. 8. [p] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of 6
thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: there- 7
fore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness
above thy fellows.

All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out 8
of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon 9
thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; 10
forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy 11
Lord; and worship thou him.

And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the 12
q Heb. *thy face.* rich among the people shall intreat [q] thy favour.

The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* 13
of wrought gold.

She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle- 14
work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be
brought unto thee.

With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they 15
shall enter into the king's palace.

Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou 16
mayest make princes in all the earth.

I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: 17
therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great distress.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon [r] Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David. A.C. 1044.

1 My [s] God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far [t] from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am [u] not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [x] All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they [y] shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

8 [z a] He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, [b] seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou [c] didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* [d] none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They [e] gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are [f] out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [g] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [h] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; [i] my darling [k] from the power of the dog.

r Or, *the hind of the morning.*
s Matt. xxvii. 46. Mark xv. 34.
t Heb. *from my salvation.*
u Heb. there is *no silence to me.*
x Matt. xxvii. 39.
y Heb. *open.*
z Matt. xxvii. 43.
a Heb. *He rolled* himself *on the LORD.*
b Or, *if he delight in him.*
c Or, *kepte st me in safety.*
d Heb. *not a helper.*
e Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*
f Or, *sundered.*
g Matt. xxvii. 35. Mark xv. 24 Luke xxiii. 33. John xix. 23. 37. & xx. 25. h Luke xxiii. 34. John xix. 23, 24.
i Heb. *my only one.*
k Heb. *from the hand.*

A.C. 1044.

Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from 21
the horns of the unicorns.

l Heb. ii. 12.

[l] I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of 22
the congregation will I praise thee.

Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, 23
glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the 24
afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he
cried unto him, he heard.

My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will 25
pay my vows before them that fear him.

The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the 26
LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

m Ps. ii. 8. & lxxii. 11. & lxxxvi. 9.

[m] All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto 27
the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship
before thee.

For the kingdom *is* the LORD'S: and he *is* the governor 28
among the nations.

All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all 29
they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none
can keep alive his own soul.

A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the LORD 30
for a generation.

They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a 31
people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSALM XVI.

1 *David, in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation.*
5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

¶ [n] Michtam of David.

n Or, *A golden* Psalm *of David.*

Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust. 1

O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my 2
Lord: [o] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

o Job xxii. 2. & xxxv. 7. Ps. l. 9.

But to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, 3
in whom *is* all my delight.

p Or, *give gifts to another.*

Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* [p] hasten *after* another 4
god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up
their names into my lips.

q Deut. xxxii. 9. Lam. iii 24.

[q] The LORD *is* the portion [r] of mine inheritance and of my 5

r Heb. *of my part.*

cup: thou maintainest my lot.

The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have 6
a goodly heritage.

I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins 7
also instruct me in the night seasons.

s Acts ii. 25, &c.

[s] I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at 8
my right hand, I shall not be moved.

Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my 9

t Heb. *dwell confidently.*

flesh also shall [t] rest in hope.

10 [u] For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. A.C. 1044. u Act ii. 31. & xiii. 35.
11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSALM CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *Under the type of the psalmist the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

1 O [x] give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever. x 1 Chr. xvi. 8. 34. Ps. cvi. 1. & cvii. 1. & cxxxvi. 1.
2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 I called upon the LORD [y] in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place. y Heb. *out of distress.*
6 [z] The LORD *is* [a] on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me? z Ps. lvi. 4. 11. Heb. xiii. 6. a Heb. *for me.*
7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.
9 [b] *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes. b Ps. cxlvi. 3.
10 All nations compassed me about; but in the name of the LORD will I [c] destroy them. c Heb. *cut them off.*
11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will [d] destroy them. d Heb. *cut down.*
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.
14 [e] The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation. e Ex. xv. 2. Is. xii. 2.
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, *and* I will praise the LORD:
20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

A.C. 1044.

I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become 21
my salvation.

f Matt. xxi. 42. Mark xii. 10. Luke xx. 17. Acts iv. 11. 1 Pet. ii. 4. 7.

[f] The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head 22
stone of the corner.

g Heb. *this is from the LORD.*

[g] This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes. 23

This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice 24
and be glad in it.

Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech 25
thee, send now prosperity.

h Matt. xxi. 9.

[h] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we 26
have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacri- 27
fice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: *thou art* my God, 28
I will exalt thee.

O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy 29
endureth for ever.

PSALM CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

i Matt. xxii. 44. Mark xii. 36. Luke xx. 42. Acts ii. 34. 1 Cor. xv. 25. Heb. i. 13.

The [i] LORD said unto my lord, Sit thou at my right hand, 1
until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: 2
rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the 3
beauties of holiness [k] from the womb of the morning: thou hast
the dew of thy youth.

k Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.*

The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, [l] Thou *art* a 4
priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

l Heb. v. 6. & vii. 17.

The LORD at thy right hand shall strike through kings in 5
the day of his wrath.

He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* 6
with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over [m] many
countries.

m Or, *great.*

He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he 7
lift up the head.

§ 6. *War with the surrounding Nations.*

2 SAMUEL VIII. VER. 1—12.

1040.

a 1 Chr. xviii. 1, &c.

b Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*

And [a] after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philis- 1
tines, and subdued them: and David took [b] Metheg-ammah out
of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and 2
measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground;
even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one
full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites became David's
servants, *and* brought gifts.

A.C. 1040.

3 David smote also [c] Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of [d] Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.
4 And David took [e] from him a thousand [f] *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an
5 hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians
6 two and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David
7 whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to
8 Jerusalem. And from [g] Betah, and from [h] Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.
9 When [i] Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all
10 the host of Hadadezer, then Toi sent [k] Joram his son unto king David, to [l] salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer [m] had wars with Toi. And *Joram* [n] brought with him vessels of silver, and
11 vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had
12 dedicated of all nations which he subdued; of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

c Or, *Hadarezer*, 1 Chr. xviii. 3.
d Ps. lx. title.
e Or, *of his.*
f As 1 Chr. xviii. 4.
g Or, *Tibhath.*
h Or, *Chun*, 1 Chr. xviii. 8.
i *Tou*, 1 Chr. xviii. 9.
k 1 Chr. xviii. 10, *Hadoram.*
l Heb. *ask him of peace.*
m Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
n Heb. *in his hand were.*

1 CHRONICLES XVIII. VER. 12.

12 Moreover [o] Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

o Heb. *Abshai.*

2 SAMUEL VIII. VER. 14, TO THE END[54].

14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And
15 the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment
16 and justice unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was*
17 [p] recorder; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the [q] scribe;
18 [r] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were [s] chief rulers.

p Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*
q Or, *secretary.*
r 1 Chr. xviii. 17.
s Or, *princes*, ch. xx 26.

2 SAMUEL VIII. VER. 13.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from [t] smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, [u] *being* eighteen thousand *men.*

t Heb. *his smiting.*
u Or, slaying.

[54] The gradual fulfilment of the ancient prophecies of their ancestors must have made a deep impression on the minds of the reflecting Israelites.—By this conquest of Edom, the prediction of Jacob (Gen. xxvii. ver. 40.) was accomplished.

1 KINGS XI. VER. 15—20.

Escape of Hadad.

A.C. 1040. [x] For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab 15
x 2 Sam. viii. 14. the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom; (for six months did Joab remain 16 there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:) that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's 17 servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: 18 and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And 19 Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his 20 son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharoah's houshold among the sons of Pharoah.

PSALM LX [55].

1 *David, complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now, upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

y Or, *A golden* Psalm. z Sam. viii. 3. 13. 1 Chr. xviii. 3. 12. ¶ To the chief Musician upon Shushan-eduth, [y] Michtam of David, to teach; [z] when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

a Ps. xliv. 9. b Heb. *broken.* O God, [a] thou hast cast us off, thou hast [b] scattered us, thou 1 hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: 2 heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made 3 us to drink the wine of astonishment.

Thou hast given a banner to them that feared thee, that it 4 may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

c Ps. cviii. 6, &c. [c] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right 5 hand, and hear me.

God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide 6 Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the 7

d Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony:) See Ps. cviii. 10. strength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver;

Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: 8 Philistia, [d] triumph thou because of me.

e Heb. *city of strength.* Who will bring me *into* the [e] strong city? who will lead me 9 into Edom?

---

[55] Psalm lx. is inserted here on the joint authority of Lightfoot and the ancient title.

Psalm cviii.—'After the 13th ver. of 1 Sam. viii. this Psalm is to be inserted, being the same in substance as the sixtieth: and as that doth tell in the title, that it was made upon Joab's victory; so may it be well conceived that this was made upon that of Abishai.'—Lightfoot.

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [f]hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies? A.C. 1040.
11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the [g] help of man.
12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

f Ps. xliv. 9. & cviii. 11.
g Heb. *salvation.*

PSALM CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God.* 5 *He prayeth for God's assistance according to his promise.* 11 *His confidence in God's help.*

¶ A Song *or* Psalm of David.

1 O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.
2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the [h] clouds.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
6 [i] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver;
9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

h Or, *skies.*
i Ps. lx. 5, &c.

1 CHRONICLES XVIII. VER. 1—11.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 13 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 14 *David's officers.*

1 Now after this [k] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued
2 them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.
3 And David smote [l] Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish
4 his dominion by the river Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and [m] seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also
5 houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of [n] Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David
6 slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.
7 Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeru-

k 2 Sam. viii. 1, &c.
l Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. viii. 3.
m 2 Sam. viii. 4, *seven hundred.*
n Heb. *Darmesek.*

A.C. 1040.

salem. Likewise from [o] Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought 8
David very much brass, wherewith [p] Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars,
and the vessels of brass.

Now when [q] Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host 9
of Hadarezer, king of Zobah; he sent [r] Hadoram his son to king David, to [s] enquire 10
of his welfare, and [t] to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer,
and smitten him; (for Hadarezer [u] had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner
of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold 11
that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the
children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

1 CHRONICLES XVIII. VER. 13, TO THE END.

And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. 13
Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all 14
his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the 15
son of Ahilud, [x] recorder. And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and [y] Abimelech the son 16
of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and [z] Shavsha was scribe; and Benaiah the son of 17
Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were*
chief [a] about the king.

o Called in the book of Samuel *Betah, and Berothai.*
p 1 Kin. vii. 23. 2 Chr. iv. 15.
q Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. viii. 9.
r Or, *Joram,* 2 Sam. viii. 10.
s Or, *to salute.*
t Heb. *to bless.*
u Heb. *was the man of wars.*
x Or, *remembrancer.*
y Called *Ahimelech,* 2 Sam. viii. 17.
z Called *Seraiah,* 2 Sam viii. 17, and *Shisha,* 1 Kin. iv. 3.
a Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

§ 7. *Kindness of David to the House of Saul. The War with the Ammonites.*

2 SAMUEL IX.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathan's sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Saul's.* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of 1
Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And 2
there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba.
And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto
him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he.* And the 3
king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may
shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the
king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [a] lame on *his* feet. And 4
the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the
king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel,
in Lo-debar.

Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of 5
Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. Now when 6
[b] Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was
come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And
David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy
servant! And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely 7
shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will
restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat
bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and 8
said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a
dead dog as I *am?*

Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto 9
him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to
Saul and to all his house. Thou therefore, and thy sons, and 10

a ch. iv. 4.

b Called *Merib-baal,* 1 Chr. viii. 34.

thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my 11 table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of 12 the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* 13 servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet. A.C. 1040.

2 SAMUEL X.

1 *David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Shobach, making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.*

1 And it came to pass after this, that the [c] king of the children 2 of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, [d] Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, 4 and to overthrow it? Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them 5 away. When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return. 1038.

c 1 Chr. xix. 1, &c.

d Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of [e] Ish-tob 7 twelve thousand men. And when David heard of *it*, he sent 8 Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and 9 Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field. When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* 10 in array against the Syrians: and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might 11 put *them* in array against the children of Ammon. And he

e Or, *the men of Tob*, See Judg. xi. 3. 5.

A.C. 1038. said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then will I come and help thee. Be of good courage, and let us play 12
the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good. And Joab drew nigh, 13
and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him. And when the children 14
of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

1036. And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before 15
Israel, they gathered themselves together. And Hadarezer 16
[f] That is, *Euphrates.* sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond [f] the river:
[g] Or, *Shophach,* 1 Chr. xix. 16. and they came to Helam; and [g] Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And when it was told 17
David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array 18
against David, and fought with him. And the Syrians fled be-
[h] 1 Chr. xix. 18, *footmen.* fore Israel: and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand [h] horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. And when all the kings 19
that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

PSALM XX [56].

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in God's succour.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the 1
[i] Heb. *set thee on an high place.* God of Jacob [i] defend thee.
[k] Heb. *thy help.* Send [k] thee help from the sanctuary, and [l] strengthen thee 2
[l] Heb. *support thee.* out of Zion.
[m] Heb. *turn to ashes:* or, *make fat.* Remember all thy offerings, and [m] accept thy burnt sacrifice. 3
Selah.
Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy 4
counsel.
We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our 5
God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed; he will 6
[n] Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.* hear him [n] from his holy heaven [o] with the saving strength of his right hand.
[o] Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his righthand.* Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will 7
remember the name of the LORD our God.
They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and 8
stand upright.
Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call. 9

[56] Psalms xx. and xxi. are inserted here on the authority of Calmet. Vide Horne's Critical Introd. vol. ii. p. 160.

PSALM XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy A.C. 1036.
salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.
3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.
4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.
5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.
6 For thou hast [p] made him most blessed for ever: thou hast [q] made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.
7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.
8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.
9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.
10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.
11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*
12 Therefore [r] shalt thou make them turn their [s] back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.
13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

p Heb. *set him* to be *blessings.*
q Heb. *gladded him with joy.*
r Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt:* See Job vii. 20.
s Heb. *shoulder.*

1 CHRONICLES XIX.

1 *David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach, making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

1 Now [t] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon
2 died, and his son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David
3 came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, [u] Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants
4 come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in
5 the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away. Then there went *certain,* and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.
6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves [x] odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah,

t 2 Sam. x. 1, &c.
u Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*
x Heb. *to stink.*

A.C. 1036.

and out of Zobah. So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field. Now when Joab saw that [y] the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the [z] choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians. And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of [a] Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight. So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

y Heb. *the face of the battle was.*
z Or, *young men.*
a Heb. *Abshai.*

And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the [b] river: and [c] Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

16 17 18 19

b That is, *Euphrates.*
c Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. x. 16.

§ 8. *David's Adultery.*

1 CHRONICLES XX. FORMER PART OF VER. 1.

1035.

And [a] it came to pass, that [b] after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beseiged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

1

a 2 Sam. xi. 1.
b Heb. *at the return of the year.*

2 SAMUEL XI.

And it came to pass, [c] after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [d] David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

1

c Heb. *at the return of the year.*
d 1 Chr. xx. 1.

And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. And David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this [e] Bath-sheba, the daughter of [f] Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and [g] she came in unto him, and he lay with her; [g] for she was [h] purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house. And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

2 3 4 5

e Or, *Bathshuah*, 1 Chr. iii. 5.
f Or, *Ammiel.*
g Or, *and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.*
h Lev. xv. 19. 28. & xviii. 19.

6 And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. A.C. 1035.
7 And Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* [i] how Joab did, and how the
8 people did, and how the war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there [k] followed him a
9 mess *of meat* from the king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not
10 down to his house. And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go
11 down unto thine house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not
12 do this thing. And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in
13 Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.
14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a
15 letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the [l] hottest battle, and retire ye [m] from him, that he may be
16 smitten, and die. And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew
17 that valiant men *were*. And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.
18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the
19 war; and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,
20 and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?
21 Who smote [n] Abimelech the son of [o] Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.
22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that
23 Joab had sent him for. And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering
24 of the gate. And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy
25 servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto

i Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*
k Heb. *went out after him.*
l Heb. *strong.*
m Heb. *from after him.*
n Judg. ix. 53.
o Judg. vi. 32, *Jerubbaal.*

A.C. 1035. the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this
p Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* thing [p] displease thee, for the sword devoureth [q] one as well as
q Heb. *so and such.* another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

1034. And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband 26
was dead, she mourned for her husband. And when the mourn- 27
ing was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David
r Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.* had done [r] displeased the LORD.

2 SAMUEL XII. VER. 1, TO FORMER PART OF VER. 15.

And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto 1
him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. The rich *man* had exceeding 2
many flocks and herds: but the poor *man* had nothing, save 3
one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it
s Heb. *morsel.* did eat of his own [s] meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. And there came 4
a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. And David's anger 5
was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan,
t Or, is *worthy to die,* or, is *a son of death.* *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* [t] shall
u Ex. xxii. 1. surely die: and he shall restore the lamb [u] fourfold, because he 6
did this thing, and because he had no pity.

And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith 7
x 1 Sam. xvi. 13. the LORD God of Israel, I [x] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee 8
thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the command- 9
ment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now therefore the sword shall never depart from 10
thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the 11
LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine
y Deut. xxviii. 30. ch. xvi. 22. own house, and I will [y] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will 12
do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. And David 13
said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And
z Eccles. xlvii. 11. Nathan said unto David, [z] The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou 14

hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blas- A.C. 1034.
pheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.
15 And Nathan departed unto his house.

PSALM LI [57].

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession.* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, [a] when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba. a 2 Sam. xii. 1. & xi. 2. 4.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.
4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: [b] that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest. b Rom. iii. 4.
5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother [c] conceive me. c Heb. *warm me.*
6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
7 [d] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. d Lev. xiv. 6. Num. xix. 18.
8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.
9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.
10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew [e] a right spirit within me. e Or, *a constant spirit.*
11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.
12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.
13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

[57] Psalm li. is inserted here on the unanimous testimony of commentators.

Psalm xxxii. It is generally thought that this Psalm was written by David, after the pardon he obtained for his adultery with Bathsheba.—Hales's Anal. vol. ii. p. 376; and Rosenmüller.

Psalm xxxiii. is ascribed by Dr. Hales to the same occasion. And

Psalm ciii. is considered by the same great authority as David's eucharistical ode, after God had pardoned his great sin.

Although God, upon the repentance of David, pardoned his sin, yet we find a series of temporal judgments were inflicted upon him, both as a just punishment for his crime, and as a solemn warning to others. The remainder of his days was as disastrous as the beginning had been prosperous and flourishing. Rape, incest, murder, and rebellion, raged among his children—he was deserted by his friends—reviled by his enemies—banished from his capital—and plunged into the deepest affliction, by the ingratitude and death of his favourite and rebellious son Absalom.—Vide Hales' Anal. vol. ii. p. 377.

A.C. 1034.

Deliver me from [f] bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of 14
my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew 15
forth thy praise.

For thou desirest not sacrifice; [g] else would I give *it:* thou 16
delightest not in burnt offering.

[h] The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a 17
contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the 18
walls of Jerusalem.

Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteous- 19
ness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

f Heb. *bloods.*

g Or, *that I should give it.*

h Is. lvii. 15. & lxvi. 2.

PSALM XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *God's promises bring joy.*

¶ [i] *A Psalm* of David, Maschil.

Blessed *is he whose* [k] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* 1
covered.

Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not 2
iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roar- 3
ing all the day long.

For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my mois- 4
ture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I 5
not hid. [l] I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee [m] in a 6
time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

[n] Thou *art* my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from 7
trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou 8
shalt go: [o] I will guide thee with mine eye.

[p] Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have no un- 9
derstanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in 10
the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout 11
for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

i Or, A Psalm *of David giving instruction.*

k Rom. iv. 7.

l Prov. xxviii. 13. Is. lxv. 24. 1 John i. 9.

m Heb. *in a time of finding.*

n Ps. ix. 9.

o Heb. *I will counsel* thee, *mine eyes* shall be *upon thee.*

p Prov. xxvi. 3.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

1 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* praise is comely A.C. 1034.
for the upright.
2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery
and an instrument of ten strings.
3 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud
noise.
4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are*
done in truth.
5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: [q] the earth is full of q Ps. cxix. 64.
the [r] goodness of the LORD. r Or, *mercy.*
6 [s] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all s Gen. i. 6, 7.
the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he
layeth up the depth in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the
world stand in awe of him.
9 For he spake, and it was *done;* he commanded, and it stood
fast.
10 [t] The LORD [u] bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: t Is. xix. 3.
he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. u Heb. *maketh frustrate.*
11 [v] The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts v Prov. xix.
of his heart [x] to all generations. 21. Is. xlvi. 10.
12 [y] Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD; *and* the people x Heb. *to generation and generation.*
whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance. y Ps. lxv. 4.
13 The LORD looketh from heaven, he beholdeth all the sons of & cxliv. 15.
men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the in-
habitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their
works.
16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty
man is not delivered by much strength.
17 An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver
any by his great strength.
18 [z] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him, z Job xxxvi. 7. Ps. xxxiv.
upon them that hope in his mercy; 15. 1 Pet. iii.
19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in 12.
famine.
20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our
shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted
in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope
in thee.

PSALM CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

A.C. 1034. Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name. 1

Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: 2

Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; 3

Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies; 4

Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things; so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. 5

The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed. 6

He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel. 7

a Ex. xxxiv. 6, 7. Num. xiv. 18. Deut. v. 10. Neh. ix. 17. Ps. lxxxvi. 15. Jer. xxxii. 18.

[a] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and [b] plenteous in mercy. 8

b Heb. *great of mercy.*

He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever. 9

He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. 10

c Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

For [c] as the heaven is high above the earth, *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him. 11

As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us. 12

Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him. 13

For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* dust. 14

As for man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. 15

d Heb. *it is not.*

For the wind passeth over it, and [d] it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. 16

But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children; 17

e Deut. vii. 9.

[e] To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them. 18

The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all. 19

f Heb. *mighty in strength.*

Bless the LORD, ye his angels, [f] that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word. 20

Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts; *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure. 21

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion : A.C. 1034.
bless the LORD, O my soul.

2 SAMUEL XII. LATTER PART OF VER. 15—23.

15 And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto
16 David, and it was very sick. David therefore besought God
for the child; and David [g] fasted, and went in, and lay all night
17 upon the earth. And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to
him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither
18 did he eat bread with them. And it came to pass on the
seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David
feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Be-
hold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he
would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then [h] vex him-
19 self, if we tell him that the child is dead? But when David
saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child
was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child
20 dead? And they said, He is dead. Then David arose from
the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his
apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped:
then he came to his own house; and when he required, they
21 set bread before him, and he did eat. Then said his servants
unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst
fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the
22 child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said,
While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said,
Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child
23 may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can
I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not
return to me.

[g] Heb. *fasted a fast.*

[h] Heb. *do hurt.*

1 CHRONICLES XX. LATTER PART OF VER. 1.

And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 SAMUEL XII. VER. 26, TO THE END.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon,
27 and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David,
and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city
28 of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of the people together,
and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city,
29 and [i] it be called after my name. And David gathered all the
people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it,
30 and took it. [k] And he took their king's crown from off his
head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious
stones: and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth
31 the spoil of the city [l] in great abundance. And he brought
forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and
under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them

[i] Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

[k] 1 Chr. xx. 2.

[l] Heb. *very great.*

A.C. 1034. pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

1 CHRONICLES XX. VER. 2 & 3.

m 2 Sam. xii. 30, 31.
n Heb. *the weight of.*

And David [m] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it [n] to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem. 2 3

§ 9. *Domestic History of David.*

Amnon and Tamar.

2 SAMUEL XIII. VER. 1—20.

1032. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and [a] Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her. But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man. And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, [b] lean [c] from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand. 1 2 3 4 5

a Heb. *it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*
b Heb. *thin.*
c Heb. *morning by morning.*

So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took [d] flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not [e] force me; for [f g] no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I cause my shame 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

d Or, *paste.*
e Heb. *humble me.*
f Lev. xviii. 9.
g Heb. *it ought not so to be done.*

to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for A.C. 1032.
14 he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her [h] exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.
16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me.
17 But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out
18 from me, and bolt the door after her. And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his
19 servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head,
20 and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath [i] Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; [k] regard not this thing. So Tamar remained [l] desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

h Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

i Heb. *Amnon.*
k Heb. *set not thine heart.*
l Heb. *and desolate.*

Birth of Solomon.

2 SAMUEL XII. VER. 24, 25.

24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [m] she bare a son, and [n] he called his
25 name Solomon: and the LORD loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name [o] Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

m Matt. i. 6.
n 1 Chr. xxii. 9.
o That is, *Beloved of the LORD.*

Death of Amnon.

2 SAMUEL XIII. VER. 21, TO THE END.

21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very 1030.
22 wroth. And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and
24 Absalom invited all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy
25 servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.
26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he

A.C. 1030. go with thee? But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon 27
and all the king's sons go with him.

Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark 28
ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I
p Or, *will you not, since I have commanded you?* q Heb. *sons of valour.* say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: [p] have
not I commanded you? be courageous, and be [q] valiant. And 29
the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had
commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man
r Heb. *rode.* [r] gat him upon his mule, and fled.

And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that 30
tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the
king's sons, and there is not one of them left. Then the king 31
arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all
his servants stood by with their clothes rent. And Jonadab, 32
the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let
not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men
s Heb. *mouth.* the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the [s] appoint-
t Or, *settled.* ment of Absalom this hath been [t] determined from the day that
he forced his sister Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord 33
the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's
sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. 34
And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and
looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the
hill side behind him. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, 35
u Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.* the king's sons come: [u] as thy servant said, so it is. And it 36
came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that,
behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and
x Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.* wept: and the king also and all his servants wept [x] very
sore.

y Or, *Ammihur.* But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of [y] Ammi- 37
hud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every
day. So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there 38
z Or, *was consumed.* three years. And *the soul of* king David [z] longed to go forth 39
unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, see-
ing he was dead.

Revolt of Absalom.

2 SAMUEL XIV. VER. 1—7.

1 *Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the king's heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem.* 25 *Absalom's beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the king's presence.*

1027. Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart 1
was toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched 2
thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign
thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel,
and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a
long time mourned for the dead: and come to the king, and 3
speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her
mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell A.C. 1027.
on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, [a]Help, a Heb. *Save.*
5 O king. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee?
And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine
6 husband is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two
strove together in the field, and *there was* [b]none to part them, b Heb. *no deliverer be-*
7 but the one smote the other, and slew him. And, behold, the *tween them.*
whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said,
Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for
the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the
heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left,
and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder
[c]upon the earth. c Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

2 SAMUEL XIV. VER. 15, 16, 17 [58].

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto
my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid:
and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may
be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.
16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand
of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of
17 the inheritance of God. Then thine handmaid said, The word
of my lord the king shall now be [d]comfortable: for as an d Heb. *for rest.*
angel of God, so *is* my lord the king [e]to discern good and bad: e Heb. *to hear.*
therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

2 SAMUEL XIV. VER. 8—14.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and
9 I will give charge concerning thee. And the woman of Tekoah
said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me,
and on my father's house: and the king on his throne *be* guilt-
10 less. And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee,
11 bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. Then
said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy
God, [f]that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to f Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*
destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As*
the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the
12 earth. Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray
thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said,
13 Say on. And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou
thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king
doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king
14 doth not fetch home again his banished. For we must needs
die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be

[58] This arrangement of the contents of part of 2 Samuel xiv. is made on the authority of Bishop Horsley; who observes, verses 15, 16, 17, should intervene between the 7th and 8th verses; being evidently part of the woman's speech about her own pretended affair; and the 18th verse should immediately follow the 14th.—Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 357.

A.C. 1027. gathered up again; [g] neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

g Or, *because God hath not taken away* his *life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

2 SAMUEL XIV. VER. 18, TO THE END.

Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not 18
from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And
the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. And the 19
king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And
the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the
king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought
that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he
bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine hand-
maid: to fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab 20
done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom
of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this 21
thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.
And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, 22
h Heb. *blessed.* and [h] thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant
knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king,
i Or, *thy.* in that the king hath fulfilled the request of [i] his servant. So 23
Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jeru-
salem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and 24
let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house,
and saw not the king's face.

k Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.* [k] But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised 25
as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to
the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. And 26
when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that
he polled *it:* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he
polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred
shekels after the king's weight. And unto Absalom there were 27
born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar:
she was a woman of a fair countenance.

So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not 28
the king's face. Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have 29
sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and
when he sent again the second time, he would not come.
l Heb. *near my place.* Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is [l] near 30
mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And
Absalom's servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose, and 31
came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore
have thy servants set my field on fire? And Absalom answered 32
Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may
send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from
Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now
therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any*

33 iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, A.C. 1025.
and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came
to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground
before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

2 SAMUEL XV. TO VER. 29.

1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him 1024.
2 chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And
Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate:
and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy [m] came
to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and
said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one
3 of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy
matters *are* good and right; but [n] *there is* no man *deputed* of the
4 king to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were
made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or
cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!
5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him
obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed
6 him. And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came
to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the
men of Israel.
7 [59]And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto 1023.
the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have
8 vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a
vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall
bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the
9 LORD. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he
arose, and went to Hebron.
10 But Absalom sent spies thoughout all the tribes of Israel, say-
ing, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall
11 say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron. And with Absalom went two
hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they went in
12 their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. And Absalom
sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city,
even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy
was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.
13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts
14 of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto
all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let
us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed
to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring [o] evil upon

m Heb. *to come.*

n Or, *none will hear thee from the king.* downward.

o Heb. *thrust.*

[59] 2 Sam. xv. 7. There is some difficulty in ascertaining what is meant by the "forty years," in this verse. Some read four years only. Lightfoot dates the forty years from the first anointing of David, by Samuel; and this solution is certainly preferable to making any alteration in the text. Dr. Hales supposes, that the proper reading is four years, as being the time from the first fomenting of Absalom's conspiracy, till it broke out into open rebellion: but for this there does not seem to be sufficient evidence.—Hales's Anal. vol. ii. p. 379; Lightfoot in loc.; Horsley's Bib. Crit. vol. i. p. 358; Bp. Patrick in loc.

A.C. 1023. us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the 15
king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready*
p Heb. *choose.* *to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall [p] appoint. And the king 16
q Heb. *at his feet.* went forth, and all his houshold [q] after him. And the king
left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house. And 17
the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in
a place that was far off. And all his servants passed on beside 18
him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Perethites, and all the
Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath,
passed on before the king.

Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou 19
also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king:
for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile. Whereas thou 20
r Heb. *make thee wander in going.* camest *but* yesterday, should I this day [r] make thee go up and
down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take
back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee. And Ittai 21
answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord
the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be,
whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.
And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the 22
Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that
were with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, 23
and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed
s Called, John xviii. 1, *Cedron.* over the brook [s] Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward
the way of the wilderness.

And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bear- 24
ing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark
of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done
passing out of the city. And the king said unto Zadok, Carry 25
back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the
eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it,
and his habitation: but if he thus say, I have no delight in 26
thee; behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto
him. The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou 27
t 1 Sam. ix. 9. a [t] seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with
you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, 28
I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come
word from you to certify me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar 29
carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

PSALM III [60].

The security of God's protection.

u 2 Sam. xv. & xvi. & xvii. & xviii. ¶ A Psalm of David, [u] when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* 1
they that rise up against me.

Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him 2
in God. Selah.

---

[60] Psalm iii. Inserted in this place on the authority of the title.—Lightfoot.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield [x] for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head. A.C. 1023.
4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.
5 [y] I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.
6 [z] I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 [a] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

x Or, *about.*
y Ps. iv. 8.
z Ps. xxvii. 3.
a Is. xliii. 11. Hos. xiii. 4.

2 SAMUEL XV. VER. 30, TO THE END.

30 And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, [b] and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.
31 And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.
32 And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon
33 his head: unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me,
34 then thou shalt be a burden unto me: but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of
35 Ahithophel. And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it*
36 to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye shall send unto me every thing
37 that ye can hear. So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

b Heb. *going up, and weeping.*

2 SAMUEL XVI. VER. 1—14.

1 *Ziba, by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his master's inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others, from revenge.*

1 And when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits,
2 and a bottle of wine. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the

A.C. 1023. king's houshold to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where 3
is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. Then said the king 4
to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth.
e Heb. *I do obeisance.* And Ziba said, [e] I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence 5
came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name
d Or, *he still came forth and cursed.* *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: [d] he came forth, and cursed still as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the ser- 6
vants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei 7
e Heb. *man of blood.* when he cursed. Come out, come out, thou [e] bloody man, and thou man of Belial: The LORD hath returned upon thee all 8
the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the
f Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.* hand of Absalom thy son: and, [f] behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why 9
g 1 Sam. xxiv. 14. ch. ix. 8. should this [g] dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. And the king said, What 10
have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so? And David said 11
to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. It may be that the LORD will look on 12
h Or, *tears.* i Heb. *eye.* mine [h i] affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day. And as David and his men went by the 13
way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and
k Heb. *dusted him with dust.* cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and [k] cast dust. And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came 14
weary, and refreshed themselves there.

PSALM VII [61].

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

1 Or, *business.* ¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the [1] words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from 1
all them that persecute me, and deliver me:
m Heb. *not a deliverer.* Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while 2
there is [m] none to deliver.

[61] Psalm vii. Vide the title, compared with the few preceding verses of 2 Sam. xvi.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity A.C. 1023.
in my hands;
4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with
me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine
enemy:)
5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it;* yea, let him
tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the
dust. Selah.
6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the
rage of mine enemies: and awake for me *to* the judgment *that*
thou hast commanded.
7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about:
for their sakes therefore return thou on high.
8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD,
[n] according to my righteousness, and according to mine in- n Ps. xviii. 20.
tegrity *that is* in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but
establish the just: [o] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and o 1 Sam. xvi. 7. 1 Chr. xxviii. 9. Ps. cxxxix. 1.
reins.
10 [p] My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in Jer. xi. 20. & xvii. 10. & xx. 12.
heart.
11 [q] God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the* p Heb. *My buckler* is *upon God.*
wicked every day. q Or, *God* is *a righteous judge.*
12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow,
and made it ready.
13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he
ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.
14 [r] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mis- r Job xv. 35. Is. lix. 4. James i. 15.
chief, and brought forth falsehood.
15 [s] He made a pit, and digged it, [t] and is fallen into the ditch s Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*
which he made. t Ps. ix. 15. & x. 2. Prov. v. 22.
16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent
dealing shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and
will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

2 SAMUEL XVI. VER. 15, TO THE END.

15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to
16 Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass,
when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Ab-
salom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, [u] God save the king, u Heb. *Let the king live.*
17 God save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy
kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?
18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD,
and his people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be,
19 and with him will I abide. And again, whom should I serve?
should I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served
in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

A.C. 1023.

Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you 20
what we shall do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in 21
unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the
house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy
father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.
So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and 22
Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all
Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled 23
x Heb. *word.* in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the [x] oracle of
God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David
and with Absalom.

2 SAMUEL XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.*

Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now 1
choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue
after David this night: and I will come upon him while he *is* 2
weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the
people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king
only: and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man 3
whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall
y Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.* be in peace. And the saying [y] pleased Absalom well, and all 4
the elders of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the 5
z Heb. *what is in his mouth.* Archite also, and let us hear likewise [z] what he saith. And 6
when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him,
saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do
a Heb. *word.* *after* his [a] saying? if not; speak thou. And Hushai said unto 7
b Heb. *counselled.* Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath [b] given *is* not good
c Heb. *bitter of soul.* at this time. For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and 8
his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* [c] chafed in their
minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy
father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.
Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: 9
d Heb. *fallen.* and it will come to pass, when some of them be [d] overthrown at
the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter
among the people that follow Absalom. And he also *that is* 10
valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt:
for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they*
which *be* with him *are* valiant men. Therefore I counsel that 11
all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to
Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and
e Heb. *that thy face, or, presence go, &c.* [e] that thou go to battle in thine own person. So shall we come 12
upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will
light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him
and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so
much as one. Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then 13
shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into

14 the river, until there be not one small stone found there. And A.C. 1023.
Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai
the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the
LORD had [f]appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahi- f Heb. *commanded.*
thophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon
Absalom.
15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests,
Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders
16 of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. Now there-
fore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night
in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the
king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.
17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they
might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went
18 and told them; and they went and told king David. Never-
theless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both
of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim,
19 which had a well in his court; whither they went down. And
the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth,
and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.
20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house,
they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman
said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And
when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned
21 to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed,
that they came up out of the well, and went and told king
David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the
22 water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then
David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they
passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one
of them that was not gone over Jordan.
23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not [g]followed, g Heb. *done.*
he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to
his city, and [h]put his houshold in order, and hanged himself, h Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*
24 and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. Then
David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan,
he and all the men of Israel with him.
25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of
Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* [i]Ithra i Or, *Jether an Ishmaelite.*
an Israelite, that went in to [k]Abigail the daughter of [l]Nahash, k Heb. *Abigal.*
26 sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. So Israel and Absalom pitched l Or, *Jesse.* See 1 Chr. ii. 13. 16.
in the land of Gilead.
27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim,
that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of
Ammon, and Mashir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and
28 Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and [m]basons, m Or, *cups.*
and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and

A.C. 1023. parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for 29
David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

1 *David's zeal to serve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, [n] Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

n Or, A Psalm *giving instruction of the sons, &c.*

As the hart [o] panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my 1
soul after thee, O God.

o Heb. *brayeth.*

My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I 2
come and appear before God?

p Ps. lxxx. 5.

[p] My tears have been my meat day and night, while they 3
continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me: 4
for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

q Heb. *bowed down.*

Why art thou [q] cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou 5
r Or, *give thanks.*
disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet [r] praise
s Or, *his presence is salvation.*
him [s] *for* the help of his countenance.

O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will 6
I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from
t Or, *the little hill.*
[t] the hill Mizar.

Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: 7
all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

Yet the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the day- 8
time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? 9
why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

u Or, *killing.*

As with a [u] sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; 10
while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou 11
disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

---

62 Psalm xlii. In his flight from Absalom, David does not rest till he reaches the river Jordan. While reposing on its banks, he composes the forty-second Psalm, and remembers the Lord from the land of Jordan, (ver. 6.) In contemplating the waters of its river, he affectingly alludes to his own misery: "All thy billows and waves are gone over me." (Lightfoot in loc.) That this Psalm was written at this time, is suggested by Dr. Wells, who observes: 'This Psalm was most probably composed by David, when he was driven by Absalom from Jerusalem, and so from serving God at his own house or tabernacle, on Mount Sion; which he bewails as a great calamity, with hopes of being enabled by God to return thither again.'—Dr. Wells's Comment. vol. iii. p. 133.

PSALM XLIII [63].

1 *David, praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

1 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an [x] ungodly nation: O deliver me [y] from the deceitful and unjust man. A.C. 1023.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God [z] my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 [a] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

x Or, *unmerciful.*

y Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*

z Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

a Ps. xlii. 5. 11.

PSALM LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case.* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth.* 16 *He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A *Psalm* of David.

1 Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

---

[63] This Psalm, in all probability, was composed on the same occasion as the 42nd, (vide Bishop Patrick in loc.) Bishop Lowth was of opinion that the 42nd and 43rd Psalms were originally but one: and the supposition is confirmed by more than thirty manuscripts. The 43rd Psalm seems to have been written about the same time as the 42nd. Compare the last verses of the two Psalms together. Lightfoot.

Psalm lv. Lightfoot and Dr. Hales, (Anal. vol. 2. p. 381.) refer this Psalm to the occasion of Ahithophel's treachery: it is generally considered as a prophecy of the treachery of Judas, and is quoted as such by St. Peter, Acts i. 20.

Psalm iv. David probably composed this Psalm on the same occasion that he wrote the third, (Bishop Patrick.) Lightfoot has a curious thought on the 7th verse of this Psalm. David is expressing his confidence in God; and proceeds to say, that his reliance on the providence of God affords him greater gladness of heart than he felt at that moment when, in the midst of his suffering and weariness, his own temporal wants as well as those of his followers were so abundantly relieved by the corn and wine of the three wealthy men who supplied him with provision at Mahanaim. 2 Sam. xvii. 27.

Psalm v. This Psalm is among those of which the date and occasion are quite uncertain. Dr. Edwards conjectures that it was composed when David was persecuted by Saul or Absalom. It is inserted here as more applicable to the circumstances of the revolt of Absalom than the persecution of Saul.

Psalm lxii. David professes his trust in God during the unnatural persecution of his son. Calmet; Horne, Crit. Int. vol. 2. p. 160.

Psalm clxiii. Written during the war with Absalom. Dr. Wells; Calmet; Horne ut supra.

Psalm clxiv. A thanksgiving for David's victories over Absalom, and other rebels. Calmet; Horne.

Psalm lxx. This Psalm is supposed to have been used by David continually during Absalom's rebellion. Wells's Comment. in loc. note.

Psalm lxxi. It is generally thought that this Psalm was composed by David on occasion of Absalom's rebellion, when David was old and grey-headed. Dr. Wells in loc.; Calmet; Horne; Dr. Gray.

A.C. 1023.

Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, 2
and make a noise;
Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression 3
of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath
they hate me.
My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death 4
are fallen upon me.
Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror 5
[b] hath overwhelmed me.
And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I 6
fly away, and be at rest.
Lo, *then* would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. 7
Selah.
I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tem- 8
pest.
Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen 9
violence and strife in the city.
Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mis- 10
chief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.
Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart 11
not from her streets.
For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could 12
have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify
himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:
But *it was* thou, [c] a man mine equal, my guide, and mine 13
acquaintance.
[d] We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of 14
God in company.
Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into 15
[e] hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.
As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me. 16
Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry 17
aloud: and he shall hear my voice.
He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* 18
against me: for there were many with me.
God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. 19
Selah. [f] Because they have no changes, therefore they fear
not God.
He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with 20
him: [g] he hath broken his covenant.
The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war 21
was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they
drawn swords.
[h] Cast thy [i] burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: 22
he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.
But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of 23
destruction: [k] bloody and deceitful men [l] shall not live out half
their days; but I will trust in thee.

b Heb. *covered me.*

c Heb. *a man according to my rank.*
d Heb. *Who sweetened counsel.*

e Or, *the grave.*

f Or, *With whom* also there be *no changes, yet they fear not God.*
g Heb. *he hath profaned.*
h Ps. xxxvii. 5. Matt. vi. 25. Luke xii. 22. 1 Pet. v. 7.
i Or, *gift.*
k Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*
l Heb. *shall not half their days.*

PSALM IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Man's happiness is in God's favour.*

¶ To the [m] chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

1 Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; [n] have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer. A.C. 1023.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer [o] the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 [p] I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

m Or, *overseer*, Hab. iii. 19.

n Or, *be gracious unto me.*

o Ps. l. 14. & li. 19.

p Ps. iii. 5.

PSALM V.

1 *David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David, professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to destroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preserve the godly.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

1 Give ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [q] My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand [r] in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor [s] the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward [t] thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of [u] mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no [x] faithfulness [y] in their mouth; their inward part *is* [z] very wickedness; [a] their throat *is* an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

q Ps. cxxx. 6.

r Heb. *before thine eyes.*

s Heb. *the man of blood and deceit.*

t Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*

u Heb. *those which observe me.*

x Or, *stedfast.*

y Heb. *in his mouth*, that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*

z Heb. *wickednesses.*

a Rom. iii. 13.

A.C. 1023.

b Or, *Make them guilty.* c Or, *from their counsels.*

[b] Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall [c] by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee. 10

d Heb. *thou coverest over,* or, *protectest them.*

But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because [d] thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee. 11

e Heb. *crown him.*

For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou [e] compass him as *with* a shield. 12

PSALM LXII.

1 *David, professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

f Or, *Only.* g Heb. *is silent.*

[f] Truly my soul [g] waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation. 1

h Heb. *high place.*

He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my [h] defence; I shall not be greatly moved. 2

How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence. 3

They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse [i] inwardly. Selah. 4

i Heb. *in their inward parts.*

My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him. 5

He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved. 6

In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God. 7

Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah. 8

Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* [k] altogether *lighter* than vanity. 9

k Or, *alike.*

Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.* 10

l Or, *strength.*

God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that [l] power *belongeth* unto God. 11

m Job. xxxiv. 11. Prov. xxiv. 12. Jer. xxxii. 19. Ezek. vii. 27. Matt. xvi. 27. Rom. ii. 6. 2 Cor. v. 10. Eph. vi. 8. Col. iii. 25. 1 Pet. i. 17. Rev. xxii. 12.

Also unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for [m] thou renderest to every man according to his work. 12

PSALM CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment.* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 5 *He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for sanctification,* 12 *for destruction of his enemies.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

Hear my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness. 1

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for [n] in thy sight shall no man living be justified. A.C. 1023.
n Ex. xxxiv. 7. Rom. iii. 20. Gal. ii. 16.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.
4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.
5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.
6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.
7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [o] lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.
o Or, *for I am become like, &c.*
8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.
9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I [p] flee unto thee to hide me.
p Heb. *hide me with thee.*
10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good; lead me into the land of uprightness.
11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.
12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

PSALM CXLIV.

1 *David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man.* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies.* 9 *He promiseth to praise God.* 11 *He prayeth for the happy state of the kingdom.*

A *Psalm* of David.

1 Blessed *be* the LORD [q] my strength, [r] which teacheth my hands [s] to war, *and* my fingers to fight:
q Heb. *my rock.*
r 2 Sam. xxii. 35.
s Heb. *to the war, &c.*
2 [t] [u] My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.
t 2 Sam. xxii. 2, 3. 40. 48.
u Or, *My mercy.*
3 [x] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!
x Job vii. 17. Ps. viii. 4.
4 [y] Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.
Heb. ii. 6.
y Job iv. 19. xiv. 2. Ps. xxxix. 5.
5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 [z] Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.
z Ps. xviii. 13, 14.
7 Send thine [a] hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;
a Heb. *hands.*
8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

A.C. 1023. I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery 9
and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto
thee.

b Or, *victory.* *It is he* that giveth [b] salvation unto kings: who delivereth 10
David his servant from the hurtful sword.

Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, 11
whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right
hand of falsehood:

That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; 12
c Heb. *cut.* *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, [c] polished *after* the
similitude of a palace:

d Heb. *from kind to kind.* *That* our garners *may be* full, affording [d] all manner of store: 13
that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in
our streets:

e Heb. *able to bear burdens,* or, *loaden* with flesh. *That* our oxen *may be* [e] strong to labour; *that there be* no 14
breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our
streets.

f Ps. xxxiii. 12. & lxv. 4. [f] Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea,* happy *is* 15
that people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSALM LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief Musician, A *Psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

g Ps. xl. 13, &c. h Heb. *to my help.* *Make haste,* [g] O God, to deliver me; make haste [h] to help me, 1
O LORD.

i Ps. xxxv. 4. 26. & lxxi. 13. [i] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my 2
soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that
desire my hurt.

Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, 3
Aha, aha.

Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and 4
let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be
magnified.

But I *am* poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: 5
thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no
tarrying.

PSALM LXXI.

1 *David, in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul.* 14 *He promiseth constancy.* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance.* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

k Ps. xxxi. 1. In [k] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put 1
to confusion.

Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: 2
incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

l Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.* [l] Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually 3
resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou *art*
my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out A.C. 1023.
of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
5 For thou *art* my hope, O LORD GOD: *thou art* my trust from
my youth.
6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he
that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be*
continually of thee.
7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong
refuge.
8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour
all the day.
9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when
my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that [m] lay m Heb. *watch*, or, *observe*.
wait for my soul take counsel together,
11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him;
for *there is* none to deliver *him*.
12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my
help.
13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries
to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour
that seek my hurt.
14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more
and more.
15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salva-
tion all the day; for I know not the numbers *thereof*.
16 I will go in the strength of the Lord God: I will make
mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.
17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto
have I declared thy wondrous works.
18 Now also [n] when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake n Heb. *unto old age and grey hairs*.
me not; until I have shewed [o] thy strength unto *this* genera- o Heb. *thine arm*.
tion, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.
19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done
great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee!
20 *Thou*, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt
quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths
of the earth.
21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every
side.
22 I will also praise thee [p] with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O p Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery*.
my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy
One of Israel.
23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my
soul, which thou hast redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day
long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto
shame, that seek my hurt.

2 SAMUEL XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absalom's place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

A. C. 1023. And David numbered the people that *were* with him, and 1
set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.
And David sent forth a third part of the people under the 2
hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the
son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand
of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will
surely go forth with you myself also. But the people answered, 3
Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not
[q] care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us:
but now *thou art* [r] worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it*
is better that thou [s] succour us out of the city. And the king 4
said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the
king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by
hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab 5
and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with
the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people
heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning
Absalom.

So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the 6
battle was in the wood of Ephraim; where the people of Israel 7
were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a
great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*. For the 8
battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and
the wood [t] devoured more people that day than the sword
devoured.

And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom 9
rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs
of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was
taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that
was under him went away. And a certain man saw *it*, and 10
told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.
And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou 11
sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the
ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and
a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though I should 12
[u] receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I
not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our
hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying,
[x] Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom. Otherwise 13
I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for
there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest
have set thyself against *me*. Then said Joab, I may not tarry 14

q Heb. *set their heart on us.*
r Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*
s Heb. *be to succour.*
t Heb. *multiplied to devour.*
u Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*
x Heb. *Beware, whosoever ye be, of, &c.*

thus [y] with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and A.C. 1023.
thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet
15 alive in the [z] midst of the oak. And ten young men that bare
Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew
16 him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned
from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.
17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the
wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all
Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for
himself a pillar, which *is* in [a] the king's dale: for he said, I
have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called
the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day,
Absalom's place.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and
bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath [b] avenged him
20 of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear
[c] tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but
this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is
21 dead. Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou
hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.
22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But
[d] howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And
Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou
23 hast no tidings [e] ready? But howsoever, *said he*, let me run.
And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way
24 of the plain, and overran Cushi. And David sat between the
two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate
unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold
25 a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told
the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings
26 in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. And
the watchman saw another man running: and the watch-
man called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man
running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.
27 And the watchman said, [f] Me thinketh the running of the
foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok.
And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good
28 tidings. And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, [g] [h] All
is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before
the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath
[i] delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my
29 lord the king. And the king said, [k] Is the young man Absalom
safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's
servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew
30 not what *it was*. And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and*
31 stand here. And he turned aside and stood still. And, behold,
Cushi came: and Cushi said, [l] Tidings, my lord the king: for

y Heb. *before thee.*
z Heb. *heart.*
a Gen. xiv. 17.
b Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*
c Heb. *be a man of tidings.*
d Heb. *be what* may.
e Or, *convenient.*
f Heb. *I see the running.*
g Or, *Peace be to thee.*
h Heb. *Peace.*
i Heb. *shut up.*
k Heb. *Is there peace?*
l Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

A.C. 1023. the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young 32
man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

And the king was much moved, and went up to the cham- 33
ber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

2 SAMUEL XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.* 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth excused.* 32 *Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family.* 41 *The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and 1
m Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance.* mourneth for Absalom. And the [m] victory that day was *turned* 2
into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son. And the peo- 3
ple gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. But the king 4
covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came 5
into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy con-
n Heb. *By loving, &c.* o Heb. *that princes or servants* are *not to thee.* cubines; [n] in that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy 6
friends. For thou hast declared this day, [o] that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak 7
p Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.* [p] comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat 8
in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes 9
of Israel, saying, The king has saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. And 10
Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now
q Heb. *are ye silent?* therefore why [q] speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, 11
saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the

last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of A.C. 1023.
12 all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house. Ye *are* my
brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are
13 ye the last to bring back the king? And say ye to Amasa, *Art*
thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and
more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me con-
14 tinually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all
the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man: so that they
sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.
15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came
to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over
Jordan.
16 And [r] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of r 1 Kin. ii. 8.
Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet
17 king David. And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with
him, and [s] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen s ch. xvi. 1.
sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over
18 Jordan before the king. And there went over a ferry boat to
carry over the king's houshold, and to do [t] what he thought t Heb. *the good in his eyes.*
good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king,
19 as he was come over Jordan; and said unto the king, Let not
my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember
[u] that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord u ch. xvi. 5.
the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to
20 his heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned:
therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house
21 of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. But Abishai
the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put
22 to death for this, because he cursed the LORD'S anointed? And
David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah,
that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there
any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know
23 that I *am* this day king over Israel? Therefore the king said
unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto
him.
24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the
king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard,
nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until
25 the day he came *again* in peace. And it came to pass, when
he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said
unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?
26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me:
for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride
thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.
27 And [x] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; x ch. xvi. 3.
but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what* y Heb. *men of death,* 1 Sam. xxvi. 16.
28 *is* good in thine eyes. For all *of* my father's house were but
[y] dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy

A.C. 1023. servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of 29 thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And 30 Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and 31 went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: 32
z ch. xvii. 27. and [z] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man. And the king said 33 unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee
a Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?* with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said unto the king [a] How 34 long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I dis- 35 cern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? Thy servant will go a little 36 way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? Let thy servant, I pray 37 thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee. And 38 the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatso-
b Heb. *choose.* ever thou shalt [b] require of me, *that* will I do for thee. And 39 all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place. Then the king went on to 40
c Heb. *Chimham.* Gilgal, and [c] Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and 41 said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his houshold, and all David's men with him, over Jordan? And all the men 42 of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, 43 We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in
d Heb. *I us at first.* David than ye: why then did ye [d] despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

2 SAMUEL XX. VER. 3.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [e] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in [f] ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were [g] shut up unto the day of their death, [h] living in widowhood. A.C. 1023.

[e] ch. xvi. 22.
[f] Heb. *an house of ward.*
[g] Heb. *bound.*
[h] Heb *in widowhood of life.*

§ 10. *Revolt of Sheba, and the Famine.*

2 SAMUEL XX. VER. 1, 2.

1 And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.
2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

2 SAMUEL XX. VER. 4, TO THE END.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, [a] Assemble me the men of 1022.
5 Judah within three days, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than
6 the set time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue
7 after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and [b] escape us. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [c] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of
8 Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell
9 out. And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss
10 him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and [d] struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba
11 the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him*
12 *go* after Joab. And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by
13 him stood still. When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[a] Heb. *Call.*
[b] Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*
[c] ch. viii. 18.
[d] Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

A.C. 1022. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and 14
to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered
together, and went also after him. And they came and be- 15
seiged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank
e Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.* against the city, and [e] it stood in the trench: and all the people
f Heb. *marred to throw down.* that *were* with Joab [f] battered the wall, to throw it down.
Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, 16
I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak
with thee. And when he was come near unto her, the woman 17
said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he.* Then she
said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he
g Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end:* See Deut. xx. 11. answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, [g] They were 18
wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *coun-*
sel at Abel: and so they ended *the matter.* I *am one of them* 19
that are peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy
a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the
inheritance of the LORD? And Joab answered and said, Far 20
be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.
The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba 21
h Heb. *by his name.* the son of Bichri [h] by name, hath lifted up his hand against
the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will
depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold,
his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. Then the 22
woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they
cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out
i Heb. *were scattered.* to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they [i] retired from the
city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem
unto the king.
k ch. viii. 16. 18. Now [k] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah 23
the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the
Pelethites: and Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat 24
l Or, *remembrancer.* the son of Ahilud *was* [l] recorder: and Sheva was scribe: and 25
Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests: and Ira also the Jairite 26
m Or, *a prince.* was [m] a chief ruler about David.

2 SAMUEL XXI. VER. 1—14.

1 *The three years' famine for the Gibeonites ceaseth, by hanging seven of Saul's sons.* 10 *Rizpah's kindness unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his father's sepulchre.*

1021. Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year 1
n Heb. *sought the face,* &c. after year; and [n] David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD
answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he
slew the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and 2
said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children
o Josh. ix. 3. 16, 17. of Israel, but [o] of the remnant of the Amorites; and the chil-
dren of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay
them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.) Where- 3
fore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you?

and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless A.C. 1021.
4 the inheritance of the LORD? And the Gibeonites said unto him, [p] We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, 5 What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you. And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that [q] devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the 6 coasts of Israel, let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, [r] *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will 7 give *them*. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [s] the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of [t] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she [u] brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

p Or, It is *not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither* pertains it *to us to kill*, &c.
q Or, *cut us off*.
r Or, *chosen of the LORD*.
s 1 Sam. xviii. 3. & xx. 8. 42.
t Or, *Michal's sister*.
u Heb. *bare to Adriel*.

1019.

10 And [x] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the 11 beasts of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

x ch. iii. 7.

12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the [y] Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in 13 Gilboa: and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the 14 bones of them that were hanged. And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

y 1 Sam. xxxi. 10.

§ 11. *Last War with the Philistines*[64].

2 SAMUEL XXI. VER. 15, TO THE END.

15 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought

[64] At this time, when the Israelites had been weakened by two rebellions and three years of famine, the Philistines, thinking it a favourable opportunity of shaking off the yoke, renew the war; but are defeated in four engagements, and are finally subdued. After these deliverances it is probable that David, who had composed the 18th Psalm at an early period of his life, when, according to the title, he had been delivered from the hand of Saul, now again applies it, on being rescued from the last assault of his enemies. This appears to account for the differences between this psalm

A.C. 1019. against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And Ishbi- 16
a Or, *Rapha.* benob, which *was* of the sons of [a] the giant, the weight of whose
b Heb. *the staff*, or, *the head.* [b] spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.
But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the 17
Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle,
c Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.* that thou quench not the [c] light of Israel. [d] And it came to 18
d 1 Chr. xx. 4. pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philis-
e Or, *Sippai.* tines at Gob; then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew [e] Saph, which
f Or, *Rapha.* *was* of the sons of [f] the giant. And there was again a battle in 19
g Or, *Jair.* Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of [g] Jaare-
h See 1 Chr. xx. 5. oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew [h] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam. And 20
there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six
i Or, *Rapha.* toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to [i] the
k Or, *reproached.* giant. And when he [k] defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [l] Shi- 21
l 1 Sam. xvi. 9, *Shammah.* meah the brother of David slew him. These four were born 22
to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

2 SAMUEL XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in 1
the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

m Ps xviii. 2, &c. And he said, [m] The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and 2
my deliverer;

The God of my rock; in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, 3
and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so 4
shall I be saved from mine enemies.

n Or, *pangs.* When the [n] waves of death compassed me, the floods of 5
o Heb. *Belial.* [o] ungodly men made me afraid;

p Or, *cords.* The [p] sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of 6
death prevented me;

In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my 7
God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of 8
heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

q Heb. *by.* There went up a smoke [q] out of his nostrils, and fire out of 9
his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

---

and the parallel passage in 2 Sam. xxii.—(Dr. Wells's Commentary.) I have therefore inserted the 18th Psalm after 2 Sam. xxii. We learn by the title that David recomposed it after all his deliverances, and of course after this last war of the Philistines.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness A.C. 1019.
was under his feet.
11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen
upon the wings of the wind.
12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, [r] dark r Heb. *binding of waters.*
waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.
13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.
14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High
uttered his voice.
15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and
discomfited them.
16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the
world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast
of the breath of his [s] nostrils. s Or, *anger.*
17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of [t] many t Or, *great.*
waters;
18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that
hated me: for they were too strong for me.
19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD
was my stay.
20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered
me, because he delighted in me.
21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness:
according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed
me.
22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly
departed from my God.
23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes,
I did not depart from them.
24 I was also upright [u] before him, and have kept myself from u Heb. *to him.*
mine iniquity.
25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my
righteousness; according to my cleanness [x] in his eye sight. x Heb. *before his eyes.*
26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with
the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.
27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the
forward thou wilt [y] shew thyself unsavoury. y Or, *wrestle.* Ps. xviii. 26.
28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are*
upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.
29 For thou *art* my [z] lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will z Or, *candle.*
lighten my darkness.
30 For by thee I have [a] run through a troop: by my God have a Or, *broken a troop.*
I leaped over a wall.
31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is*
[b] tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him. b Or, *refined.*
32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save
our God?

A.C. 1019.

God *is* my strength *and* power: and he [c] maketh my way 33
perfect.

He [d] maketh my feet like hinds' *feet:* and setteth me upon my 34
high places.

He teacheth my hands [e] to war; so that a bow of steel is broken 35
by mine arms.

Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and 36
thy gentleness hath [f] made me great.

Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my [g] feet did 37
not slip.

I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and 38
turned not again until I had consumed them.

And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they 39
could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that 40
rose up against me hast thou [h] subdued under me.

Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I 41
might destroy them that hate me.

They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the 42
LORD, but he answered them not.

Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did 43
stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them
abroad.

Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, 44
thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I
knew not shall serve me.

[i] Strangers shall [k l] submit themselves unto me: as soon as they 45
hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of 46
their close places.

The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be 47
the God of the rock of my salvation.

It *is* God that [m] avengeth me, and that bringeth down the 48
people under me,

And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also 49
hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me:
thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among 50
[n] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy 51
to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

[c] Heb. *riddeth*, or, *looseth.*
[d] Heb. *equalleth.*
[e] Heb. *for the war.*
[f] Heb. *multiplied me.*
[g] Heb. *ankles.*
[h] Heb. *caused to bow.*
[i] Heb. *Sons of the stranger.*
[k] Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
[l] Heb. *lie.*
[m] Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*
[n] Rom. xv. 9.

PSALM XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto
the LORD the words of [o] this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the
hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I will love thee, O LORD, my strength. 1

The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; 2

[o] 2 Sam. xxii.

my God, [p] my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower. A.C. 1019.
3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
4 [q] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of [r] ungodly men made me afraid.
5 The [s] sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.
6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.
7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.
8 There went up a smoke [t] out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.
9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.
10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.
11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.
12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.
13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.
14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.
15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of [u] many waters.
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.
18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.
19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also upright [x] before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my

[p] Heb. *my rock.*
[q] Ps. cxvi. 3.
[r] Heb. *Belial.*
[s] Or, *cords.*
[t] Heb. *by his.*
[u] Or, *great waters.*
[x] Heb. *with.*

righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands [y] in his eye-sight.

With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt [z] shew thyself froward;

For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

For thou wilt light my [a] candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

For by thee I have [b] run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

As for God, his way *is* perfect: [c] the word of the LORD is [d] tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

[e] For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and [f] thy gentleness hath made me great.

Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that [g] my feet did not slip.

I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast [h] subdued under me those that rose up against me.

Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

They cried, but *there was* none to save *them: even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

[i] As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: [k] the strangers shall [l m] submit themselves unto me.

The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

A.C. 1019.

y Heb. *before his eyes.*

z Or, *wrestle.*

a Or, *lamp.*

b Or, *broken.*

c Ps. xii. 6. & cxix. 140. Prov. xxx. 5.

d Or, *refined.*

e Deut. xxxii. 39. 1 Sam. ii. 2. Ps. lxxxvi. 8. Is. xlv. 5.

f Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*

g Heb. *mine ancles.*

h Heb. *caused to bow.*

i Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.*

k Heb. *the sons of the stranger.*

l Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

m Heb. *lie.*

47 *It is* God that [n]avengeth me, and [o]subdueth the people unto me. A.C. 1019.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the [p]violent man.

49 [q] Therefore will I [r]give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

n Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
o Or, *destroyeth.*
p Heb. *man of violence.*
q Rom. xv. 9.
r Or, *confess.*
s 2 Sam. xxi. 18.
t Or, *continued.*
u Heb. *stood.*
x Or, *Gob.*
y Or, *Saph.*
z Or, *Rapha.*
a Called also *Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. xxi. 19.
b 2 Sam. xxi. 20.
c Heb. *a man of measure.*
d Heb. *born to the giant*, or, *Rapha.*
e Or, *reproached.*
f Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. xvi. 9.

1 CHRONICLES XX. VER. 4, TO THE END.

4 And it came to pass after this, [s]that there [tu]arose war at [x]Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew [y]Sippai, *that was* of the
5 children of [z]the giant: and they were subdued. And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of [a]Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath
6 the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam. And yet again [b]there was war at Gath, where was [c]a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four
7 and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot:* and he also was [d]the son of the
8 giant. But when he [e]defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [f]Shimea David's brother slew him. These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

§ 12. *David numbers the People.*

2 SAMUEL XXIV. VER. 1—9.

1 [65]And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and [a]he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel
2 and Judah. For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, [b]Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people,
3 that I may know the number of the people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king
4 delight in this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.
5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the [c]river of Gad,
6 and toward Jazer: then they came to Gilead, and to the [d]land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to
7 Zidon, and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to
8 the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba. So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end
9 of nine months and twenty days. [66] And Joab gave up the sum

1017.
a *Satan*, See 1 Chr. xxi. 1.
b Or, *Compass.*
c Or, *valley.*
d Or, *nether land newly inhabited.*

[65] David's motive for numbering his people was pride of heart. It is curious to observe the different phraseology of Scripture: in this verse it says, "God moved him;" in another part, that Satan provoked him; and it is again decidedly spoken of as his own act, for which he was not only acc untable, but punished.

[66] In the book of Samuel it is said, Joab numbered 800,000 for Israel, and 500,000 for Judah;

A.C. 1017. of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

1 CHRONICLES XXI. VER. 6 & 7.

But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for 6
the king's word was abominable to Joab. [e] And God was dis- 7
pleased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

e Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

1 CHRONICLES XXVII. VER. 23 & 24.

But David took not the number of them from twenty years 23
old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens. Joab the son of Zeruiah 24
began to number, but he finished not, because [f] there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither [g] was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

f 2 Sam. xxiv. 15. ch. xxi. 7.
g Heb. *ascended.*

2 SAMUEL XXIV. VER. 10—15.

And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered 10
the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. For when David was up in the morning, the word 11
of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee 12
three *things;* choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto 13
him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great 14
strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies *are* [h] great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

h Or, *many.*

So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morn- 15
ing even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

1 CHRONICLES XXI. VER. 15 & 16.

[i] 2 Sam. xxiv. 16. And God sent an [i] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and 15
as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him

and in the book of Chronicles, that he numbered 1,100,000 for Israel, and 400,000 for Judah. In the former list the amount of the standing army of Israel is omitted; or, as appears from 1 Chron. xxvii. 23, 24. the returns were not completed that were sent in to the king: and the author of the book of Samuel mentions the number according to the list actually given in; and the author of the book of Chronicles, according to the list not laid before the king, or inserted in the public records, but generally known among the people. Vide Bishop Patrick, in loc.; Lightfoot; Hales's Anal. vol. ii. p. 386.

of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, A.C. 1017.
stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by
16 the threshingfloor of [k] Ornan the Jebusite. And David lifted
up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the
earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched
out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who*
were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

[k] Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. xxiv. 18.

2 SAMUEL XXIV. VER. 17.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel
that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have
done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let
thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's
house.

1 CHRONICLES XXI. LATTER PART OF VER. 17, TO THE END.

17 But not on thy people, that they should be plagued.
18 Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to
David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the
19 LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David
went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of
20 the LORD. [l] And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and
his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was
21 threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan
looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and
22 bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground. Then
David said to Ornan, [m] grant me the place of *this* threshing-
floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou
shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be
23 stayed from the people. And Ornan said unto David, Take
it to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in
his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and
the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the
24 meat offering; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan,
Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not
take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings
25 without cost. So [n] David gave to Ornan for the place six
26 hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David built there an
altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace
offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him
27 from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. And the
LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again
into the sheath thereof.
28 At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered
him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacri-
29 ficed there. For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses
made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were*
30 at that season in the high place at [o] Gibeon. But David could

[l] Or, *When Ornan turned back, and saw the angel,* then he *and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

[m] Heb. *Give.*

[n] 2 Sam. xxiv. 24.

[o] 1 Kin. iii. 4. ch. xvi. 39. 2 Chr. i. 3.

A.C. 1017. not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

PSALM XXX [67].

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.*

¶ A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and 1
hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed 2
me.

O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou 3
hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

p Or, *to the memorial.*

Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks [p] at 4
the remembrance of his holiness.

q Heb. there is but *a moment in his anger.*
r Heb. *in the evening.*
s Heb. *singing.*

For [q] his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: 5
weeping may endure [r] for a night, but [s] joy *cometh* in the
morning.

And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved. 6

t Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.*

LORD, by thy favour thou hast [t] made my mountain to stand 7
strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made sup- 8
plication.

What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? 9

u Ps. vi. 5. & lxxxviii. 11. & cxv. 17.

[u] Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou 10
my helper.

Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou 11
hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

x That is, my *tongue*, or, my *soul*: See Gen. xlix. 6. Ps. xvi. 9. & lvii. 8.

To the end that [x] *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not 12
be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for
ever.

1 CHRONICLES XXI. VER. 1—5.

y 2 Sam. xxiv. 1, &c.

And [y] Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. 1
And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from 2
Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know
it. And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many 3
more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why
then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?
Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, 4
and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.
And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* 5
Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword:
and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

1 CHRONICLES XXI. VER. 8—14.

z 2 Sam. xxiv. 10.

And David said unto God, [z] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this 8
thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have
done very foolishly.

---

[67] Psalm xxx. Calmet supposes this Psalm to have been composed on the occasion of dedicating the threshingfloor of Araunah.

9, 10 And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [a] I offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, A.C. 1017.
11 that I may do *it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith
12 the LORD, [b] Choose thee either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore
13 advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very [c] great *are* his mercies; but let me not fall into the hand of man.
14 So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

[a] Heb. *stretch out.*
[b] Heb. *Take to thee.*
[c] Or, *many.*

2 SAMUEL XXIV. VER. 16.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [d] the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.

[d] 1 Sam. xv. 11.

1 CHRONICLES XXI. FORMER PART OF VER. 17.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house.

2 SAMUEL XXIV. VER. 18, TO THE END.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto
19 the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to
20 the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded. And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and
21 bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be
22 stayed from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.
23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said
24 unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the
25 threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

§ 13. *History of the last six Months of the Reign of David. David prepares to build the Temple.*

1 CHRONICLES XXII[68].

1 Then David said, This *is* the house of the LORD God, and 1015.
2 this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel. And David

[68] The arrangement of the events related in this section varies considerably from their order as proposed by Lightfoot. The difficulty of placing them is very great; but the following considerations appear to warrant the present disposition of the text.

Solomon had been intended by his father, from his very birth, as the successor to the throne. It is generally supposed that Nathan assured David that his son would succeed him, when the name Jedediah, "Beloved of the Lord," was given him; and when he was commanded not to build the temple.

When David, however, was now very old and infirm, Adonijah began to assume the honours of royalty, and to consider himself as the successor. Adonijah was the fourth son of David: Absalom and Amnon were dead, and his other brother Daniel, or Chilead, was born before David was king. According to the custom of the east, therefore, Adonijah considered himself the eldest son, and heir to the kingdom. Lightfoot ascribes the rash and ambitious schemes of this prince, to his knowledge of his father's decrepitude and age; and places, therefore, the passage 1 Kings i. before the account of the address of David to Solomon. This, however, does not appear an adequate cause;

A.C. 1015. commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abund- 3
ance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the join-
ings; and brass in abundance without weight; also cedar trees 4
in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought
a ch. xxix. 1. much cedar wood to David. And David said, [a] Solomon my 5
son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded
for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and
of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make
preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his
death.

Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to 6
build an house for the LORD God of Israel. And David said 7
to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an
house unto the name of the LORD my God: but the word of 8
b ch. xxviii. 3. the LORD came to me, saying, [b] Thou hast shed blood abun-
dantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an
house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon
the earth in my sight. Behold, a son shall be born to thee, 9
who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all
c That is, *Peaceable.* his enemies round about: for his name shall be [c] Solomon,
and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.
d 2 Sam. vii. 13. [d] He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my 10
son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of
his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, the LORD be 11
with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD
thy God, as he hath said of thee. Only the LORD give thee 12
wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning

---

for if Adonijah really supposed himself to be the destined heir, the very conviction he entertained of his father's infirmity ought to have induced him to remain quiet. The suspicion of David's determination to anoint Solomon as his successor is more likely to have influenced his conduct. Adonijah, therefore, relying on the attachment of Joab, the head of the army, and on that of Abiathar the high-priest, as well as on the silence hitherto maintained in public respecting Solomon, endeavoured to form a party too strong for his father to oppose; and by these means to prevent the intended advancement of Solomon.

The promptitude and decision of David defeated this bold enterprise. Though he was confined to his couch by infirmities (1 Kings i. 47.) he ordered Solomon to be immediately crowned king, and declared partner of the throne: thus investing him with power to punish all conspiracies against the sovereign. This unexpected firmness entirely dispersed the adherents of Adonijah. David, however, not content with this, had recourse to another step, which secured the throne to Solomon against all further attempts. David summoned the princes and heads of Israel, and, leaving his couch, went to the assembly, presented Solomon to them as king, and declared the promise of God, that Solomon alone should build the temple, and establish the kingdom as his successor.

After this first assembly, more extensive preparations were made to build the temple: the priests and Levites are called together, and divided into their several courses; they do not appear to have been summoned to the first assembly. It is probable that the chief Psalms composed by David were delivered to the priests and singers. And when all the preparations for the objects which David had in view were completed, the congregation is summoned a second time—the magnificent presents of David to the intended building are recorded—the heads of the nation contribute to the work—a solemn festival was held, at which Solomon was again anointed—and all the princes publicly submitted themselves to him, as they had before done to his father.

Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. A.C. 1015.
13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not,
14 nor be dismayed. Now, behold, [e] in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron [f] without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.
15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and [g] workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning
16 men for every manner of work. Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.
17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solo-
18 mon his son, *saying*, *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is
19 subdued before the LORD, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

e Or, *in my poverty.*
f As ver. 3.
g That is, *masons and carpenters.*

Adonijah's Rebellion.

1 KINGS I.

1 Now king David was old *and* [h] stricken in years; and they
2 covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. Wherefore his servants said unto him, [i] Let there be sought for my lord the king [k] a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her [l] cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord
3 the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shu-
4 nammite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.
5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will [m] be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen,
6 and fifty men to run before him. And his father had not displeased him [n] at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man;* and *his mother* bare him
7 after Absalom. And [o] he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they [p] following Ado-
8 nijah helped *him.* But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with
9 Adonijah. And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle

h Heb. *entered into days.*
i Heb. *Let them seek.*
k Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*
l Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*
m Heb. *reign.*
n Heb. *from his days.*
o Heb. *his words were with Joab.*
p Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

A.C. 1015. by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by [q] En-rogel, and called all
q Or, *the well Rogel.* his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the
king's servants; but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and 10
the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of 11
Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son
r 2 Sam. iii.4. of [r] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?
Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, 12
that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son
Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto 13
him, didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine hand-
maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me,
and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah
reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I 14
s Heb. *fill up.* also will come in after thee, and [s] confirm thy words.

And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: 15
and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite
ministered unto the king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and did 16
t Heb. *What to thee?* obeisance unto the king. And the king said, [t] What wouldest
thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the 17
LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solo-
mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my
throne. And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my 18
lord the king, thou knowest *it* not: and he hath slain oxen and 19
fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons
of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of
the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And 20
thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee,
that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my
lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass, 21
when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and
u Heb. *sinners.* my son Solomon shall be counted [u] offenders.

And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the 22
prophet also came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold 23
Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the
king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the
ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, 24
Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?
For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat 25
cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's
sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest;
x Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.* and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [x] God save
king Adonijah. But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the 26
priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoida, and thy servant Solo-
mon, hath he not called. Is this thing done by my lord the 27
king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should
sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. 28

And she came [y] into the king's presence, and stood before the A.C. 1015.
29 king. And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, [y] Heb. *before the king.*
30 that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.
31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.
32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came
33 before the king. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon [z] mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: [z] Heb. *which belongeth to me.*
34 and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and
35 say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over
36 Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my
37 lord the king say so *too*. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his
38 throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule,
39 and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet: and all the people said, God save king
40 Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with [a] pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that [a] Or, *flutes.*
the earth rent with the sound of them.
41 And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of
42 the city being in an uproar? And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and
43 bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon
44 king. And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him
45 to ride upon the king's mule: and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again.
46 This *is* the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sit-

A.C. 1015. teth on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's 47
servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make
the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his
throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself
upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the 48
LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne
this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*. And all the guests that 49
were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every
man his way.

And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and 50
went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was 51
told Solomon, saying, Behold Adonijah feareth king Solomon:
for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying,
Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay
his servant with the sword. And Solomon said, If he will shew 52
himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the
earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.
So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the 53
altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and
Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

First Assembly of the People.

1 CHRONICLES XXIII. VER. 1.

b ch. xxviii. 5. So when David was old and full of days, he made [b] Solomon 1
his son king over Israel.

1 CHRONICLES XXVIII. VER. 1—10.

And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of 1
the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to
the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and
captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the sub-
c Or, *cattle.* stance and [c] possession of the king, [d] and of his sons, with the
d Or, *and his sons.* [e] officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant
e Or, *eunuchs.* men, unto Jerusalem. Then David the king stood up upon his 2
feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for
me*, I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of
the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God,
and had made ready for the building: but God said unto me, 3
f 2 Sam. vii. 5 13. 1 Kin. v. 3. ch. xxii. 8. [f] Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast
been* a man of war, and hast shed [g] blood. Howbeit the LORD 4
g Heb. *bloods.* God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be
h Gen. xlix. 8. Ps. lxxviii. 68. *king* over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [h] Judah *to be* the
ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and
i 1 Sam. xvi. 13. [i] among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over
k ch. xxiii. 1. all Israel: [k] and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me 5
many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the
throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. And he said 6
l 2 Sam. vii. 13. 2 Chr. i. 9. unto me, [l] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my

courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his A.C. 1015.
7 father. Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he
be [m] constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as [m] Heb. *strong.*
8 at this day. Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.
9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for [n] the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth [n] 1 Sam. xvi. 7. Ps. vii. 9. & cxxxix. 2. Jer. xi. 20. & xvii. 10. & xx. 12.
all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he
will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast
10 thee off for ever. Take heed now; for the LORD hath
chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

PSALM XCI [69].

1 *The state of the godly.* 3 *Their safety.* 9 *Their habitation.* 11 *Their servants.* 14 *Their friend; with the effects of them all.*

1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most high shall
[o] abide under the shadow of the Almighty. [o] Heb. *lodge.*
2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress:
my God; in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most high, thy habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 [p] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee [p] Matt. iv. 6. Luke iv. 10.
in all thy ways.

---

[69] This Psalm seems, from its internal evidence, to be addressed to Solomon; to encourage him to persevere in his allegiance to the King of kings. It describes the security, the reward, and the happiness of religion. I have inserted it therefore after the charge of David to his son. It is prophetic of Christ, and is quoted by him as applicable to himself.

Psalm cxlv. This fine hymn of praise was not improbably written towards the termination of David's life; on surveying the wisdom, mercy, and goodness of God both to himself and to all nature.

A.C. 1015.

They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy 12
foot against a stone.

q Or, *asp.*

Thou shalt tread upon the lion and [q] adder: the young lion 13
and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I 14
deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known
my name.

He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with 15
him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

r Heb. *length of days.*

With [r] long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my sal- 16
vation.

Probably towards the End of David's Life.

PSALM CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodness,* 11 *for his kingdom,* 14 *for his providence,* 17 *for his saving mercy.*

¶ David's *Psalm* of praise.

I will extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless thy name 1
for ever and ever.

Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for 2
ever and ever.

s Heb. *and of his greatness* there is *no search.*

Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; [s] and his 3
greatness *is* unsearchable.

One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall 4
declare thy mighty acts.

I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy 5

t Heb. *things,* or, *words.*

wondrous [t] works.

And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I 6

u Heb. *declare it.*

will [u] declare thy greatness.

They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great good- 7
ness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

x Ex. xxxiv. 6, 7. Num. xiv. 18. Ps. lxxxvi. 5. 15. & ciii. 8.

[x] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to 8
anger, and [y] of great mercy.

y Heb. *great in mercy.*

The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all 9
his works.

All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints 10
shall bless thee.

They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy 11
power;

To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the 12
glorious majesty of his kingdom.

z Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*

Thy kingdom *is* [z] an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion 13
endureth throughout all generations.

The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that* 14
be bowed down.

a Or, *look unto thee.*

The eyes of all [a] wait upon thee; and thou givest them their 15
meat in due season.

Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every 16
living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and [b] holy in all his works. A.C. 1015.

b Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful*.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

Preparations for the Service of the Temple.

1 CHRONICLES XXIII. VER. 2, TO THE END.

2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the
3 priests and the Levites. Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [c] thirty years and upward: and their number by their
4 polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* [d] to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges:
5 moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to
6 praise *therewith*. And [e] David divided them into [f] courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

c Num. iv. 3.

d Or, *to oversee*.

e Ex. vi. 16. ch. vi. 1, &c. 2 Chr. viii. 14. & xxix. 25.

f Heb. *divisions*.

7, 8 Of the [g] Gershonites *were*, [h] Laadan, and Shimei. The
9 sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three. The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.
10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, [i] Zina, and Jeush, and
11 Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah [k] had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

g ch. xxvi. 21.

h Or, *Libni*, ch. vi. 17.

i Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11.

k Heb. *did not multiply sons*.

12 The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel,
13 four. The sons of [l] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [m] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to
14 minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever. Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the
15 tribe of Levi. [n] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and
16 Eliezer. Of the sons of Gershom, [o] Shebuel *was* the chief.
17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [p] Rehabiah [q] the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah [r] were
18 very many. Of the sons of Izhar; [s] Shelomith the chief.
19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second,
20 Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

l Ex. vi. 20.

m Ex. xxviii. 1. Heb. v. 4.

n Ex. ii. 22. & xviii. 3, 4.

o *Shubael*, ch xxiv. 20.

p ch. xxvi. 25.

q Or, *the first*.

r Heb. *were highly multiplied*.

s *Shelomoth*, ch. xxiv. 22.

A.C. 1015.

The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; 21
Eleazar, and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but 22
t Or, *kinsmen.* daughters: and their t brethren the sons of Kish took them.
The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, 23
three.

u Num. x. 17. 21. These *were* the sons of u Levi after the house of their 24
fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by
number of names by their polls, that did the work for the ser-
x Num. i. 3. vice of the house of the LORD, from the age of x twenty years
and upward. For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath 25
y Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem,* &c. given rest unto his people, y that they may dwell in Jerusalem
for ever: and also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry 26
the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof. For 27
z Heb. *numbers.* by the last words of David the Levites *were* z numbered from
a Heb. *their station* was *at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* twenty years old and above: because a their office *was* to wait 28
on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD,
in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all
holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;
b Lev. vi. 20. ch. ix. 29, &c. both for the shewbread, and for b the fine flour for meat offer- 29
ing, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked*
c Or, *flat plate.* *in* the c pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of
measure and size; and to stand every morning to thank and 30
praise the LORD, and likewise at even; and to offer all burnt 31
sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons,
and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order com-
manded unto them, continually before the LORD; and that they 32
should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation,
and the charge of the holy *place,* and the charge of the
sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the
LORD.

1 CHRONICLES XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

d Lev. x. 1. 6. Now *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. d The sons 1
of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. But 2
e Num. iii. 4. & xxvi. 61. e Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no
children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's
office. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons 3
of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to
their offices in their service. And there were more chief men 4
found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and
thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were*
sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among
the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.
Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the 5
governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God,
were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And 6

Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, A.C. 1015.
wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the
priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief
of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one [f] principal hous- [f] Heb. *house of the father.*
7 hold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar. Now
8 the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the
9 third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, the fifth to Malchijah,
10 the sixth to Mijamin, the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to
11, 12 [g] Abijah, the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, the [g] Luke i. 5.
13 eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, the thirteenth to
14 Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeah, the fifteenth to Bilgah,
15 the sixteenth to Immer, the seventeenth to Hezir, the
16 eighteenth to Aphses, the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the
17 twentieth to Jehezekel, the one and twentieth to Jachin, the
18 two and twentieth to Gamul, the three and twentieth to
19 Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. These *were* the
orderings of them in their service to come into the house
of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron
their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded
him.

20 And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons
of Amram; [h] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. [h] ch. xxiii. 16, *Shebuel.*
21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was*
22 Isshiah. Of the Izharites; [i] Shelomoth: of the sons of She- [i] ch. xxiii. 18, *Shelomith.*
23 lomoth: Jahath. And the sons *of* [k] *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* [k] ch. xxiii. 19. & xxvi. 31.
Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.
24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah;
25 Shamir. The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of
26 Isshiah; Zechariah. The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and
Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.
27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and
28 Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.
29, 30 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel. The
sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These
were the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons
of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok,
and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and
Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger
brethren.

1 CHRONICLES XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

1 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to
the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jedu-
thun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and
with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to
2 their service was: of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph,

A.C. 1015.

and Nethaniah, and [1] Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied [m] according to the order of the king. Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and [n] Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [o] six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD. Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, [p] Uzziel, [q] Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: all these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the [r] words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, [s] according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

1 Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, ver. 14.
m Heb. *by the hands of the king*. So ver. 6.
n Or, *Izri*, ver. 11.
o With *Shimei*, mentioned ver. 17.
p Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18.
q Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.
r Or, *matters*.
s Heb. *by the hands of the king*.

And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve: The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

1 CHRONICLES XXVI.

1 The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

1 Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* A.C. 1015.
2 [t] Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of [u] Asaph. And
the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael
3 the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the
4 fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. Moreover
the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehoza-
bad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and
5 Nethaneel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh,
6 Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed [x] him. Also unto Shemaiah
his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their
7 father: for they *were* mighty men of valour. The sons of
Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose
8 brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah. All these
of the sons of Obed-edom; they and their sons and their
brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* three-
9 score and two of Obed-edom. And Meshelemiah had sons and
10 brethren, strong men, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children
of Merari, had sons: Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not
11 the first born, yet his father made him the chief;) Hilkiah the
second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons
12 and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen. Among these *were* the
divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards
one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.
13 And they cast lots, [y] as well the small as the great, according
14 to the house of their fathers, for every gate. And the lot east-
ward fell to [z] Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise
counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of
16 [a] Asuppim. To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* west-
ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going
17 [b] up, ward against ward. Eastward *were* six Levites, northward
four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two
18 *and* two. At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two
19 at Parbar. These *are* the divisions of the porters among the
sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house
21 of God, and over the treasures of the [c] dedicated things. *As*
concerning the sons of [d] Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite
Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were*
22 [e] Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother,
23 *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD. Of
the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the
24 Uzzielites: and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses,
25 *was* ruler of the treasures. And his brethren by Eliezer;

t Or, *Shelemiah*, ver. 14.
u Or, *Ebiasaph*, ch. vi. 37. & ix. 19.
x That is, Obed-edom, as ch. xiii. 14.
y Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*
z Called *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.
a Heb. *gatherings.*
b See 1 Kin. x. 5. 2 Chr. ix. 4.
c Heb. *holy things.*
d Or, *Libni*, ch. vi. 17.
e Or, *Jehiel*, ch. xxiii. 8. & xxix. 8.

A.C. 1015. Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. Which Shelomith 26
and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the
f Heb. *Out of the battles and spoils.* host, had dedicated. [f] Out of the spoils won in battles did 27
they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD. And all 28
that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the out- 29
ward business over Israel, for officers and judges. *And* of the 30
Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thou-
g Heb. *over the charge.* sand and seven hundred, *were* [g] officers among them of Israel on
this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king. Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah 31
the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, 32
men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter
h Heb. *thing.* pertaining to God, and [h] affairs of the king.

1 CHRONICLES XXVII. VER. 1—22.

Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit,* the 1
chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand. Over the first course for the first month *was* Jash- 2
obeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all 3
the captains of the host for the first month. And over the 4
i Or, *Dodo,* 2 Sam. xxiii. 9. course of the second month *was* [i] Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand. The third captain of the host for 5
k Or, *principal officer,* 1 Kin. iv. 5. the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a [k] chief
priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. This 6
12 Sam. xxiii. 20. 22, 23. ch. xi. 22, &c. *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [l] mighty *among* the thirty, and above
the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son. The 7
fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The fifth captain for the fifth month 8
was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* Ira 9

the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty A.C. 1015.
10 and four thousand. The seventh *captain* for the seventh month
was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his
11 course *were* twenty and four thousand. The eighth *captain* for
the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites:
12 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The ninth
captain for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the
Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Neto-
phathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and
14 four thousand. The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month
was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and
15 in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The twelfth
captain for the twelfth month *was* [m] Heldai the Netopha- m Or, *Heled*, ch. xi. 30.
thite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the
Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites,
17 Shephatiah the son of Maachah: of the Levites, Hashabiah the
18 son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok: of Judah, Elihu, *one*
of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:
19 of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth
20 the son of Azriel: of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of
Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:
21 of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zech-
22 ariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: of Dan, Azareel
the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of
Israel.

1 CHRONICLES XXVII. VER. 25, TO THE END.

25 And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of
Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and
in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of
26 Uzziah: and over them that did the work of the field for tillage
27 of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub: and over the vine-
yards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: [n] over the increase of the n Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*
28 vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite: and
over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low
plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil
29 *was* Joash: and over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai
the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the vallies *was*
30 Shaphat the son of Adlai: over the camels also *was* Obil the
Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:
31 and over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the
32 rulers of the substance which *was* king David's. Also Jonathan
David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a [o] scribe: and o Or, *secretary.*
33 Jehiel the [p] son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons: and p Or, *Hachmonite.*
Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite

A.C. 1015. *was* the king's companion: and after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada 34
the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's
army *was* Joab.

1 CHRONICLES XXVIII. VER. 11, TO THE END.

Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the 11
porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof,
and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours
[q] Heb. *of all that was with him.* thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat, and the pattern [q] of 12
all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the
LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of
the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:
also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all 13
the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all
the vessels of service in the house of the LORD. *He gave* of 14
gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all
manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by
weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: even the 15
weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold,
by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and
for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick,
and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every
candlestick. And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of 16
shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of
silver: also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and 17
the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for
every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of
silver: and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and 18
1 Sam. iv. 4. Kin. vi. 23, c. gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [r] cherubims, that
spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of
the LORD. All *this*, *said David*, the LORD made me under- 19
stand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this
pattern. And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of 20
good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed: for the
LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail
thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for
the service of the house of the LORD. And, behold, the 21
courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with
thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be*
with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful
man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the
people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

Psalms composed by David, of which the Dates and Occasions are Unknown.

PSALM XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 I [a] waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.
2 He brought me up also out of [b] an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.
3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.
4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.
5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to usward: [c] they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.
6 [d] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou [e] opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.
7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me,
8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* [f] within my heart.
9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.
10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart [g] faileth me.
13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.
14 [h] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.
15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

a Heb. *In waiting I waited.*
b Heb. *a pit of noise.*
c Or, *none can order them unto thee.*
d Ps. li. 16. Is. i. 11. & lxvi. 3. Hos. vi. 6. Matt. xii. 7. Heb. x. 5.
e Heb. *digged.*
f Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*
g Heb. *forsaketh.*
h Ps. xxxv. 4. & lxx. 3.

Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let 16
such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be
magnified.

But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: 17
thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my
God.

PSALM XLI.

1 *God's care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemy's treachery.* 10 *He fleeth to God for succour.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

Blessed *is* he that considereth [i] the poor: the LORD will 1
deliver him [k] in time of trouble.

The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he 2
shall be blessed upon the earth: and [l] thou wilt not deliver
him unto the will of his enemies.

The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: 3
thou wilt [m] make all his bed in his sickness.

I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I 4
have sinned against thee.

Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and 5
his name perish?

And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart 6
gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

All that hate me whisper together against me: against me 7
do they devise [n] my hurt.

[o] An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* 8
that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

Yea, [p] mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, [q] which 9
did eat of my bread, hath [r] lifted up *his* heel against me.

But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me 10
up, that I may requite them.

By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy 11
doth not triumph over me.

And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and 12
settest me before thy face for ever.

Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to 13
everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

i Or, *the weak*, or, *sick.*
k Heb. *in the day of evil.*
l Or, *do not thou deliver.*
m Heb. *turn.*
n Heb. *evil to me.*
o *A thing of Belial.*
p Heb. *the man of my peace.*
q John xiii. 18.
r Heb. *magnified.*

PSALM LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. 1

From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my 2
heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher
than I.

For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from 3
the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will [s] trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.
5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.
6 [t] Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years [u] as many generations.
7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him.
8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

s Or, *make my refuge.*
t Heb. *Thou shalt add days to the days of the king.*
u Heb. *as generation and generation.*

PSALM LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of God's chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

1 Praise [x] waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
3 [y] Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.
4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.
5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:
6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power:
7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.
8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening [z] to rejoice.
9 Thou visitest the earth, and [a] waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.
10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: [b] thou settlest the furrows thereof; [c] thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.
11 Thou crownest [d] the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.
12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills [e] rejoice on every side.
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

x Heb. *is silent,* Ps. lxii. 1.
y Heb. *Words,* or, *Matters of iniquities.*
z Or, *to sing.*
a Or, *after thou hadst made it to desire* rain.
b Or, *thou causest* rain *to descend* into *the furrows thereof.*
c Heb. *thou dissolvest it.*
d Heb. *the year of thy goodness.*
e Heb. *are girded with joy.*

PSALM LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction.* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto *my* soul. 1

I sink in [f] deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into [g] deep waters, where the floods overflow me. 2

f Heb. *the mire of depth.* g Heb. *depth of waters.*

I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. 3

They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away. 4

O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my [h] sins are not hid from thee. 5

h Heb. *guiltiness.*

Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel. 6

Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face. 7

I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children. 8

[i] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [k] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me. 9

i John ii. 17. k Rom. xv. 3.

When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach. 10

I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them. 11

They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I *was* the song of the [l] drunkards. 12

l Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*

But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation. 13

Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters. 14

Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me. 15

Hear me, O LORD; for thy lovingkindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies. 16

And hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: [m] hear me speedily. 17

m Heb. *make haste to hear me.*

Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies. 18

Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee. 19

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* [n] to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; [o] and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [p] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let [q] their habitation be desolate; *and* [r] let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of [s] those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add [t] iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The [u] humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that [x] moveth therein.

35 For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

n Heb. *to lament* with me.

o Matt. xxvii. 48. Mark xv. 23. John xix. 29.

p Rom. xi. 9.

q Heb. *their palace.*

r Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*

s Heb. *thy wounded.*

t Or, *punishment of iniquity.*

u Or, *meek.*

x Heb. *creepeth.*

PSALM LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ [y] Maschil of Asaph.

1 Give ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [z] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the

y Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

z Ps. xlix. 4. Matt. xiii. 35.

generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a 5
a Deut. iv. 9. & vi. 7. law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [a] that they should make them known to their children:

That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the 6
children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the 7
works of God, but keep his commandments:

And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious 8
b Heb. that *prepared not their heart.* generation; a generation [b] *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

c Heb. *throwing forth.* The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* [c] carrying bows, 9
turned back in the day of battle.

They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in 10
his law;

And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed 11
them.

Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the 12
land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

d Ex. xiv. 21. [d] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and 13
he made the waters to stand as an heap.

e Ex. xiii. 21. & xiv. 24. [e] In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the 14
night with a light of fire.

f Ex. xvii. 6. Num. xx. 11. Ps. cv. 41. 1 Cor. x. 4. [f] He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink 15
as *out of* the great depths.

He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters 16
to run down like rivers.

And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the 17
most high in the wilderness.

And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for 18
their lust.

g Num. xi. 4. h Heb. *order.* [g] Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God [h] fur- 19
nish a table in the wilderness?

i Ex. xvii. 6. Num. xx. 11. [i] Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and 20
the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire 21
was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his 22
salvation:

Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and 23
k Ex. xvi. 14. John vi. 31. opened the doors of heaven,

l Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty,* Ps. ciii. 20. [k] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had 24
given them of the corn of heaven.

[l] Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. 25

26 He caused an east wind [m] to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and [n] feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;
30 They were not estranged from their lust. But [o] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and [p] smote down the [q] chosen *men* of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembered that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembered that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they [r] provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert!
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them [s] from the enemy.
43 How he had [t] wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 [u] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.
45 [x] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [y] frogs, which destroyed them.
46 [z] He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locust.
47 [a] He [b] destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with [c] frost.
48 [d] He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to [e] hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath,

m Heb. *to go.*
n Heb. *fowl of wing.*
o Num. xi. 33.
p Heb. *made to bow.*
q Or, *young men.*
r Or, *rebel against him.*
s Or, *from affliction.*
t Heb. *set.*
u Ex. vii. 20.
x Ex. viii. 24.
y Ex. viii. 6.
z Ex. x. 13.
a Ex. ix. 23.
b Heb. *killed.*
c Or, *great hailstones.*
d Heb. *He shut up.*
e Or, *lightnings.*

and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

f Heb. *He weighed a path.* g Or, *their beasts to the murrain,* Ex. ix. 3. 6. h Ex. xii. 29.

50 [f] He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave [g] their life over to the pestilence;

51 [h] And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea [i k] overwhelmed their enemies.

i Ex. xiv. 27, 28 & xv. 10. k Heb. *covered.*

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even* to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

l Josh. xiii. 7.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and [l] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers; they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

m Deut. xxxii. 21.

58 [m] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this,* he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

n 1 Sam. iv. 11.

60 [n] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not [o] given to marriage.

o Heb. *praised.*

64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder part: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces,* like the earth which he hath [p] established for ever.

p Heb. *founded.*

q 1 Sam. xvi. 11, 12. 2 Sam. vii. 8.

70 [q] He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

r Heb. *From after.* s 2 Sam. v. 2. 1 Chr. xi. 2.

71 [r] From following the ewes great with young he brought him [s] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

Psalms composed by David after his Accession, of which the Date and the Occasion are uncertain.

PSALM VI.

1 *David's complaint in his sickness.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth [t] upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

1 O [u] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak; O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 [x] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; [y] all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 [z] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

t Or, *upon the eighth*: See 1 Chr. xv. 21.
u Ps. xxxviii. 1.
x Ps. xxx. 9. & lxxxviii. 11. & cxv. 17.
& cxviii. 17. Is. xxxviii. 18.
y Or, *every night.*
z Matt. vii. 23. & xxv. 41. Luke xiii. 27.

PSALM VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 [a] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou [b] ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 [c] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [d] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 [e] All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

a Matt. xxi. 16.
b Heb. *founded.*
c Job vii. 17. Ps. cxliv. 3. Heb. ii. 6.
d 1 Cor. xv. 27.
e Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

PSALM XII.

1 David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.

¶ To the chief Musician [f] upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

[f] Or, *upon the eighth.*

[g] Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men. 1

They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips *and* with [h] a double heart do they speak. 2

[g] Or, *Save.*

[h] Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [i] proud things: 3

[i] Heb. *great things.*

Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* [k] our own: who *is* lord over us? 4

[k] Heb. are *with us.*

For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* [l] puffeth at him. 5

[l] Or, *would ensnare him.*

The words of the LORD *are* [m] pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. 6

[m] 2 Sam. xxii. 31. Ps. xviii. 30. & cxix. 140. Prov. xxx. 5.

Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve [n] them from this generation for ever. 7

[n] Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.*

The wicked walk on every side, when [o] the vilest men are exalted. 8

[o] Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSALM XIX.

1 The creatures shew God's glory. 7 The word his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[p] Gen. i. 6.

The [p] heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. 1

Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. 2

[q] Or, *without* these *their voice is heard.*

[r] Heb. *without their voice heard.*

There is no speech nor language, [q r] *where* their voice is not heard. 3

[s] Rom. x. 18.

[t] Or, *Their rule,* or, *direction.*

[s t] Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, 4

Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. 5

His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. 6

[u] Or, *doctrine.*

[x] Or, *restoring.*

The [u] law of the LORD *is* perfect, [x] converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple. 7

[y] Heb. *truth.*

[z] Ps. cxix. 72. 127. Prov. viii. 19.

[a] Ps. cxix. 103.

[b] Heb. *the dropping of honeycombs.*

The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the eyes. 8

The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* [y] true *and* righteous altogether. 9

More to be desired *are they* than gold, [z] yea, than much fine gold: [a] sweeter also than honey and [b] the honeycomb. 10

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned; *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.
12 Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret *faults.*
13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins;* let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from [c] the great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, [d] my strength, and my redeemer.

c Or, *much.*
d Heb. *my rock.*

PSALM XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD *is* [e] my shepherd; I shall not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in [f] green pastures: he leadeth me beside the [g] still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, [h] I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou [i] anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD [k] for ever.

e Is. xl. 11. Jer. xxiii. 4. Ezek. xxxiv. 23. John x. 11. 1 Pet. ii. 25.
f Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*
g Heb. *waters of quietness.*
h Ps. iii. 6. & xxvii. 1. & cxviii. 6.
i Heb. *makest fat.*
k Heb. *to length of days.*

PSALM XXIV.

1 *God's lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

1 The [l] earth *is* the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 [m] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.
3 [n] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?
4 [o p] He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, [q] O Jacob. Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

l Deut. x. 14. Job xli. 11. Ps. l. 12. 1 Cor. x. 26. 28.
m Job xxxviii. 6. Ps. civ. 5. & cxxxvi. 6.
n Ps. xv. 1.
o Is. xxxiii. 15, 16.
p Heb. *the clean of hands.*
q Or, O God of *Jacob.*

Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye ever- 9
lasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.
Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the 10
King of glory. Selah.

PSALM XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies.* 6 *He blesseth God.* 9 *He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

r Heb. *from me.*
s Ps. cxliii. 7.

Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent [r] to 1
me: [s] lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, 2
when I lift up my hands [t] toward thy holy oracle.
Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers 3
of iniquity, [u] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.
Give them according to their deeds, and according to the 4
wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.
Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the 5
operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.
Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my 6
supplications.
The LORD *is* my strength and my shield; my heart trusted 7
in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.
The LORD *is* [x] their strength, and he *is* the [y] saving strength 8
of his anointed.
Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: [z] feed them 9
also, and lift them up for ever.

t Or, *toward the oracle of thy sanctuary.*
u Ps. xii. 2. Jer. ix. 8.
x Or, *his strength.*
y Heb. *strength of salvations.*
z Or, *rule.*

PSALM XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

a Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.*

Give unto the LORD, O [a] ye mighty, give unto the LORD 1
glory and strength.

b Heb. *the honour of his name.*
c Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*

Give unto the LORD [b] the glory due unto his name; worship 2
the LORD [c] in the beauty of holiness.

d Or, *great waters.*

The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of 3
glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon [d] many waters.

e Heb. *in power.*
f Heb. *in majesty.*

The voice of the LORD *is* [e] powerful; the voice of the LORD 4
is [f] full of majesty.

The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD 5
breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.
He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and 6

g Deut. iii. 9.

[g] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD [h] divideth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds [i] to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple [k] doth every one speak of *his* glory.
10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.
11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

h Heb. *cutteth out.*
i Or, *to be in pain.*
k Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.*

PSALM XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither *is there any* [l] rest in my bones because of my sin.
4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.
6 I am [m] troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome *disease:* and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also [n] is gone from me.
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my [o] sore; and [p] my kinsmen stand afar off.
12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.
15 For [q] in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt [r] hear, O LORD my God.
16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

l Heb. *peace, or, health.*
m Heb. *wried.*
n Heb. is *not with me.*
o Heb. *stroke.*
p Or, *my neighbours.*
q Or, *thee do I wait for.*
r Or, *answer.*

s Heb. *for halting.*

For I *am* ready [s] to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me. 17

For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin. 18

t Heb. being *living are strong.*

But mine enemies [t] *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied. 19

They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow *the thing that* good *is.* 20

Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me. 21

u Heb. *for my help.*

Make haste [u] to help me, O LORD my salvation. 22

PSALM XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life,* 7 *the reverence of God's judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatiency.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *even* to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep [x] my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me. 1

x Heb. *a bridle,* or, *muzzle for my mouth.*

I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was [y] stirred. 2

y Heb. *troubled.*

My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue, 3

LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is; that* I may know [z] how frail I *am.* 4

z Or, *what time I have* here.

Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [a] verily every man [b] at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah. 5

a Ps. lxii. 9. & clxiv. 4.
b Heb. *settled.*

Surely every man walketh in a [c] vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches,* and knoweth not who shall gather them. 6

c Heb. *an image.*

And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope *is* in thee. 7

Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish. 8

I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it.* 9

Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the [d] blow of thine hand. 10

d Heb. *conflict.*

When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest [e] his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah. 11

e Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*

Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [f] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.* 12

f Lev. xxv. 23. 1 Chr. xxix. 15. Ps. cxix. 19. 2 Cor. v. 6. 1 Pet. i. 17.

O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more. 13

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud he craveth some token of God's goodness.

¶ [g] A Prayer of David.

1 Bow down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, save thy servant [h] that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee [i] daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

5 [k] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; [l] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: [m] thou *art* God alone.

11 [n] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest [o] hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of [p] violent *men* have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

15 [q] But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

g Or, *A Prayer*, being a Psalm *of David.*

h Or, *one whom thou favourest.*

i Or, *all the day.*

k Joel ii. 13.

l Deut. iii. 24.

m Deut. vi. 3. & xxxii. 39. Is. xxxvii. 16. & xliv. 6. Mark xii. 29. 1 Cor. viii. 4. Eph. iv. 6.

n Ps. xxv. 4. & cxix. 33.

o Or, *grave.*

p Heb. *terrible.*

q Ex. xxxiv. 6. Num. xiv. 18. Ps. ciii. 8. & cxxx. 4. & cxlv. 8.

PSALM XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness, 8 and not to tempt him.

1 O come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

r Heb. *prevent his face.*

Let us [r] come before his presence with thanksgiving, and 2
make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all 3
gods.

s Heb. *In whose.* t Or, *the heights of the hills* are *his.*

[s] In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: [t] the strength 4
of the hills *is* his also.

u Heb. *Whose the sea* is.

[u] The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the 5
dry *land.*

O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before 6
the LORD our maker.

For he *is* our God; and we *are* the people of his pasture, 7

x Heb. iii. 7. & iv. 7.

and the sheep of his hand. [x] To day if ye will hear his
voice,

y Ex. xvii. 2. 7. Num. xiv. 22, &c. z Heb. *contention.*

Harden not your heart, [y] as in the [z] provocation, *and* as *in* 8
the day of temptation in the wilderness:

When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my 9
work.

Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and 10
said, It *is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have
not known my ways:

a Heb. *if they enter into my rest.*

Unto whom I sware in my wrath [a] that they should not 11
enter into my rest.

PSALM CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A Psalm of David.

I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, 1
will I sing.

I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt 2
thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect
heart.

b Heb. *thing of Belial.*

I will set no [b] wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the 3
work of them that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a 4
wicked *person.*

Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: 5
him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they 6

c Or, *perfect in the way.* Ps. cxix. 1.

may dwell with me: he that walketh [c] in a perfect way, he shall
serve me.

He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he 7

d Heb. *shall not be established.*

that telleth lies [d] shall not tarry in my sight.

I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may 8
cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSALM CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art 1
very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind.
4 [e]Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:
5 [f] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.
6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.
7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.
8 [g]They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.
9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 [h]He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* [i] run among the hills.
11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses [k] quench their thirst.
12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* [l] sing among the branches.
13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;
15 And [m] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* [n] oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap;* the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted.
17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.
18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein [o] all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*
21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

e Heb. i. 7.
f Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.*
g Or, *The mountains ascend, the valleys descend.*
h Heb. *Who sendeth.*
i Heb. *walk.*
k Heb. *break.*
l Heb. *give a voice.*
m Judg. ix. 13.
n Heb. *to make* his *face shine with oil,* or, *more than oil.*
o Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.*

So is this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts. 25

There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein. 26

p Heb. *formed.*

q Ps. cxlv.15. q These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season. 27

That thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good. 28

Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. 29

Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth. 30

r Heb. *shall be.*

The glory of the LORD r shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works. 31

He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke. 32

I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being. 33

My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD. 34

Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD. 35

PSALM CXX.

1 *David prayeth against Doeg,* 3 *reproveth his tongue,* 5 *complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

In my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me. 1

Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue. 2

s Or, *What shall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee?* or, *what shall it profit thee?*

t Heb. *added.*

s What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be t done unto thee, thou false tongue? 3

u Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man, *with coals of juniper.*

u Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper. 4

Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar! 5

My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. 6

x Or, a man *of peace.*

I *am* x *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war. 7

PSALM CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

¶ A Song of degrees.

y Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?* See Jer. iii. 23.

I y will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. 1

z Ps. cxxiv.8. z My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth. 2

He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber. 3

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.
8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSALM CXXII.

1 *David professeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

1 I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
5 For there [a] are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David. [a] Heb. *do sit.*
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.
9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

PSALM CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

1 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;
2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us; the stream had gone over our soul:
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

b Ps. cxxi. 2. [b] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth. 8

PSALM CXXXI.

1 David, professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither 1
c Heb. *walk.* d Heb. *wonderful.* do I [c] exercise myself in great matters, or in things too [d] high for me.

e Heb. *my soul.* Surely I have behaved and quieted [e] myself, as a child 2
that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

f Heb. *from now.* Let Israel hope in the LORD [f] from henceforth and for 3
ever.

PSALM CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.[1]

Behold, how good and how pleasant *it is* for brethren to dwell 1
g Heb. *even together.* [g] together in unity!

It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down 2
upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon 3
the mountain of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

Second Assembly of the People.

1 CHRONICLES XXIX. VER. 1—19.

1015. Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, 1
h ch. xxii. 5. Solomon my son, whom God alone hath chosen, *is yet* [h] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God. Now I have prepared with all 2
my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. Moreover, because I have set 3
my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, *even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of 4
i 1 Kin. ix. 28. [i] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:* the gold for *things* of gold, and 5
the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be*
k Heb. *to fill his hand.* *made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing [k] to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of A.C. 1015.
Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the
7 rulers of the king's work, offered willingly, and gave for the
service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and
ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of
brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand
8 talents of iron. And they with whom *precious* stones were
found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by
9 the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. Then the people rejoiced,
for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they
offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced
with great joy.
10 Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congrega-
tion: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our
father, for ever and ever.
11 [l]Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the l Matt. vi. 13. 1 Tim. i. 17. Rev. v. 13.
glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the
heaven and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD,
and thou art exalted as head above all.
12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over
all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand
it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.
13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy
glorious name.
14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should [m]be m Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.*
able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of
thee, and [n]of thine own have we given thee. n Heb. *of thine hand.*
15 For [o]we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* o Ps. xxxix. 12. Heb. xi. 13. 1 Pet. ii. 11.
all our fathers: [p]our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and
there is none [q]abiding. p Ps. xc. 9.
16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to q Heb. *expectation.*
build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand,
and *is* all thine own.
17 I know also, my God, that thou [r]triest the heart, and hast r 1 Sam. xvi. 7. ch. xxviii. 9.
pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine
heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have
I seen with joy thy people, which are [s]present here, to offer s Or, *found.*
willingly unto thee.
18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers,
keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the
heart of thy people, and [t]prepare their heart unto thee: t Or, *stablish.*
19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy
commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all
these things, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made
provision.

PSALM LXXII [70].

1 David, praying for Solomon, showeth the goodness and glory of his, in type, and in truth, of Christ's kingdom. 18 He blesseth God.

¶ *A Psalm* [u] for Solomon.

A.C. 1015.

Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness 1
unto the king's son.

He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor 2
with judgment.

The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little 3
hills, thy righteousness.

He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the chil- 4
dren of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, 5
throughout all generations.

He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as 6
showers *that* water the earth.

In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of 7
peace [x] so long as the moon endureth.

He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river 8
unto the ends of the earth.

They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and 9
his enemies shall lick the dust.

The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: 10
the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall 11
serve him.

For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, 12
and *him* that hath no helper.

He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls 13
of the needy.

He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and 14
precious shall their blood be in his sight.

And he shall live, and to him [y] shall be given of the gold of 15
Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and*
daily shall he be praised.

There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top 16
of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon:
and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

His name [z] shall endure for ever: [a] his name shall be con- 17
tinued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all
nations shall call him blessed.

Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth 18
wondrous things.

u Or, *of.*

x Heb. *till there be no moon.*

y Heb. *one shall give.*

z Heb. *shall be.*

a Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.*

---

[70] Psalm lxxii. This beautiful Psalm is generally supposed to have been written when Solomon was appointed king with his father. It is prophetic of the reign of the Messiah: it describes the peaceful glories of the Messiah's future reign; his righteousness; the universal worship to be paid to him; the perpetuity of his dominion, "whose name shall endure for ever;" in whom mankind shall be blessed, and whom all nations shall call blessed.—Dr. Hales; Travell.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen. A.C. 1015.
20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

1 CHRONICLES XXIX. VER. 20—25.

20 And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped
21 the LORD, and the king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacri-
22 fices in abundance for all Israel: and did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. [b] And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadoc *to be* priest.
23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.
24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [c] submitted themselves unto Solomon the
25 king. And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [d] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

b 1 Kin. i. 39.

c Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*

d 1 Kin. iii. 13. 2 Chr. i. 12. Eccles. ii. 9.

Charge to Solomon.

1 KINGS II. 1—9.

1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and
2 he charged Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;
3 and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [a b] prosper in all that thou doest, and whither-
4 soever thou turnest thyself: that the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, [c] there shall not [d] fail thee
5 (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the host of Israel, unto [e] Abner the son of Ner, and unto [f] Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and [g] shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on
6 his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not
7 his hoar head go down to the grave in peace[71]. But shew kind-

a Deut. xxix. 9. Josh. i. 7.

b Or, *do wisely.*

c 2 Sam. vii. 12.

d Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

e 2 Sam. iii. 27.

f 2 Sam. xx. 10.

g Heb. *put.*

[71] The charge of David to Solomon has been much misunderstood. He is not directed to put Joab and Shimei to death. These men had become the bitterest enemies to the throne of David and his son. Solomon, therefore, is desired to observe their conduct, and to punish any future treason

A.C. 1015.
ness unto the sons of [h] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of
h 2 Sam. xix. 31. those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled
because of Absalom thy brother. And, behold, *thou hast* 8
i 2 Sam. xvi. 5. with thee [i] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim,
k Heb. *strong.* which cursed me with a [k] grievous curse in the day when I went
to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I
l 2 Sam. xix. 23. sware to him by the LORD, saying, [l] I will not put thee to death
with the sword. Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for 9
thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto
him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

Last Words of David.

2 SAMUEL XXIII. VER. 1—7.

Now these *be* the last words of David. David the son of 1
Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed
of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said, The 2
Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.
a Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.* The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, [a] He 3
that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.
And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, 4
even a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing*
out of the earth by clear shining after rain. Although my 5
house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an ever-
lasting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all
my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to
grow.
But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust 6
away, because they cannot be taken with hands. But the man 7
b Heb. *filled.* *that* shall touch them must be [b] fenced with iron and the staff
of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the
same place.

Death of David.

1 CHRONICLES XXIX. VER. 26, TO THE END.

Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. 26
And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; 27
seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years*
reigned he in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full 28
of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in
his stead. Now the acts of David the king, first and last, 29
a Or, *history.* b Heb. *words.* behold, they *are* written in the [a b] book of Samuel the seer, and
in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the
seer. With all his reign and his might, and the times that 30
went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of
the countries.

---

with death. The expressions in verses 6 and 8, "do therefore according to thy wisdom," and "thou art a wise man," referred to discretionary power which Solomon possessed, and which he was commanded by his father to use rightly.

1 KINGS II. VER. 10, 11.

10 So [c] David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city A.C. 1015.
11 of David. And the days that David [d] reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

[c] Acts ii. 29. & xiii. 36.
[d] 2 Sam. v. 4. 1 Chr. xxix. 26, 27.

END OF VOL. I.

LONDON: GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS, ST JOHN'S SQUARE.